Second Edition

Estimating Building Costs

for the Residential & Light Commercial Construction Professional

Wayne J. Del Pico

RSMeans

Estimating Building Costs

for the Residential & Light Commercial Construction Professional

Second Edition

WAYNE J. DEL PICO

RSMeans

WILEY

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Copyright © 2012 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc. All rights reserved

Published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey

Published simultaneously in Canada

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, (978) 750-8400, fax (978) 646-8600, or on the web at www.copyright.com. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, (201) 748-6011, fax (201) 748-6008, or online at www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: While the publisher and the author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives or written sales materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a professional where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor the author shall be liable for damages arising herefrom.

For general information about our other products and services, please contact our Customer Care Department within the United States at (800) 762-2974, outside the United States at (317) 572-3993 or fax (317) 572-4002.

Wiley publishes in a variety of print and electronic formats and by print-on-demand. Some material included with standard print versions of this book may not be included in e-books or in print-on-demand. If this book refers to media such as a CD or DVD that is not included in the version you purchased, you may download this material at http://booksupport.wiley.com. For more information about Wiley products, visit www.wiley.com.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data:

Del Pico, Wayne J.
Estimating building costs for the residential & light commercial construction professional / Wayne J. Del Pico.—2nd ed.
p. cm.—(RSMeans ; 80)
Rev. ed. of: Estimating building costs / Wayne J. Del Pico. c2004.
Includes index.
ISBN 978-1-118-09941-4 (pbk.); ISBN 978-1-118-21956-0 (ebk); ISBN 978-1-118-21957-7 (ebk); ISBN 978-1-118-23742-7 (ebk); ISBN 978-1-118-24352-7 (ebk); ISBN 978-1-118-24354-1 (ebk)
1. Building—Estimates—United States. 2. Building—Estimates. I. Del Pico, Wayne J. Estimating building costs. II. Title. III. Title: Estimating building costs for the residential & light commercial construction professional.
TH435.D355 2012
692′.5—dc23

2011040423

Printed in the United States of America

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

This book is dedicated to my wife Krisanne, and my daughters Maria Laina and Kristina . . . my family, my life

Contents

Foreword / xii
About the Author / xiv
Introduction / xvi

CHAPTER 1
The Working Drawings / 1
The Role of the Drawings / **1**
Design Development / **1**
Organization of the Working Drawings / **2**
Title Block / **4**
Graphic Formats Used in Drawings / **5**
Drawing Conventions / **7**
Conclusion / **13**

CHAPTER 2
Understanding the Specifications / 14
The Role of the Specifications / **14**
Organizing Specifications by CSI MasterFormat / **15**
The Project Manual / **19**
Conflicts Between Drawings and Specifications / **27**
Modifications to the Contract Documents / **27**
Conclusion / 30

CHAPTER 3
Calculating Linear Measure, Area, and Volume / 31
Units of Measure / **31**
Decimal Equivalents / **31**
Linear Measurement / **32**
Angles / **33**
Area and Square Measure / **34**
Volume and Cubic Measure / **37**
Conclusion / **39**

CHAPTER 4

The Quantity Takeoff and Pricing / 41

Reviewing the Documents / **41**
Beginning the Quantity Takeoff / **42**
Rules to Follow for Accurate Takeoffs / **43**
Accounting for Waste / **49**
Other Factors That Affect Quantities / **50**
The Unit Price Estimate / **55**
Pricing the Quantities / **58**
Submitting a Bid / **60**
Conclusion / **60**

CHAPTER 5

Understanding Material and Labor Costs / 61

Materials / **61**
Labor / **62**
Indirect Overhead / **67**
Profit / **68**
Conclusion / **68**

CHAPTER 6

General Requirements / 69

Fixed and Variable Costs / **70**
Identifying General Requirements Cost Items / **73**
Applying Prices to General Requirements Items / **73**
Conclusion / **74**

CHAPTER 7

Existing Conditions / 75

Assessment / **75**
Subsurface Investigation / **76**
Demolition and Structure Moving / **77**
Remediation / **81**
Existing Condition Drawings / **87**
Conclusion / **88**

CHAPTER 8

Concrete / 89

Concrete Materials / **90**
Ready-Mixed Concrete / **91**
Formwork / **91**
Flatwork / **100**
Expansion Joints / **102**
Control Joints / **103**
Curing and Sealing / **104**
Reinforcement / **105**

Precast Concrete / **109**
Cementitious Decks / **110**
Embedded Items / **110**
Vapor Barriers and Rigid Insulation / **112**
Conclusion / **113**

CHAPTER 9
Masonry / 114
Mortar / **115**
Brick / **116**
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) / **126**
Stone / **129**
Masonry Reinforcement / **133**
Grout / **136**
Masonry Anchors and Ties / **138**
Masonry Restoration / **139**
Masonry Cleaning / **141**
Masonry Insulation / **142**
Flashings / **142**
Cutting Masonry Units / **143**
Items Furnished by Other Trades / **145**
Control Joints / **145**
Incidentals for Fireplace and Chimney Construction / **146**
Freight of Masonry Units / **147**
Staging and Scaffolding for Masonry Work / **148**
Cleanup / **149**
Masonry Sealing / **150**
Conclusion / **150**

CHAPTER 10
Metals / 151
Structural Steel / **151**
Open-Web Steel Joists / **155**
Metal Decking Structure / **159**
Light-Gauge Metal Framing (LGMF) / **160**
Studs and Track / **162**
Miscellaneous and Ornamental Metals / **163**
Miscellaneous Costs / **169**
Conclusion / **172**

CHAPTER 11
Wood, Plastics, and Composites / 173
Rough Carpentry and Framing / **174**
Finish Carpentry / **196**
Architectural Millwork / **198**
Structural Plastics / **200**

Casework and Cabinetry / **200**
Conclusion / **203**

CHAPTER 12
Thermal and Moisture Protection / 204
Waterproofing / **204**
Dampproofing / **206**
Insulation / **207**
Vapor Barriers / **210**
Air Infiltration Barriers / **211**
Exterior Siding / **212**
Roofing / **215**
Fire-Stop Systems and Sprayed Fireproofing / **234**
Expansion Joints / **236**
Conclusion / **237**

CHAPTER 13
Openings / 238
Architectural Drawings / **238**
Hollow Metal Frames and Doors / **242**
Wood Doors and Frames / **245**
Sliding Glass Doors / **246**
Special Doors / **249**
General Notes on Estimating Doors / **252**
Overhead and Coiling Doors / **252**
Entrances and Storefronts / **253**
Wood and Plastic Windows / **256**
Metal Windows / **257**
General Notes on Windows / **258**
Roof Windows and Skylights / **259**
Finish Hardware / **260**
Glass and Glazing / **263**
Louvers and Vents / **264**
Conclusion / **265**

CHAPTER 14
Finishes / 266
Plaster Systems / **267**
Gypsum Wallboard Systems / **268**
Gypsum Sheathing and Underlayments / **270**
Metal Stud Framing and Furring / **271**
Tile / **275**
Waterproof Membrane for Tile / **279**
Acoustical Ceiling Systems / **281**
Flooring / **285**
Acoustical Treatment / **292**

Painting / **294**
High-Performance Coatings / **297**
Wallcoverings / **297**
Green or Sustainable Products / **303**
Conclusion / **304**

CHAPTER 15
Specialties / 305
Interior Specialties / **305**
Exterior Specialties / **306**
Taking-off Quantities / **307**
Conclusion / **308**

CHAPTER 16
Equipment, Furnishings, Special Construction, and Conveying Equipment / 309
Division 11—Equipment / **309**
Division 12—Furnishings / **313**
Division 13—Special Construction / **319**
Division 14—Conveying Equipment / **324**
Conclusion / **330**

CHAPTER 17
Fire Suppression / 331
Fire Suppression Systems / **332**
Conclusion / **337**

CHAPTER 18
Plumbing / 342
Plumbing Systems / **343**
Conclusion / **358**

CHAPTER 19
Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) / 359
Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) Systems / **360**
Conclusion / **374**

CHAPTER 20
Integrated Automation / 376
Integrated Automation Systems / **376**
Conclusion / **379**

CHAPTER 21
Electrical Systems / 380
Electrical Labor / **382**
Raceways / **382**

Conductors and Grounding / **383**
Wiring Devices and Boxes / **385**
Starters, Boards, and Switches / **388**
Lighting / **392**
Emergency Lighting and Devices / **393**
Equipment Hookups / **395**
Miscellaneous Electrical Work / **397**
Conclusion / **398**

CHAPTER 22
Communications, Electronic Safety, and Security / 399
Communications and Electronic Safety and Security / **399**
Labor / **406**
Conclusion / **408**

CHAPTER 23
Earthwork / 409
Civil Drawings / **409**
Site Clearing/Site Preparation / **412**
Excavation and Backfill / **414**
Erosion and Sedimentation Control / **424**
Shoring and Underpinning / **425**
Special Foundations and Load-Bearing Elements / **427**
Miscellaneous Considerations / **429**
Conclusion / **429**

CHAPTER 24
Exterior Improvements / 430
Civil Drawings / **430**
Bases for Paving / **432**
Flexible Paving / **433**
Rigid Paving / **436**
Curbs / **439**
Paving/Parking Specialties / **441**
Site Improvements / **443**
Landscaping / **446**
Labor for Exterior Improvements / **449**
Miscellaneous Considerations / **449**
Conclusion / **449**

CHAPTER 25
Utilities / 450
Civil Drawings / **450**
Water Utilities / **452**
Water Supply Wells / **454**
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities / **455**

Storm Drainage Utilities / **460**
Electrical/Communications Utilities / **466**
Miscellaneous Considerations / **469**
Conclusion / **469**

CHAPTER 26
Profit and Contingencies / 470
Profit / **470**
Contingencies / **475**
Conclusion / **477**

CHAPTER 27
Estimating by Computer / 478
Estimating Software / **479**
Quantity Takeoff Software / **489**
Project Overhead Summary Sheets / **489**
Conclusion / **489**

CHAPTER 28
Conceptual Estimating / 492
Conceptual Estimating / **492**
Conclusion / **496**

Index / 497

Foreword

Estimating has taken on a new significance in today's competitive construction marketplace. If you consider new technology, the size in both scope and dollar amounts of today's construction projects, and the creative delivery systems employed by today's construction professionals, estimating is perhaps the most important function of the successful construction company. From the time a construction project is proposed, and throughout its life, the estimate provides information that is critical to its success.

If you are a student of construction or pursuing a career as a construction professional, you understand the need to create, organize, format, and deliver an estimate for use in budgeting for a project, developing a plan or detailed schedule, and managing the project. The estimate is essential to the execution of all work and for maintaining project control.

The key to producing an accurate estimate lies in the organization of the information that will be used to determine the amount of material, labor, and equipment required for the project. Based on this information, the estimator can apply prices, contingencies, and then profit. The estimating process does not end here. Once the project is awarded and the work begins, the original estimate will be revisited over and over again. It will be reviewed, referred to, praised, criticized, second-guessed, and, yes, even cursed as the project progresses. And in the end, it will be put to the final test of profitable or not.

It is in the best interest of the construction industry that we develop competent estimators and accurate estimates. There can be no doubt that the future of the construction industry depends on the introduction of new technology and the development of information systems to accompany the urgency for accelerating the construction process. Industry professionals who have a fundamental knowledge of estimating will be better equipped to advance their careers.

Users of this book will appreciate the new chapters that cover industry advances in/for existing conditions, communications and electronic safety and security, and estimating by computer. All the chapters in *Estimating Building Costs,* second edition, have been rewritten by the author to reflect CSI MasterFormat 2010. The text also includes a discussion of parametric estimating, which is extremely informative and pertinent to estimating today.

Following the logical estimating sequence and organization of information outlined in this text will greatly improve an estimator's chances of producing sound estimates. Students learning estimating will benefit from the author's experience and advice on how to approach estimating. And, finally, no matter how you are currently doing your estimating, this text will either prove that you are doing it right or provide you with a system that will increase your accuracy and, in the end, make you more profitable.

—Howard Chandler,
Retired Executive Director of the Builders
Association of Greater Boston and Adjunct Professor,
Wentworth Institute of Technology

About the Author

Wayne J. Del Pico is president of W. J. Del Pico, Inc., where he provides construction management and litigation support services for construction-related matters. He has more than 32 years of experience in construction project management and estimating and has been involved in projects throughout most of the United States. His professional experience includes private commercial construction, public construction, retail construction, and residential land development and construction.

Mr. Del Pico holds a degree in civil engineering from Northeastern University in Boston, where he taught construction-related curricula in cost estimating, project management, and project scheduling from 1992 until 2006. He is also a member of the adjunct faculty at Wentworth Institute of Technology in Boston, where he currently teaches programs in construction cost analysis, estimating, project control, and construction scheduling.

Mr. Del Pico is a seminar presenter for the RSMeans Company, where he lectures on topics from plan reading to estimating. He is the author of *Plan Reading and Material Takeoff* (1994) and *Estimating Building Costs* (2004) and is a coauthor of *The Practice of Cost Segregation Analysis* (2005) all published by the RSMeans Company.

His construction experience and knowledge of the industry have qualified him to be the 2010 president of the Builders Association of Greater Boston. He is also a practicing Neutral for the American Arbitration Association, where he hears construction-related arbitration cases.

About the Reviewers

Howard Chandler, reviewer of this book and author of the Foreword, is the retired executive officer of the Builders Association of Greater Boston. He is currently an adjunct faculty member at Wentworth Institute of Technology, where he teaches classes in estimating and scheduling. He has spent more than 40 years in many aspects of the construction industry—as the owner of

a residential construction company; as manager of field operations for a firm specializing in commercial, industrial, and institutional construction; and as a consultant, educator, and estimator.

Robert W. Mewis, CCC, reviewer of this publication, is a Senior Engineer/ Editor at the RSMeans Company. He is responsible for overseeing several components of the Means cost database, in addition to teaching estimating seminars throughout the country. Prior to his tenure at Means, Mr. Mewis served as construction cost estimator for Hanscomb Associates and chief estimator for Franny's Landscape and Construction, where he was responsible for all bidding, takeoff, and development of material databases.

Introduction

Estimating has always been one of the weakest links in the construction process. Most contractors can recall one or two craftspeople whose talents have been enviable but who have ultimately failed miserably in business. Many of these failures were the result of poor estimating practices. As common a problem as estimating appears to be, a systematic approach is clearly needed.

This book was created as a reference for professional contractors—in both the new and the remodeling markets—who want to master organized, efficient industry standards for estimating residential and light commercial projects. It is designed and presented for use by the professional contractor or homebuilder who has some experience in the industry and is familiar with the materials and tasks typical of building projects. The chapters provide step-by-step guidelines—ideal for learning industry-accepted standards for estimating.

For novices, *Estimating Building Costs,* second edition, explains the fundamentals of the estimating process in a clear and concise format, which will become an essential part of their work. Experienced estimators will find the book useful for reviewing their own methods and enhancing their expertise. Regardless of whether the "estimating staff" is a dedicated person among a company's many employees or the same individual who performs the work, the principles are the same. The text is written in what is referred to as general knowledge estimating practice, from the point of view of the general contractor's estimator, yet it is equally helpful as a foundation for subcontractors' estimators. The second edition has been reorganized to reflect the new CSI MasterFormat 2010™ structure. Readers should find this a benefit in locating specific topics.

Chapters 1 and 2 explain what estimators can expect to find on the drawings and in the specifications—the information and details necessary to create an accurate estimate. These chapters have been revised to reflect changes in the

contract document language and practice since the original publication. Chapters 1 and 2 still reinforce that plans and specifications are complementary tools that must be reviewed and understood before attempting to prepare a project estimate. Chapter 3 presents the time-tested mathematical principles needed to accurately take off material quantities, by calculating area and volume, and the extension of the units into the final estimating units.

Chapter 4 reviews the accepted rules for quantity survey, or takeoff, and the mechanics of the takeoff process. This chapter also explores the pricing part of the estimating process. It has been retitled to more accurately reflect its contents. Chapter 5 explains in detail how materials costs are derived, how to determine allowances for waste, and how to assign markups typical for materials and labor. These are essential to understanding how a unit price estimate is built. The chapter also covers labor productivity, crew and individual tasks, and budgeting for subcontractor work. It is a cornerstone of the book and has remained virtually the same.

The next group of chapters, 6 through 25, have been rewritten and reorganized according to MasterFormat 2010™ of the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI)—the most widely recognized and used system for organizing construction information in specifications and estimates. Learning estimating techniques for each building system in this format helps estimators understand and apply them according to the industry's most professional standards. Sections have been expanded and new topics added to reflect industry changes since the original publication date. Each chapter describes specific estimating tasks for that particular trade—including special cost considerations and standard quantity takeoff guidelines for each building system and material. The examples and easy-to-follow steps can be referred to time and again. These chapters include all of the work you might encounter on a typical residential or light commercial project—from demolition, concrete, and masonry, to windows and doors, siding, roofing, mechanical and electrical systems, finish work, and site construction.

Chapter 26 introduces two topics crucial to finalizing a reliable estimate yet rarely addressed by books or courses on estimating: profit and contingencies. This chapter considers both the tangible and the intangible aspects of residential and light commercial projects that must be evaluated before assigning a suitable profit or adding a contingency amount to cover unknowns. Some of the factors to evaluate are risk, scheduling impacts, and contractual obligations.

Chapter 27 explains computerized estimating, including benefits and cautions. It includes tips for developing and customizing simple spreadsheet estimating applications, rather than relying on "canned" software alone. New to the second edition is a discussion of software for performing quantity takeoff, which has become fairly mainstream since the original publication.

Chapter 28 is new to the second edition and is a discussion of conceptual estimating and its most common methodologies. It covers what can be expected for accuracy and how to determine when conceptual estimating is appropriate.

Two of the divisions of the Site and Infrastructure subgroup and all of the divisions of the Process Equipment subgroup have specifically been omitted, as they are beyond the scope of this text.

Overall, the second edition has updated and supplemented the graphics as a result of feedback from readers and students since the original text was published. We have added clarifications where needed.

Accurate construction estimating is an essential skill for every successful professional contractor. *Estimating Building Costs,* second edition, builds on the foundation of estimating principles in the original text and adds topics addressing changes to the industry since the original publication was released.

—Wayne J. Del Pico

1 The Working Drawings

Estimating construction projects requires fluency in the language and symbols used in construction plans. This chapter provides an overview of a project's working drawings and plans. It does not offer detailed instruction in plan reading but reviews the organization of the plans and the information necessary for estimating.*

THE ROLE OF THE DRAWINGS

The three terms most often used to refer to the graphic portion of the documents for a building project are:

- Plans
- Drawings
- Blueprints

For the purpose of this text, these terms are synonymous and can be used interchangeably. They are the graphic representation or illustration of the project and comprise the lines, symbols, and abbreviations printed on paper that represent the owner's wishes, as interpreted by the architect. Plans are the quantitative representation of the project. The plans and specifications (*discussed further in Chapter 2*) together make up the contract documents and form the basis of the contract for construction.

DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

Most drawings develop over several generations of review and modification as a result of owner input, coordination with other design disciplines, building code compliance, and general fine-tuning. This process is referred to as *design development,* and it occurs before the release of the final version of drawings, called the *working drawings.* Working drawings are the completed design—a code-compliant representation of the project, ready for bidding and, ultimately, construction. They are the focus of this chapter and are the prerequisite for preparing a detailed unit price estimate. (Note:

**For more than the basic review here, consult* Plan Reading & Material Takeoff, *published by RSMeans.*

"Preliminary" drawings created early in the design development process may be used as a basis for budget estimates, but budget estimating requires specific skills of seasoned professional estimators who have years of experience developing unit price estimates.)

The completed drawings become a "set," which incorporates all adjustments, changes, and refinements made by the architect or engineer as the final step in design development. Working drawings should comply with all applicable building codes, including any local ordinances having jurisdiction. Drawings should include all the information you will need to prepare a detailed estimate and eventually build the project. The set of working drawings consists of various disciplines of design, including the architectural or *core drawings* design, structural engineering to ensure that the structure will support the imposed loads, and mechanical and electrical engineering to make the space habitable and functional.

All buildings are constructed with a definitive purpose and require professionals skilled in specific areas to make the design suitable. Just as most contractors develop an expertise in one market type of construction (residential, light commercial, etc.), design professionals focus on one general area of expertise. A good example is a commercial kitchen designer for restaurant kitchens. Specialty drawings, included as part of the set, often require considerable coordination with the mechanical and electrical systems, as well as with the core drawings.

Other drawings in the set include designs that are less concerned with the structure itself than with support services, such as utilities, that will be provided to the structure. These *civil* or *site drawings* include grading and drainage plans, which indicate how surface precipitation will be channeled away from the structure; landscaping and irrigation design; paving; and curbing layout. Ordinary site improvements, such as fencing, patios, walks, flagpoles, and the like, are shown on a kind of catchall *site improvements drawing*.

Some drawings are crossovers and show items of work or systems that may also be found in another set. For example, site electrical drawings indicating site lighting, power distribution, and low-voltage wiring (cable TV, telephone, and data) may also be shown on the electrical drawings.

ORGANIZATION OF THE WORKING DRAWINGS

There is a distinct organizational structure to the working drawings, which is almost universally accepted and is as follows:

- **Architectural drawings:** Core drawings showing the layout of the building and its use of space. They convey the aesthetic value of the structure and show the dimensions and placement of all key features. The first architectural drawings in a set generally show large areas in less detail. As one progresses through the architectural set, the level of detail

increases. These drawings are prefixed by the letter "A" and sequentially numbered.

- **Structural drawings:** Illustrate how the various load-carrying systems will transmit live and dead loads of the structure to the earth. Structural design is based on the architectural features and is designed around the core drawings. (For example, columns and beams are designed to avoid interrupting a space.) Structural drawings are prefixed by the letter "S" and are sequentially numbered.
- **Mechanical drawings:** Illustrate the physical systems of a structure, such as plumbing, fire suppression/protection, and HVAC (heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning) systems. These drawings may be prefixed by the letter "M" for mechanical or "H" for heating. Plumbing drawings use the letter "P," and fire suppression drawings use "FP" (fire protection), "SP" (sprinkler system), or "F" (fire). All drawings are sequentially numbered and shown mainly in plan view.
- **Electrical drawings:** Illustrate the electrical requirements of the project, including power distribution, lighting, and low-voltage specialty wiring, such as for fire alarms, telephone/data, and technology wiring. They often show the provision for power wiring of equipment illustrated on other types of drawings. They are prefixed by the letter "E" and are sequentially numbered.
- **Specialty drawings:** Illustrate the unique requirements of various spaces' special uses (such as kitchens, libraries, retail spaces, and home theater systems). They define the coordination among other building systems, most commonly the mechanical and electrical systems. The drawings are sequentially numbered and named according to the type of drawings. For example, "K" might be used for kitchen drawings, "F" for fixture drawings, and so forth.
- **Site drawings:** Illustrate the structure's relationship to the property, including various engineering improvements to the site, such as the sanitary system, utilities, paving, walks, curbing, and so forth. They are sequentially numbered but have a less formal naming convention, open to the interpretation of the design engineer. They are easily recognized from the core drawings, since they only deal with the site.

Drawings for each of these categories will show only the work of the particular discipline. All lines and symbols that are not specifically related to that discipline are shown in a lighter line weight or grayed-out. This helps coordinate or locate the work of a specific drawing with other drawings that indicate adjacent but unrelated work. Since the overwhelming majority of plans are drawn today on computer, the graying-out of a line or feature is fairly simple and routine.

There are some common, basic elements in a set of contract drawings, which will be discussed in the following sections. These include a cover sheet, title block, revisions, and, to a lesser degree, a code analysis page. (Some revisions will be encountered on every drawing.)

The Cover Sheet

The cover sheet, although very basic in nature, is one of the most important pages in a set of drawings. It lists information, such as the name of the project; the location; and the names of the architects, engineers, owners, and other consultants involved in the design. The cover sheet also lists the drawings that constitute the set in the order they will appear. The drawing list is organized by the number of each drawing and the title of the page on which it appears. The cover sheet may also list information specifically required by the building code having jurisdiction over the design of the project, including the total square-foot area of the structure, the building code use group the structure will fall under, and the type of construction. For larger, more complex projects, the code analysis sheet may be a dedicated sheet at the beginning of the set.

Another important element on the cover sheet is a list of abbreviations or graphic symbols used in the drawing set. There is often a section that contains general notes, such as, "All dimensions shall be verified in the field" or "All dimensions are to face of masonry." These notes help set the standards for background information that you will encounter throughout the drawings. In the absence of a separate set of bound specifications (most common in the residential market, where separate specs are not often written), the cover sheet may list the general technical specifications that govern the quality of materials used in the work. Optional information, such as a locus plan locating the project with respect to local landmarks or roadways or an architectural rendering of the structure, may be included in the cover sheet.

Many cover sheets define energy conservation compliance calculations or adherence to a specific sustainable standard or program. The reader is advised to review these criteria carefully, as they can have a tremendous impact on project costs.

TITLE BLOCK

The title block is located along the right side, on the bottom, or in the lower right-hand corner of the drawing. Locations can vary by firm. The title block should include the following information:

- The prefixed number of the sheet (so you can identify the discipline and order in which it belongs)
- The name of the drawing (e.g., "First Floor Plan")
- The date of the drawing
- The initials of the draftsperson
- Any revisions to the final set of drawings

The date and scope of the revisions should be noted within the title block. If there is not enough space available, the revisions should be noted close to it. The title block should specify whether the entire drawing is one scale or whether the scale varies per detail, as in the case of a sheet of details. Sets of drawings for commercial projects, and some residential projects, require a stamp (and usually a signature) of the architect or engineer responsible for

the design. This individual is referred to as the "design professional of record."

Revisions

Often, after the set of working drawings has been completed, recommendations are made for correction or clarification of a particular detail, plan, or elevation. While major changes may require redrafting an entire sheet, smaller changes are shown as a revision of the original. All changes must be clearly recognizable. They are indicated with a *revision marker,* which encloses the revised detail within a scalloped line that resembles a cloud. Tied to the revision marker is a triangle that encloses the number of the revision. Revisions are noted in the title block, or close to it, by date and number. This procedure provides a mechanism for identifying the latest version of drawings.

GRAPHIC FORMATS USED IN DRAWINGS

There are accepted standards or methods that architects and engineers use to present graphic information. Different views ensure that all required information is available on the drawings. There are six main graphic formats:

- Plan Views
- Elevations
- Sections
- Details
- Schedules
- Diagrams

Each method illustrates the various aspects of a project from a different viewpoint. The information is most effectively presented when multiple views are used together. Showing the same item in different views helps confirm and add to the information that can be seen in a single view.

Plan Views

The most common graphic view, the plan view, is presented as if the viewer is looking down on the space. Plan views form the basis of the project and often provide the most complete view. The most common plan view is the *architectural floor plan,* which shows doors, windows, walls, and partitions. It provides the "big picture" view of the space.

Variations of plan views include *structural, fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC,* and *electrical plans.* Each shows the work of the respective trades in plan view as they fit into the architectural floor plan. Other types of plan views include *reflected ceiling plans*, which illustrate the ceiling as it would appear in a mirror, and *partial plan views,* which illustrate a particular area and enlarge it for clarity. Partial views are most often used in areas of high congestion or detail. *Demolition plans* show proposed changes to the

existing floor plan. *Roof plans* show the roof layout as would be seen from overhead.

Plan views provide dimensions, which help you to calculate areas. Dimensions should be accurate, clear, and complete, showing both exterior and interior measurements of the space. Plan views are also a starting point from which the architect directs the reader to other drawings for more information.

Elevations

Elevations provide a pictorial view of the walls of the structure, similar to a photograph of a wall taken perpendicular to both the vertical and the horizontal planes. Exterior elevations may be titled based on their location with respect to the headings of a compass (north, south, east, or west elevation) or their physical location (front, rear, right side, or left side elevation). The scale of the elevation should be noted either in the title block or under the title of the elevation.

Interior elevations provide views of the walls of the inside of a room. They illustrate architectural features, such as casework, standing and running trims, fixtures, doors, and windows. Exterior elevations provide a clear depiction of doors and windows, often using numbers or letters in circles to show types that correspond to information provided in the door and window schedule. In addition, elevations show the surface materials of walls, and any changes within the plane of the elevation or facade. While the floor plan shows measurements in a horizontal plane, elevations provide measurements in a vertical plane with respect to a horizontal plane. These dimensions provide a vertical measure of floor-to-floor heights, windowsill or head heights, floor-to-plate heights, roof heights, ceiling heights, or a variety of dimensions from a fixed horizontal surface. The dimensions are provided for use in calculating measurements, areas, and volumes for specific tasks.

Building Sections

The building section, commonly referred to as the *section,* is a "vertical slice" or cut-through of a particular part of the building. It offers a view through a part of the structure not found on other drawings. Several different sections may be incorporated into the drawings. Sections taken from a plan view are called *cross-sections*; those taken from an elevation are referred to as *longitudinal sections* or simply *wall sections.* Wall sections provide an exposed view of the building components and their arrangement within the wall itself. By referring to sections, in conjunction with floor plans and elevations, a reader can visualize the composition of the building component.

Details

For greater clarification and understanding, certain areas of a floor plan, elevation, or a particular part of the drawing may need to be enlarged. This enlargement provides information that is critical to a part of the building

item that may otherwise not be available in another view. Enlargements are drawn to a larger scale and are referred to as *details.* Details can be found either on the sheet where they are first referenced or grouped together on a separate detail sheet included in the various disciplines they reference. The detail is shown in larger scale to provide additional space for dimensions and notes. Details are not limited to architectural drawings but can be used in structural and site plans and, to a lesser extent, in mechanical or electrical plans.

Schedules

In an effort to keep drawings from becoming cluttered with too much printed information or too many details, architects have devised a system to organize all types of repetitive information in an easy-to-read table, known as a *schedule.* Schedules list information pertaining to a similar group of items, such as doors, windows, room finishes, columns, trusses, and light or plumbing fixtures. The most common schedules are door, window, and room finish schedules. However, information on any repetitive type of item can be assembled into a table and incorporated in a set of drawings.

Schedules are not limited to architectural drawings but can be found in any discipline included within the set. A typical door schedule lists each door by number, or *mark,* and provides information on size and type, thickness, frame material, composition, and hardware. In addition, the door schedule provides specific instructions or requirements for an individual door, such as fire ratings, undercutting, weatherstripping, or vision panels. In the "remarks" portion of the schedule, the architect lists any nonstandard requirements or special notes to the installer.

Diagrams

Some of the information presented in the set of drawings is more diagrammatical than pictorial. A *diagram* illustrates how the various components of a system are configured, and is often provided for purposes of coordination. Diagrams are commonly used for mechanical and electrical drawings, because of the complex nature of the work. Common examples include diagrams for fire alarm risers, waste and vent piping risers, and fire protection.

DRAWING CONVENTIONS

Certain conventions have been adopted to provide a standard for drawings—from one design firm to another. The most common graphic features are lines, in-fill techniques, and shading, which can often contain subtle but very important information relative to the detail shown. While most of these conventions are widely accepted and practiced, there will always be minor deviations based on local practices. This is most apparent in the use of abbreviations and symbols. In many cases, any unfamiliar symbols and abbreviations will usually become clear by studying the drawings.

Lines

Drawings must convey a great deal of information in a relatively small space, where there is no room for a lot of wording. Consequently, different types of lines are used to communicate information. The most common ones are discussed as follows:

- **Main object line:** A thick, heavy, unbroken line that defines the outline of the structure or object. Used for the main outlines of walls, floors, elevations, details, or sections.
- **Dimension line:** A light, fine line with arrowheads or tick marks at each end, used to show the measurements of the main object lines. The arrowheads fall between extension lines that extend from the main object lines to show the limits of the item drawn. The number that appears within the break in the dimension line is the required measurement between extension lines.
- **Extension line:** A light line that extends from the edge or end of the main object line, touching the arrowheads. Used together with dimension lines to help you determine the limits of a particular feature.
- **Hidden or invisible line:** A light dashed line of equal segments that indicates the outlines of an object hidden from view, under or behind some other part of the structure, such as a foundation shown in elevation that would be below grade.
- **Centerline:** A light line of alternating long and short segments that indicates the center of a particular object. Frequently labeled with the letter "C" superimposed over the letter "L."

Material Indication Symbols and Shading

In-filling certain graphic features on a drawing helps convey their content or composition. In-filling can indicate whether the feature is solid, as in the case of cast-in-place concrete, or hollow, as with concrete masonry block. In-fills are called *material indication symbols.* Because of the different views used on drawings, various materials must be recognizable at each view, from plan to section to elevation. As with abbreviations, material indications symbols are subject to change based on specific materials used in various parts of the country.

Shading

Architects and engineers can convey information in a subtler manner by changing the intensity of a particular feature. This effect, called *shading,* increases or decreases the focus on the item, merely by its intensity. Items in the foreground or focus are often drawn darker or thicker. Objects in the background are lighter in color and drawn less sharply. Shading is often used to differentiate between proposed and existing work on renovation projects.

Graphic Symbols

Graphic symbols are another means of providing a standardized way to recognize information and depict repetitive information on drawings. *Section markers* indicate where a section is cut through an object and can be directional or nondirectional. *Elevation symbols* direct the reader to the drawing that contains a noted elevation. They indicate differences in vertical height, such as the distance between floors, and provide a reference point to use in calculating the height of components in walls or partitions.

Frequently, the design professional draws a feature and, to save space on the page, uses a *break in a continuous line.* This symbol conveys that the feature is not drawn to scale. Geometric shapes with letters, numbers, or dimensions within the shape define certain features or main objects. This graphic symbol is frequently used to name windows, doors, rooms, partition types, and ceiling heights. The important information is within the shape, not the shape itself. The shape used is often based on the preference of the individual design professional or the local accepted practice.

Trade-Specific Symbols

Like graphic symbols, trade-specific symbols depict items that are common to the various trades. Because of the highly diagrammatic nature of mechanical and electrical drawings, there is an abundance of unique, trade-specific symbols used on these drawings. Engineers typically provide legends that define the symbols used. Some symbols, such as for a water closet or toilet, are highly recognizable because they mirror the real-life feature.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used to save design professionals time, as well as space, on drawings. There is a wide and varied selection of abbreviations used in daily practice. It is not necessary to memorize each abbreviation. Standard practice is to list the abbreviations on the cover sheet of the set of drawings. This compilation of abbreviations saves time by locating the meaning of each abbreviation in a central location.

Scale

Since there are various physical limitations to drawing a building's actual size on a piece of paper, the drawings retain their relationship to the actual size of the building using a ratio, or *scale,* between full size and what is seen on the drawings. There are two major types of scales: the *architect's scale* and the *engineer's scale*.

Architect's Scale

The architect's scale is used for building drawings, as well as the engineering disciplines. The actual architect's scale may be flat, like a

ruler, or three-sided. The three-sided architect's scale has ten separate scales: 1/8″ and 1/4″, 1″ and 1/2″, 3/4″ and 3/8″, 3/16″ and 3/32″, and 1–1/12″ and 3″. The one remaining side is in inches, similar to a ruler. For example, when used on a floor plan that is 1/4″ scale, each 1/4″ delineation represents 1-0″. The same rules apply for 1/8″ scale, in that each 1/8″ segment on the drawing represents 1-0″ of actual size. The same approach applies to each of the other scales. There is no strict convention that states which scale should be used on which drawings. In general, as the area of detail being drawn becomes smaller, the scale often increases. For example, a floor plan may be fine at 1/4″ = 1-0″, yet the detail of an element within that floor plan would be better illustrated in 1/2″ or 3/4″ = 1-0″ for clarity.

Engineer's Scales

The engineer's scale is similar to the architect's scale and is typically (though not exclusively) used to prepare civil drawings. The difference is the size of the increments on the sides of the scale. The engineer's scale has six scales: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60. For example, the 10 scale refers to 10 feet per inch; the 20 scale is 20 feet per inch, and so on. Other specialty scales are divided into even smaller increments, such as 100.

The engineer's scale is used to measure distance on site plans, when it is greater than would be encountered in the plans of the building. Occasionally, architects and engineers include a detail strictly for visual clarification. These details are labeled NTS, meaning "Not to Scale." This lets the reader know that the details are not for determining quantities and measurements but for illustrating a feature that would otherwise be unclear. Diagrams are also typically not drawn to scale.

Civil Drawings

Commercial and custom residential projects typically include a *site plan,* which illustrates the relationship of the proposed structure to the building's lot, as well as the various site improvements needed to accommodate the new building. The grouping of different types of site drawings, such as utility and drainage, grading, site improvement, and landscaping plans, is known under the general classification of *civil drawings.* Civil drawings encompass all work that pertains to a project, other than the structure itself. They have some unique conventions and nomenclature that merit a separate review. The most obvious difference between civil drawings and architectural drawings is the use of the engineer's scale. (As mentioned earlier, smaller scales are used on site drawings to indicate much larger areas.) It is important to note the scale in order to avoid errors in measuring during the takeoff. To avoid confusion, it is best to use the title block to clarify the type of drawing and scale.

The following sections review the most common terms and symbols associated with the various civil drawings.

Site Plan

The main purpose of the site plan is to locate the structure within the confines of the building lot. Even the most basic site plans clearly establish the building's dimensions, usually by the foundation's size and the distance to property lines. The latter, called the *setback* dimensions, are shown in feet and hundredths of a foot, versus feet and inches on architectural drawings. For example, the architectural dimension of 22′-6″ would be 22.50′ on a site plan. This decimal system is used because it is the basis of measurement for the land surveyor, the engineer predominantly responsible for laying out the site.

As a starting point for the site design, a site survey is performed by a registered land surveyor, who also records special conditions. These may include existing natural features, such as trees or water, as well as man-made improvements, such as walks, paving, fences, or other structures. The new site plan shows how the existing features will be maintained, modified, or removed to accommodate the new design.

Another chief purpose of the site plan is to show the unique surface conditions, or *topography,* of the lot. Changes in the elevation of the lot, such as slopes, hills, valleys, and other variations in the surface, are shown on a site plan by means of a *contour,* which is a line connecting points of equal elevation. This convention is used to show three dimensions: length, width, and height on a two-dimensional medium—paper. An *elevation* is a distance above or below a known point of reference, called a *datum.* The datum could be sea level, or it could be an arbitrary plane of reference established for the particular building. For projects in which the topography must be shown separately for clarity, a *grading plan* is used. The grading plan typically shows the existing and proposed contours as dashed and solid lines, respectively.

A known elevation on the site for use as a reference point during construction is called a *benchmark.* The benchmark is established in reference to the datum and is commonly noted on the site drawing with a physical description and its elevation relative to the datum. For example: "*Northeast corner of catch basin rim—Elev. 102.3* might be a typical benchmark found on a site plan. When individual elevations, or *spot grades,* are required for other site features, they are noted with a + and then the grade. For example: *+123.45* would designate a spot grade for a particular feature. (Grades are accurate to two decimal places, whereas contours are expressed as whole numbers.) Some site plans include a small map, called a *locus,* showing the general location of the property in respect to local highways, roads, and adjacent pieces of property.

Grades are used to calculate differences in vertical elevation and are extrapolated over the area of the site to determine quantities of excavation and backfill involved on a site.

Drainage and Utility Plans

Larger projects have several site plans showing different scopes of related or similar work, such as drainage and utility plans. Utility drawings show locations of water, gas, sanitary sewer, telecommunications, and electric utilities that will service the building. Drainage plans detail how surface water will be collected, channeled, and dispersed on- or off-site. Both plans illustrate, in plan view, the size, length, and type of pipes and special connections or terminations of the various piping. Because the effluent in certain types of pipe moves by gravity, the elevation of each end of the pipe must be different.

Certain site plans require clarification in the form of a detail, similar to the architectural detail. Classic examples are sections through paving, precast structures, pipe trenches, and curbing. Details are not limited to scaled drafting, but occasionally appear in the form of perspective drawings, which are not drawn to scale and are used as a means of clarification only.

Landscaping Plans

Landscaping plans show the locations of various species of plantings, as well as lawns and garden areas. The plantings are noted with an abbreviation, typically three letters, along with the quantity of the particular species. This designation corresponds to a planting schedule, which is a complete listing of plantings by common name, Latin or species name, and quantity and size. Notes describing planting procedures or handling specifications accompany the schedule. Irrigation drawings may be included, which illustrate how the landscaping elements will be watered.

Paving/Curbing Layout Drawings

To accurately show the layout of parking lots and driveways, a *paving/curbing layout drawing* is needed. This plan shows the various types of bituminous, concrete, and brick paving and curbing, and the limits of each—helpful for calculating areas and measurements. Again, it is important to review the legend symbols in order to clearly delineate where one material ends and another begins. Details showing sections through the surface are used to differentiate between thickness and the substrate below.

Site Improvement Drawings

When the project warrants, separate drawings may be needed to clarify various site improvements, such as walks, retaining walls, patio paving, fences, steps, benches, play areas, and flagpoles. Site improvement drawings are often used as a catchall to show the miscellaneous items that do not fall neatly into one of the aforementioned classifications of work. The estimator is advised to carefully review this drawing for miscellaneous items that are commonly left out of the estimate.

Existing Conditions Site Drawings

For projects with existing drainage, utilities, and structures, an *existing conditions plan* is provided, which is invaluable for understanding and calculating the difference between actual conditions and proposed work. The existing conditions are shown in the background grayed out or lightly shaded, and the new work is shown darker in the foreground. Other methods include showing existing conditions as dotted or broken lines and proposed conditions as solid, darker lines. Sometimes test boring logs are provided, which document engineering tests to determine the load-bearing and general quality of the subsurface at the site.

Site Visits

It is becoming increasingly common for Owners or Awarding Authorities to provide access and a tour of the site prior to bid**.** This site visit is called the *prebid walk-through.* Many projects are requiring mandatory attendance at the prebid walk-through as a way of reducing change requests resulting from not visiting the site. While site visits are not specifically part of the plans, they have the benefit of resolving questions that most often arise from the plans.

It is essential to become familiar with the drawings prior to the site inspection and start of the quantity takeoff. One recommended procedure is to review the plans with a pad of paper nearby. As questions arise, jot them down. As the review progresses, many answers to the questions become readily apparent and can be removed from the list. Any remaining questions may be answered during the specification review or during the prebid walk-though.

CONCLUSION

This chapter reviewed the different types of plans and drawing elements that together constitute a full set of working drawings. The working drawings, along with the specifications (*discussed in Chapter 2*), are the bid documents. The bid documents, along with a site visit, are the basis of the estimate.

Working drawings are only part of the contract documents. They comprise the graphic representation of the design professional's intent. Plans illustrate the project in a format that allows the estimator to determine quantities as part of the takeoff process.

A thorough review of the drawings often reveals discrepancies, conflicting information, or even omissions and helps determine whether to proceed with the next step in bidding the job. Note that the various views should be used together. Information located on one drawing can often be corroborated on another. This is part of a checks-and-balances process that is fundamental in estimating.

2 Understanding the Specifications

As owners become more informed and technically savvy, they are no longer satisfied by the term *industry standard* when defining the quality of materials or workmanship to be included in a project. As a result, many design professionals in the high-end residential and commercial markets use technical specifications to establish the quality level for owners and as a guideline for subcontractors. During the last half century, in fact, specifications have become increasingly popular as *the* standard of measurement for quality.

THE ROLE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

The specifications, or *specs,* as they are commonly referred to, are part of the contract documents, along with the working set of drawings (*discussed in Chapter 1*); they define in detail the processes and materials for the project. Technical information about the quality of materials and workmanship is not always incorporated on the drawings themselves, because of a lack of space and the need to maintain clarity. For most light commercial and many upscale residential projects, working drawings are issued with a separate set of specifications in a bound *project manual.* Even the simplest projects have some specifications, whether incorporated on the drawings or issued as a separate document to guide the contractor and subcontractors.

The specs perform a variety of functions, including:

- Serving as the legal basis for the Contract for Construction
- Defining the quality or grade of materials to be used in the project
- Defining the acceptable workmanship or providing standards to judge workmanship
- Providing guidelines for resolving disputes between parties to the contract
- Providing a basis for accurately estimating cost
- Complementing the graphic portion of the project, the drawings

The specs are intended to be used in conjunction with the drawings. If the drawings are the *quantitative* representation of the project shown in a graphic format, then the specs are the *qualitative* requirements of the project described in a written document.

Technologies, processes, and products are continually evolving in the construction industry, and architects and engineers incorporate these advancements more frequently into their designs. As a result, highly technical information is needed in the specifications. The materials and processes are described in such detail that the intent of the designer, as well as the product or system, can be upheld in case of a dispute or if products are installed incorrectly.

The specifications serve as a basis for bidding and performing the work. The person preparing the specifications, sometimes called a *specification* or *technical writer,* makes every effort to cover all of the items or segments of work shown on the working drawings. In the past, if there was a discrepancy between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications generally took precedence. This is no longer always the case. Many specifications now state that when there is a discrepancy between the plans and specifications, whichever results in the greater quantity, is more expensive, or is of greater benefit to the project will supersede.

ORGANIZING SPECIFICATIONS BY CSI MASTERFORMAT

Throughout this book, we will refer to the CSI MasterFormat, which is the most widely accepted system for arranging construction specifications and estimates. Developed by the Construction Specifications Institute, the MasterFormat system is also used for classifying data and organizing manufacturers' literature for construction products and services. CSI has allocated an eight-digit code and topic descriptions to all components of the specifications. MasterFormat groups the information into four major categories:

- Bidding Requirements
- Contract Forms
- General Conditions
- Technical Specification Sections

MasterFormat™ 2010, the latest version of MasterFormat, consists of 50 construction divisions within the technical specifications section. MasterFormat has been divided into 5 subgroups. Each division is a compilation of similar or related work numerically organized into subsections called *levels.* Each level represents a further breakdown of the CSI division classification. With the publication of the 2004 edition, the MasterFormat numbers and titles were revised to allow them to more adequately cover construction industry subject matter and to provide ample space for the addition of new sections. The titles that make up MasterFormat were also revised, reflecting the new edition's renewed focus on work

results. As a part of this process, the numbering system was wholly revised, meaning that all section numbers and many section titles have changed from the 1995 edition. The five-digit numbers used in the 1995 edition were expanded to allow room for more subjects at each level of classification. The old numbers were limited at levels 2 through 4 to only nine subdivisions. Because of this limited number of available spaces at each level, many divisions of MasterFormat simply ran out of room to properly address topics. This lack of room often resulted in inconsistent classification. These limitations were solved by making the new MasterFormat numbers six digits in length and arranging the digits into three sets of paired numbers, one pair per level. These pairs of numbers allow for many more subdivisions at each level. Meanwhile, the main six-digit number still represents three levels of subordination, as the numbers in previous editions of MasterFormat have done.

For example, consider the CSI section number 03 30 53.40. The first group of two digits, 03, indicates MasterFormat Level 1 and designates the division the work belongs to, in this case Division 3—Concrete. The second group of digits, 30, indicates MasterFormat Level 2, which designates the subsection Cast-in-Place Concrete within Division 3. The third group of two digits, 53, indicates MasterFormat Level 3, a further breakdown of the Cast-in-Place subsection, Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete. The last group of two digits, .40, is MasterFormat Level 4 and deals with one component within the previous Level 3 section.

The 50 MasterFormat divisions were determined based on relationships of activities in the actual construction process, and they roughly follow the natural order of the construction of a building. The specification divisions and a general summary of their contents are as follows:

Division 00—Procurement and Contracting Requirements: Advertisement for bids, invitation to bid, instruction to bidders, prebid meetings, bid forms, wage rates, bond forms, and related certifications.

Division 1—General Requirements: A summary of the work, as well as the definitions and standards for the project and project coordination, meetings, schedules, reports, testing, samples, submittals, shop drawings, closeout, cleanup, quality control, and temporary facilities. In addition, this division addresses pricing issues, such as unit prices, alternates, and allowances.

Division 2—Existing Conditions: Existing conditions of the site or structure; surveys; geotechnical reports; salvage of materials; lead, asbestos, and mold remediation; and the removal of underground storage tanks.

Division 3—Concrete: Formwork, reinforcing, precast and cast-in-place concrete, concrete curing, and cementitious decks.

Division 4—Masonry: Brick, block, stone, mortar, anchors, reinforcement, and masonry restoration and cleaning.

Division 5—Metals: Structural steel, metal joists, metal decking, light-gauge framing, and ornamental and miscellaneous metals.

Division 6—Wood, Plastics & Composites: Rough and finish carpentry, millwork, casework, composite lumber products, and plastic fabrications.

Division 7—Thermal and Moisture Protection: Waterproofing, dampproofing, insulation, roofing, siding, caulking, and sealants.

Division 8—Openings: Metal and wood doors and frames, windows, glass and glazing, skylights, mirrors, and finish hardware.

Division 9—Finishes: Gypsum wallboard systems, board and plaster systems, painting and wall coverings, flooring, carpeting, acoustical ceiling systems, and ceramic and quarry tile.

Division 10—Specialties: Items such as demountable partitions, toilet partitions and accessories, fire extinguishers, postal specialties, flagpoles, lockers, signage, and retractable partitions.

Division 11—Equipment: Specialized equipment for homes, as well as banks, gymnasiums, schools, churches, laboratories, prisons, libraries, hospitals, and so on.

Division 12—Furnishings: Cabinetry, rugs, tables, seating, artwork, and window treatments.

Division 13—Special Construction: Greenhouses, swimming pools, integrated ceilings, incinerators, sound vibration controls, and clean rooms.

Division 14—Conveying Systems: Elevators, lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators, cranes, and hoists.

Division 15 through 20: Reserve divisions.

Division 21—Fire Suppression: Fire suppression and protection systems.

Division 22—Plumbing: Plumbing, gas piping, special services piping,

Division 23—Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning: heating, air-conditioning, ventilating, ductwork, controls, insulation, HVAC equipment, solar energy heating equipment, and humidity controls.

Division 24—Reserve division.

Division 25—Integrated Automation: Network servers, integrated automation of HVAC, fire protection, electrical systems, communications, and so on.

Division 26—Electrical: Electrical service and distribution, wiring devices, fixtures, communications, and power.

Division 27—Communications: Communication services, cabling and cable trays for communication, adapters, and software.

Division 28—Electronic Safety and Security: Fire alarm systems, closed-circuit TV, security alarm systems, access control, leak detection, and video surveillance

Division 29 and 30: Reserve divisions.

Division 31—Earthwork: Clearing of the site, earthwork; bulk and general, subsurface investigations, grading, soil treatments and stabilization, and heavy site work, such as shoring, pile driving, and caissons.

Division 32—Exterior Improvements: Paving, curbing, base courses, unit paving, parking specialties, fences and gates, landscaping, and irrigation.

Division 33—Utilities: Piping for water, sewer, drainage and related structures, fuel distribution utilities, and electrical utilities.

Division 34—Transportation: Railways and track, cable transport, monorails, transport signaling and control, and so on.

Division 35—Waterway and Marine Construction: Coastal and waterway construction, dams, marine signaling, and dredging.

Division 36 through 39: Reserve divisions.

Division 40—Process Integration: Specialty gas and liquid process piping, chemical process piping, and measurement and control devices.

Division 41—Material Processing & Handling Equipment: Bulk materials handling and conveying equipment, feeders, lifting devices, dies and molds, and storage equipment.

Division 42—Process Heating, Cooling & Drying Equipment: Industrial furnaces and process cooling and drying equipment.

Division 43—Process Gas & Liquid Handling, Purification and Storage Equipment: Liquid and gas handling and storage equipment and gas and liquid purification equipment.

Division 44—Polution Control Equipment: Air, noise, odor, and water pollution control and solid waste collection and containment.

Division 45—Industry-Specific Manufacturing Equipment: Oil and gas extraction equipment, mining machinery, food and beverage manufacturing equipment, textile, plastic, and a variety of other types of manufacturing equipment.

Division 46—Water and Wastewater Equipment: Package water and wastewater treatment equipment.

Division 47—Reserve division.

Division 48—Electrical Power Generation: Fossil fuel, nuclear, hydroelectric, solar, wind, and geothermal electric power generation equipment.

Division 49—Reserve division.

CSI MasterFormat is categorized into five subgroups:

1.General Requirements Subgroup—Division 1
2.Facilities Construction Subgroup—Divisions 2 through 19
3.Facilities Services Subgroup—Divisions 20 through 29
4.Site and Infrastructure Subgroup—Division 30 through 39
5.Process Equipment Subgroup—Divisions 40 through 49

THE PROJECT MANUAL

Successful communication of the architect's/engineer's design intent to the contractor depends heavily on how well the *project manual* is written and organized. The project manual is the bound document that contains all of the four major categories of CSI MasterFormat. Information in the manual must be written clearly and presented logically. It should be easy to follow and comprehensive in order to prevent delays as a result of constant clarification.

Preparation of the project manual is a substantial task, primarily the responsibility of the architect. Individual disciplines, such as mechanical, electrical, and structural engineers, review, edit, and contribute to their individual sections of the technical specifications. Problems tend to occur when the various disciplines fail to coordinate their part of the work with each other and with the core language of the General and Supplemental Conditions, as well as with the drawings. The technical writer must create a complete document using very specific language that will guide the contractor in the bidding and building processes and will also serve as a powerful tool to enforce the contract. It takes a skillful use of language, a high level of proficiency in understanding and coordinating technical information, and the ability to process that data into usable information. Next we will review the structure of the project manual and its four main components.

Over time, the term specifications *has come to be synonymous with the project manual. In actuality, the specifications most often refer to the technical specifications contained in the 50 divisions, whereas the project manual is the entire bound document that includes:*

- Bidding Requirements
- Contract Forms
- General Conditions
- Technical Specifications

Bidding Requirements

The Bidding Requirements are composed of the following items:

- Bid Solicitation
- Instructions to Bidders
- Information Available to Bidders
- Bid Forms and Supplements

Bid Solicitation

The Bidding Requirements begin with a solicitation for bids or proposals. This solicitation can be in the form of an *Invitation for Bid, Request for*

Proposals (RFP), or, in the case of public work, an *Advertisement for Bid.* In the private sector, bid solicitations can also be offered as an Invitation to Bid to selected firms only. All are similar in that they request bids from contractors. The RFP invites qualified general contractors and subcontractors to submit proposals for a particular project. It identifies the name and location of the project, along with a brief summary of the work involved. It clearly defines the date, time, and location for bids to be submitted. The RFP should name the owner or authority responsible for the bid award, whether the bids will be publicly or privately opened, and even (in some cases) the lender responsible for the funding. In the case of taxpayer-funded projects, the bids are usually opened publicly and made available for the inspection of the general public. The RFP typically identifies the architect and key engineering firms contributing to the design. For publicly funded projects, the statute governing such considerations as bidding and payments is also identified, along with any established budget for the work.

Some publicly funded projects require that certain subcontractors submit their proposals separately prior to the general contractor's bid date. This practice is called *filed subbidding* and is the law in one form or another in many states. The trades required to be filed sub-bidders are listed according to their MasterFormat section numbers. The RFP states the date, time, and location for the submission of filed subbids.

Instructions to Bidders

The Instructions to Bidders contain any required prequalification or eligibility criteria to eliminate bidders who could later be considered unacceptable. In the case of private bidding, the Invitation to Bid may be all that is required. In some states, publicly bid projects require format qualification forms and a summary of the contractor's performance record. If a prebid conference or site inspection is scheduled, the date, time, and location are also stated. Additionally, the Instructions to Bidders define the various forms and amount of bid security or bid bond that will be required. It states any liquidated damages that may be part of the contract, times for the commencement and completion of the work, and addenda or rules governing interpretation of the documents.

The Instructions to Bidders portion of the Bidding Requirements indicate the date, time, and location for procuring a set of contract documents and the cost, if any, to bidders. Other pertinent information, such as the time frame for award or rejection, special wage rates, tax-exempt status, or legal rights of the awarding authority to accept or reject proposals, is also provided.

Information Available to Bidders

The Information Available to Bidders provides locations where bidders can obtain copies of additional documents helpful in the bidding process. These

documents could include geotechnical reports or subsurface investigation, property surveys and record drawings, conservation commission reports or directives, and hazardous materials management reports.

Bid Forms and Supplements

This section contains the forms developed by the architect for use by the contractors submitting bids, as well as bid security forms. Bid forms are used to keep proposals uniform in appearance and content. They provide the owner and architect with a mechanism for comparing "apples to apples." Bid forms provide the language of the proposal with blanks for the contractor to fill in. Space is provided to acknowledge addenda; add or deduct alternates; list unit prices; state the name, address, and signatory party of the bidding contractor; and, naturally, indicate the dollar amount. *Nonresponsive* is the term applied to a bidder who has incorrectly filled out or inadvertently left out information on the bid form, thereby rendering that bidder ineligible for award.

Supplements, or supplemental forms, include a certificate of compliance with tax laws form that requires bidders to certify under the penalties of perjury that they have complied with the tax laws regulating the state in which the work is to be done. A *Non-Collusion Affidavit* attests that bidders have not colluded or conspired with any entity, including other bidders, to defraud the owner or awarding authority. Other forms, although less common, include *Conflict of Interest* and *Power of Attorney* statements.

The Bidding Requirements often contain sufficient information for contractors to decide whether the project is right for their firm and, essentially, worth bidding.

Contract Forms

The most important contract form is the agreement between the owner and the contractor, more commonly referred to as the *Contract for Construction*. This is a legal instrument supported by all of the contract documents. The Contract for Construction must contain the following basic items in order for it to be considered a functional document:

- Clear identification of the parties to the agreement
- Clear identification of the project
- Rights and responsibilities of each party
- Basis and terms of compensation

This agreement is incorporated within the project manual so that prospective bidders can carefully review the contract that will be executed when the project is awarded. Review the proposed contract immediately to ensure that items such as terms for payment, penalty or damage assessments, and any unfavorable clauses are acceptable. It may also be advisable to seek legal counsel for terms and conditions that may not be fully understood.

The American Institute of Architects (AIA) publishes a series of contract documents that are frequently used by owners and architects and have become the recognized standard. It should come as no surprise that contracts written by architects and/or owners tend to favor those parties. Some of these contracts are written in such a manner as to impose an unfair majority of the risk on the contractor. If the risks greatly outweigh the chance for success or profit, the contract should be analyzed carefully. Bidders should be aware of this and make every effort to understand the contract and any related information prior to making a commitment of company resources to bid. In fact, bidders should either accept the contract language as written or decline to bid the project. Changes to unfavorable contract language after the contract has been awarded (or the bidder selected) are unlikely.

Performance and Payment Bonds

Other contract forms include Performance and Payment bond forms. Many owners issue a standardized form to prevent the surety from including exculpatory language of their own. The issuing of a Performance and Payment bond on a project has serious financial implications to the company as well as its principals. Default and/or termination while under the protection of a Performance and Payment bond can be devastating. It is important to review the terms and conditions of the contract carefully with the surety's representative and even legal counsel. Securing a reputable surety to provide bonding to a contractor can be a long and detailed process. It is important to understand all of the liabilities that can be associated with bonding; do not venture into this process uninformed.

Certificates

The last section in the contract forms section of the specifications contains forms for insurance required for the project. This document defines the dollar limits for the various policies required. Most contractors understand basic insurance requirements included with policies, such as -General Liability and Workers' Compensation. However, many projects today are required to carry more unusual forms of insurance, such as *Owner's Protective* and *Completed Operations* policies, which have potential impact long after the project has been completed. Again, seek professional guidance from your insurance agents when new policies or limits are required. Your insurance agency should be able to price specific policies so that the contractors can add the cost of the policy to their bid if they do not currently have the insurance.

General Conditions of the Contract

Although the Contract for Construction is the primary legal instrument in the project manual, it is insufficient on its own. Because of its complexity, a

separate set of guidelines is necessary, called the *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*. The General Conditions are meant to complement the Contract for Construction, defining the complex relationships between the owner, architect, and contractor and the mutual responsibilities and rights of the signatory parties. The General Conditions include the definitions of key terms and provide procedures and mechanisms for resolving disputes or clarifying information provided on the drawings or specifications.

Many owners in both the private and the public sector have elected the AIA General Conditions of the Contract as the document of choice. Some owners have drafted versions of their own General Conditions using the AIA A201 as a model. In short, the General Conditions of the Contract are the administrative ground rules for executing the contract and the work. All are similar in content and address the 14 basic articles found in AIA A201, which address specific relationships made as a result of the agreement and the unique situations that are created during the construction process. The 14 basic articles of AIA A201 are:

1. General Provisions
2. Owner
3. Contractor
4. Administration of the Contract
5. Subcontractors
6. Construction by Owner/Separate Contractors
7. Changes in the Work
8. Time
9. Payments and Completion
10. Protection of Persons and Property
11. Insurance and Bonds
12. Uncovering and Correction of Work
13. Miscellaneous Provisions
14. Termination or Suspension of the Contract

The General Conditions establish the legal requirements of the project in general terms:

- **Articles 1–6:** Provide definitions of terms and relationships and define the responsibilities of the various parties to the contract. They also establish procedures for resolving disputes during the construction process. Article 6 covers the owner's right to contract separately with other independent contractors to perform work concurrently with the prime contractor.
- **Article 7:** Defines procedures for handling changes to the work, including when there is disagreement.
- **Article 8:** Explains time and its impact on the schedule and defines the remedies for delay, as well as the procedure for requesting an extension of time.

- **Articles 9–12:** Set forth terms for payment and justification for withholding funds. Article 9 defines the project's completion in contractual terms. Article 10 assigns responsibility for the protection of persons and property, as well as safety programs and responsibilities governing hazardous materials. Article 11 deals with loss and insurance required to make the owner "whole" (or fully reimbursed by the contractor's insurance carrier). Article 12 assigns responsibility for the correction of defective and nonconforming work.
- **Articles 13 and 14:** Explain the legal provisions for the assignment of rights or termination of the contract by either signatory party.

Supplements to the General Conditions of the Contract

As noted previously, the General Conditions of the Contract address specific issues (in a general format) that could be considered applicable to the industry as a whole. Often, projects have specific needs or unique conditions that require an amendment to the General Conditions. Because the AIA A201 is intended to interface with a whole series of other AIA documents, any modifications to this document itself can have serious legal ramifications. For this reason, it is best to leave the General Conditions intact as written and modify them by adding a separate document, called the *Supplemental Conditions of the Contract,* frequently referred to as the *Supplementary General Conditions.* This custom-tailoring process allows the author of the project manual great flexibility in meeting the specific needs of the individual client or project without risking the loss of continuity that the General Conditions provide.

Review and analyze the specific impact that the Supplementary General Conditions have on the General Conditions and the project as a whole. The importance of this review cannot be overstated. The Supplementary General Conditions often are used to modify already stringent contract language aimed at the contractor. They are often presented in a way that a dollar value can be established against its impact. A classic example is insurance requirements. While the General Conditions describe the type and extent of insurance coverage, the Supplementary Conditions establish its limits. Using this information, you can establish the amount of increased insurance policy dollars and thereby include the difference in the appropriate category of the estimate.

The three-part format of the technical sections provides a consistent organizational system for locating pertinent information quickly and efficiently:

Part 1—General
Part 2—Products
Part 3—Execution

Technical Specifications

The last of the four categories is called the *Technical Specifications,* or *Technical Sections,* which define the scope, products, and execution of the work. This is the "meat and potatoes" section, providing the estimator with the necessary information (in a highly organized and industry-accepted format) to accurately price and build the structure. The technical sections provide the following information for each activity:

- Administrative requirements
- Quality or governing industry standards
- Products and accessories
- Installation or application procedures
- Workmanship requirements

Part 1, General

Part 1, the general section of the specifications, provides a summary of the work included within that particular section. It ties the technical section to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the contract, an essential feature in maintaining continuity between the general contractor and the subcontractors. This is sometimes called the *flow-down* provision. Roughly translated, it allows the general contractor to assign responsibility to a subcontractor. Part 1 identifies the applicable agencies or organizations by which quality assurance will be measured. It defines the scope of work that will be governed by this technical section, including, but not limited to, items to be furnished by this section only or furnished by others and installed under this section. It also identifies other technical sections that have potential coordination requirements with this section and defines the required submittals or shop drawings for the scope of work described in this section. Part 1 also establishes critical procedures for the care, handling, and protection of work within this section, including such ambient conditions as temperature and humidity. If applicable, it addresses inspection or testing services required for this scope of work.

Part 2, Products

Part 2 deals exclusively with the products and materials to be incorporated within this technical section of the work. For products that are directly purchased by the contractor from a manufacturer or supplier, the items can be identified using one of four methods:

- Proprietary specification
- Performance specification
- Descriptive specification
- Specification compliance number

PROPRIETARY SPECIFICATIONS

These specifications spell out a product by name and model number. Proprietary specifications have the unique advantage of allowing architects or owners to select a product they desire or have used successfully on prior projects. The advantage of requiring specific products is the level of reliability they provide. The disadvantage is that they eliminate open competition. To help reduce the exclusivity of the proprietary spec, the architect often adds phrasing called the “or equal” clause, which allows limited competition. While the “or equal” clause opens the door to some competition, it can be risky, as it puts the burden of equality on the proposing party (the contractor or the

subcontractor, or even the vendor) who proposes the substitution. If you are pricing alternate products that are not specifically listed, research substitutions carefully. What may appear as a comparable product might not pass muster under closer scrutiny by the architect during review of the submittals or shop drawings. If the proposed substitution is not acceptable, the contractor is responsible for providing the specified product originally named in the specification, even if the bid was based on the proposed substitution.

PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

An alternate method of specifying products and materials is based less on makes and models and more on the ability to satisfy a design requirement or perform a specific function. This type of specifying is called a *performance specification.* In lieu of specifying a particular product by name, the architect opens competition to all products or materials that can perform the specific functions required to complete the design. This approach allows healthy competition among various manufacturers that have a similar line of products. It ensures competitive pricing and more aggressive delivery schedules.

Performance specs can identify products by characteristics, such as size, shape, color, durability, longevity, resistivity, and an entire host of other requirements. Some products that are not specified by name can be identified generically by reference to a particular ASTM testing number or a Federal Specification number. Use caution when pricing materials or products by their conformance with an ASTM number, however, as there could be several different grades of one product with vastly different prices. Also, remember that the architect makes the final decision as to whether a product has satisfied the performance criteria. You should be able to prove performance compliance with comprehensive facts and evidence, such as copies of pertinent tests and their results, and manufacturers' data. For a specification section that involves custom-fabricated work, the language might be a mixture of proprietary and performance specifications.

DESCRIPTIVE SPECIFICATIONS

The third method of specifying a product or process is by using *descriptive specifications,* which are written instructions or details for assembling various components to make up a system or assembly. Most often, descriptive specifying is used for generic products such as mortar or concrete. Frequently, no manufacturers' or proprietary names are mentioned or needed.

SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE NUMBER

Another method of product specification is by the use of a federal, ASTM, or other testing agency reference number. This method tends to be a favorite choice of the military. It holds the product to a very strict set of guidelines or tolerances established through testing.

Part 3, Execution

Part 3, called the *Execution*, deals exclusively with the method, techniques, and quality of the workmanship. This section makes clear the allowable

tolerances of the workmanship. The term *tolerances* refers to plumb, straight, level, or true. The Execution section should also describe any required preparation to the existing surfaces in order to accommodate the new work, as well as a particular technique or method for executing the work. Take this method or technique into account while deriving the quantities of the task, as other methods may render the work unacceptable during review by the architect. In addition, verify the conditions as a precursor to performing the work. Part 3 also addresses issues such as fine-tuning or adjustments to the work after initial installation, general cleanup of the debris generated, final cleaning, and protection of the work once it is in place. Some sections of Part 3 may identify any ancillary equipment or special tools required to perform the work, such as staging or scaffolding.

CONFLICTS BETWEEN DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Discrepancies between the contract drawings and the specifications should be addressed, in writing, to the architect or owner immediately. When the drawings and specifications differ as to the quality of a particular product, a correction or clarification needs to be issued by the architect. One of the main objectives of the specifications is to equalize the bidding process. Clarifying any discrepancies helps to maintain a fair and equal process. Specifications were once considered to supersede the plans because of the detail in the English language. No longer is that the case. There is new contract language that roughly states: *In the event of a discrepancy between the plans and specifications, the greater quality or greater quantity shall prevail.*

Each page of a particular section within the specifications should be sequentially numbered, including the MasterFormat section identification number. This helps you verify that all the pages are intact, and the complete information for each section is included.

MODIFICATIONS TO THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Addenda

The bidding process often produces questions that require answers or clarification from the architect or engineer. Any changes to the contract documents made during the bidding period (the time period beginning on the date the drawings are issued and ending on bid day) in the form of modifications, clarifications, or revisions, for any reason, are called *addenda.* Addenda, or an *addendum* (singular), can be issued only by the architect. Addenda must be issued in writing and will automatically become part of the contract documents, complete with all of the benefits of the Contract for Construction and the General Conditions of the Contract. Addenda should, at a minimum, contain the following information:

- Number of the addendum and date of issue
- Name and address of the architect and/or engineer
- Project name and location
- Names of bidders to whom the addendum is addressed

- Contract documents that are to be modified
- Explanation of the addendum's purpose

Bid forms include an area for bidders to acknowledge addenda, and failure to do so could render the bid nonresponsive. Be sure to evaluate how each addendum will affect the bid price. As addenda can affect the bids of all parties involved, subcontractors and materials suppliers should be made aware of any addenda, so they can adjust their bids accordingly. Bidders should take note of projects with an excessive number of addenda. This is frequently a result of underdeveloped drawings being released to the bidders too soon.

Alternates

Often, owners want to see how a change in materials, method of construction, or addition or subtraction of work will affect the project's price. This information is presented in the form of additions or deletions to the base price, called *alternates.* Typically, the alternate is listed at the end of the specification section that is affected by it and also in Division 1 under the section Alternates. Be sure to include the increase or decrease in cost for all work, including all taxes, labor burden, and overhead—both direct and indirect costs and profit. *(See Chapter 26 for more on calculating direct and indirect costs and profit.)*

For example, the total consequence of an alternate might look like this:

> *Alternate 1: Delete door frame and hardware for Door #3 in its entirety. DELETE $500*

In this example, not only would you delete the cost of the door, frame, and hardware, but you must also include the additional wall materials, wood, gypsum board, paint, and so on, to fill in the area Door #3 originally occupied in the base bid. The actual price of the alternate is the difference between the two. In some cases, the addition or deletion of large scopes of work by alternates can have a tremendous effect on the project's duration, thereby increasing or decreasing overhead and other time-sensitive costs of the project. Projects with limited budgets often include a series of alternates as a way of choosing how to most effectively use the budget.

Allowances

Occasionally, as the contract documents are ready to be issued, certain items have yet to be finalized and are not ready for inclusion in the bid set. Rather than leaving the item out altogether, the designer includes a cash allowance. The allowance is a fixed lump sum, such as "$10,000 for the purchase and delivery of sod and plantings." The allowance can also be in the form of a unit price, such as "an allowance of $750 per M (where M = thousand) for brick, including delivery to the job site." Typically, it is clearly stated what the allowance is for: materials, furnished and delivered only; materials and

labor; or the entire scope of work. If there is any doubt, request clarification. At the completion of the project, the actual cost is computed for items included as allowances, savings are returned to the owner, and overages are added to the contract price.

Unit Prices

In the course of design for some projects, architects or engineers are sometimes unable to provide sufficient detail to the drawings so that the estimator can determine an exact quantity of a certain task or activity. An example of this is excavation of rock or unsuitable fill materials. The architect or engineer may be aware of what needs to be done and the techniques or quality required, but is unable to determine the exact amount of rock or materials to be removed. In an effort to at least establish the cost of this work for postbid purposes, unit prices are requested and submitted as part of the bid form or proposal. Unit prices are included on the bid for each item by a unit of measure, such as excavation of unsuitable materials at $45 per cubic yard (CY). The unit price should always include markups for taxes, insurance, overhead, and profit.

Always try to calculate the approximate quantity of the task, as unit prices tend to decrease as the quantity increases, a concept referred to as *economy of scale.* Frequently, the unit price may be tiered based on stipulated quantities. For example:

Excavation of unsuitable materials $75 per CY for 1 to 50 CY quantities

Excavation of unsuitable materials $65 per CY for 51 to 200 CY quantities

Excavation of unsuitable materials $45 per CY for 201 and over quantities

This example is referred to as a *typical unit price* or a *unit price without base quantities.* Under most contract delivery methods, the unit price for an item is established in the bid phase. Once the item is discovered and quantified on the project, the unit price is multiplied by the approved quantity and a change order, or other contract modification, is issued. As many contractors are aware, the change order process can take time—valuable contract time.

To avoid the delay of contract time, there is an alternate method for exercising the owner's unilateral right to change under the unit price. The second method involves the inclusion of predetermined quantities for each unit price task—not necessarily exact quantities, but approximate. The quantities are offered as part of the bid phase. The bidder bids a unit price as shown here, then multiplies the unit price by the approximate quantity and carries the resultant dollar amount as a lump-sum amount in the bid. This provides several benefits:

- It allows the bidder to use the approximate quantity as a way of determining the unit price by considering the economy of scale.
- It allows the architect to adjust the contract sum up or down by the unit price if the quantities change.
- It avoids delays in issuing a change order as the lump-sum value of the unit price and quantity is already in the base contract.
- It allows the contractor to earn the value of the work as it occurs.
- It establishes the budget value of the work at the bid.

CONCLUSION

Once you have reviewed and studied the plans, specifications, and any addenda and, if appropriate, conducted a site visit, then the quantity survey or takeoff can begin. *(This process is discussed in Chapter 4.)*

Remember that specifications are to be used in conjunction with the plans. The plans are the quantitative representation of the project, and the specifications are the qualitative representation of the project. Combined, there should be adequate information both in quantity and in quality for the estimator to determine the value of an item of work or the entire project.

Prior to beginning the takeoff, it may be helpful to review basic area and volume calculations, covered in Chapter 3.

3 Calculating Linear Measure, Area, and Volume

To perform even the most basic quantity takeoff, contractors should be well-versed in the calculations of linear measurements, area, and volume. This chapter reviews the basic formulas and relationships needed to perform these calculations. The formulas are fairly simple, and it is not necessary to memorize them. However, it is essential to know which formula to use in the proper application, and where it can be found.

UNITS OF MEASURE

The most fundamental rule is to use the correct units of measure for area and volume. Area is always expressed in square units, most often square feet (SF) or square yards (SY). Volume is always in cubic units, the most common of which are cubic feet (CF) or cubic yards (CY). Another important point to remember is to be consistent and keep the units the same. For example, feet multiplied by feet results in square feet, yards multiplied by yards results in square yards, and so on. Multiplying a dimension in feet by a dimension in inches leads to an erroneous value. It is common to find different dimensions used in various parts of the drawings. Be sure to convert the dimensions given into the same units. Often, a dimension on the drawings is given in both feet and inches.

DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS

To calculate the area of a space that is 24′-6″ × 20′-3″, the dimensions must be converted to their decimal equivalents. The feet-and-inches dimensions are changed to feet in order to arrive at a measurement in square feet for the area. This is a fairly simple process of converting the inches portion of the dimension to its decimal form and then adding it to the whole number. Once this has been done, the values can easily be entered into a calculator. Following are the decimal equivalents of the 12″ in a foot:

1″ = 0,08′	7″ = 0.58′
2″ = 0.17′	8″ = 0.67′
3″ = 0.25′	9″ = 0.75′
4″ = 0.33′	10″ = 0.83′
5″ = 0.42′	11″ = 0.92′
6″ = 0.50′	12″ = 1.00′

Note that the decimal equivalent of 2″ in the preceding table is not precisely two times the decimal equivalent of 1″. This is because two-place accuracy after the decimal point is sufficient for estimating purposes in most cases. (While the actual value of 2″ in decimal form is .0166666′, the value is rounded up to 0.17.) The decimal value is limited to two places after the decimal point and is always rounded up. For example: If the total quantity of concrete in a takeoff is 34.22 CY, round to 35 CY for use in the cost analysis portion of the estimate.

According to the preceding table, it should hold true that if:

1″ = 0.08′, then 1/8″ = 0.01′.

Using this simple mathematical analogy, it is easy to convert any feet-and-inches dimension to decimals to an accuracy of 1/8. For example:

To convert a dimension of 20′-3-5/8″ to its decimal equivalent, start by converting the 3″ to 0.25″, then 5/8″ to 0.05″. When these two are added together, 0.25″ + 0.05″, the result is 0.30″. This can be added to the 20′, with the result of 20.30′.

To calculate the area of a room that is 24′-6″ × 20′-3-5/8″, first determine that the decimal equivalent is 20.50′ × 20.30′, which equals 497.35 SF.

Decimal equivalents can be found using a calculator. Decimal equivalents of fractions of an inch are as easy as pushing a few buttons. For example:

3-1/2″ = 3.5″; 3.5″ divided by 12″/foot = 0.29′.

The remainder of this chapter is divided into three sections:

- **Linear measurement:** The measurement of lines in a single dimension.
- **Area:** The measurement of surfaces in two dimensions—length by width.
- **Volume:** The measurement in three dimensions—length, width, and height or thickness.

LINEAR MEASUREMENT

Perimeter

If, for a moment, we imagine the floor of a building as a simple planar surface with no depth, the sum of the sides of that planar surface is called its *perimeter*. Since perimeter is a linear measurement and the dimensions of the sides are added, its units are also linear, most often linear feet (LF). The perimeter of a surface can be found by adding the length to the width and multiplying it by 2, or by adding the length and width of all the sides.

Knowing how to find the perimeter is helpful in determining the length of various items you would find in a building, such as baseboard and other running trims within various rooms.

ANGLES

If a rectangle with four 90° corners was divided in half by a line connecting two opposite corners, the resulting shape would be a *right triangle*. A triangle has three angles that total 180°. It also has three sides: a base, an altitude, and a *hypotenuse*, the diagonal line connecting the endpoint of the base to the endpoint of the altitude.

Calculating the length of the hypotenuse is helpful in determining the length of rafters, stair stringers, and the like. To do so, the Pythagorean Theorem or the right triangle law is used. The Right Triangle Law is the same as the "3-4-5 triangle" that framers and contractors use to "square up" work in the field. It states:

> *The square of the hypotenuse of a right triangle is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two sides.* (See Figure 3.1.)

Converting this to a formula:

> $C^2 = A^2 + B^2$, *where C = length of the hypotenuse, A = length of the altitude, and B = length of the base.*

Using this formula, we can determine the length of a side of a right triangle, provided the lengths of the other two sides are known.

There are three types of triangles that frequently occur in a set of construction drawings. An *equilateral* triangle has three sides that are equal in length. An *isosceles* triangle has two sides that are of equal length. In a *scalene* triangle, none of the sides are equal in length. (*See Figure 3.2*.)

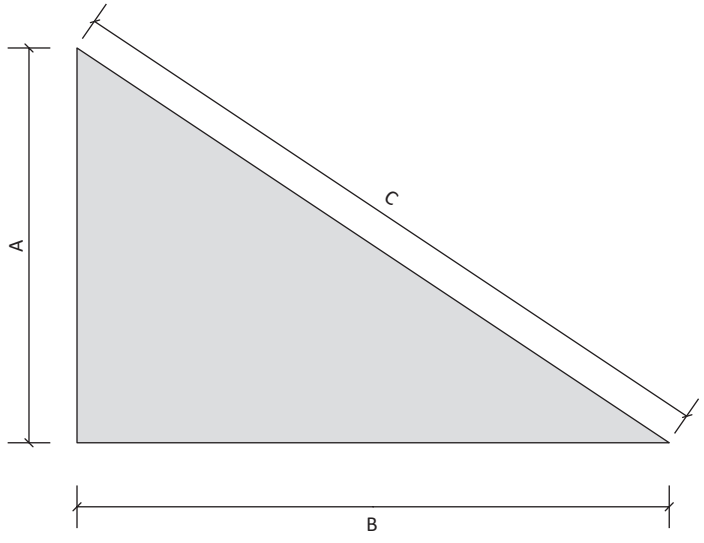


Figure 3.1 Right Triangle

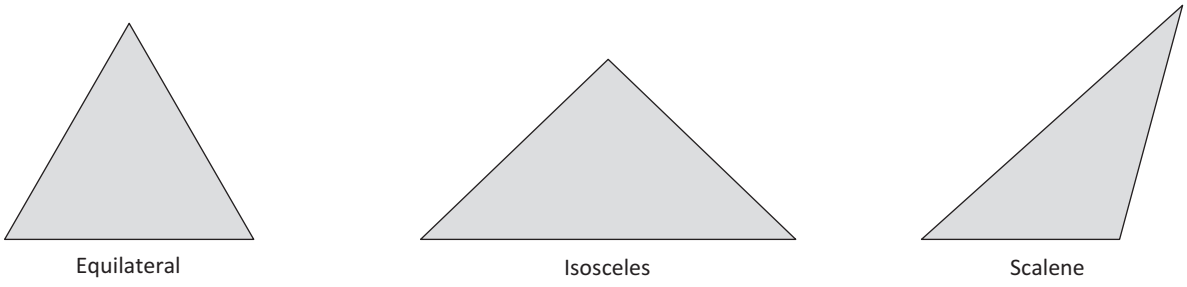


Figure 3.2 Equilateral, Isosceles, and Scalene Triangles

AREA AND SQUARE MEASURE

Possibly the most common calculation performed by estimators is determining the area of a shape. The most common shape in the construction business is some variation of the rectangle. A rectangle, by definition, has four sides, with all angles equal at 90°. If all four sides are equal in length, it is a *square*. A rectangle with only opposite sides that are equal in length and parallel is a *parallelogram* (the angles are not 90°). A *trapezoid* has two opposing sides that are parallel, but not of equal length. When no sides are equal in length, and none are parallel, the shape is a *trapezium*. *(See Figure 3.3.)*

Area calculations take into account only the surface, not the depth. Areas are expressed in square units—most commonly square feet, square yards, or square inches. The area of a rectangle or square is defined as the product of its length and width. The formula for area is:

$A_R = L \times W$, *where* A_R = *area of a rectangle,* L = *length, and* W = *width.*

Since a triangle is essentially a bisected rectangle, the formula for the area of a rectangle could be modified for a triangle:

$A_T = (1/2\ B) \times A$, *where* A_T = *area of a triangle,* B = *length of the base, and* A = *length of the altitude. This formula requires that the angle between the base and the altitude be 90°.*

Irregular Shapes

Contractors may be required to calculate the areas of more complex polygons and other irregular shapes. Determining the area of a construction feature is

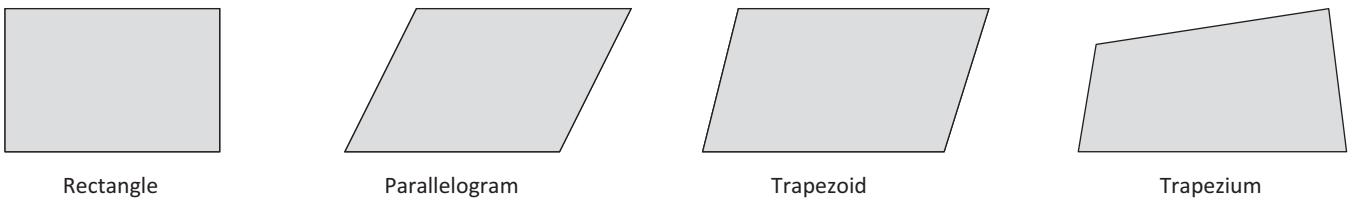


Figure 3.3 Rectangle, Parallelogram, Trapezoid, and Trapezium

not always one simple area calculation, and sometimes it requires additional calculations. Frequently, the area to be quantified is calculated by dividing it into several smaller areas, calculating each, then adding the results back together to arrive at the total area. (Remember to break odd-shaped features into recognizable rectangles and triangles.) The same holds true when determining a smaller portion of the whole. In this case, deduct all unwanted areas until the desired area is achieved. For most construction applications, a close approximation of the area of an irregular shape is sufficient.

Area of a Circular Shape

Many construction elements are circular, such as brick patios and concrete-filled cylindrical forms. Before reviewing the formula for the area of a circle, it is helpful to define various parts and some constant relationships.

The *circumference* is the perimeter of the circle. The *diameter* is a line drawn through the center of the circle, beginning and ending on the circumference. Any number of possible diameters drawn on a circle should render the two halves of that circle equal. All diameters of the same circle are also equal.

The *radius* of a circle is a line from the center point within a circle to a point on the circumference. All radii of the same circle are equal in length. The radius, by definition, is equal to one-half of the diameter. *(See Figure 3.4.)* Knowing this relationship, we can establish the following formulas:

$D = 2 \times R$ *or* $R = 1/2 \times D$, *where* D = *diameter and* R = *radius.*

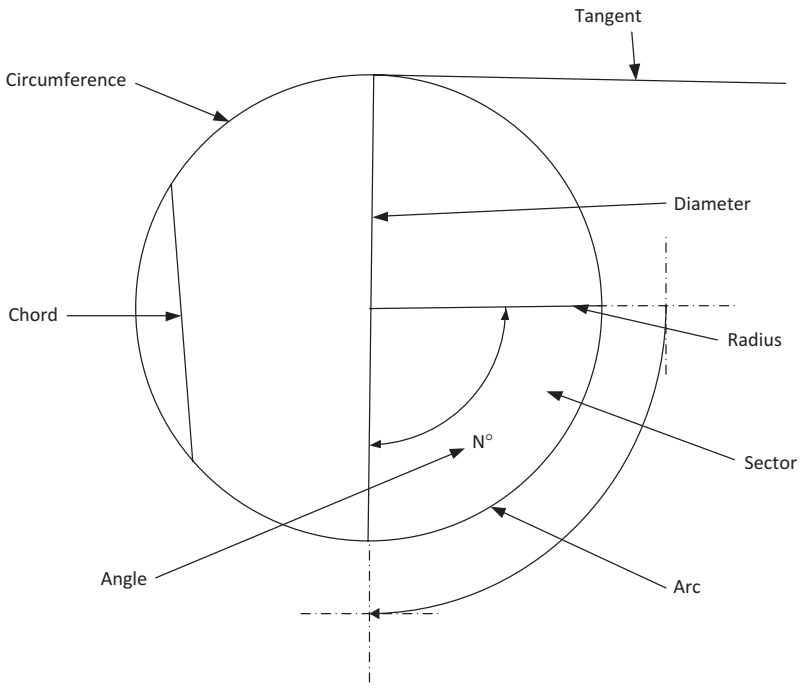


Figure 3.4 Parts of a Circle

A *constant* is a unitless number that expresses a relationship in a mathematical formula. The circumference of a circle has a constant relationship to the diameter of the same circle. That constant is the number 3.1416, or *pi,* which has a corresponding symbol, π. For most calculations in construction, π can be truncated at two places after the decimal point, or 3.14. If the area to be calculated is very large, π can be extended to a third decimal place, 3.142. The formula for the relationship between the circumference and the diameter is as follows:

$C = \pi \times D$ *or* $C = 2 \times \pi \times R$, *where C = circumference,* $\pi = 3.14$, *D = diameter and R = radius*.

A *chord* is a straight line connecting two points on the circumference, without passing through the center of the circle. An *arc* is any portion of the circumference of the circle. A circle has 360°. Therefore, if the radius and the interior angle between two radii are known, the length of the arc between them can be calculated using this formula:

$L_A = N/360 \times 2 \times \pi \times R$, *where N is the central angle,* $\pi = 3.14$, *and R = radius*.

The *tangent* of a circle is a straight line touching only one point on the circumference. A radius drawn to this point is at 90° to the tangent.

The area of a circle is the radius multiplied by the radius, then multiplied by π. As a formula:

$A_c = \pi \times (R \times R)$, *or* $A_c = \pi \times R_2$

An alternative method for calculating the area of a circle is to multiply the diameter by itself, then multiply the resultant area by the constant 0.7854. Expressed as a formula:

$A_c = (D \times D) \times 0.7854$, *or* $A_c = D_2 \times 0.7854$, *where D = diameter and 0.7854 is a constant.*

It is also possible to calculate the area of a portion of a circle. If we cut a pie-shaped piece out of a circle—two radii with an angle in between, with a known radius and known angle between—we can calculate that area, which is called a *sector*. The length of the arc is a fraction of the total circumference. A similar deduction can be used to devise a formula for the area of the sector:

$A_s = N/360 \times \pi \times R_2$, *where* A_s *= area of a sector, N = angle between the radii in degrees,* $\pi = 3.14$, *and R = radius.*

Surface Area of Cylinder, Pyramid, and Cone Shapes

Estimators often need to calculate the surface area of a three-dimensional shape, such as a cylinder, pyramid, or cone. A good example is when

estimating painting for one of these shapes. The outside surface area of a three-dimensional shape is referred to as its *lateral area*.

The formula for calculating the lateral area of a cylinder is:

$A_L = C \times H$, *where* C = *circumference of the cylinder base and* H = *height of the cylinder*.

The lateral area of a pyramid can be expressed as:

$A_L = p \times ½ \times h_s$, *where* p = *perimeter of the base of the pyramid where the base is a regular polygon and* h_s = *slant height of the pyramid*.

The slant height of the pyramid is a line drawn from the vertex, or converging point at the top of the pyramid, to the center of any one side of the base. The lateral area of a cone is the area of its tapering side. It can be expressed as:

$A_L = C_b \times ½ \times h_s$, *where* C_b = *circumference of the base of the cone and* h_s = *slant height of the cone*.

The slant height of the cone is a straight line drawn from the vertex of the cone to the circumference. It can be calculated by solving for the hypotenuse in the Pythagorean theorem, where the altitude of the cone is its height perpendicular to the base, and the radius of the base of the cone is its base.

VOLUME AND CUBIC MEASURE

In contrast to area, which has only two dimensions, volume has a third dimension, depth. The depth of a shape can also be called its *thickness* or *height*. Once a shape takes on this third dimension, it is no longer planar, but becomes a solid. The term *cubic* refers to the volume of a solid, whereas *square* accounts only for its area. The standard units of cubic measure are cubic inches, cubic feet, and cubic yards, with the abbreviations CI, CF, and CY, respectively. There are numerous tasks encountered in construction estimating that require volume calculations. A few examples include excavation, backfill, and concrete for a form.

Volume of a Prism

If we visualize a rectangle as a surface area with a height, it would be called a *prism*. Prisms in construction are virtually everywhere. Examples of volume calculations of prisms that might be required include pilecaps, footings, and excavations. If a prism's dimensions of length, width, and height are the same, it is a *cube*. This is defined in the conversion of cubic feet (CF) to cubic yards (CY), where 1 CY = 27 CF (3′ × 3′ × 3′).

If we modify the formula for the area of the planar surface by adding the new dimension, the result is the formula for the volume of a prism.

$V = A \times h$, *where* V = *volume of the prism,* A = *area of the base, and* h = *height*.

This formula applies only to shapes whose ends and opposite sides are parallel. To further expand this formula:

V = l × w × h, where l = length, w = width, and h = height.

Contractors may encounter an endless number of shapes that are variations of a prism. A triangular prism has a triangular surface area and a height. The rule of base area multiplied by height still applies:

V = 1/2 × l × w × h, where again l = length, w = width, and h = height.

In short, it shares the same relationship that the area of a triangle has with the area of a rectangle. The volume of a triangular shape is one-half of the volume of a prism.

Volume of a Cylinder

A common, yet more sophisticated, shape is the *cylinder*. The formula for its volume is essential in calculating the amount of concrete to fill a round column form. The volume is the area of its circular base multiplied by its height. *(See Figure 3.5)* Expressed as a formula:

$V_c = \pi \times R_2 \times h$, *where* V_c *= volume of a cylinder,* $\pi = 3.14$, *R = radius, and h = height.*

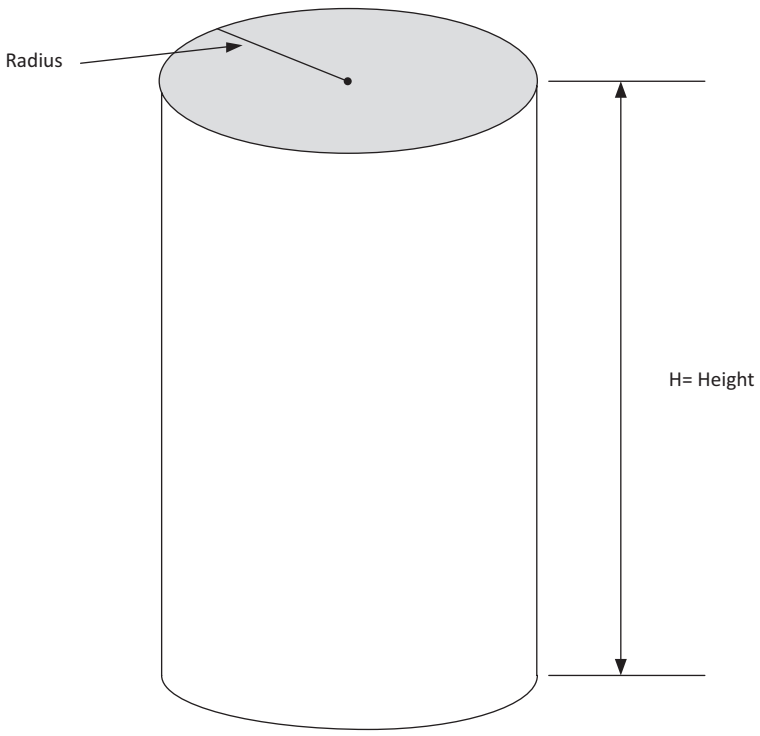


Figure 3.5 Cylinder

Volume of a Pyramid

The volume of a pyramid is calculated as:

> *V_p = 1/3 × A_b × a, where A_b = area of the base of the pyramid provided that the base is a regular polygon, and a = the altitude of the pyramid as defined by a line drawn at 90° from the base to the vertex of the pyramid.*

Volume of a Cone

The volume of a cone is very similar to that of a pyramid. It is:

> *V_c = 1/3 × A_c × a, where A_c = area of the round base of the cone and a = the altitude of the cone as defined by a line drawn at 90° to the base to the vertex of the cone.*

CONCLUSION

The shapes in this chapter are by no means all the shapes that may be encountered in a quantity takeoff, but they are the most common ones. The table in Figure 3.6 lists additional formulas for less common shapes. Figure 3.7 is a table of conversions for linear, square, and cubic measure. Calculating quantities accurately is essential to formulating a solid base from which to start the estimate. It is not a requirement for the estimator to commit the formulas to memory, but they should know where to find the formulas. Now that linear, area, and volume calculations have been reviewed, we can begin the takeoff.

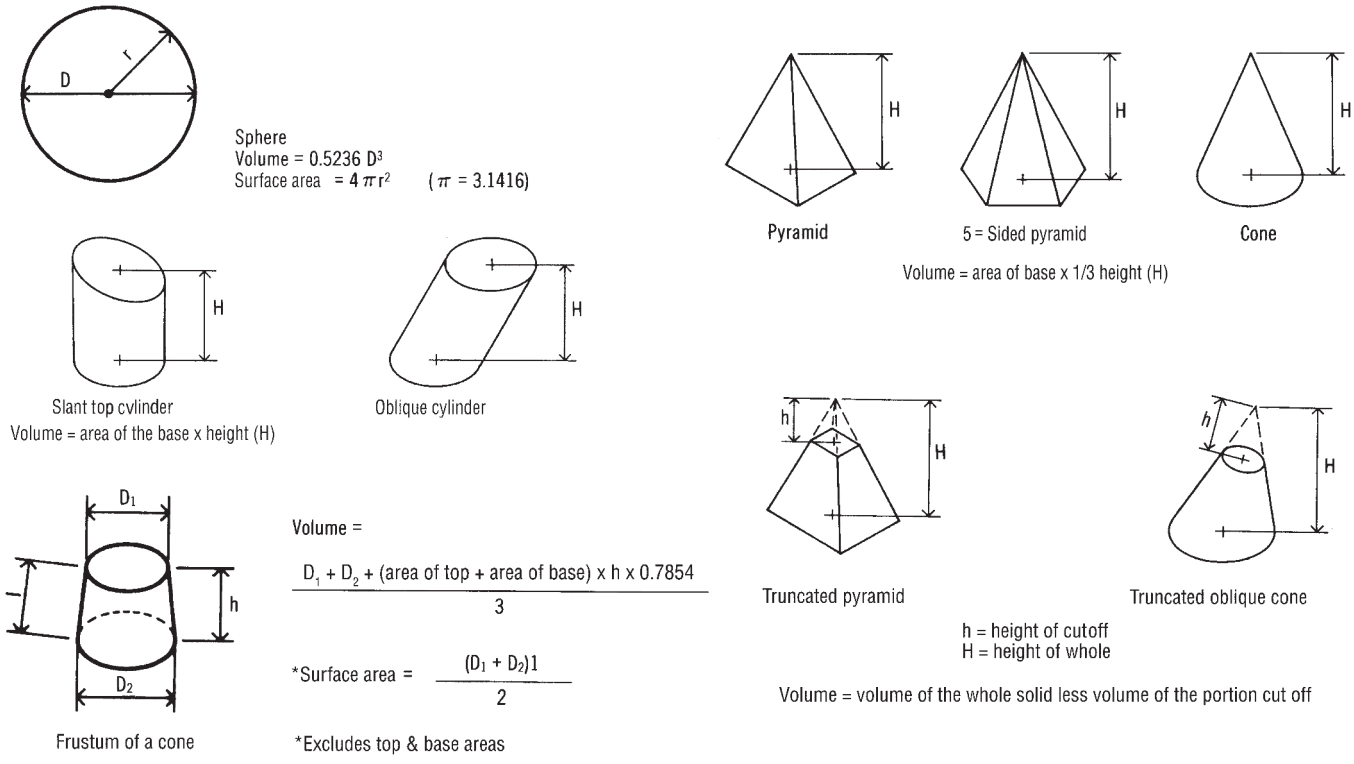


Figure 3.6 Formulas for Less Common Shapes

Units and Equivalents	
1 cu. ft. of water at 39.1°F	= 62.425 lbs.
1 U.S. gallon	= 231 cu. in.
1 imperial gallon	= 277.274 cu. in.
1 cubic foot of water	= 1728 cu. in.
	= 7.480519 U.S. gallons
	= 6.232103 imperial gallons
1 cubic yard	= 27 cu. ft. = 46,656 cu. in.
1 quart	= 2 pints
1 gallon	= 4 quarts
1 U.S. gallon	= 231 cu. in.
	= 0.133681 cu. ft.
	= 0.83311 imperial gallons
	= 8.345 lbs.
1 barrel	= 31.5 gallons = 4.21 cu. ft.
1 U.S. bushel	= 1.2445 cu. ft.
1 fluid ounce	= 1.8047 cu. in.
1 acre-foot	= 43,560 cu. ft.
	= 1,613.3 cu. yds.
1 acre-inch	= 3,630 cu. ft.
1 million U.S. gallons	= 133,681 cu. ft.
	= 3.0689 acre-ft.
1 ft. depth on 1 sq. mi.	= 27,878,400 cu. ft.
	= 640 acre-ft.
1 cord	= 128 cu. ft.

Linear Measure		Square Measure	
1000 mils = 1 inch		144 square inches =	1 square foot
12 inches = 1 foot		9 square feet =	1 square yard
3 feet = 1 yard		30-1/4 square yds. =	1 square rod 272-1/4 square feet
2 yards =	1 fathom 6 feet	160 square rods =	1 acre 43,560 square feet
5-1/2 yards =	1 rod 16-1/2 feet	640 acres =	1 square mile 27,878,400 square feet
40 rods =	1 furlong 660 feet	A circular mil is the area of a circle 1 mil, or 0.001 inch in diameter.	
8 furlongs =	1 mile 5280 feet	1 square inch =	1,273,239 circular mils
1.15156 miles =	1 nautical mile, or knot 6080.26 feet	A circular inch is the area of a circle 1 inch in diameter =	0.7854 square inches
3 nautical miles =	1 league 18,240.78 feet	1 square inch =	1.2732 circular inches
Dry Measure		**Weight—Avoirdupois or Commercial**	
2 pints = 1 quart		437.5 grains =	1 ounce
8 quarts = 1 peck		16 ounces =	1 pound
4 pecks =	1 bushel 2150.42 cubic in. 1.2445 cubic feet	112 pounds =	1 hundredweight
		20 hundredweight =	1 gross, or long ton 2240 pounds
		2000 pounds =	1 net, or short ton
		2204.6 pounds =	1 metric ton
		1 lb. of water (39.1°F) =	27.681217 cu. in.
		=	0.016019 cu. ft.
		=	0.119832 U.S. gallon
		=	0.453617 liter

Figure 3.7 Standard Weights and Measures

4 The Quantity Takeoff and Pricing

A precise and thorough quantity takeoff is the basis for a sound estimate. Errors or inaccuracies in this portion of the estimate can be compounded during the pricing phase, regardless of how reliable the unit prices are. This chapter explores the most common practices of taking off quantities for a construction project and offers suggestions for developing routine procedures that help ensure accuracy. In the last half of this chapter we discuss the application of price and sources of the same.

REVIEWING THE DOCUMENTS

Before beginning an estimate, it is important to thoroughly review the contract documents, which usually include:

- A set of plans
- A set of specifications
- Any related addenda or bulletins
- Additional relevant documents, such as geotechnical reports and any special documentation or unique requirements from local authorities. Examples include conservation commission directives or conditions and/or amendments made by local inspection officials during the review of the plans.

In the absence of a formal set of specifications (bound and separate from the plans), the plans should contain, at the least, a minimal amount of general information to be used as guidelines by the individual estimating the work. *As discussed in Chapters 1 and 2, the plans and specifications each contain equally important, but distinctly different, kinds of information*. Both are necessary to prepare an estimate. Information illustrated on the plans should be supported by the written language in the specifications. For example, if the plans depict a reinforced concrete footing, the specifications should define the strength and any special requirements of the concrete material and reinforcing in such a way that the estimator is able to price the material and labor necessary to complete the task.

Reviewing the documents is essential not only to understand the structure that will be estimated but also to become familiar with the location of various information within the documents. This preliminary review often raises questions as the result of insufficient, missing, or contradictory information.

A reasonable amount of missing or contradictory information, however, is normal. The best architects, engineers, and designers are subject to human error, just as builders are. Even a constructability review by a third party, such as a peer review or a hired consultant, does not always reveal all of the conflicts. A responsible estimator will document any discrepancies and, through a formal written process, will ask the architect, engineer, designer, or owner to clarify conflicts or provide missing information. If you do not seek clarification in writing, you may have to bear the financial responsibility for any problems that arise as a result of unclear, missing, or erroneous information. It is recommended that you make notes of any questions or problems while reviewing the documents, many of which will be answered as the review process proceeds and the documents become more familiar.

The estimating process can be broken down into two phases: *takeoff* and *pricing*. After initial review of the contract documents, and when all questions have been answered, the takeoff can begin.

BEGINNING THE QUANTITY TAKEOFF

The quantity takeoff, sometimes called the *quantity survey*, breaks the project down into its elemental parts, called *tasks* or *activities*. (For the purpose of estimating, these terms are interchangeable.) Tasks are actual units of work to be performed, such as *place and finish concrete slab, form footings, frame exterior walls, or paint interior doors and frames*. They are quantified by details and dimensions provided on the drawings. Tasks are also identified in terms of the quality of materials and labor required. This information is provided in the specifications. Establishing the quantity and quality of a task is an essential part of accurate estimating. Without them, the estimate is nothing more than a guess, which could cause conflict if different methods or materials are required by the architect or owner when the construction work is performed.

Tasks or activities are made up of various components, including material, labor, tools and/or equipment, subcontractors, and occasionally non-production-related expenses, such as building permits, bond costs, and direct overhead costs. Not every task includes all of these components. For example, painting interior doors and frames would have a material and a labor component if you did the work yourself. If the work is performed by a subcontractor, the sub's cost may be the only component in the task. If the work is self-performed using spray equipment, the task would have material, labor, and equipment components. Determining which components apply is a combination of what the documents call for, along with judgment and experience.

RULES TO FOLLOW FOR ACCURATE TAKEOFFS

The following takeoff rules are based on commonsense practices that help prevent, or at least minimize, errors. They can make the takeoff better organized, more efficient, and more accurate.

Rule 1: Write Clear Task Descriptions

Descriptions should be clear and legible and should indicate the work needed and the part of the structure involved—or the location on the drawing where the quantity originates. The description should contain a verb to describe the action taking place such as; form, place, install, and so on. When taking off quantities, descriptions should be written according to the guidelines of the individual who will apply the unit prices. In smaller companies, one individual may do both. The following is an example of a thorough task description:

> *Form 24″ × 12″ footing including keyway along B-line as per Detail 5 on drawing S-2.*

Rule 2: Use Industry-Accepted Units

A takeoff is not a list of materials for use in placing an order, but rather a descriptive list of activities with quantities derived from the dimensions on the documents. These quantities must then be extended into accepted units for pricing. For example, concrete is estimated in cubic yards (CY), because that is how it is sold. Cubic yards are also the accepted industry standard unit.

Rule 3: Follow a Logical Order

The takeoff should be logical and organized. The best approach is to proceed in roughly the same order as that in which the structure is built—from the ground up. This allows you to visualize the process while performing the takeoff. The logical thought process is to consider "What is the next step?" and organize the takeoff according to the CSI MasterFormat classification system. *(See Chapter 2 for more on the MasterFormat.)* For example, all of the work in Division 3—Concrete, should be complete before moving on to Division 4—Masonry.

Occasionally, the MasterFormat divisions present a problem in that items that would naturally be included as part of a construction task may have components in different divisions, and one element of work may be omitted or forgotten about by the time you reach the later division, where the element should be listed. For example, although the vapor barrier under a slab-on-grade is placed during concrete work (Division 3), it is classified as part of Division 7—Thermal and Moisture Protection. As with every rule, there are exceptions. In the estimate, place the task where it makes the most sense. In this example, it might be best to include the vapor barrier under Division 3 work, with a simple note in Division 7 that it has been accounted for in Division 3.

Rule 4: Review Scales, Notes, Abbreviations, and Definitions

Review drawings and details carefully for notes and scale. Scale can change from drawing to drawing, and a general rule of thumb is that as the detail becomes smaller in focus, the scale becomes larger.

It is necessary to become familiar with symbols and abbreviations that typically appear on the drawings. *Frequently, drawings contain legends that define material and graphic symbols, as discussed in Chapter 1*. Abbreviations, such as NTS (not to scale) and TYP (typical), may be used throughout the entire set of plans. Some words in the construction industry have unique meanings, such as provide, which is defined as "to furnish and install." Carefully review any specification sections that include references or definitions.

Rule 5: Verify Dimensions

Wherever possible, use the dimensions exactly as they appear on the drawings. Add intermediate dimensions to arrive at total dimensions. Scale dimensions should be used only as a last resort. Develop the habit of checking printed dimensions against scaled dimensions. Discrepancies should be brought to the attention of the design team or the owner.

Always express dimensions in the same order, such as length × width × depth. This method prevents errors when referring to the size of certain features, such as windows or doors (which are typically dimensioned as width × height).

Convert dimensions to the same units for calculation purposes: feet × feet × feet. For example, when calculating the volume of concrete in a slab with the dimensions of 10′ long × 10′ wide × 4″ thick, convert the 4″ to 0.33′ so that all units are the same. Converting all dimensions to the same unit prevents one from arriving at erroneous values.

Rule 6: Be Consistent

Develop a systematic approach when working with the drawings. For instance, take measurements in a clockwise direction around a floor plan. Begin counting similar features, such as light fixtures, from left to right and from top to bottom. Whatever the procedure, it should become a standard, systematic approach.

Rule 7: Number Takeoff Sheets

Always number each takeoff sheet and keep them in order. Whenever possible, tasks, groups of similar tasks, or entire sheets should be identified by their location on the drawings. For example: *Phase 2-B-Building*

Foundation Footings. Numbering takeoff sheets is a way to ensure that all sheets are included and are in order.

Rule 8: Define Units for Material, Work, and Assembly Items

Items or tasks that have no labor component are called *material items*. These are furnished only and will be installed under another scope of work. Good examples are lintels for masonry openings. Typically, steel lintels are furnished under Division 5—Metals and installed by a masonry contractor as the brick or block is laid up.

Items that have no material component and require labor only are referred to as *work items*. Examples include fine grading gravel or finishing of concrete. All tasks or items should be labeled with a unit of measure, which will be extended to the final price. For example:

> *Calculating the volume of concrete in a footing that is 27′ long × 3′ wide × 2′ deep results in 162 CF (cubic feet). However, concrete is priced in cubic yards, so the calculated quantity of 162 CF must be converted to 6 CY by dividing 162 by 27. (1 CY = 27 CF.)* (Refer to Chapter 3 for more on calculations.)

Calculating the area of a rectangular shape results in a square area unit, most often square feet or square yards. Even the area of a circle is expressed in square feet or square yards. For example:

> *The area of a room 12′ long × 17′ wide is 204 SF.*

When calculating the volume of a shape, the results should be expressed in cubic units, most often cubic yards. For example:

> *The volume of a prism that is 12′ long × 13′ wide × 14′ deep is 2,184 CF, or 80.88 CY*.

All items that have a cost value in the estimate should be assigned a unit of measure. Most items or tasks have defined units of measure. Others are less clear and are sometimes assigned a more arbitrary unit of measure, called a *lump sum* (LS), most often applied to work items that are not measured or expressed in more conventional terms. A good example is cutting an opening in a masonry wall. The actual work item includes four separate tasks:

1. Cut the opening with a masonry saw.
2. Clean up and dispose of debris.
3. Patch in the masonry at the jambs.
4. Install the lintel at the head.

A compilation, or *assembly*, of work items often uses a lump-sum unit. When tasks are repetitive, sometimes it is easier to group them into one lump-sum item. If you use the lump-sum unit to incorporate multiple tasks

into one item, it is important to accurately and adequately define what tasks are included, so there is no confusion.

Rule 9: Use Decimals

Decimals are preferable in the quantity takeoff in lieu of fractions, because they are faster, more precise, and easier to use with a calculator.

Dimensions on drawings should be converted to their decimal equivalents. For example:

A dimension of 24′-6″ should be converted to 24.5′.

In calculating the area of a room that is 24′-6″ × 24′-6″, converting both dimensions to decimals and performing the multiplication results in an area of 600.25 SF. Always check the final units of the dimension. Adding linear dimensions results in linear feet (LF) or linear yards (LY). For example:

The perimeter of a rectangle that is 12′ long × 13′ wide is 50 LF.

Rule 10: Verify the Appropriate Level of Accuracy

While accuracy is important, overaccuracy wastes time. There is an old adage in the construction business that warns, "Don't spend ten dollars of estimating time figuring a one-dollar item . . . unless there are hundreds of them." Accuracy is relative to the task being taken off or estimated. Rarely is it necessary for a number to be calculated to more than two places after the decimal.

There are acceptable parameters for rounding, depending on the particular task being calculated. Most items can be rounded to the nearest full unit. In some cases, it is necessary to round to the nearest sales unit, if the balance of the sales unit has no inventory or future value. *(Waste factors are discussed in Rule 11 and in its own section following these rules.)* Rounding quantities should be done when appropriate. For example:

If the volume of concrete for each of 10 footings is 34.56 CF, then the total would be 345.60 CF, or 12.80 CY for all of the footings. The total concrete yardage would be rounded to 13 CY for the total amount of concrete, rather than rounding each individual footing to the nearest CY.

Rule 11: Calculate Net Versus Gross Quantities

Some materials require an added allowance for waste. Waste is applicable to materials only and should not be applied to labor or confused with productivity. Before waste is added, quantities are referred to as *net quantities*. After an allowance for waste has been added, quantities are referred to as *gross quantities. (See the "Accounting for Waste" section later in this chapter.)*

Rule 12: Check the Takeoff

The quantity takeoff should be checked by another individual for accuracy. Ideally, another completely separate takeoff and estimate should be completed as a means of checking the first. However, this may not be practical or cost effective. Quantities derived by hand (without the use of a digitizer or computer) should be randomly checked. Select several work items or tasks throughout the estimate and recalculate their quantities. Extensions from the takeoff quantities to the final pricing units can even be checked by a reliable clerical staff person who has minimal background in estimating. The extension of quantities involves calculations that can be checked by anyone with an understanding of simple mathematics and a calculator.

Rule 13: Mark Up the Drawings as Bid Documents

Mark the drawings using check marks, colored pencils, or highlighters to indicate the work that has already been taken off. These documents serve as the estimator's work papers and should be kept as a record of how quantities were derived. If original drawings must be returned, make copies and file them as records. This aspect of the takeoff is critical for projects that are bid and then go to contract. Once the project has been awarded, it will be turned over to the project manager, and the bid documents become crucial for relaying information about how the project was bid.

Rule 14: Focus on the Task at Hand

Those who perform the takeoff and pricing require a high level of concentration in order to accurately do the job and should not be subject to interruptions from the normal distractions of the construction office. Phone calls, frequent drop-ins by coworkers, and any type of concentration breaker are detrimental to accurate performance. Distractions and attempts to multitask are often the greatest sources of error. When the takeoff must be interrupted, select a natural stopping point and mark it clearly so that when work is resumed there is no doubt about where you left off.

Rule 15: Organize the Documentation

Careful organization and neatness of work papers and takeoff sheets are crucial. If supporting work papers are needed (including sketches or details of how unusual features were estimated), they should be retained and attached to the pertinent quantity sheet. Even if the takeoff is performed using a digitizer and the estimate is done on a computer, there will still be work papers and notes.

All calculations should follow a logical and sequential process. *Preprinted takeoff sheets and forms, such as those shown in Figure 4.1, should be used whenever possible*. Erasures should be neat and clean. Work papers, quantity sheets, and all components of the estimate should be maintained

SHEET NO.

PROJECT ESTIMATE NO.

LOCATION ARCHITECT DATE

TAKEOFF BY EXTENSIONS BY CHECKED BY

DESCRIPTION	NO.	DIMENSIONS			UNIT		UNIT		UNIT	

Figure 4.1 Quantity Sheet

for a minimum of one year. Projects are sometimes abandoned for a number of reasons. Often, those same projects are restarted at a later point in time, due to changes in the economy, ownership, or need. Retaining the estimate and its various components is a reliable way to check for what has changed or remained the same over time.

ACCOUNTING FOR WASTE

Quantities derived during the takeoff process are often not the same quantities that are purchased when the work is actually in process. For example, it may be determined that the area of a floor to be covered with plywood is 300 SF. However, plywood is sold in full sheets, which are each 32 SF. When the 300 SF required to cover the floor deck is divided by 32 SF per sheet, the result is 9.375 sheets. Since only full sheets are sold, 10 sheets must be included in the takeoff. The difference between what to include in the takeoff and estimate and what is actually installed is called *waste*. As mentioned earlier, the material quantities before waste is added are called *net* quantities; they are called *gross* quantities after waste has been added. Pricing is done at the gross quantities level, not on the basis of net quantities.

Waste may need to be added for any of three primary reasons:

- To adjust to the standard sales unit
- As anticipated waste resulting from handling
- To achieve a specific assembly lap, as in shingles or rebar

Adjusting for Standard Sales Units

Materials often go through some on-site modification. The classic example is wood framing. Framing lumber is purchased in standard lengths, usually in 2′ increments, delivered to the site and then cut to exact lengths for the specific component of the frame. It is purchased in lengths as close to the in-place length as possible, to minimize waste. For example, if a partition has a single top and bottom plate with a plate-to-plate height of 8′, the estimator would include studs to be purchased at 8′ long in the takeoff. The studs would then be cut down to 7′-9″ for installation between the plates. The remaining 3″, sometimes referred to as *falloff*, is the waste. It has no real value but still needs to be accounted for in the estimate, because it is paid for at the time of purchase.

It is important to be attentive to other types of materials with similar waste requirements. Any material with a standard sales unit larger than needed for the task qualifies as having a waste component. Construction materials sold in lengths, rolls, bundles, boxes, or sheets, and fluids sold in gallons, drums, or barrels, should be reviewed for waste.

Waste Resulting from Handling

Waste can occur as a result of handling or placement, which is fairly common. Even with careful planning and execution of a task, waste occurs.

One example is concrete with specific types of placement. Concrete placed by a chute has minimal waste, as the concrete slides directly into its final resting place, the form. There is no real handling of the concrete using this method. Concrete placed by pump, however, results in a significant loss of the total amount, which needs to be accounted for in the estimate as waste.

Other examples of common materials with waste include soil, gravel, and stone delivered by the truckload. Often, these materials are distributed by equipment, and, due to the inaccurate nature of placing earthen materials, waste can be significant. Generally, the more the materials are handled, the more waste can be expected.

Waste Required for Lap

Often, additional materials are required to satisfy a specific lap in order to maintain continuity of a particular feature. Examples include concrete reinforcement, siding materials such as clapboard and shingles, and roofing underlayments such as bituthene membranes and felt paper. Allowing for lap does not meet the strict definition of waste, since the material is actually used in the project, but lap requires additional materials, so the same principle applies.

Consider the placement of welded wire fabric (WWF) for reinforcement in a slab, which is required to be continuous by design. For the WWF to be effective, there must be no break in the continuity. It is sold in specific sales units, most commonly as a sheet measuring 5′ × 10″, or 50 SF. The specifications define the amount of lap required based on the design. In this particular example, Section 03300 of MasterFormat, Cast-in-Place Concrete, might define the lap as a minimum of 12″ on side laps and 12″ on end laps. If the *effective area*, or the net area that one sheet will cover, is compared with the individual sales unit, a significant loss for lap is evident. If a 12″ lap is maintained on the end and side of a single sheet, the effective area is reduced from 50 SF to 36 SF, or 72% of its original area. This represents a 28% waste as a result of the lap required.

Suppliers may be able to provide price break points for certain materials. Brick, for instance, is sold by the pallet, varying in quantity based on the size and type. For example, assume that there are 500 bricks per pallet. If it is determined that 63,485 bricks, including normal waste, are needed for a particular project, it might be more economical to order a full pallet rather than having loose bricks. This would mean ordering 63,500 bricks, or 127 full pallets.

OTHER FACTORS THAT AFFECT QUANTITIES

Economy of Scale

In addition to the specific examples already noted, there are other considerations that, while not specifically considered waste, have an impact on the amount of materials included within the takeoff. Price breaks based on total quantities, referred to as *economy of scale*, should also be taken into account. This is a simple economic principle that can be defined for our purposes as securing a better unit price for a large quantity of a material purchased.

Compaction

Other types of tasks require additional materials, though they do not fit the standard definition of waste. Take, for example, soil placement. When soils are imported to a site, placed, and compacted, there is a portion of the

in-truck, or loose volume, that is "lost" due to compaction. This is expected and must be accounted for in the takeoff process. Compaction is accounted for by adding a percentage to the volume needed.

Many of the leftovers from waste not only have no real value to the project but add a further expense for disposal. Consider the falloff from the earlier framing example. It has no appreciable value to the project that can be acknowledged in the estimate and will cost money to dispose of. Most wood frame projects, when completed, have a pile of lumber scraps that need to be disposed of. Associated costs might include dumpster and disposal fees, along with the labor to put the scraps in a dumpster.

Pricing the Estimate

Once the takeoff has been completed, the next step is to start the pricing portion of the estimate. In order to accurately apply unit prices to quantities, one must understand the different types of costs associated with the unit price system.

There are two main types of costs associated with the unit price estimate:

- Production costs
- Nonproduction costs

Production Costs

Production costs are part of the actual physical project, including materials, labor, tools, equipment, and subcontractor costs for each task or activity incorporated in the final structure. If we analyze the unit price of an individual task, such as a concrete slab that is placed by a contractor's own employees, the individual components are concrete material itself, labor to place and finish it, and equipment rental/ownership costs for the power trowels. If the slab was placed and finished by a subcontractor, the costs might be estimated as a single cost (lump sum) that includes all of these components.

Nonproduction Costs

Nonproduction costs are *overhead*, or the cost of supporting the production activities. Overhead costs are divided into two categories:

- Direct overhead costs
- Indirect overhead costs

Direct Overhead Costs

Direct overhead costs, sometimes referred to as *project overhead*, are directly related to one individual project. These include a wide variety of costs such as temporary facilities, trailer rental, supervision, telephone usage, dumpsters, and electrical power usage. All are costs that are directly related

to one specific project. They can be broken down further for estimating purposes into:

- Time-sensitive costs
- Fixed costs

TIME-SENSITIVE COSTS:

Time-sensitive costs are items whose price is driven by time. The longer the particular item is on-site, the higher the cost. A good example is a project trailer. Most contractors rent trailers, and since there is a monthly fee for rental the cost is a function of time, or *time-sensitive*. The longer the project goes on, the higher the accrued cost for the trailer rental. There are numerous other examples of time-sensitive costs that can be found in project overhead, such as telephone and fax line costs and the superintendent's wages. To accurately assign a dollar value to these costs, a schedule should be developed to determine how and when they apply during the term of the project. Initial schedules for determining time-sensitive costs tend to be rudimentary and develop with more information as the estimate proceeds. It is not uncommon for a project schedule to evolve through three generations before it is considered sufficient for use. *(The development and evolution of schedules for estimating purposes are discussed in detail in Chapter 6.)*

FIXED OVERHEAD COSTS:

Direct overhead costs that are not affected by time are classified as *fixed* project overhead costs. Examples include building permit fees, registered site layout, engineering design fees, access roads or ramps, and so forth. In most circumstances, there is a single occurrence for each of these costs, independent of the project schedule.

Indirect Overhead Costs

Indirect overhead costs are referred to as *main office overhead*, which is any cost of a general nature that is not unique to a specific project. Indirect overhead costs are associated with being in business. Some examples include main office rent or mortgage, salaries and benefits of staff, base insurance policies, company vehicle costs, and so forth. The costs associated with indirect overhead are accumulated while work is being performed and must be recovered in each estimate when bidding on future work. These costs are recovered by assigning an incremental piece of the indirect overhead to each project that is bid. The most common method is by a percentage of the estimated cost of the work.

All costs associated with indirect overhead are tabulated for a specific review period, most often quarterly (covering three-month periods) for the established company. (Companies experiencing rapid growth or new companies might review indirect overhead costs as frequently as once a month.) Indirect overhead costs are compared to the dollar amount of

work completed in the same review period. The idea is that there is a relationship between the dollars spent and the dollars of revenue generated. For example:

> *If the total indirect overhead costs for one calendar year were $500,000, during which time $5,000,000 in construction work was completed, the percentage of indirect overhead could be calculated as 10% of the work completed.*

$$\frac{\textit{Indirect Overhead Cost}}{\textit{Construction Work Completed}} \quad 100 = \textit{Indirect Overhead Percentage}$$

$$\frac{\$500{,}000}{\$5{,}000{,}000} \quad 100 = 10\%$$

This is a very simple example of the method used to calculate indirect overhead costs for estimating purposes. It shows that the indirect overhead costs are about 10%, or $1 in indirect overhead costs for every $10 of construction costs.

Establishing the home or main office overhead cost as a percentage of sales is often a task that is arrived at after careful review of overhead costs and a clear understanding of the accounting procedures of the individual company. Traditionally, this is done by upper management and the company's accounting professional.

There are alternate methods used to determine indirect overhead costs. Certain types of contractors (such as wood framing contractors) provide labor as their primary product. They allocate indirect overhead using a different method. Their overhead costs are still tracked and reviewed periodically, and adjustments are made based on sound financial practices. The difference is that overhead costs are allocated by *billable hours of work*, sometimes referred to as *service billing allocation*. A framing contractor may have ten billable employees, each working an average of 2,000 hours per year (50 weeks at 40 hours per week), less adjustments for vacations, sick time, and downtime for weather and other potential lost hours. This translates to 20,000 billable hours per year. If the same company's indirect overhead costs for the same period were $200,000, it would make sense that each billable hour would need to support that $10-per-hour overhead expense. In mathematical terms:

> *$200,000/20,000 hours = $10.00 per hour*

In addition to the hourly wage of the employee, the labor burden, and any direct benefit program costs, such as medical, dental, or retirement, the contractor would have to add $10.00 per hour to cover the cost of the company's indirect overhead expenses. The sum of all these costs, plus an additional markup for profit, would be the billable rate for the individual employee of the framing contractor.

While each method has distinct advantages depending on the type of work, each also has potential flaws. The downside is the risk associated with the

difficulty predicting future business. As long as business is as good as predicted or better, both formulas are successful. Any downward trend in the business plan or reduced volume of work under contract will require adjustments, such as cutting back on unnecessary overhead costs. Failure to make adjustments in a timely manner results in lost profits or worse.

Variances in Accounting Procedures for Overhead Costs

Some nonproduction costs are less clear in terms of whether they should be classified as direct or indirect, and they can vary depending on the accounting practices of the contractor or even the individual project. A classic example is project management costs. If the project manager is assigned to one project and only one project, the project management costs would be considered a direct cost. If that same project manager's time was split between several projects, it might be better considered an indirect overhead cost.

Other unique considerations include insurance premiums. Some premiums have an annual base cost for the policy that fluctuates in conjunction with the volume of work under contract. In this circumstance, the base policy is considered an indirect overhead cost, and the incremental increases relative to specific projects would be classified as direct overhead costs.

A simple, reliable way to determine if a cost is part of direct overhead or indirect overhead is to ask the following question:

> *If the contractor did not have the project under contract, would the cost still exist?*

If the answer is yes, then the item is considered an indirect cost. If the answer is no, it is a direct cost. If the answer is both yes and no, then the cost can be shared as both an indirect and a direct overhead cost.

Predicting Overhead Costs

In order to be successful, the professional estimator must:

- *Be highly organized and efficient*
- *Understand the construction process and its materials*
- *Read and fully understand plans and specifications*
- *Be able to visualize the project being built*
- *Have a working knowledge of basic mathematics*

Contractors with a history of success have a distinct advantage over new, growing companies. Over time and with the completion of multiple projects, experienced contractors have the ability to regulate and establish indirect overhead costs through a series of reviews and adjustments until they have determined their typical overhead costs. This allows them the opportunity to forecast future indirect costs based on trends and a business plan for future revenues. While the formula is not always exact and can change as personnel and resources come and go, it is a fairly good indicator of what a company's overhead will be and the volume of work the company needs to maintain to be financially sound. The need to predict and control costs explains why so many contractors develop a market niche and tend to establish a reputation in one type of construction. Few contractors can compete in a wide variety of construction markets. Successful contractors quickly learn the limitations and capabilities of their companies.

THE UNIT PRICE ESTIMATE

While there are various reasons for business failures in the construction industry, a major contributor is the inability to produce an accurate, profitable, and defendable estimate. At the root of this chronic problem are poor or unprofessional practices on the part of the estimator.

Estimating is a labor-intensive and costly operation that, at best, only *approximates* the cost of a construction project as seen through the experience and judgment of the professional estimator. Every element within the estimate, ranging from quantities to unit prices, must be substantiated in factual terms in order to be considered professional work. This is the basis for a defendable, detailed estimate.

The work product of the professional estimator is the detailed, or *unit price*, estimate. By definition, the unit price estimate consists of breaking the project down into tasks, quantifying those tasks, and then applying a price based on the units of each task. As mentioned previously, each task can have various and multiple components, such as materials, labor, tools, equipment, and subcontractors that make up the unit price. For example:

Task Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Total
Place and finish concrete slab	10,000	SF @	$1.00	= $10,000

The unit price of $1.00 per SF in this example consists of the labor and equipment used in the placing and finishing of the concrete slab. The example illustrates that the $1.00 unit cost is based on the SF unit. Once the unit price has been multiplied by the quantity, the resultant cost is called the *extended cost*, or total cost for the item.

Other types of estimates, such as conceptual and square-foot estimates, are acceptable under certain circumstances, but they are in the realm of the seasoned professional estimator. Both are less accurate than the unit price estimate and are used as tools for budgeting and feasibility studies during various phases of the design development.

A correct unit price estimate has a quantity and a price for each item of work or expense identified in the bid documents. When the estimate is summarized and profit is added, it is submitted as the offer, or the *bid*. Should the contractor be successful in attaining the contract, this same estimate now becomes the basis for the cost control system that will determine whether the work has been performed and the costs incurred as estimated—in short, if the project made or lost money.

The unit price estimate serves as the guideline for awarding subcontracts and purchasing materials and the standard for measuring performance. It is valuable in assigning a dollar value to each category in the schedule of values that will become the basis for requisitioning payment. In essence, the estimate becomes the foundation of the project. This is why it is of such importance—it is part of virtually every aspect of the construction process. The most proficient contracting firm cannot overcome flawed estimates that

represent work taken below cost or that do not allow for an appropriate profit.

At the heart of the successful estimate is the unit price. The term *unit price* can be defined as the incremental cost per unit of work.

$$\frac{\text{Cost}}{\text{Unit of Work}} = \text{Unit Price}$$

The following are parameters that define the unit price:

- Unit prices are based on dollars, or portions of a dollar, per unit.
- The pricing unit or unit cost should match the extended unit of each task quantity.
- Most unit prices are based on a specific time frame as a means of measuring productivity.
- Labor unit prices can be based on an individual's production or on the production of a crew.
- Unit prices can be based on historical cost data or published cost data.
- Unit prices can include all, one, or a combination of cost types (material, labor, equipment, subcontractors, etc.).

Sources of Unit Price Cost Data

Collecting, organizing, and analyzing the data for the estimate can be a daunting task. Being able to use the data efficiently is a result of how well it has been organized. There are several sources for pricing data, but most fall into these five categories:

1. Written quotations or published prices from suppliers and vendors
2. Written quotations from subcontractors, including materials and labor
3. Written quotations from equipment suppliers or rental agencies
4. Historical cost data from your company's own previously completed projects (similar to the one currently being estimated)
5. Cost data from published sources, such as RSMeans

Categories 1 through 3 are referred to as *contemporaneous* pricing. They are based on a review of the project documents, with full understanding of the project's unique or special conditions. These prices can usually be assumed to be an offer or bid from a source looking to do business. Pricing by interested parties doesn't just happen. It is typically the result of time (and money) invested in soliciting pricing from various sources. Failure to establish contacts, gain the interest of the bidder, and follow up as bid day approaches can often result in gaps in the estimate on bid day. Quotes from bidders, reviewed and qualified, are usually the best source of costs.

Current pricing should be accepted only from individuals or firms that will provide prices in writing. Frequently, pricing may be verbal, with written confirmation to follow. Such quotations should be written by the person receiving the quotation on a standardized form, called a *telephone quotation*

sheet. Another more common practice is to send quotes electronically via e-mail. At the time the quotation is received, it should be *qualified*. This involves asking the person providing the quote what is included. An intimate knowledge of the work involved in each task is necessary in order to ask the right questions. Sometimes all that is required is to confirm that the quoting party has included what was required or requested. The qualification process can also help prevent duplication errors. For example, if a material quote includes sales tax, this should be noted so that tax is not added a second time.

Any notes or pertinent information discussed during the qualification process should be written down on the telephone quotation sheet, so that they can be compared against the written follow-up quote. At a minimum, the telephone quote must document the name of the individual delivering the quote, the date and time, and how long the price is valid. In the absence of a written quote, follow up after the bid with a "confirmation of price" fax or letter. This procedure has the benefit of documenting the price while it is fresh in both parties' minds. While most people in the construction business know that the quote is only as valid as the integrity of the firm or individual that makes it, a written quote goes a long way toward ensuring compliance. A well-defined price is a big help when comparing various competing numbers.

Category 4 sources are records of actual costs of similar work previously performed by your own company. Historical costs are recorded—actual costs to perform a quantified, specific task. That means that the costs can be analyzed and compared with the project now being bid to obtain unit prices. If the total cost is divided by the total quantity, the result is the unit price. Historical data shows not only actual project costs for previously completed projects, but also the accuracy of those projects' estimates.

Historical costs are typically taken from the company's records for self-performed work. However, it is not uncommon for some general contractors to study and record the time spent and methods employed by other contractors or subcontractors to perform a defined quantity of a specific task in the hopes of gaining better estimating insight for their own future projects.

While historical costs are actual, it is rare that the unit price can be applied without making at least minor modifications to allow for different circumstances between the previously completed project and the project currently being bid. At the very least, there are considerations for cost escalations of wages and materials over time. There may be differing site or weather conditions, varying productivities and supervision, learning curves, and the degree of difficulty that might not be readily apparent from empirical data alone.

Historical data must be analyzed carefully, with some understanding of the unique set of circumstances under which the work was performed. All work papers from mathematical computations from the analysis should be

retained for the record. Whenever possible, another individual should check the accuracy of the computations to uncover possible errors before they are incorporated into the estimate and a bid is offered.

Category 5 costs are from published sources, such as the numerous RSMeans cost data books and software. As with any published construction cost data, there is an applied set of parameters. It is essential to understand all of the conditions that have been applied to the data (normally averages), so that you can make your own adjustments for factors such as location, skill of the crew, climate, availability of resources, and supervision.

Published costs must be adjusted for these considerations. Cost data can be presented in two ways: as *bare costs* without overhead and profit and as *total costs*, which include a markup for overhead and profit. It is important to understand whether the work will be self-performed or subcontracted. If it is self-performed, bare costs are preferable so that the markup can be applied at the end of the estimate. If the work is to be subcontracted, make sure that an allowance for the overhead and profit of the *installing contractor* is carried in the estimate before recapitulation.

Published data is based on normal working conditions, during regular business hours, and under average conditions. There is no accounting for unpredictable costs associated with labor resource shortages, supply-and-demand cycles, or travel and per diem costs. It is also important to understand price and crew size in published cost data to make adjustments based on experience and judgment.

PRICING THE QUANTITIES

After the quantity takeoff for each individual task or activity has been assembled, organized, extended into its final units, and checked, prices must be applied. As discussed previously, unit prices can be obtained from a variety of sources and should be noted within the estimate. In the case of published cost data, such as the RSMeans cost data books and software, a 12-digit (MasterFormat) line item can be cited. In the case of historical or contemporaneous prices, the specific source should be noted and documented within the estimate. This helps establish the credibility of the unit price.

Cost Analysis Sheets and the Estimate Summary

The cost analysis portion of the estimate can be recorded on preprinted forms or in estimating software applications such as CostWorks (cost data software by RSMeans). *(See Figure 27.1 for a sample Cost Analysis form.)*

Cost Analysis sheets are different from quantity takeoff sheets in that they provide space for unit prices. Unit prices can be broken into component parts, such as materials, labor, and equipment. Since each component has a different modifier, each component must be calculated and summarized

separately. The format of the form allows you to apply unit prices for each component in a columnar sequence.

As each task or activity is priced, its total estimated cost is tabulated on the right-hand side of the sheet. Once each task line has been priced and totaled, the columns are totaled from the top to the bottom of the sheet. Finally, they are totaled for each CSI MasterFormat section number or grouping of tasks.

Tasks can be grouped together for work of a similar nature. For example, the estimator might summarize and total all of the carpentry framing tasks or the entire masonry scope of work for a project. This is done so that the totals for each MasterFormat division can be brought to an *Estimate Summary* sheet. This represents an entire scope of work that might be subcontracted if the project bid is won. Totaling the cost of work by CSI MasterFormat division is an easy and logical way to organize the estimate. The total cost for materials, labor, and equipment can be summarized and brought to the estimate summary sheet so that you can view a single number that represents a well-defined scope of work. This allows a price generated for a division or segment of work to be compared with a price that was submitted by a subcontractor bidding the work.

The format of the Estimate Summary sheet is straightforward. The description of the tasks is in column format along the left side of the page, with parallel columns for materials, labor, equipment, and subcontractor costs that start adjacent to the description and move from left to right. At the far right is the total column, which contains the total value of the various components of each grouping of tasks or CSI MasterFormat division. The values of each component are added along the individual rows, which, when totaled, represent the total value for that scope of work.

As a check-and-balance system, each column is totaled. Then the total of each column is added and compared with the last number in the lower right-hand corner of the sheet. Totals for each column are carried over to the reverse side of the sheet and entered into the "Totals Brought Forward" row, which again allows for an accuracy check. When all costs have been transposed from the Cost Analysis sheets to the Estimate Summary sheet, costs for project overhead are added. At this level of costs, the totals are referred to as *raw costs* or *unburdened costs*. Modifiers are added to each category, and the indirect overhead is applied to the subtotals. This is referred to as the *burdened*, or real, cost. In theory, if each task was performed and the costs realized exactly as detailed in the estimate, the real cost would be the break-even point with no profit being realized. The last steps would be to add any contingencies deemed justified, profit, and, finally, any costs related to performance and payment bonds, if required. *(See Chapter 26 for more on contingencies and profit.)* This final number rounded to the whole dollar represents the bid amount for a lump-sum bid.

SUBMITTING A BID

The bid is a by-product of the estimate—a proposal to do the work estimated. In short, a bid is an offer to perform work for a certain price. It is the natural progression of the estimate. In simple terms, a bid is composed of:

- An offer to perform a defined scope of work
- A stipulated compensation for performing the work
- Name of the party making the offer
- Name of the party to which the offer is made

Some bids or proposals are submitted from a firm on letterhead, while some are on generic preprinted proposal forms, and others are on bid forms provided by the architect or owner. In the absence of a bid form, the party making the offer has to quantify, and sometimes qualify, the exact scope of work being provided within the proposal. The bidder must identify the documents used in preparing the bid by listing the plans and specifications, the date of the documents, and any addenda issued that modified the documents. The offer should include any assumptions or qualifications on which the proposal is based. The bid should be executed by a responsible individual having the authority to do so, assigned by the company making the offer. The person who signs the bid should include his or her title. The offer should have an expiration date and should provide a space for the receiving party to sign, date, and accept the offer.

Using letterhead or preprinted forms in lieu of a bid form has some distinct advantages to the contractor and disadvantages to the owner or architect. The contractor can include or exclude any item or scope of work chosen and can qualify or quantify any item of work within the scope without rendering the proposal null and void. The disadvantage to the owner is that it becomes difficult to compare multiple proposals from different contractors if each has noted some qualifications that affect the price.

When a bid form is provided, it alleviates some of the problems encountered with bids that are submitted on letterhead. Bid forms are printed forms specific to the project with the language of the proposal already typed in the body of the form. They are provided by the architect or owner as part of the documents and contain blank spaces for the contractor to fill in only the information required and offer no space for the contractor to qualify a bid. Using a standard bid form ensures a level of conformity so that each bidder's proposal includes the same scope, where the only difference is in the offered amount. The advantage to the architect and owner is an immediate acknowledgment of where each contractor's price lies in comparison to the prices of the other bidders.

CONCLUSION

A reliable and comprehensive estimate is a combination of quantities derived from the plans and specifications during the takeoff and the application of correct unit prices. Unit prices can be categorized into materials, labor, and equipment costs for self-performed work or subcontractor costs for work performed by those individuals who are not direct employees. There are also overhead or nonproduction costs that must be applied. When all costs are summarized, profit added, and the price is offered in the hope of securing work, we have a bid.

5 Understanding Material and Labor Costs

Before finalizing materials, labor, and equipment costs as unit prices within an estimate, they must first be modified. Some of the modifications, such as for materials, are rather simple. Others are more complex, such as modifiers to labor or depreciation of equipment. We will explore the process of modifying these costs in this chapter. While modifiers vary from state to state and city to city, the process is the same.

MATERIALS

Two modifiers are added to the costs of materials to arrive at an accurate unit price: sales tax and waste. Some taxpayer- and government-funded projects are exempt from sales tax, so there may be no need to add it. However, most residential and commercial projects are subject to a sales tax on materials. Some states also apply sales tax to labor.

Waste is applicable to most materials for several different reasons. *(See Chapter 4, "The Quantity Takeoff and Pricing.")* Properly accounting for waste is often a matter of judgment based on experience. For example, if you were to prepare a detailed materials list for all lumber and sheathing materials needed on a project, you would then solicit pricing from local lumber suppliers and receive quotations for materials and delivery. Often, the quote is a lump sum derived by multiplying a series of quantities by unit prices. Based on experience, you would know that these are net quantities and must be adjusted for waste.

There are some unpredictable and uncontrollable reasons to add waste, including theft, damage from weather, damage by other trades, and human error. This waste can be accounted for by adding a percentage to the lump-sum quote provided by the supplier.

It would be impossible to predict which materials will incur more waste, so the most practical approach is to add a percentage in dollars to the lump-sum quote. For example:

> *The quote from a lumber supplier is $76,890. It was determined based on experience and/or historical cost data that an appropriate waste factor for the particular project is 8%. This translates to an approximate added cost of $6,152, which must be included in the estimate. The two costs*

added together now equal $83,042. Since the state in which the project is being built has a 5% sales tax, the gross amount of the subquote for the lumber needs to be increased by 5%: $83,042 × 0.05 = $4,152. When combined and rounded, the total is $91,348.

Waste can be added as an additional quantity of materials, or it can be calculated as an increase in the unit price. The following example illustrates the calculation of carpet material costs for an office space based on a waste factor incorporated into the unit price. To determine a unit price cost per square yard (SY) of carpet to cover an office floor, the necessary quantities should first be reviewed.

The net area to be covered with carpet is 2,000 SY. However, the carpet is sold in 15′–0″-wide rolls, and, when layout is considered, the actual quantity needed is 2,160 SY, or an additional 8%. Applicable sales tax must be added (in this example, 5%). These factors are then reviewed and their impact assessed in the following calculation:

Carpet (as specified)	*$38.00*	*per SY*
Waste factor of 8% applied	*3.04*	*per SY*
Subtotal	*$41.04*	*per SY*
Sales tax of 5% applied	*2.05*	*per SY*
Total	*$43.09*	*per SY*

If the $43.09 is extended over the 2,000 SY of the net area, the cost is $86,180. Since the actual quantity to be installed is 2,000 SY, it would be incorrect to use the 2,160 SY to represent the quantity to be installed, since this would add an 8% error in the amount to be installed to the labor portion of the estimate. In addition to the costs, profit would be added to the unit price of $43.09 per SY. If a 10% profit were added, the billing unit price would be $47.40 per SY.

LABOR

Calculating the cost of labor unit prices is more difficult than for material unit prices. First, the correct wage rate must be calculated. There are several modifiers that must be added to the cost of the actual wage rate. These include state and federal taxes on wages, insurances, and benefits.

Billing Rate

We should start by defining some basic terms. The term *wage rate* for this discussion refers to the "in the envelope pay," or the agreed-upon wage between the employee and employer. Once the wage rate has been modified by all taxes, insurance, and overhead components, the rate is referred to as the *burdened labor cost.* After profit has been added, the result is the full value of the labor-hour, referred to as the *billing rate.* This is the rate that would be charged for labor in a time and material application. The following is a review of the components that make up the billing rate and how those costs are calculated.

Wage Rate

The wage rate, or the hourly rate of pay on which the employee's paycheck is calculated, is regulated by the agreement between the employee and the employer, a collective bargaining agreement, or by a prevailing wage rate. For example, a carpenter hired at $25 per hour would gross $1,000 in wages for a 40-hour work week. From this amount, taxes would be deducted, and the employee would receive a net paycheck.

Benefits

Many employers provide benefits in the form of medical and dental policies, vacation pay, paid sick days, retirement package contributions, annuities, or a variety of other compensatory benefits. The costs of these benefits are typically included within the calculation of the burdened rate. These benefits represent a cost to the employer that must be recovered, which can be broken down into a percentage of the hourly rate and then extended to a dollar amount per hour. This dollar amount is then added to the wage rate.

State and Federal Taxes/Insurance

All states and the federal government apply a tax to wages to provide a source for unemployment benefits. The Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA) and State Unemployment Tax Act (SUTA) are taxes paid by the employer based on the dollars earned by the employee. They are levied on the employee's gross taxable wages up to a maximum called a *cap*. Once the employee earns more than the cap, the tax stops. The SUTA tax varies from state to state and fluctuates depending on the employer's experience, which is measured by the number of employees that the employer has laid off. The fewer employees claiming benefits, the less the employer's contribution. As the number of employees claiming benefits increases, the amount of the employer's contribution also increases. The SUTA tax can vary with a number of factors based on the employer's experience in the workforce, number of workers, and the type of work. There is typically a cap on the wages, as with the FUTA tax.

The Federal Insurance Corporation of America (FICA), or Social Security, and Medicaid taxes are provided by the federal government, though more appropriately considered insurances than taxes. The employee is taxed at the rate of 7.65% of gross taxable wages, deducted from the employee's paycheck. Additionally, the employer makes a matching contribution of the same percentage. It is this percentage that is recouped in the wage calculation.

WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

Another type of insurance that protects employees is Workers' Compensation, provided by the employer in the event of injury, disability, or death occurring in the workplace. In most states, this is a compulsory insurance. Workers' Comp, as it is commonly referred to, is different for

each classification of worker or trade, and is based on a percentage of the gross nonpremium wages of the employee. (In other words, overtime or premium wages do not affect the insurance premium.) Insurance premiums for individual companies performing the same work will vary by experience. Premium rates are based on the employer's number of days without a serious accident on the job site. A safe work environment translates to lower Workers' Compensation premiums based on the experience modifier. Thus, the insurer rewards the employer for promoting a safe work environment with reduced insurance premiums. Lower premiums are reflected in lower labor costs, thereby enabling the contractor to be more competitive in bidding.

General Liability Insurance

General liability insurance protects the project and any adjacent property from damage. This insurance compensates the contractor and, ultimately, the owner for damage by parties under the control of the general contractor, including employees and subcontractors. General liability premiums are again rated on the contractor's success in reducing risk. They are calculated based on two factors: employee wages and subcontracted work. For most general contractors who subcontract more than 70% of their contract work, the largest portion of the premium is based on the costs incurred by those parties under subcontract. However, there is still a portion of the premiums that is based on gross employee wages. Percentages will vary with the limits of the policy, size of the work, performance history of the contractor, and any regulations mandated by the state or insurer.

Labor Productivity

Productivity can best be described as the rate at which work is produced by an individual or crew per unit of time. The unit of time most often used is the day. (The hour is too short of a period to provide an accurate measurement.) A day is considered an eight-hour period, over which productivity will fluctuate up or down, depending on breaks, learning curves, starts and stops, and material handling. Productivity on the same task can vary when performed by two different crews, or during different times of the day. It can also vary with extremes in weather or temperature. When the work produced is measured at the end of the day, it represents a reasonable average for all of the normal fluctuations. It is fairly easy to take a "snapshot" at the beginning of the day and again at the end of the day and compare the difference.

There are also many factors to consider when determining the expected productivity on a task. For example, consider two separate roofs with the same number of units (squares), height from the ground, asphalt shingles, and configuration (style). The only difference is the pitch of the roof; one is a 6:12 pitch and the other 12:12. Most construction professionals, even novices, would agree that the steeper-pitched roof reduces mobility, thereby

making the roofing process slower and more difficult. This is translated into a reduced productivity and, thus, a higher unit cost for labor.

The best measure of a crew's productivity is its own historical data. Job records for payroll and labor-hours to complete a specific task offer the best guidelines for predicting future performance. Experienced estimators know that while this is no guarantee of future performance, it provides a logical model. Specific adjustments can be made based on the needs of the individual project.

Individual and Crew Tasks

All tasks can be categorized for estimating purposes into either an individual task or a crew task. An *individual task* is one performed by a single individual. Performance and productivity are measured by the single output of the individual performing the work. As an example, consider a carpenter trimming a modestly sized interior window with wood casing. This is clearly an individual task. The performance of the individual carpenter can be easily measured by counting the quantity of windows trimmed in a single day, provided the windows are of similar size. After several days of trimming windows, an average productivity could be established and a model could be created for future window-trimming work. The cost of the carpenter per day could then be divided by the number of windows trimmed to establish a baseline cost model per window. Adjustments could be made to this cost model to predict the productivity for trimming windows of sizes different than the one used to create the cost model.

> *Here's an example of a cost model for the carpenter trimming the windows: 8 carpenter hours × $48.88 per hour = $391.04. For multiple days, the carpenter will trim 10.5 windows per day. The cost per window will be $37.24. It could also be concluded that approximately 0.76 carpenter-hours are needed to trim a window.*

Crew tasks are more challenging to estimate in terms of productivity. They combine the performance of multiple individuals, each of whom performs a specific function to complete the overall task. The measurement of productivity is a by-product of how well the team members perform together. Crew tasks have a different dynamic: efficiency as a team. For example, a crew installing brickwork might consist of two mason tenders and three bricklayers, one of whom is a foreman. Each member of the crew has a specific function that contributes to the overall performance of the crew. The foreman directs the crew, lays out the work, and aspires to a steady, predictable productivity. The bricklayers, including the foreman, lay up the brick. The foreman produces less as a result of other duties, but still contributes. The mason tenders, or laborers tending the bricklayers, mix mortar, stock the staging with materials, and provide support services. While they do not install the brick, their duties are essential to successful production.

Each crew member's performance relies on the other members in order for the crew to perform their work efficiently. Adding or removing a single individual changes the crew and the productivity. Selecting the most efficient crew is critical to successfully estimating. This is where skill and experience play major roles. Consult historical data for determining the most effective crew size to maximize efficiency.

Subcontractors

Subcontractors are, by definition, independent contractors. They are an indispensable part of the construction process and perform an increasingly larger percentage of work on construction projects. Subcontractors "hire and fire" their own labor, purchase their own materials, run their own equipment, and, quite often, define their success entirely on their own performance. Subcontractors provide their own insurances: both General Liability and Workers' Compensation. They are held responsible for their actions and are required to pay their own taxes.

By virtually every test, subcontractors are considered independent of the general or prime contractor, yet why are general or prime contractors held contractually responsible for the errors, losses, and overall performance of their subcontractors? This can be explained in two ways. As a result of ever-advancing technology in the construction industry, projects are becoming more complex. Construction requires a higher level of subcontractor specialization, which in turn demands more training and brings more risk for error or loss to the general/prime contractor.

Subcontractors are bound by agreement to general or prime contractors to execute a "portion of the work." This portion of work is most often well defined but of limited scope, with a stipulated sum as the basis of compensation. This sum is a piece of the overall or total amount that comprises the contract value between the general/prime contractor and the owner.

Typical agreements between owners and general contractors do not explicitly recognize subcontractors. The agreement assigns responsibility for subcontractors to the general or prime contractor, who is the only signatory party with the owner. General or prime contractors realize that their firms must be compensated for the coordination, supervision, and risk assumed when hiring subcontractors.

Since subcontractors are separate entities, there is no need to apply markups for taxes and insurance on wages, or taxes and waste on materials. These are implied to be included by the subcontractor, as is the subcontractor's own markup for indirect overhead costs and profit. In order to apply markup to prices received from subcontractors, the general contractor should consider these factors:

- Dollar value of subcontractor quote. How large of a percentage of the overall total contract is the work of this subcontract?

- How often has your company done business with this subcontractor, and how successful has the relationship been?
- How financially stable is the subcontractor? Does he or she require more frequent payments than the terms of your contract with the owner?
- Can the subcontractor provide a performance and payment bond?
- Will the subcontractor require more "management time" than other subcontractors?
- What is the project duration?

These are all criteria for determining the markup that should be applied to the subcontractor's price. There is no standard or acceptable range; it depends on what the market will bear. If the general contractor adds too much, however, the bid will not be competitive. If the amount is too little, the bid could be too low, which would result in substandard return or worse—performing the work for free. Neither of these is the hallmark of a successful contractor.

One final note concerning subcontractors. The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) has very specific criteria for defining a subcontractor. These criteria have survived many a challenge. All parties should be aware of applying the term *subcontractors* to what otherwise could be considered a thinly veiled attempt at avoiding the payment of insurance and taxes on wages. The common practice in the residential industry of hiring individuals, paying them as subcontractors by issuing a Form 1099 at the end of the year, and not insuring them with workers' compensation and liability insurance will not survive the challenge and could result in fines or penalties being assessed to both parties.

INDIRECT OVERHEAD

Costs related to the operation of the main office and its staff are indirect overhead expenses. These costs, *discussed in greater detail in Chapter 6,* are associated with maintaining a business, but are not directly attributable to a specific project. Indirect overhead includes, but is not limited to, expenses such as:

- Corporate officers' salaries and benefits
- Rent or mortgage for the main office
- Monthly telephone, fax, or Internet charges
- Clerical and office associates' salaries, insurance, and taxes
- Corporate vehicles, insurance, and maintenance/operating costs
- Estimator's salary and benefits
- Legal, accounting, and technology service fees outside the firm
- Heating, electricity, and maintenance of the main office

To recover these costs, a small amount of each is added to the bids as a percentage of the cost of the work. These costs are tracked weekly or biweekly and adjusted as dictated by the financial health of the company. Adjustments can include the downsizing of the cost or the outright elimination of the cost.

PROFIT

Profit is the reason for doing business. It is the end result of a project done right and/or the reward for risks taken. While profit is not specifically a cost, it does need to be captured in the calculation of the billing rate. Without it, the project would be considered a failure. Profit is most often assigned as a percentage of all costs of the work. However, it can be assigned as a lump sum or stipulated fee. Calculating profit is based on careful consideration of a host of factors—some less tangible than others. *A complete discussion of the assignment of profit is covered in Chapter 26, "Profit and Contingencies."*

Following is a sample calculation to illustrate deriving the billing rate for a carpenter from the wage rate, using hypothetical rates for insurance, taxes, and other markups.

Carpenter wage rate	*$25.00*	*per hour*
Benefit package	*8.55*	
FICA (7.65% on wage)	*1.92*	
FUTA (0.8% on wage)	*.20*	
SUTA (7% on wage)	*1.75*	
Workers' comp at carpenter rate of 11.05% (on wage)	*2.77*	
General liability insurance at a rate of 0.82% (on wage)	*.21*	
Subtotal	*$40.40*	
Indirect overhead at 10% of all costs	*4.04*	
Subtotal	*$44.44*	*Burdened labor cost*
Profit at 10% of all costs	*4.44*	
Billing rate	***$48.88***	***per hour***

CONCLUSION

Understanding the various modifiers that apply to the material and labor component of the unit price is essential to good estimating practice. *It is also a prerequisite for understanding the direct overhead costs that are discussed in Chapter 6.*

6 General Requirements

As discussed in Chapter 2, the technical portion of the specifications is based on the 50 divisions of the CSI MasterFormat. The first division is appropriately named Division 1—General Requirements and is the only topic within the General Requirements subgroup. This division deals primarily with:

- Project Overhead Requirements
- The basis for administering the project, as defined by the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- Administrative Requirements

While the General Conditions of the Contract and the General Requirements of Division 1 stand alone as two separate documents, they are related. The General Requirements are important to the estimating process because they provide the information needed to assign a monetary value to the project overhead items.

General Requirements include items such as:

- Temporary Facilities and Controls
- Project Meetings
- Reference Standards and Definitions
- Submittals
- Testing Requirements
- Project Closeout
- Project Record Documents
- Quality Control
- Commissioning
- Project Phasing
- Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)

Division 1 also identifies the contractor's special contractual obligations that have an associated cost and must be accounted for in the bidding process. This category includes development and provision of:

- Unit Prices
- Alternates
- Allowances

While the General Requirements are the first division of the CSI MasterFormat, they are often the last to be estimated (priced). This is because most General Requirements items require a complete understanding of the entire project, which is not possible until after you have become familiar with the contract documents, performed the takeoff of each division, made a site visit (if applicable), and estimated the majority of the project.

FIXED AND VARIABLE COSTS

Most items in the General Requirements can be classified for estimating purposes into two main categories: fixed costs and variable costs.

Fixed Costs

Fixed costs are associated with one-time project requirements. Building permit fees are a good example; these may be calculated by a formula that is cost driven (e.g., $10 per $1,000 of building cost) or by some other fixed means, such as the square footage of the floor plan. Either way, you can determine a fixed cost for these fees to incorporate into the estimated price. Other examples of fixed costs include street opening or water tap permits, water and sewer betterment fees, trailer furnishings, prepaid insurance premiums, and project mobilization/demobilization costs. The essence of a fixed General Requirement cost is that it is paid once on the project, despite the project schedule, so it can be estimated as a fixed sum.

Variable, or Time-Sensitive, Costs

Variable costs are schedule driven and are determined based on the length of time the items or services are needed on the project. Examples of time-sensitive costs include trailer rental, telephone and electrical power usage, supervision costs, and temporary toilets or facilities. Variable costs can also be thought of as more subjective in the sense that they are frequently defined based on experience and judgment. Variable, or time-sensitive, costs often require that a "means and method" technique be used to develop the estimate. For example:

> *If scaffolding is required along the exterior façade of a building, the estimator will need to develop a method for staging the structure to perform the work. The options may be numerous and vary greatly in cost. Staging could be included for only one portion of the building at a time and then dismantled, relocated, and reerected as many times as necessary to complete the work. Each move would have specific costs relative to how long the staging is required on-site. Another alternative might be to use a*

power lift, which may improve mobility but might limit the number of workers that can be carried. A third option might be a roof-based swing platform, which is less mobile than a lift, yet can provide more work area for personnel. Although all three methods satisfy the requirements for scaffolding, one approach must be selected. Once a strategy is selected, the duration and cost implications can be determined.

Other time-sensitive costs that are less subjective but still require experience and judgment include supervision, temporary utilities (such as job site electricity and water usage), and construction controls (such as barricades or temporary fencing). All of these costs are clearly tied to a specific length of time, or duration, that they are needed for the project. So time-sensitive costs have a direct relationship to the project progress schedule and potentially the project phasing plan.

To accurately determine the duration of time-sensitive costs, first draft a schedule. The estimator, being most familiar with the project, is the likely candidate to develop the schedule. This should be done to estimate any project—residential or commercial—regardless of size, in order to accurately predict time-sensitive costs.

Schedules for Time-Sensitive Costs

Depending on the complexity of the project, several generations of schedules may be required as you become more familiar with the project or as input is added from other members of the project team, such as the superintendent or the project manager. It should be noted that the schedule used for estimating purposes is not the same version that might be required after the job is awarded. The schedule used to estimate general requirements is a timeline showing where an activity occurs in the project and its duration. This initial schedule should be comprehensive, but it should be noted that it is for use only as a tool for preliminarily estimating project durations and seasons in which tasks occur.

BAR GRAPH OR GANTT CHART

The most common form of schedule used for residential and light commercial projects is the bar graph, or Gantt chart. (For more complex projects, the Critical Path Method, or CPM, schedule is recommended.) The bar graph or Gantt chart is a simple graphic of the project schedule. It is easy to understand for the professional, novice, and nonconstruction personnel. The bar graph roughly follows CSI MasterFormat as an organizational method, with some modifications to follow the way the work will actually progress. Each activity or major activity group is represented graphically. Each has a start date, a duration, and a finish date. The bar graph implies a sequencing of activities, with one activity following another. However, each activity is shown independent of its succeeding or preceding activity. This implies that each activity is not affected by other activities, which, of course, is not the case on construction projects. There is, in fact,

interdependence among activities on a construction project. If one task is delayed, it can have a "downstream effect" of disrupting future tasks and, ultimately, delaying the project as a whole.

For estimating time-sensitive cost items on simple projects, a bar graph is usually sufficient. It shows the overall duration of the project, as well as the duration of each task, and allows the estimator to locate specific activities, such as weather-sensitive tasks, relative to calendar dates. This can be important in parts of the country where construction activities slow down, or close down altogether, in the winter months due to the cost of enclosing and heating activities. For projects that continue through the winter months in cold-weather climates, a schedule provides start and stop dates to calculate the cost of enclosure, temporary heat, and reduced productivity.

CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM) SCHEDULING

The CPM schedule is useful for larger, more complex construction projects that require a more dynamic and sophisticated scheduling procedure. The CPM format enables the scheduler to identify potential problems and develop plans for corrective action in advance. CPM schedules are more detailed, and the activities are shown as interdependent. If one task on the critical path is delayed, it will cause the delay of all succeeding critical path tasks, and the project as a whole, if corrective action is not taken. The CPM schedule illustrates the fact that on a real construction project, multiple tasks can occur independently at the same time, while other tasks must occur in a certain order and are highly dependent on completion of the preceding task. While developing a CPM schedule for bidding purposes is far more costly and time consuming than a bar chart schedule, it is also far more reliable for predicting the project schedule.

Regardless of the schedule method selected, it is often recommended that other team members should review the schedule and be allowed to make suggestions. This "multiple sets of eyes" approach is extremely helpful in gaining insights from different viewpoints.

Schedule Limitations in the Contract

Frequently, projects have a prescribed project duration or set "available time," called *time for contract performance*. Statements such as "The Contractor will have 270 calendar days from the Notice to Proceed to achieve Substantial Completion" are fairly common. As a result, many contractors believe this to be the schedule. It is highly recommended that the project schedule be determined independently of any such statements within the documents. The initial schedule should be developed with normal working times in mind. If the critical path needs to be compressed in order to achieve substantial completion on the required date, then the costs associated with the acceleration must be included as part of the bid. Acceleration options may include:

- Working extended hours
- Working weekends and holidays
- Adding labor resources
- Using multiple work shifts and crews
- Other, more creative options

The costs of acceleration that may be required to meet contract time for performance are sometimes overlooked. The contract-specified project duration may also tend to influence you to shorten the schedule to match the time available. Using the contract time for performance as the construction schedule can be risky at best.

IDENTIFYING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS COST ITEMS

As noted earlier in this chapter, the costs for the General Requirements of the project are often left to the end of the estimate, when you are familiar with the overall project. A common practice for developing a thorough and realistic cost for Division 1 involves maintaining a checklist or even a handwritten list of reminders as each section of work is estimated. As a particular task is taken off, related General Requirements activities are noted. These may include such items as overtime supervision, cranes or other such equipment, temporary protection, or electrical needs. When it is time to determine the Division 1 costs, you can go through and note the General Requirements items that were checked off or listed while estimating the other divisions. Another option is to develop a checklist of all possible General Requirements items to use for each project, selecting the items that apply. In any case, a system of checks and balances is necessary to ensure that all General Requirements costs are addressed.

The estimator should keep in mind that some General Requirements are the responsibility of individual subtrades and are specified within the subtrade's technical specification section. For example, it is not uncommon for the roofing subcontractor to be responsible for his/her own hoisting or for the electrical subcontractor to be responsible for installation and removal of temporary power and lighting on a project. The estimator should review and qualify a subcontractor's bid to avoid duplication or omission.

APPLYING PRICES TO GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ITEMS

Applying prices to fixed-cost items is fairly straightforward. Prices for time-sensitive, or variable, cost items can be determined using the list of needed items, together with the schedule. General Requirements costs, such as supervision, are reasonably clear. The General Conditions will stipulate that the project is required to have "adequate" supervision by the general contractor, defined as supervision licensed by the authority having jurisdiction, with a particular education and experience level in the type of project. The General Requirements might mandate that the supervisor be on-site during all times that the work is in progress, including weekends and holidays. These statements help to determine the level of supervision that is required and the associated salary and benefit costs. At that point, it becomes a simple unit price multiplied by the duration.

Other time-sensitive costs may be required only intermittently or for specific periods within the overall project duration. For example, the General Requirements may stipulate that the general contractor provide an office trailer on-site until the building is closed in and the office can be relocated inside. You would then calculate by the schedule how many weeks or months until the building will be closed in and an indoor office can be set up. The period (in weeks or months) from the start of the project until the date the building could house an office would be determined and then multiplied by the appropriate rate (per week or month).

Costs for General Requirements categories such as project meetings and project closeout are judgment calls and are almost exclusively experienced based. It is difficult to predict accurately how long site meetings will take before the project starts. Any prediction is based purely on past experience, and that is still no guarantee. Possible considerations in determining costs for meetings include level of architect involvement (the more involved, the longer the meetings), level of document development (the more complete, the shorter the meeting time), and contractual requirements. Many contracts mandate a weekly meeting.

CONCLUSION

In summary, the General Requirements are the administrative costs associated with the execution of the contract and the project. Determining these costs is often a matter of experience, based on past projects and performance. Some costs are time sensitive and require a schedule to accurately predict.

The costs of Division 1—General Requirements in an estimate cannot be relegated to a specific percentage of the cost of the work. The cost of the General Requirements for each project will vary and can be determined only by a careful review of the General Requirements dictated by the contract. Traditionally, projects with high security requirements or unique conditions in which the work is performed tend to drive up the cost of the General Requirements.

7 Existing Conditions

The second division of CSI MasterFormat is one of the new 50 divisions and is called *Existing Conditions.* It is the first division in the new Facility Construction subgroup. As the title suggests, this division deals exclusively with providing information about the current condition of the project site and its structure. It includes information relative to subsurface investigations of the site, site surveys, assessment of environmental conditions, location and species of hazardous materials, Selective Demolition, Site Demolition, and a wide variety of remediation topics. The quantifying and pricing of much of the work of Division 2 is highly specialized. It is one of the most difficult parts of an estimate due to the number of unpredictable factors and the highly specialized nature of the work. The contractor must carefully study all available contract documents, as well as any supplemental information provided. A site inspection should be conducted only after becoming familiar with the documents.

ASSESSMENT

Surveys and Assessments

Division 2 sets forth surveys for use by the estimator. Surveys include site surveys, boundary and marker surveys, archeological surveys, traffic and accessibility surveys, and acoustic assessments. Traditionally, the surveys included in Division 2 are for informational purposes only and don't necessarily constitute a task in the estimate. They do, however, have the potential to affect how the estimator views the work of other sections. These survey or assessments are included in the technical sections of the specifications but can also include drawings within the set (this will be discussed later in this chapter).

Another part of the assessment portion of Division 2 is the *Hazardous Material Assessment* section. It evaluates, in a report format, the levels of specific hazardous materials on the project. Subsections within the group include assessments for; asbestos, lead, mold, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and biological hazards. These reports often provide the estimator

the background on the location and concentration of specific hazardous material that are part of the remediation or *abatement* process. The surveys and assessments are an invaluable resource for providing guidance in means and methods as well as pricing.

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Geophysical Investigations

Geophysical investigations include reports that provide background or studies on less routine topics such as seismic activity, gravity, magnetics, electromagnetics, electrical resistivity, and magnetotellurics. Geophysical reports are highly specialized reports that are beyond the scope and project types covered in this book.

Geotechnical Investigations

Architects often retain the services of geotechnical engineers, when the budget allows, to investigate the conditions below the surface of the soil. These investigations provide useful criteria for the designing of foundations on commercial and high-end residential structures. The purpose of the investigation is to define the conditions of the soil that will support the structure, and to provide bidders with an idea of the subsurface conditions that may be encountered during excavation. Included are conditions such as soil types, strata, rock locations, and levels of the water table, all of which can have a tremendous affect on the pricing of sitework.

Several methods can be used to sample the soil beneath the surface. The simplest is the *test pit,* which allows a visual inspection of the soil. Information such as soil content, stratification (layering of soil), water table height, and cohesiveness of the soil can be obtained through visual inspection. Unfortunately, the test pit is restricted by the reach of the excavating equipment, and most structures require analysis of soils at far greater depths.

A fairly common method for reaching greater depths is *test boring,* which provides an actual sample of the materials as they occur in place and identifies the location of the water table. The soil samples are analyzed, and the results are interpreted by a geotechnical engineer and distributed in the form of a report. The report typically provides a plan that locates each boring with respect to the proposed structure. The locations of the borings can often be found on the Existing Conditions drawings, to be discussed later in this chapter. The actual report contained in the specifications is in the form of a simple chart providing the physical description (composition) of the soil sample as it occurs vertically and the corresponding depth. The location of water, if any, should be clearly noted, as should any major obstructions. The subsurface investigation is frequently accompanied by a narrative from the geotechnical engineer that interprets the information contained in the analysis.

When available and interpreted correctly, the subsurface investigation is a valuable tool. Make careful note of the disclaimer that accompanies each report. It will explicitly state that the information contained in the boring reports is for the convenience of the contractor and that the geotechnical firm assumes no responsibility for the representation of the soil conditions of the site as a whole.

The estimator can also find information on groundwater monitoring during the construction process. For projects near aquifers or wells that supply public drinking water, it is not uncommon for larger commercial projects to have regular monitoring of the water source to prevent contamination from construction.

DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING

Demolition

Demolition refers to dismantling, removing, and disposing of unwanted existing work. It can be classified into two major groups for estimating purposes. The first is *Full* or *Total Demolition,* which includes the removal of entire structures, both above and below grade, in preparation for a new structure or engineering improvement. Within the Total Demolition group are the following categories.

Whole Building Demolition is the complete removal of a structure above grade without salvage concern for any specific building element, component, or material during the demolition. This work is performed with large pieces of construction equipment that break up the structure, load it onto trailers, and transport it to disposal sites. The limits of work end at grade (ground) level of the building. This type of demolition is equipment intensive, and labor is generally limited to the operators of the equipment and truck drivers.

Below-Grade or *Foundation Demolition* is the removal and disposal of parts of the structure that are at or below grade such as the slabs, piers foundation walls, footings, or grade beams. This type of demolition is performed predominantly with large equipment but may also require general labor to saw-cut concrete, drill, or use pneumatic-powered equipment to separate components.

The second classification is called *Selective Demolition,* which involves the coordinated and sometimes careful removal of specific elements, without damaging adjacent work. Within this group are several classifications of selective demolition, as follows.

Full Interior Demolition, or *Gutting,* is the systematic removal of interior finishes, mechanical and electrical systems, and all nonstructural components of the building. No concern is shown to nonstructural elements in the removal. This is labor-intensive work and requires considerable use of hand tools, ranging from shovels to pneumatic or electric tools. It frequently requires scaffolding or lifts and may even require transportation within the

building. Shoring or bracing of the structure is common when structural elements are part of the gut. Chutes attached to the exterior of the building to remove debris from upper levels may also be necessary. This type of demolition may also require the coordination of other trades for the removal of any toxic/hazardous materials such as coolants, refrigerants, flammable fluids, lead, asbestos, or any other regulated materials deemed hazardous. It may also include "make safe" operations by the electrician or HVAC contractor. These materials must be selectively removed by the appropriately licensed trade prior to commencing with the demolition.

Selective Demolition is the careful demolition and removal of specific items, finishes, or elements of a structure. Selective Demolition takes into account adjacent surfaces or elements that are existing and scheduled to remain. It often includes a layout component that is not necessarily required in projects with more extensive demolition scopes. Coordination with other trades, as noted, may also be required to complete the Selective Demolition process. This is labor-intensive work and requires considerable use of hand tools. It frequently requires scaffolding or lifts and may even require transportation within the building. Shoring or bracing of the structure is common when structural elements are modified. Chutes attached to the exterior of the building to remove debris from upper levels may also be necessary. This type of demolition may also require temporary protection between work and occupied spaces or temporary enclosure as might be the case for window or door replacement projects. Selective Demolition may also include the cutout of openings in walls and floors that have to be coordinated with other trades for their use, such as duct chases or holes for pipe/conduits.

The cost of handling and loading demolition debris is in addition to the cost of the actual demolition, except for total demolition work. Hauling and disposal are typically added to the costs of demolition and loading for all demolition costs. Other costs such as site fencing for protection, permits, dust control, special insurance for damage to adjacent property, material separation for recycling, or sweeping should also be included. Expendables such as concrete saw blades, bits, or jackhammer points must also be addressed as the task demands. Exterior debris chutes are extra to the demolition costs and are common for evacuating debris from upper floors.

Selective Demolition classifications can include a wide variety of different tasks and are usually labor and equipment intensive.

Selective Demolition can be applied to the site as well and includes such tasks as paving or utility removal, the removal or partial removal of site improvements, and removing and disposing of plantings and lawn. Site Demolition is often referred to as *Site Preparation* and may even have a dedicated drawing(s).

The work of Selective Demolition is detailed and often requires coordination with other drawings within the set. It may also require mechanical and

electrical disconnections or "make safe" procedures to allow the demolition to proceed safely. These costs may be estimated under the individual trade sections performing the work.

Be sure to make a site visit whenever possible prior to submitting a bid, to collect additional information that may not be discernible from the drawings. For example, if the drawings call for removing and disposing of VCT (vinyl composition tile) flooring, it is important to know whether it is in good condition and therefore difficult to remove, or in poor condition and potentially easier to remove.

Dumpsters and Disposal

The cost for dumpsters and disposal can be a rather large part of the demolition process and the estimate. The cost for disposal should be a separate item so that you can analyze various options.

Dumpsters are steel containers delivered to the site to be loaded with debris from demolition or general construction work. Once full, they are hauled off-site to a legal disposal facility and an empty dumpster replaces the full one. The cost of a dumpster is contingent upon its capacity (size) and expected contents. Dumpsters can range in size from 6 CY to 40 CY. The capacity of each size is limited by volume and weight. Trash-hauling contractors charge a fixed fee per size, provided the base weight limit is not exceeded. Surcharges for excess weight are typically assessed by the ton. The fixed fee most often includes disposal costs and rent for the dumpster for a week or month, but should be verified with individual contractors.

Hauling and disposal can be done by alternative methods such as trailers and dump trucks, especially in the case of total demolition. Trailer trucks are loaded as the debris is generated and trucked to the disposal site. Charges can be incurred by the hour for the truck and driver or by the load and haul cycle.

More creative methods may include the daily loading and disposal of a smaller dump vehicle as the work progresses. This is fairly common on smaller sites, where a dumpster may hamper access or space is limited.

Removal and Salvage

Another type of demolition included within Division 2 is called *Removal and Salvage.* This work requires the careful deconstruction of specific aspects or items on a project for reuse, resale, or reincorporation in the work. Estimating removal and salvage requires that the estimator have a particular plan or method for the removal in mind when performing the estimate. Part of the scope of this section frequently includes the protection and storage of the work until its final disposition. Storage on urban projects with restricted space may require hauling to off-site storage and back to the site. Removal and storage tasks are labor intensive and can often take between half and twice the normal installation time of the element.

For larger items that cannot be removed and salvaged by hand, equipment and rigging may be required, as well as work platforms and protection of both the item and the public. The estimator is advised to review the proposed method of removal and salvage with team members that will actually perform or oversee the work before committing to a specific method in the estimate.

Last, it is common for contract documents to hold the contractor financially responsible for items that are damaged or destroyed during the removal and salvage process or for any item demolished unintentionally. The estimator is directed to review the documents carefully for such language and investigate possible risk mitigation through insurance or some other method.

Structure Moving

Part of the site preparation may require the relocation of an existing structure. For all but the smallest structures, the relocation of an existing building is labor intensive and requires highly specialized estimating knowledge and experience. Ancillary costs such as surveys of roadways, fees for utility disconnection and reconnection, police details, road permits, public notification of utility outages, and even special insurance can contribute significantly to the cost of the move. The estimator is recommended to seek the expertise of a specialty contractor for the costs of structure moving.

Taking-off Quantities

Frequently, units of demolition are difficult to label. Demolition tasks can be quantified by the linear foot (LF), square foot (SF), cubic foot (CF), cubic yard (CY), or by the piece (EA). There are some tasks or segments of work that contain more than one operation but are better left as a whole for the purposes of estimating. This work is sometimes classified as a *lump sum* (LS). An example is removing a metal window and frame from an existing concrete block wall, cutting the jambs to the floor, and removing debris. It might be wise to consider a lump sum for this demolition job because of the variety of tasks to be performed.

Remember that Selective Demolition is a labor-intensive process. Calculate the number of labor-hours necessary to perform each segment of the lump-sum task. The hours would be summarized, priced, and added to the cost of any other items required to perform the work, such as special tools or protection. The total cost would then be entered into the estimate as a lump-sum amount. This method of estimating demolition can be extremely useful when there are numerous occurrences of the example cited here.

Sometimes demolition work requires erecting barriers, ramps, chutes, staging, and work platforms, or protecting surrounding work. Protection can be as simple as a polyethylene dust barrier or as complex as building

temporary partitions to protect existing features. Be sure to include these costs. Include both the erection and the dismantling of this work as well as any short- or long-term rental fees that may be applicable.

Carefully review the documents for any special considerations about working within an occupied building. Certain portions of the work may have to be performed after normal business hours, thereby requiring shift work. Other costly means of protection may include stringent air quality provisions and monitoring. Review these carefully, as the cost can be significant.

The important consideration with demolition is to ensure that adequate labor-hours are included to complete the task.

Dumpster counts can be calculated by the volume of debris to be hauled. Keep in mind that an in-place volume of debris will expand as it is demolished and loaded into dumpsters. Alternate methods for determining dumpster counts include providing a dumpster per a specific square-foot area of the building scheduled for demolition. This is often arrived at based on experience and judgment.

Removal and salvage is often calculated by the quantity of labor-hours required to perform a specific task. A general rule of thumb is that removal and salvage will take between one-third and one-half the normal time to install the same item new. This is basic and should be evaluated for each task.

REMEDIATION

Decontamination

One of the principle aspects of *Site Remediation* is the decontamination of the project prior to the start of construction. This includes a wide variety of decontamination processes ranging from simple surface cleaning to radioactive decontamination. Topics in this subsection run the gamut from physical, chemical, thermal, and biological decontamination.

The estimator is directed to seek the special guidance of a contractor who performs this work on a regular basis. This type of work is specialized and highly regulated, and it is typically beyond the scope of the general knowledge estimator's expertise. It requires an in-depth understanding of the laws and regulations that govern individual topics as well as specially trained individuals and equipment to perform the work.

Removal and Disposal of Contaminated Soils

Many projects require the removal of contaminated soils and the replacement with clean fill (soil) material. The most common example of this work is the removal and replacement of fills beneath buried leaking gasoline storage tanks at gas stations. The actual process of excavation is performed in much the same manner as normal excavation is done in

Division 31—Earthwork. However, the handling, removal, storage, and final disposal of the contaminated soils are much different.

For large quantities of excavation and removal, the estimator is directed to seek the guidance of a contractor who performs this work on a regular basis. Careful review of containment and shipping procedures is essential to ensure that all costs associated with the removal and disposal are covered. Disposal fees and long-term insurance can be costly as well and should be researched thoroughly.

For the takeoff scope of the work, the reader is directed to Division 31—Earthwork, discussed later in this text.

Underground Storage Tank Removal

Underground storage tank removal can be classified in two ways: leaking and nonleaking. Prior to proceeding with the removal, tests should be done in the presence of the appropriate authorities to determine if the tank is leaking and the surrounding soil is contaminated. The procedure for removing an underground storage tank is as follows:

- Remove covering over tank such as pavement or concrete.
- Excavate to the top of the tank.
- Disconnect and remove all piping and sensors.
- Open access ports and tank vents.
- Pump out all liquids and sediment/sludge.
- Purge the tank interior with an inert gas.
- Provide access to the inside of the tank and clean out the interior using trained personnel and personal protective equipment (PPE).
- Excavate soil surrounding the tank using proper personal protective equipment (PPE) for workers.
- Pull (extricate) and properly transport and dispose of the tank.
- Clean up all contaminated materials (if applicable) from the site.
- Test soil beneath and adjacent to tank after removal.
- Install new tank, backfill the excavation, or proceed to contaminated soil remediation depending upon test results. *See Figure 7.1.*

Facility Remediation

Facility Remediation generally means “providing remedy” for the toxins, contaminates, or pollutants within a facility or structure. The removal, handling, and, in some cases, long-term storage of the remediated materials are part of the Facility Remediation process.

Scopes of work within the Facility Rediation section include contaminates or hazards such as asbestos, lead, PCBs, and mold. The reader should note that earlier in this chapter there was a discussion of the survey and assessment of these same topics. The survey and resulting assessment (report) significantly impact the method and scope of the remediation process.

Component	Tasks (hours)				Component Total	Labor-hours/unit
	Disassembly	Processing	Prod. Support	Non-prod.		
Interior						
1. Interior doors, frames, trim Baseboards	5.75 4.75	5.25 5.0	----	----	11.0 9.75	0.55/each 0.19/lf
2. Kitchen cabinets Plumbing fixtures Radiators Appliances	2.75 7.75 1.5 0.25	0.5 1.75 0.5 2.75	----	----	3.25 9.5 2.0 3.0	0.27/each 0.59/each 0.13/each 0.60/each
3. Bathroom floor tile	2.50	0.50	----	----	3.0	0.038/sf
4. Oak strip flooring	19.25	27.0	0.25	----	46.50	0.038/sf
5. Plaster - upper level	34.25	10.0	5.50	----	49.75	0.012/sf(plaster area)
6. Plaster - lower level	23.75	10.75	2.0	----	36.50	0.009/sf(plaster area)
7. Piping and wiring	6.75	3.25	0.50	----	10.50	0.0072/lbs
8. Interior partition walls	6.25	24.75	3.0	----	34.0	0.18/lf
9. Windows and window trim	10.0	2.50	0.50	----	13.0	0.54 each
10. Ceiling joists	1.0	4.75	0.5	----	6.25	0.0075/lf
11. Interior load-bearing walls	2.75	15.5	1.75	----	20.0	0.027/lf
12. Second level sub-floor	16.0	6.0	1.25	----	23.25	0.023/sf
13. Second level joists	7.25	16.25	1.5	----	25.0	0.027/lf
14. First level sub-floor	7.75	8.0	----	----	15.75	0.016/sf
15. First level joists	7.0	10.0	----	----	17.0	0.020/lf
16. Stairs	2.5	0.75	0.75	----	4.0	0.3/riser
Exterior						
17. Gutters, fascias, rakes	2.25	1.0	----	----	3.25	0.014/lf
18. Chimney	33.25	40.5	4.75	----	78.5	0.16/cu.ft.
19. Gable ends	8.0	3.0	0.75	----	11.75	0.053/sf
20. Masonry walls - upper section	14.75	104.5	20.5	----	139.75	0.25/sf(brick area)
21. Masonry walls - lower section	15.75	84	5.25	----	105.0	0.078/sf(brick area)
Roof						
22. Roofing material	17.75	18.25	1.75	----	37.75	2.68/100 sf
23. Roof Sheathing boards	21.25	14.5	1.5	----	37.25	0.028/sf
24. Roof framing	7.25	9.75	7	----	24.0	0.021/lf
25. Shed roof framing at entry	1.25	2.25	----	----	3.5	0.036/lf
Building Subtotal	291.25	433.5	59	----	783.75	
26. Talk shop	----	----	29	29.5	58.5	NA
27. Supervision	----	----	9.5	----	9.5	
28. Meetings, paper work, daily roll-out and roll-in of tools, etc.	----	----	38	43.5	81.5	
29. Research monitoring	----	----	----	89.5	89.5	
30. Lunch, breaks, idle	----	----	----	118.75	118.75	
Business Subtotal	----	----	76.5	280.25	357.75	
Grand Total	291.25	433.5	135.5	280.25	1141.5	

Figure 7.1 Deconstruction-Labor Summary of Task Performed

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Everything from the size of the containment area, crew, and equipment required to disposal are affected. The report identifies the location, concentration, or scope of the contaminants and the recommendations for the individual remediation process. On the other hand, the Facility Remediation subsection for each of the topics defines in typical CSI format (Part 1, Part 2, and Part 3), the contract requirements for removal and disposal.

It is worth noting that the remediation of hazardous material is a specialized and highly regulated industry and is typically beyond the scope of the general knowledge estimator's expertise. It requires an in-depth understanding of the laws and regulations that govern the handling and disposal of the hazardous material. It is *strongly recommended* that the estimator seek the guidance of a contractor or estimator experienced in the respective remediation topic.

Asbestos Remediation

As noted, asbestos removal or *abatement* is a specialized and highly regulated industry. It should always be performed by a trained and licensed team with the necessary equipment and insurance.

Asbestos can be found in numerous construction renovations, especially if the project was built prior to the 1970s. Asbestos was used in adhesives, pipe, insulating materials, and fire-retardant applications, to name but a few.

A general outline of the steps in the abatement process is as a follows:

- Obtain an asbestos abatement plan from an industrial hygienist if one is not provided in the contract documents.
- Monitor the air quality in and around the removal area and the path of travel from the removal and transport area to establish a background level for the contamination.
- Construct an approved two-part decontamination chamber at the entry and exit of the area to be abated.
- Install a HEPA* air filtration system to maintain a negative air pressure in the area to be abated.
- Construct wall, floor, and ceiling protection in accordance with the hygienist's plan.
- Have the hygienist inspect the protection to confirm compliance with the plan.
- Provide temporary supports for pipes/conduits that may be affected during the removal process (if applicable).
- Proceed with the removal and bagging process while monitoring air quality as noted. Cease operations when airborne contaminants exceed safe levels as determined by the air monitoring process.
- Use shot blasting or chemical removal and scraping procedures to lift adhesives.
- Document the legal disposal of all materials existing in the abatement area to ensure compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requirements.
- Thoroughly clean all surfaces and crevices in the removal area.
- Have hygienist conduct reinspection to ensure compliance with the approved plan.
- Provide the required documentation from a licensed industrial hygienist certifying that the contaminant levels are within acceptable standards prior to returning the area to normal service.

Lead Paint Remediation

As with all forms of remediation, special training, licensing, and insurance are required to perform lead paint remediation. There are several acceptable methods to perform this operation, not all of which require the removal of

* A HEPA filter: High-Efficiency Particulate Air filter.

the lead paint. The appropriate method is dependent on the specific circumstance and the intended result. These methods are detailed in the following list.

- *Abrasive blasting* is the sand or metallic particle blasting of the surface containing lead paint. Prior to the start, the work area is contained so that particles do not escape into the atmosphere. The work can be performed under negative pressure similar to the asbestos abatement process.
- *Chemical stripping* uses strong chemicals to remove lead-based paint on the surface. Areas under and adjacent to the work must be protected from the chemicals and to catch the chemicals and lead-based paint. After the chemicals have been applied, the work is covered with paper, the paper is removed, and the lead paint is removed along with it. Residual lead may remain, which requires multiple applications. The chemical stripping process usually requires a neutralizing agent and several wash-downs after the paint has been removed. Worker protection includes neoprene or other comparable clothing and respiration protection with a face shield. Inspection from an industrial hygienist is required intermittently throughout the process. *(See Figure 7.2.)*
- *Power tool cleaning* is accomplished using shrouded needle blasting guns. The area is blasted with hardened needles, the shroud catches the lead with a HEPA filter vacuum, and it is deposited in a holding tank. An industrial hygienist monitors the project. Workers must wear protective clothing and gear until the air quality is determined to be safe. After the work has been completed, the removed lead is disposed of as hazardous waste.

Hazardous Material Remediation	Crew	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
Removal Existing lead paint, by chemicals, per application				
Baseboard, to 6" wide	1 Painter	64	.125	LF
To 12" wide		32	.250	"
Balustrades, one side		28	.286	SF
Cabinets simple design		32	.250	
Ornate design		25	.320	
Cornice, simple design		60	.133	
Ornate design		20	.400	
Doors, one side, flush		84	.095	
Two panel		80	.100	
Four panel		45	.178	
For trim, one side, add		64	.125	LF
Fence, picket, one side		30	.267	SF
Grilles, one side, simple design		30	.267	
Ornate design		25	.320	
Pipes, to 4" diameter		90	.089	LF
To 8" diameter		50	.160	
To 12" diameter		36	.222	
To 16" diameter		20	.400	

Note: One chemical application will remove approximately 3 layers of point.

Figure 7.2 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Lead Paint Removal by Chemicals

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

- *Encapsulation* is a process that leaves the well bonded paint in place after the loose and flaking paint has been removed. Before the work can begin the adjacent area is protected to catch the loose paint scrapings. The scraped surface is then prepared by washing with a detergent and thoroughly rinsing. The prepared surface is then painted with up to 10-mils of paint. A reinforcing fabric can be added for added protection. The scraped paint is disposed of as hazardous waste. Protective clothing and respirators are required. *(See Figure 7.3.)*
- *Remove and replace* is another effective way in which to remove lead-painted materials such as wood, gypsum drywall, or masonry block. The painted materials are removed, and new materials are installed. Workers are required to wear protective clothing and respirators while in the removal phase. Removed materials must be disposed of as hazardous materials if they fail the TCLP test (Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Process).
- *Enclosure* is the process that permanently seals the lead paint in place. This process has many applications, such as covering the painted drywall with new drywall or covering exterior painted materials with an air barrier (Tyvek™) and re-siding. The seams on all enclosing materials must be securely sealed. An industrial hygienist monitors the project. Workers must wear protective clothing and gear until the air quality is determined to be safe.

Description	Crew	Labor-Hours	Unit
LEAD PAINT ENCAPSULATION, water based polymer			
coating, 14 mil DFT, interior, brushwork, trim, under 6"	1 Painter	.033	LF
6" to 12" wide		.044	
Balustrades		.027	
Pipe to 4" diameter		.016	
To 8" diameter		.021	
To 12" diameter		.032	
To 16" diameter		.047	
Cabinets, ornate design		.040	SF
Simple design		.032	"
Doors, 3' × 7', both sides, incl. frame & trim			
Flush		1.333	EA
French, 10-15 lite		2.667	
Panel		2.000	
Louvered		2.909	
Windows, per interior side, per 15 S.F,			
1 to 6 lite		.571	EA
7 to 10 lite		1.067	
12 lite		1.391	
Radiators		1.000	
Grilles, vents		.029	SF
Walls, roller, drywall or plaster		.008	
With spunbonded reinforcing fabric		.011	
Wood		.010	

Figure 7.3 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Lead Paint Encapsulation

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

All of these techniques require clearance monitoring and wipe testing by an industrial hygienist.

Taking-off Quantities

The appropriate takeoff quantities for Facility Remediation topics will vary with the specific methodology for removal. Generally, asbestos is taken off by the square foot (SF) for surface area, by the linear foot (LF) for pipe insulation (based on pipe diameter), and by the individual piece (EA) for fittings or doors containing asbestos.

Lead remediation can include everything from paint removal or encapsulation to the removal and disposal of lead contaminated soil. Newly passed legislation by the EPA has intensified the standards for removal and disposal of lead-based painted products even in residential construction. The estimator is strongly urged to seek the available training and education for the removal, handling and disposal of the lead containing construction waste, which will provide excellent guidance for estimating the cost of the work.

Polychlorinated biphenyls were widely used as dielectric fluids in transformers and capacitors and as coolants especially in components of early fluorescent light fixtures and electrical transformers. Quantities for takeoff can be designated by the gallon of liquid (GL) or by the individual piece (EA), as in the case of ballasts in light fixtures. Many of the PCBs being abated on construction projects fall under this heading or as flexible additives to exterior applied caulking. Remediation calls for the removal and handling under very strict federal guidelines. Individual types of PCBs are managed differently, thereby requiring special procedures and techniques to be estimated. It is strongly recommended that the estimator seek the guidance of a contractor or estimator experienced in the respective remediation topic.

Specific topics in Division 2 have been intentionally vague or omitted, as they are beyond the scope and project types covered within this text. Again, it is stressed that the general knowledge estimator seek specialized education and training for estimating topics within Division 2.

EXISTING CONDITION DRAWINGS

Existing site details are shown on the appropriately named *Existing Conditions* plan. Existing Conditions drawing(s), frequently labeled XC or EX, are a land survey of the conditions of the site prior to the proposed engineering improvements that constitute the project. These plans illustrate:

- Property boundary markers and lot lines
- Existing elevations, both contours and spot grades
- Drainage structures and known existing drainage piping
- Known existing utilities: water, sanitary sewer, electrical, and so on

- Existing paving, drives, walks, parking lots, and curbing
- Existing site improvements: benches, flagpoles, signs, and so on
- Existing trees, shrubs, vegetation, and site irrigation
- Location of soil borings or test pits
- Setbacks for wetlands or environmental features

There is a high level of detail on Existing Conditions plans, since the aim of these plans is to provide an accurate accounting of what is currently there and the condition of the site. Estimators use plans showing the existing conditions and features of the site to calculate the amount of work that needs to be performed *in preparation for* the proposed improvements. Each drawing is meant to be complementary and used with the others to help determine accurate quantities for pricing. For example:

- The Existing Conditions site plan must be used in conjunction with the Site Grading drawing to determine the quantity of bulk cut or fill required to achieve the final grade.
- Site Preparation drawings should be used with Existing Conditions drawings to determine the depth of excavations for the removal of existing piping or structures.
- Existing Conditions plans can be used with any listing of Division 2 items scheduled for removal.

CONCLUSION

Division 2—Existing Conditions includes information relative to the existing state of the site and the structure as a means of providing background information for the estimator. The background information is provided in the form of surveys or assessment reports. This information is used to more accurately approximate the costs of changing the current state of the site/structure to its proposed improvements defined by the contract documents.

Much of the work of Division 2 is to remediate the substandard conditions of the site, prior to or as a precursor to the start of the new work.

Note that with the exception of demolition, much of the work of this division is specialized and highly regulated, requiring an in-depth knowledge and fluency with the rules and regulations governing this work. It is strongly recommended that the general knowledge estimator seek specialized education and training for estimating remediation topics within Division 2.

8 Concrete

Concrete is a composite material consisting of sand, coarse aggregate, cement, and water. It forms a stonelike material when mixed and allowed to harden. Because of its high compressive strength, durability, ability to withstand the weather, and relative ease in handling and shaping, concrete is a versatile material in widespread use in the construction industry. When used with steel reinforcing, it takes on the ability to withstand elongation, called *tensile strength,* along with its own compressive strength, making it an ideal product for use as a structural component. Because of its versatility, concrete is used in many parts of most construction projects.

To prepare an accurate takeoff for pricing, first review all drawings in the set for concrete work. CSI Division 3—Concrete work is found predominantly in the structural drawings, specifically the foundation plan and sections showing details of footings, walls, piers, slabs-on-grade, and elevated slabs. Site drawings should also be reviewed for items such as concrete walks, pads, and miscellaneous site concrete. Note that, in some circumstances, the site concrete may be included in Division 32—Exterior Improvements and to a lesser degree Division 33—Utilities.

Other drawings, such as mechanical and electrical, should be studied for items like boxouts for piping and conduits, or "housekeeping" pads for specific pieces of floor-mounted equipment, such as furnaces and hot water heaters. Architectural drawings may include indications of surface finish treatments or architectural concrete with exposed surfaces. The specifications and drawings should be reviewed to determine the strength of the mix or the particular additives specified, in order to properly separate the different mixes for accurate pricing.

Concrete work can be organized into the following categories for takeoff and estimating:

- Concrete materials
- Formwork/placement of concrete

- Concrete finishing
- Concrete curing
- Concrete reinforcement
- Embedded items
- Precast concrete

CONCRETE MATERIALS

While concrete has many applications in construction, its main function is as a structural component. Concrete has an extremely high ability to resist a crushing force, usually imposed by the weight of the structure it supports. Concrete materials are rated by their compressive strength. Once thoroughly mixed, the ingredients undergo a chemical process called *hydration,* which produces heat as a by-product and results in a cured, rock-hard building material. With water as a main ingredient, mixed concrete is greatly affected by temperature and weather extremes. In cold weather, cast-in-place concrete must be protected against freezing. Concrete that freezes prior to curing will never achieve its full strength. Similarly, placing concrete on hot, dry days may cause evaporation of essential water used for hydration before it has a chance to set. Both conditions must be avoided if the concrete is to perform as designed. Evaluating the requirements for placing and curing concrete is covered later in this chapter.

Taking-off Quantities

Concrete (material) is measured in units of volume and is taken off by the cubic foot (CF) and converted to cubic yards (CY), the accepted units for both estimating and purchasing. One CY of concrete contains 27 CF. The quantities of different types and strengths of concrete should be listed separately in the takeoff and estimate, because a variety of factors affect pricing. Concrete components should also be segregated by application. For example, concrete for foundations should be separated from concrete for *flatwork,* concrete placed as a slab, pad, or walkway. Study the specifications carefully for type and strength, as well as any additives to the mix.

The following factors affect the price of concrete and should be acknowledged in the takeoff description so that pricing is accurate:

- The strength of the mix specified as the concrete's compressive strength per square inch after curing (e.g., 3,000 psi, 3,500 psi, or 4,000 psi).
- The use of additives that accelerate or retard the curing process, such as calcium chloride.
- The size and type of the coarse aggregate used in the batching, such as gravel, peastone, stone, and/or local aggregates, such as slag.
- The percentage of air incorporated into the mix in the form of tiny air bubbles, known as air entrainment, which adds to workability.
- Special cements, such as High Early Strength Portland Cement, that will achieve the same strength in 72 hours that other types normally achieve in seven days.

- Plasticizer for pump mixes, which increases workability and flow through a concrete pump, frequently used where normal access is not available.
- Hot water or ice chips to control the water temperature (offsetting the effect of high or low ambient temperature on the concrete mix). This is common practice in areas with extreme climatic changes.
- Fibers for reinforcement.

Calculating a waste factor for concrete is often a matter of experience. A reasonable waste factor of approximately 2% can be applied for an average concrete placement. Excessive handling or transporting of concrete after it has left the mixer may require a 5% waste factor, but this is more the exception than the rule. For example, a concrete placement using the direct chute method (from the truck to the form directly) may have less than 2% waste; however, a placement that requires the use of a concrete pump may have a waste factor of 5% or more due to the concrete lost in the pump hose and hopper.

READY-MIXED CONCRETE

Other factors affecting the price may be more closely related to local batching practices and should be reviewed on an individual basis. As a result of significantly better quality control, the use of ready-mixed concrete has all but eliminated the job-site batching of concrete in any large quantity. *Ready-mixed concrete* refers to concrete that is batched at an off-site location, then transported to the site in mixers.

When calculating the unit price of ready-mixed concrete, consider any small quantities, typically under 5 CY, as "short loads." Most ready-mixed concrete companies have a 3- to 5-CY minimum charge for short loads, unless prior arrangements have been made. Difficulty in placing concrete may also affect the unit price in the form of a charge for "waiting time" accrued by a mixer that is delayed while unloading the concrete. Be sure to separately list the cost of concrete for short loads and placements that take extra time.

FORMWORK

Because of its plastic consistency during placement, all cast-in-place concrete must be contained in some type of formwork. Formwork varies in size and composition, but is most often constructed from a wood facing applied over a steel or wood frame. Simpler forms, such as those used in forming a footing, may be no more than a plank anchored by stakes and straps. The cost of formwork should include the erection and bracing of forms until the concrete has hardened and stripping and cleaning the forms. Each of these tasks can be separately priced, or the work can be priced as a single process that includes all of the steps. Contractors performing the work themselves may prefer to list the cost items separately. For developing a budget for work that will later be subcontracted, a single, overall cost may be sufficient. Formwork is typically listed in separate categories based on each application. Some of the more common types of formwork and their respective takeoff units are described in the following section.

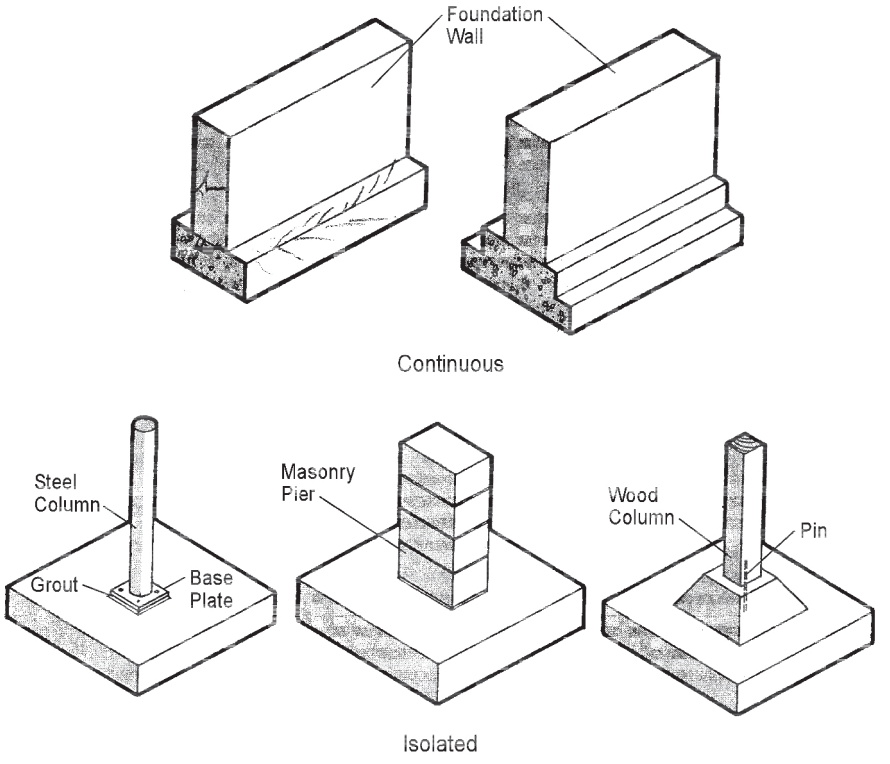


Figure 8.1 Continuous and Isolated Footings

Footing Forms

There are two main types of footings: *continuous strip footings,* on which walls will be erected, and *isolated spread footings,* which are used for supporting interior columns. *Figure 8.1* illustrates both types.

Strip Footings

Continuous strip footings are designed to support a uniformly distributed load, such as would be applied at the perimeter of a structure. To evenly distribute the dead and live loads, strip footings are wider than the walls they support. They are typically formed on both sides and braced on the top with temporary wood braces at 2′ to 4′ intervals. The bottom of the footing is braced with a perforated metal strap at approximately 2′ to 4′ intervals. The forms used for footings are rough planking, similar to staging planks, approximately 2′ × 12′ in varying lengths. Common sizes for footings are 20″ to 36″ in width by 12″ to 18″ in depth. The materials, with the exception of the perforated straps, are reusable. *(See Figure 8.2.)*

Continuous strip footings are taken off and priced by the linear foot (LF), because most strip footings remain constant in height. Changes in elevation at the bottom of the footings may be required, based on the design criteria. When this occurs, the footing bottom is *stepped.* Note any changes in elevation that may require stepping the footings. *Figure 8.3 illustrates a stepped footing.*

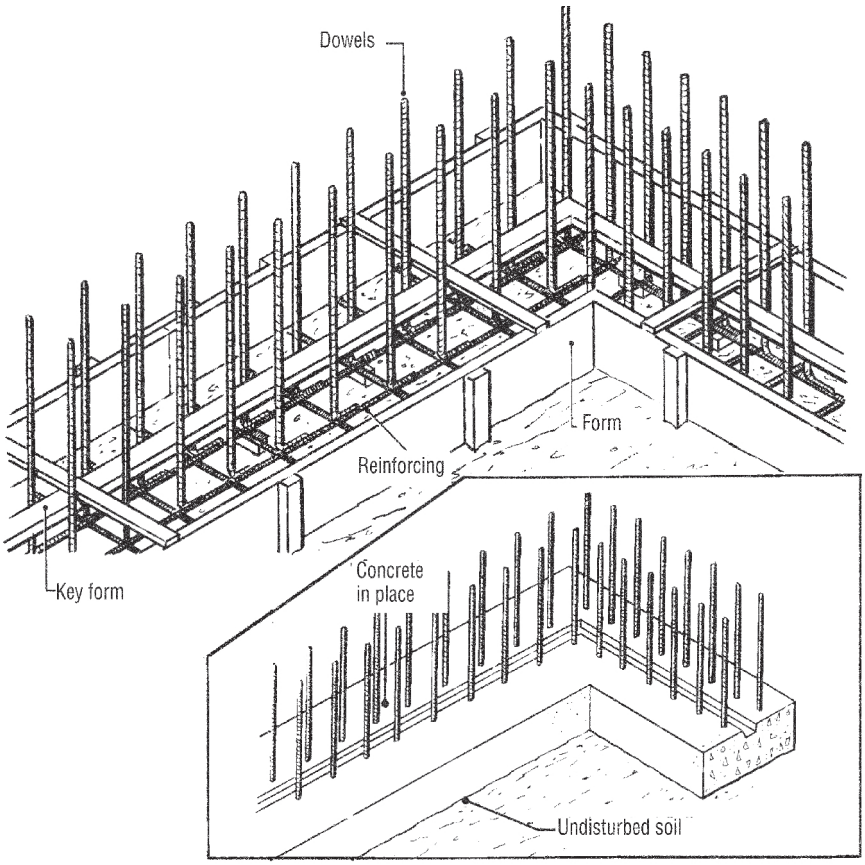


Figure 8.2 Strip Footings

Productivity is reduced for stepped footings, so an additional cost is typically calculated per occurrence. To reduce the lateral movement of the wall to be placed on the continuous strip footing, a small trough, called a *keyway,* is formed by using a tapered 2″ × 4″ member embedded in the top surface of the wet concrete in the footing. Takeoff and pricing of the keyway can be separate or part of the completed formwork unit. If priced separately, it is taken off and priced by the LF. *Figure 8.4 illustrates the keyway form and the resulting trough after the forms have been stripped.*

Spread Footings

Spread footings, also known as *isolated footings*, are isolated masses of concrete, often square or rectangular in shape, with thicknesses varying from 12″ to 24″. Their main purpose is to support point loads of columns that rest on them. Their actual size can vary, depending on the load carried and the soil's bearing capacity. *A typical spread footing is shown in Figure 8.5.*

Taking-off Quantities

The form material may be planks or panels, depending on the thickness of the footing. Footing forms are erected and braced in a manner similar to that used for strip footings.

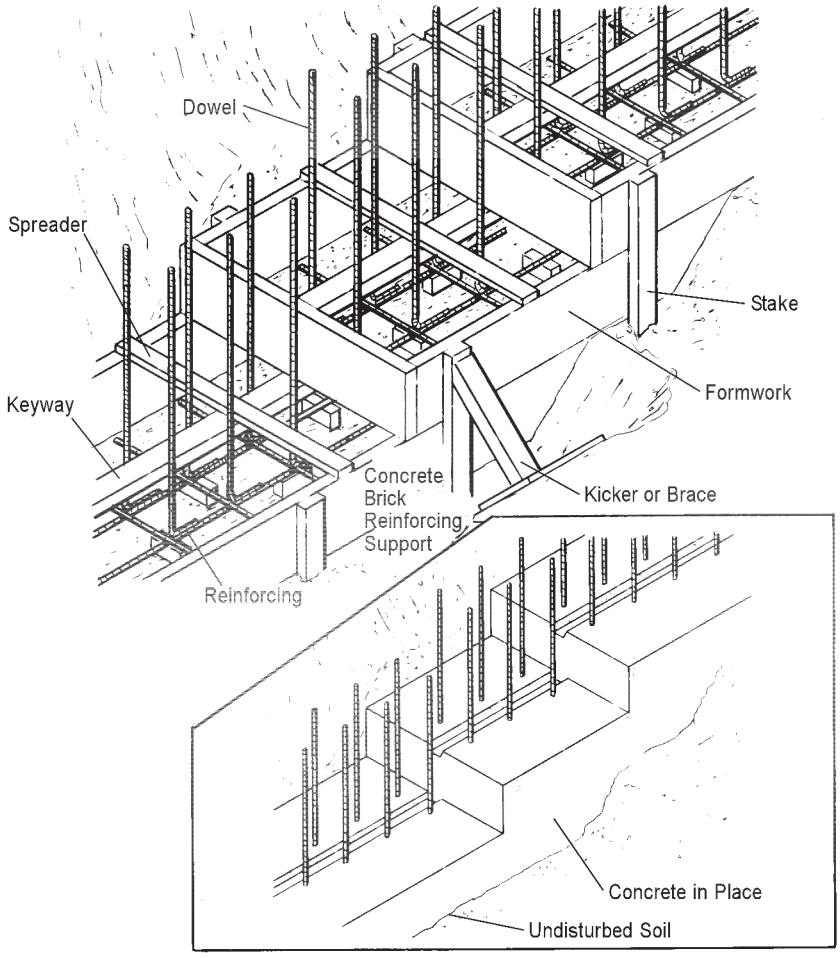
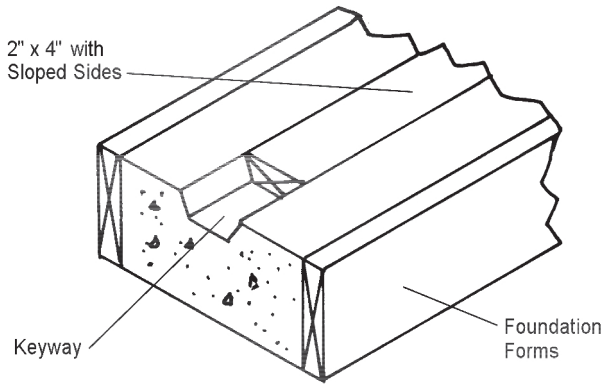


Figure 8.3 Stepped Footings



• The keyway in the footing is formed with a tapered 2 x 4 in. member.

DETAIL
KEYWAY

Figure 8.4 Keyway Form

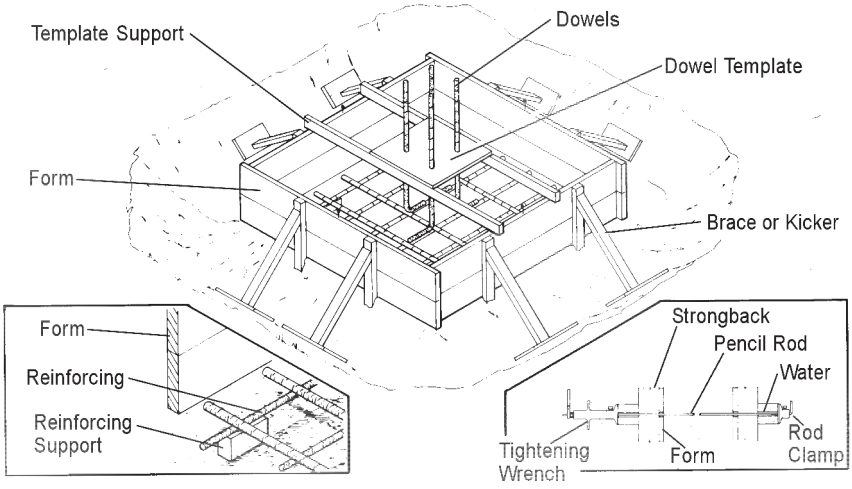


Figure 8.5 Spread Footings

Continuous footings are taken off by the LF of a complete form (two sides). An alternate method is to calculate the square footage of area for which the concrete is in contact with the form. This is referred to as *square foot of contact area* (SFCA).

Spread footings are typically taken off and priced by the piece; footings of repeated sizes are labeled each (EA). Foundations with variably sized footings are typically listed in a footing schedule shown on the structural drawings. Spread footings may require a template for embedded anchor bolts to attach the column, which can be listed separately from the formwork, as it requires precise layout and, often, the services of a site engineer. *(This topic is discussed in more detail at the end of this chapter.)*

Foundation Walls and Piers

Concrete foundation walls are cast in place below grade to support the structure above. They can be cast in a variety of heights and are supported by footings. In a structure with a basement, foundation walls act to retain or hold back the soil. A *pier* is a short column of plain or reinforced concrete used to support a concentrated load. Piers are used as components in foundation walls or as isolated, separate members.

Formwork for foundation walls is constructed of smooth wood sheathing applied to a 2″ × 4″ wood or steel frame. Formwork is built in modular sizes starting at approximately 8″ in width and increasing to 16″ widths in 2″ increments. Larger panels for longer straight runs are in 24″ and 48″ widths. Standard panel heights are 48″, 72″, and 96″. Foundation walls are formed by erecting and fastening modular panels side by side on top of the strip footing. Foundation wall formwork requires “doubling up” panels to create a narrow box to hold the concrete until it has cured. The panels are held apart at a predetermined space using metal ties. This space is ultimately the thickness of the wall. *Figure 8.6 illustrates formwork for a typical wall.*

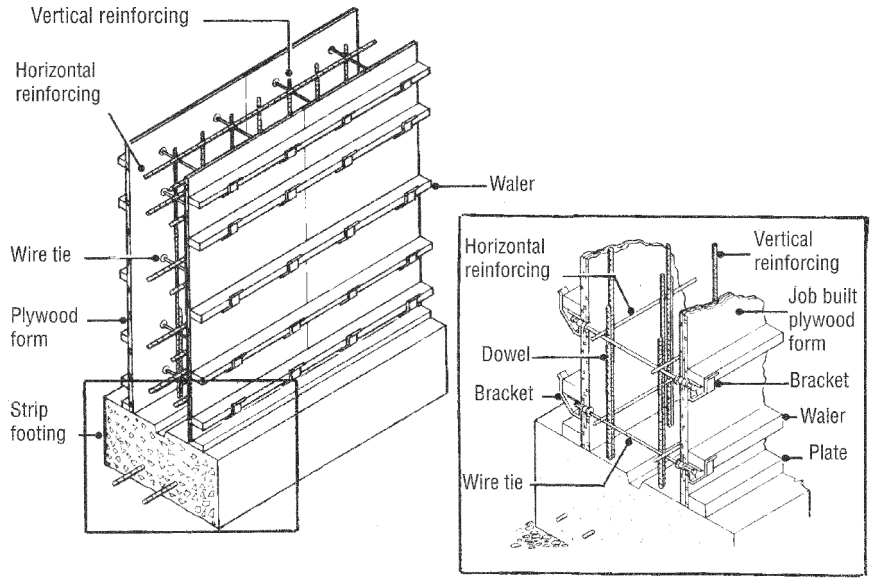


Figure 8.6 Foundation Wall

Ties are usually spaced at 24″ on center, both horizontally and vertically, though they may require closer spacing for greater loads imposed by the wet cast-in-place concrete. In addition, the panels are braced on the exterior (against the hydrostatic pressure caused by the wet concrete) by a series of horizontal wood or metal braces known as *walers*.

Taking-off Quantities

Formwork for foundation walls can be quantified and priced using one of two separate units. The first unit is the area of the form that comes in contact with the concrete. It is listed as SFCA. While this is the most accepted and long-standing method, it does not always represent the pricing structure in some segments of the industry.

Another unit that can be used in the takeoff of foundation walls is the LF, most often used by residential and light-commercial contractors. This method is best where contact area is less critical than the size of the form panels used. For example, pricing formwork for a foundation wall that has concrete to 3′-10″ versus 3′-6″ in height is irrelevant since both would require a 4′-0″ panel. In this application, the cost of 1 LF of formwork actually reflects two completed sides. Once the concrete placement exceeds the 4′-0″ height of the panel, there is an added cost because larger panels are needed.

Because the price of forming a wall is affected more by the size (height) of the panel than the amount of concrete that will later be placed in it (and estimated separately), separately list formwork of different sizes (heights)—specifically 4′, 6′, and 8′ heights. Walls to be formed in excess of 8′ in height should be listed separately in vertical increments of 2′, because of the premium cost for such formwork. Odd-shaped, custom-built, one-of-a-kind,

or round forms should also be listed separately for pricing. The pricing of formwork based on SFCA still is used in one-of-a-kind applications, where the materials are used once and the formwork is custom-fabricated versus assembled.

As part of the cost of the formwork, be sure to include costs for coating the forms with a release agent to break the bond between the wood and the concrete; for the ties that remain in the wall; and for stripping, cleaning, and reloading the forms on trucks after the work has been completed. Releasing agents are liquid and are converted from SF of area to gallons per SF, and, finally, to actual gallons needed, including 10% to 15% waste. Wall ties are by the piece (EA), converted to the common method of purchase—per hundred count. Study the specifications thoroughly for incidentals such as breaking off ties, patching holes, or "honeycombing." These can be time consuming and costly if not estimated correctly or if missed altogether.

Other costs that may be necessary include the rubbing of "green" concrete. Exposed concrete walls, such as retaining walls may, in some cases, require a rubbed finish to make the work more visually appealing. In this process, the forms are stripped before the concrete has fully cured and then rubbed with a special abrasive float that gives the appearance of a smoother finish. The labor-intensive work is done by hand and may require mixing small quantities of mortar to patch holes or voids in the rubbed surface area. This process is taken off and priced by the square foot of surface area (SF).

Grade Beams and Elevated Slabs

Grade Beams

These are horizontal beams supported at the ends, as opposed to foundation walls, which are supported by footings on the ground. The structure's load is carried along the grade beam and transmitted through the end supports (piers) to the soil below. Formwork for grade beams is taken off and priced by the SFCA. Grade beams differ from wall formwork in that they sometimes require forming the bottom of the grade beam as well as its sides. *(See Figure 8.7.)* If custom-made or one-time-use forms are required for certain applications, list and price this work separately.

Elevated Slabs

Elevated cast-in-place slabs are often integrated with concrete beams, similar to grade beams. Again, the unit of takeoff and pricing is SFCA. Formed horizontal areas should be listed separately, because they require considerably more bracing to support the weight of the concrete they contain. *Figure 8.8 illustrates an elevated cast-in-place slab.*

Edge Forms

The simplest type of form, called the *edge form,* is most commonly used to contain shallow pours of concrete for slab-on-grade, walks, or pads. Edge-

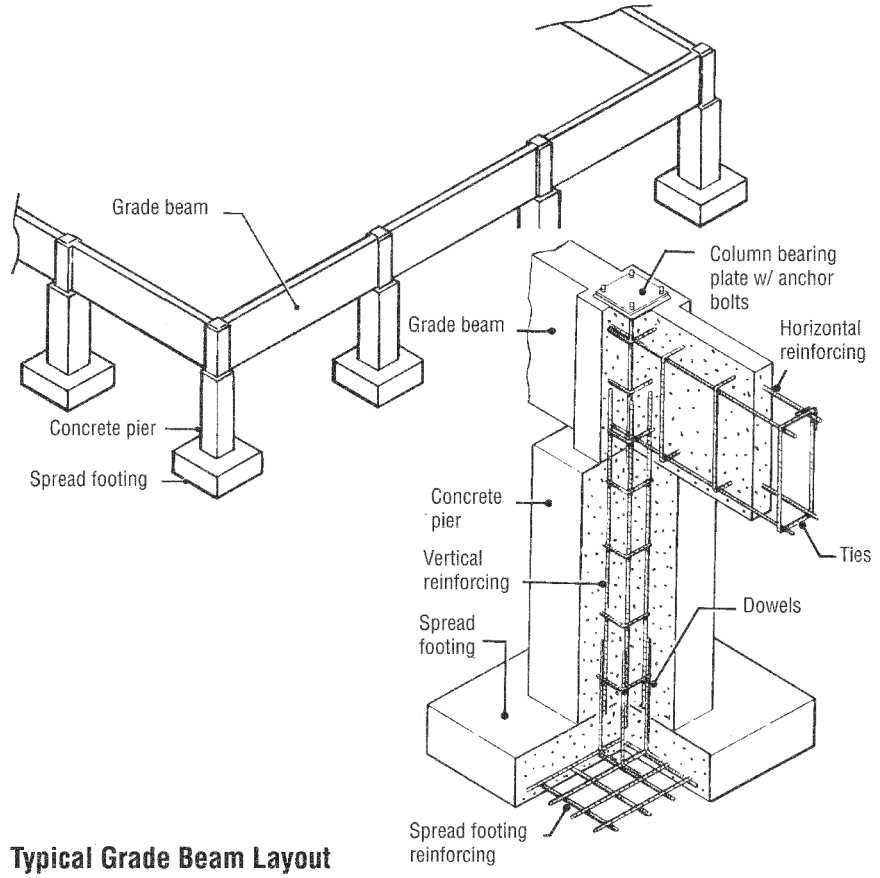


Figure 8.7 Grade Beams

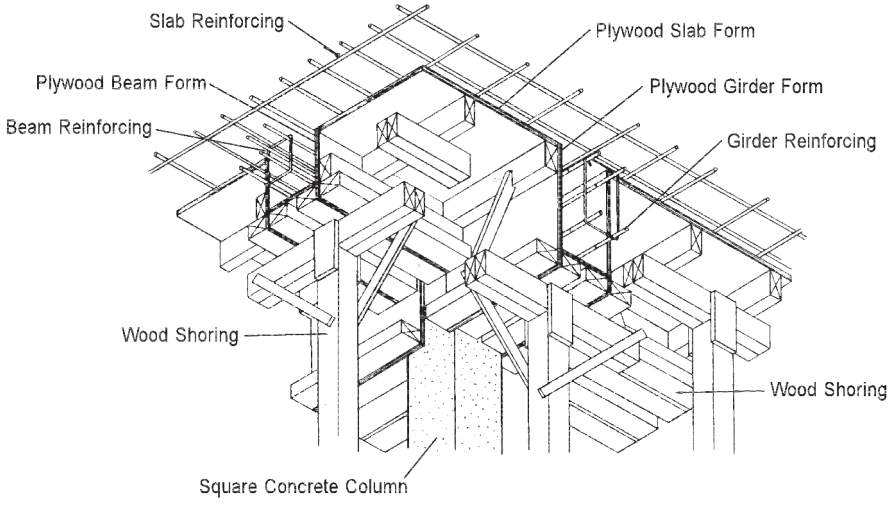


Figure 8.8 Elevated Slab

form materials are typically rough-grade lumber in the dimension required by the depth of the pour, such as 2″ × 4″, 2″ × 6″, and 2″ × 8″. Other types of edge forms include those more flexible to allow for bending to achieve radii on walks or patios. The process is the same. The actual edge form is held in place by wood or metal stakes, driven into the ground at spacing needed to support the work and prevent bowing.

Taking-off Quantities

Edge forms are taken off and priced by the LF. Quantities of straightedge forms should be listed separately from curved-edge forms because of the reduced productivity in installation. Also note any vertical surfaces that may be used as edge forms. For example, using a foundation wall as an edge when placing a basement slab may eliminate most of the edge-form requirement.

Labor

The labor for formwork, with very few exceptions, is based on the productivity of a multiperson crew. Crews are typically composed of carpenters and laborers. Carpenters erect, brace, and eventually disassemble formwork, while laborers distribute panels, bracing, and other related components of the system. The total labor cost for the crew per day is then divided by the production quantity in LF (or SF, if applicable) to arrive at the unit cost. Specific conditions of the individual project need to be addressed, as these can affect productivity dramatically. These conditions include access to the site, extreme climatic conditions, amount of direction changes in the wall, steps in the wall, and boxouts or openings for penetrations. All of these conditions have the potential to reduce productivity.

Placement of Concrete

Concrete placement into forms is most often calculated separately from formwork. The placement of wet concrete in erected formwork (as opposed to flatwork) is taken off and priced by the CY. Concrete is ordered, sold, delivered, and handled by the CY. The cost of placement is determined by the number of yards, calculated in the concrete materials takeoff. Placement is most often done by a crew of two or more, depending on the size of the task.

Other considerations when pricing concrete placement include pumps, buckets, cranes, and provisions such as additional chutes. Small equipment, such as a handheld vibrator for concrete, is part of the normal hand tools of the trade. Again, the method of placement affects the cost. Concrete placed directly from a chute off a ready-mix truck yields the lowest placement cost. To direct-chute concrete, the truck must have sufficient access to unload (pour), and the formwork must be lower than the lowest point on the chute,

as this method relies on gravity. Some specifications require the use of a vibrator to evenly distribute the mix within the form and to fill voids caused by air pockets. This is included as part of the placement cost.

FLATWORK

Concrete is frequently used as a flat surface, such as a slab-on-grade, a composite slab, or a walkway. This type of concrete placement is called *flatwork*. The costs for placement of flatwork concrete are substantially different from those for walls and footings. The only exception to this occurs when placing concrete flatwork or slab work requires leveling and smoothing the surface of fresh concrete, commonly referred to as *finishing*. Concrete flatwork surfaces are finished using a hand or power trowel, a float, or even a broom.

Placement of concrete for flatwork can be by the same methods as concrete in formwork. Direct-chute is the least expensive due to the minimal amount of handling. Concrete pumps are also common but add substantially to the cost. For any application of concrete where access is limited or height above the ground makes direct-chute or wheeled placement impractical, concrete pumping equipment may be necessary. Concrete pumping involves depositing wet concrete into a truck-mounted pump, which uses a piston-type action to push the mix. The cost of placement per unit by such means is typically high in comparison to direct-chute. Another placement method involves the use of a bucket and crane. Concrete is deposited directly from the mixer to a bucket hoisted by a crane to the forms, thereby minimizing the amount of handling. This method is often more economical than the concrete pump, but it does require that the placement location be free from overhead obstructions. Analyze the pour to determine whether there is sufficient quantity to justify the use of a bucket and crane.

A fourth method of placement, mainly for ground-level flatwork, is the use of a power buggy or even a wheelbarrow. This method is less productive than the direct-chute method but may be the most economical for inaccessible areas and small quantities. The use of equipment of any type in the placement of concrete may warrant the separation of CY placement units from SF finishing units so that different options can be evaluated.

It is important to determine whether the quantity of concrete required warrants the use of pumping equipment. Most concrete pumping companies charge by the day or a minimum of one-half day, regardless of the quantity pumped. Concrete pumping is often used for difficult access situations, such as when the formwork takes up the entire excavated area and the access area, making it difficult to place by chute, power buggy, or crane and bucket. The cost of erecting, maintaining, and dismantling riser piping (temporarily attached vertically to the structure) should be listed and estimated separately.

Be sure to coordinate the sequence of concrete placement in such a way as to maximize cost-effectiveness. This means placing concrete only when

sufficient forms are available or using concrete pumps or the bucket-and-crane method when there is a sufficient quantity to keep the equipment busy for the entire day. Frequently, concrete slab placement requires materials to separate flatwork from other surfaces. This separation is achieved by the use of an expansion joint.

Concrete Polishing

Concrete polishing is the mechanical process of grinding or cutting a concrete surface to refine the surface to a desired finish. There are multiple levels of concrete polishing with different finishes:

- *Ground* concrete has a flat appearance with little or no reflection or sheen.
- *Honed* concrete has a matte appearance with slight reflection and varying levels of sheen.
- *Polished* concrete has a highly reflective appearance with a glasslike sheen.

Each of these processes is achieved with the use of an abrasive medium, typically diamond grit on an abrasive disc. The discs are attached to an upright machine that grinds the concrete to the desired level of finish by repeated passes with progressively finer diamond grit. Concrete polishing can be done wet or dry.

Taking-off Quantities

Concrete slab placement is taken off and estimated by the SF of surface area, as SF units more closely define the scope of work than do CY because slabs generally have a larger SF area than CY volume. Added costs may be incurred for placements in excess of 6" thick. Be sure to calculate the SF area of the slab to be finished based on areas shown on plan-view drawings. These are simple length-by-width calculations of the surface area.

Cement finishing, as this task is referred to in the trade, requires more than one tradesperson, except when finishing small slabs or pads. The productivity rate is based on the individual production of each cement finisher combined to represent the output of the crew. Overtime costs as a result of waiting time for concrete slabs to "set up" should also be considered.

Concrete polishing is taken off and priced by the SF of area to be polished and the desired level of finish. Included within the cost of the work are the expendables such as abrasive discs, preparation, and cleanup. Large open areas are priced separately from smaller areas. Areas adjacent to vertical surfaces, such as walls or columns, may require considerable handwork to achieve the same finish. Quantities of edgework along walls or columns should be taken off separately by the SF or LF.

Figure 8.9 provides guidance on the installation time in labor hours for slab-on-grade flatwork.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Slab-on-Grade		
Fine Grade	.010	SY
Gravel Under Floor Slab 6" Deep Compacted	.005	SF
Polyethylene Vapor Barrier	.216	SQ
Reinforcing WWF 6 × 6 (W1.4/W1.4)	.457	CSF
Place and Vibrate Concrete 4" Thick Direct Chute	.436	CY
Expansion Joint Premolded Bituminous Fiber 1/2" × 6"	.021	LF
Edge Forms in Place to 6" High 4 Uses on Grade	.053	LF
Curing w/Sprayed Membrane Curing Compound	.168	CSF
Finishing Floor		
Monolithic Screed Finish	.009	SF
Steel Trowel Finish	.015	SF

Figure 8.9 Installation Time in Labor Hours for Slab-on-Grade

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

EXPANSION JOINTS

Concrete, like other construction materials, expands and contracts with temperature changes. To allow for safe expansion and contraction without defects to the work, certain precautions must be taken during construction. A premolded joint filler (which compresses as the concrete expands) allows space for expansion. These asphalt-impregnated fibrous boards come in a variety of widths, the most common of which are 4″ and 6″. Thicknesses range from 1/2″ to 1″. Expansion joints typically occur at the perimeter of a concrete slab, where it terminates at a masonry or concrete wall. *Figure 8.10 shows the use of a premolded joint filler at the perimeter of a slab that meets a foundation wall.*

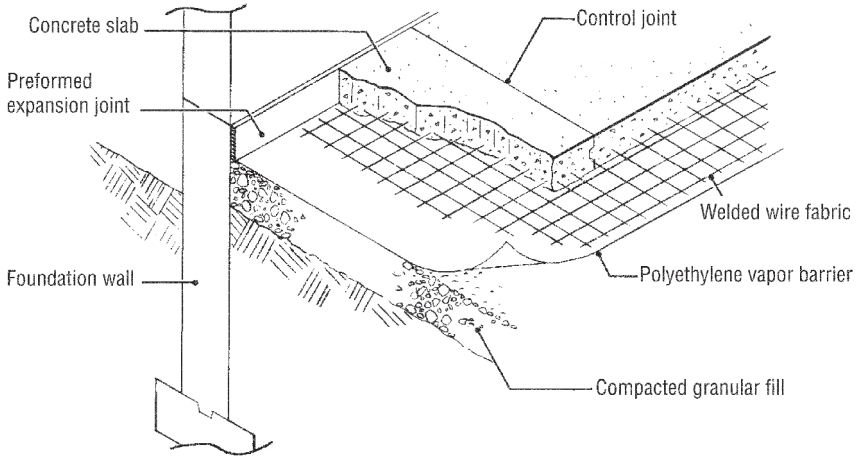


Figure 8.10 Use of Premolded Joint Filler

Taking-off Quantities

Expansion joints are taken off and priced by the LF. List each quantity separately by size and thickness. A modest allowance of 2% to 3% for waste should be included.

CONTROL JOINTS

It is not uncommon for concrete to crack, even when placed correctly. As noted earlier, concrete expands and contracts with temperature. Containing or controlling the cracking by predetermining where it will occur is the function of the control joint. A control joint is a formed, sawed, or tooled groove in a concrete surface. Its purpose is to create a weakened plane to regulate the location of cracking that results from the dimensional changes in large volumes of placed concrete. Each method of providing control joints—formed, sawed, or tooled—involves taking off and pricing quantities by the LF. It is not uncommon to have a combination of all three methods on the same project.

Tooled joints are accomplished by the use of a handheld tool and are typically used for exterior walkways. The grooves are cut perpendicular to the length of the walk at intervals of approximately 5' during the finishing process. *Saw-cutting* is done after the surface is hardened but before the final strength of the concrete has been achieved. Saw-cutting is done with a diamond blade set to a specific depth, commonly 1/4″ to 1/2″. Saw-cut control joints occur at column lines in large slabs. *Formed control joints* are created by edge-forming areas to be placed at different times. (The slab is edge-formed in a checkerboard fashion, and alternate squares are placed.) Formed joints are typically created at the intersection of a column's base and the surrounding slab. *Figure 8.11 shows a control joint at the base of a column.*

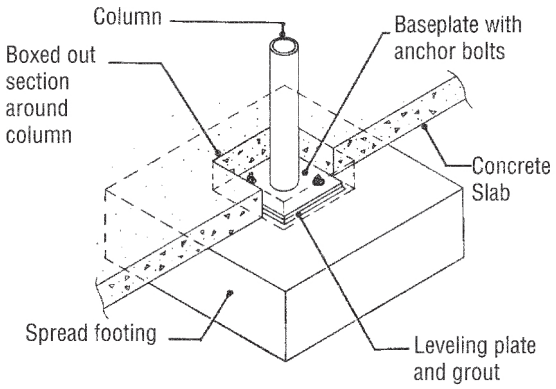


Figure 8.11 Control Joint at Base of Column

CURING AND SEALING

Concrete curing involves maintaining the proper moisture and temperature in the environment where concrete has been placed to ensure the proper hydration (chemical reaction) and hardening. Curing can be as simple as spraying water on the concrete surface after it has initially hardened and protecting it from evaporation. It can also be accomplished by spraying chemicals on freshly finished concrete to create a membrane on the slab surface. This membrane prevents the premature evaporation of water in the mix before the concrete has had adequate time to cure properly. Repeated applications may be required in dry or hot-weather conditions. Another curing method requires spraying water with a hose after the initial setting of the surface. Applications are as required based on weather conditions. The unit of takeoff and pricing for this method is SF and is regarded mainly as a labor cost, since most projects have an ample supply of water. The duration of curing may be as long as 24 hours, requiring overtime or shift work.

A similar method calls for covering the moistened surface of the finished slab with a vapor barrier, such as polyethylene, to prevent evaporation of the surface moisture.

During winter, in cold-weather climates, additional protection, such as temporary portable heaters and insulating materials, may be required to ensure proper curing. Sometimes, the heat produced during the chemical reaction of hydration is sufficient to maintain a temperature above freezing, and covering the work with straw and polyethylene or insulating blankets is adequate.

Portable kerosene heaters, called *salamanders,* or similar heaters fueled by propane, are also used. Both require supervision while in use, because of the danger of fire and the continued requirement for adequate ventilation. Constant supervision and the consumption of fuel can be costly. Therefore, portable heaters are employed only when no other means will suffice.

Concrete sealing is the application of a chemical coating over the finished surface of the concrete flatwork. It is used predominantly to prevent the dusting of the concrete surface or the absorption of unwanted materials such as oil into the concrete's surface. Sealing can be performed while the concrete is still curing so that it can be absorbed into the surface or applied over the cured concrete similar to painting. Concrete sealing is traditionally performed by applying a liquid sealer, either by spraying or roller over the surface of the concrete.

Taking-off Quantities

The area to be sprayed for curing is calculated in SF. This figure is converted to gallons (GL), based on the individual product's coverage per manufacturer recommendations. For example, if the product has a coverage of 400 SF per GL and the area to be covered is 4,000 SF, 10 GL would be required. Quantities should be rounded up to the nearest gallon and may need to be rounded to the nearest common sales unit, such as a 5-GL container.

Curing by polyethylene/burlap cover is also calculated and priced by the SF. The area is then converted to the required size roll. Sufficient allowances for overlap and waste are necessary for full coverage. A maximum of 10% waste and overlap is usually adequate.

The cost for temporary heat is computed based on the time required, usually by the day, and the fuel consumption of the individual heating apparatus. Equipment rental or costs associated with ownership (depreciation) should also be included. Allow for the setup and dismantling of any necessary enclosures to contain the heat, including both materials and labor-hours. The cost of this work is often based on historical data. This is a difficult cost to accurately predict, since it involves predicting future weather conditions and the fuel commodities market. The experienced estimator uses available historical data to predict this cost and carefully checks the specifications for any language preventing the use of portable heaters.

The area to be sprayed for sealing is calculated in SF and follows the procedure for curing. This figure is converted to GL, based on the individual product's coverage per manufacturer recommendations and can be extended to the most economical sales unit. Multiple applications may be required. It should also be noted that many of the products may require adequate ventilation to disperse the fumes as well as personal protective equipment,(PPE) for the workers applying the sealants. These costs should also be included within the estimate as part of the cost of the work.

REINFORCEMENT

Concrete reinforcement refers to placing steel bars or wire within the formwork prior to placing concrete. The concrete and steel reinforcing are designed to act as a single unit, providing both compression and tensile strength in resisting the forces caused by the weight and mass of the structure. The addition of reinforcing to concrete allows the finished product to act as a flexural member, thereby resisting failure in loading/unloading cycles or in a seismic event. There are two basic types of reinforcing: welded wire fabric and steel reinforcing bars.

Welded Wire Fabric

Welded wire fabric (WWF), also called *welded wire mesh,* is a series of longitudinal and transverse wires of various gauges arranged at right angles to each other and welded at all points of intersection. Welded wire fabric is used in concrete slabs, both to provide reinforcement against thermal expansion and contraction and to reduce cracking.

Taking-off Quantities

WWF is taken off and priced by the SF. It is manufactured in sheets and rolls and is sold based on the price per SF. Rolls are 250′ × 5′ wide, and flat sheets are 5′ × 10′. *Figure 8.12 is a table of specifications for common styles of WWF and an illustration of its parts.*

	New Designation Cross Section Area (in.)—(Sq. In. 100)	Old Designation Spacing Wire Gauge (in.) - (AS & W)	Steel Area per Foot Longitudinal in.	Longitudinal cm.	Transverse in.	Transverse cm.	Approximate Weight per 100 SF lbs.	kg.
	6 x 6 - W1.4 x W1.4	6 x 6 - 10 x 10	0.028	0.071	0.028	0.071	21	9.53
Rolls	6 x 6 - W2.0 x W2.0	6 x 6 - 8 x 8 (1)	0.040	0.102	0.040	0.102	29	13.15
Rolls	6 x 6 - W2.9 x W2.9	6 x 6 - 6 x 6	0.058	0.147	0.053	0.147	42	19.05
Rolls	6 x 6 - W4.0 x W4.0	6 x 6 - 4 x 4	0.080	0.203	0.080	0.203	58	26.31
Rolls	4 x 4 - W1.4 x W1.4	4 x 4 - 10 x 10	0.042	0.107	0.042	0.107	31	14.06
Rolls	4 x 4 - W2.0 x W2.0	4 x 4 - 8 x 8 (1)	0.060	0.152	0.060	0.152	43	19.50
Rolls	4 x 4 - W2.9 x W2.9	4 x 4 - 6 x 6	0.087	0.221	0.087	0.221	62	28.12
Rolls	4 x 4 - W4.0 x W4.0	4 x 4 - 4 x 4	0.120	0.305	0.120	0.305	85	38.56
Sheets	6 x 6 - W2.9 x W2.9	6 x 6 - 6 x 6	0.058	0.147	0.058	0.147	42	19.05
Sheets	6 x 6 - W4.0 x W4.0	6 x 6 - 4 x 4	0.080	0.203	0.080	0.203	58	26.31
Sheets	6 x 6 - W5.5 x W5.5	6 x 5 - 2 x 2 (2)	0.110	0.279	0.110	0.279	80	36.29
Sheets	6 x 6 - W4.0 x W4.0	4 x 4 - 4 x 4	0.120	0.305	0.120	0.305	85	38.56

Notes:
Exact W-number size for 8 gauge is W2.1
Exact W-number size for 2 gauge is W5.4

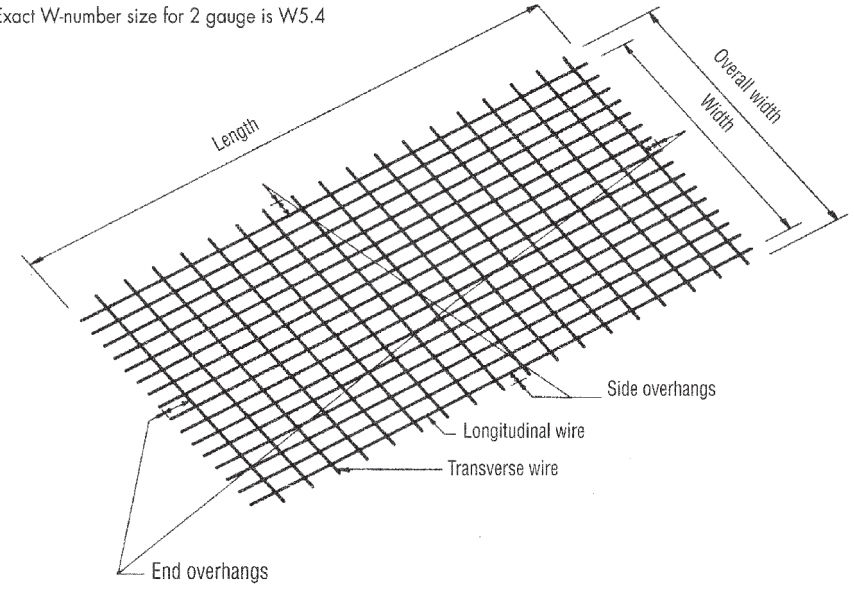


Figure 8.12 Welded Wire Fabric

Be sure to list the different sizes of WWF separately. Although waste is minimal, overlap can be substantial. *(See Chapter 4.)* Review the specifications or structural drawing details for specified overlap at the sides and ends of the sheet. In the absence of a specified overlap, add a minimum 15% for overlap.

The specifications should also be consulted for specified coatings on the WWF, which can have a dramatic effect on the cost of the material. The most common coating is epoxy, which reduces the deterioration caused by alkalines in the concrete mix or salts from ambient conditions, thereby extending the life of the WWF.

Reinforcing Bars

Steel reinforcing bars, commonly referred to as *rebar,* are deformed or knurled round bars of high-grade steel used to provide tensile strength. Rebar is available in stock lengths of 20′, or it can be cut, formed, or bent into any required shape. Bars are designated by a number that refers to the nominal diameter of the bar in eighths of an inch. Standard bar designation numbers are 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, and 18. Therefore, the diameter of a #3 bar is 3/8″. *Figure 8.13 is a table of standard rebar weights and measures.* Rebar placement in walls or footings is horizontal and/or vertical.

Taking-off Quantities

Horizontal bars are taken off by total length measured in LF multiplied by the number of bars shown. Vertical bars are taken off by dividing the total length of wall or footing by the spacing and multiplying by their height or length, again measured in LF. All rebar is converted from LF to weight. *(See Figure 8.13.)* Rebar is priced by weight, for both material cost and installation cost. For total weights in excess of 2,000 lb., the quantity is reported in tons (TNS). For quantities less than 2,000 lb., the quantity can be reported in pounds (LBS).

Figure 8.14 lists symbols and abbreviations commonly found on structural drawings referring to reinforcing steel.

		U.S. Customary Units				SI Units		
		Nominal Dimensions*				Nominal Dimensions*		
Bar Designation No.**	Nominal Weight, lb./ft.	Diameter, in.	Cross-Sectional Area, in.^{2}	Perimeter, in.	Nominal Weight, kg/m	Diameter, mm	Cross-Sectional Area, cm^2	Perimeter, mm
3	0.376	0.375	0.11	1.178	0.560	9.52	0.71	29.9
4	0.668	0.500	0.20	1.571	0.994	12.70	1.29	39.9
5	1.043	0.625	0.31	1.963	1.552	15.88	2.00	49.9
6	1.502	0.750	0.44	2.356	2.235	19.05	2.84	59.8
7	2.044	0.875	0.60	2.749	3.042	22.22	3.87	69.8
8	2.670	1.000	0.79	3.142	3.973	25.40	5.10	79.8
9	3.400	1.128	1.00	3.544	5.059	28.65	6.45	90.0
10	4.303	1.270	1.27	3.990	6.403	32.26	8.19	101.4
11	5.313	1.410	1.56	4.430	7.906	35.81	10.06	112.5
14	7.65	1.693	2.25	5.32	11.384	43.00	14.52	135.1
18	13.60	2.257	4.00	7.09	20.238	57.33	25.81	180.1

Figure 8.13 Reinforcing Steel Weights and Measure

*The nominal dimensions of a deformed bar are equivalent to those of a plain round bar having the same weight per foot as the deformed bar.

**Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

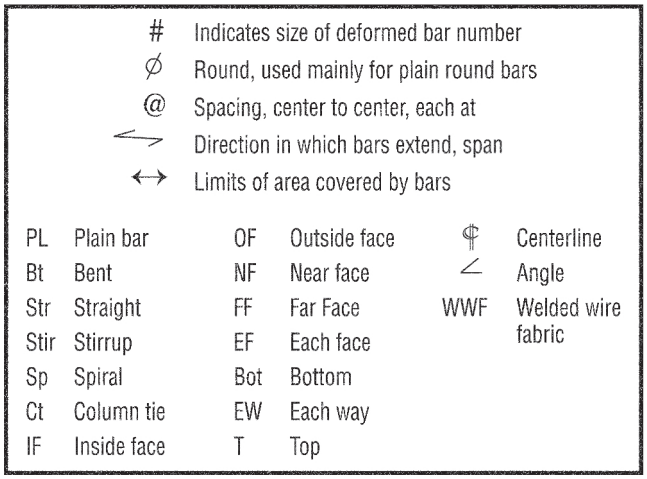


Figure 8.14 Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Reinforced Steel Drawings

List each size separately (by bar designation; #3, #4, #5, etc.) and shape in order to calculate weights for correct pricing of rebar. Coated bars should also be listed separately. When the length of continuous reinforcing exceeds the length of stock bars (20′-0″), overlap becomes necessary to maintain the structural integrity of the member. Most specifications or structural drawings indicate the amount of overlap as a multiple of the bar diameter.

For example:

#4 bars will be overlapped by 20d″, where 20d refers to 20 times the bar diameter (in inches).

In the case of #4 bar: 20 × 1/2″ = 10″

To determine the amount of overlap required for continuous horizontal bars, calculate the overlap as a function of the maximum length of the continuous bar being used. This could be converted to a percentage added to the total length. For example:

Calculate the total amount of #5 rebar required, including the specified overlap of 20d″, if the footing is 1,000 LF with 3 continuous bars.

Start by calculating the amount of overlap required on one bar, assuming the maximum bar length is 20′-0″;

20 × 5/8″ = 12-1/2″, or approximately 1′ for every 20′ length of rebar. This translates to 1 divided by 20, or 0.05. This can be converted to 5%. Therefore, the overlap can be calculated at 5% of the total length of horizontal bar.

1,000 LF × 3 pieces × 1.043 LBS/LF = 3,129 LBS. If this number is now increased by 5%, the overlap can be included: 3,129 × 1.05 = 3,285.45 LBS.

Rebar may have additional costs associated with the production, submittal, and review of rebar shop drawings, required by most

To calculate quantities of rebar in slabs, the length and width of the slab are divided by the longitudinal and transverse spacing, respectively. Multiply the quantity in pieces by the length of each piece to determine a total linear footage. For example:

Calculate the LF of #4 bar in a 20′ × 25′ slab where the bars are spaced at 12′ OC (on center) each way.
Longitudinal (length): 25′/12″ OC = 26* pcs × 20′ = 520 LF
Transverse (width): 20′/12″ OC = 21* pcs × 25′ = 525 LF Total of #4 bar = 1,045 LF

** Note that the final quantity of pieces includes one to start.*

Using Figure 8.12, the total linear footage of 1,045 can be extended to pounds (LBS) by multiplying the 1,045 LF × 0.668LBS per LF, which equals 698 LBS.

commercial projects. Costs for shop drawings may also be included as part of the costs per ton. Also, be sure to include costs associated with the transportation, delivery, unloading, storage, and protection of rebar. Accessories, such as chair bolsters for the support of the WWF, should be included in the cost. Specifications should identify any required accessories.

Labor

Labor costs for setting rebar are calculated per ton. Productivity is based on one ironworker for smaller-diameter bars (#3 up to and including #6). For bar designations of #7 or higher, productivity will be reduced due to higher bar weight per LF. A multiperson crew is needed to set the long-length bars. In some instances, cranes are needed for setting larger rebar configurations, such as spiral reinforcement used in round columns or mats in pile caps. Equipment costs are typically included in the per-ton setting price.

PRECAST CONCRETE

Precast concrete includes reinforced structural concrete components formed, poured, and finished in a location other than their final position in the structure. Precast components are fabricated off-site and must be transported to the site. Items such as bulkhead enclosures, precast steps, wheel stops, lintels, wall panels, and concrete planking (also known as hollow-core planking) are common examples of precast concrete members.

Taking-off Quantities

Precast items are typically shown and identified on structural drawings in plan and sectional views, but they can also be noted on site drawings, in the form of items such as precast steps or wheel stops. The units for estimating precast concrete items vary. Quantities should be listed according to size, length, or any other characteristics that would allow accurate pricing. Most are priced by the individual piece, or each (EA). Other products, such as wall panels and concrete planking, are priced by the SF. Lintels are priced by the LF, and precast steps can be priced by the riser (RSR). As most precast items require equipment for handling and installation, include sufficient equipment and labor-hours based on standard production rates for the individual items. On-site cutting of precast plank or caulking of joints between the planks should be included as part of the installation cost. Both are quantified and priced by the LF. Other costs associated with the installation of precast wall panels, such as welding or bolting, are taken off and priced by the piece (EA). It should be noted that precast concrete structures for use in sewer and drainage work and precast concrete curbs are specified under Division 32—Exterior Improvements and/or Division 33—Utilities.

CEMENTITIOUS DECKS

Cementitious decks are lightweight, noncombustible panels used in floor and roof construction with steel framing. In place of concrete, a gypsum core is used, as it offers a lightweight, fire-resistant construction. Cementitious decks are taken off by either the individual piece (EA) or by the square foot (SF). Note that cementitious deck materials are available in varying thicknesses, with varying prices. Hoisting the panels to the roof or floor is usually accomplished with a crane, but the precise placement and attachment are done manually. Installation costs should include the welding of clips or metal edging to the steel support framing, and these costs are typically calculated per labor-hour of a specific crew. Costs for welding are also based on labor-hours per individual welder.

EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items are encased or cast within the formwork for connecting future work or supporting reinforcing within the formwork. The most common embedded items are described as follows.

Sleeves

Sleeves are block-outs within the formwork that hold back concrete, so that when the formwork is stripped, there is a hole in the concrete wall or slab. Sleeves are specifically located to facilitate the passage of piping through the wall at a later date. When the sleeve is removed, it should allow clear passage of the piping. Sleeves can be made of PVC pipe, wood, or rigid insulation. A sleeve is fitted between formwork panels and fastened by nails or other means. Sleeves are taken off and priced by the individual piece and listed according to size. Included in the price should be the cost of patching around the piping with mortar or concrete after the pipe or conduit has been inserted through the sleeve.

Sleeves are not always shown on the drawings, but they may be required where utility piping passes through the foundation wall. Coordinate with the mechanical and electrical drawings for the locations, size, and quantity of sleeves. The specifications typically require that the formwork contractor provide and install sleeves, if needed.

Anchor Bolts

An *anchor bolt* is a threaded rod or bolt with a right-angle bend that is embedded in cast-in-place concrete. Anchor bolts are used to connect steel columns, beams, or wood sill plates to the concrete structure. The size, quantity, spacing, and location of anchor bolts are noted on the structural drawings. Anchor bolts are taken off by the piece and are priced as “each” (EA). A template (usually made from wood) may be needed to hold the bolts in position during the hardening. The template is stripped along with the formwork. *Figure 8.15 illustrates a template supporting anchor bolts on an isolated footing.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Formwork	.105	SFCA
Reinforcing		
#4 to #7	15.239	ton
#8 to #14	8.889	ton
Placing Concrete under 1 C.Y.		
Direct-Chute	.873	CY
Pumped	1.280	CY
Crane and Bucket	1.422	CY
Over 5 C.Y.		
Direct-Chute	.436	CY
Pumped	.610	CY
Crane and Bucket	.640	CY
Anchor bolt or dowel templates	1.000	EA

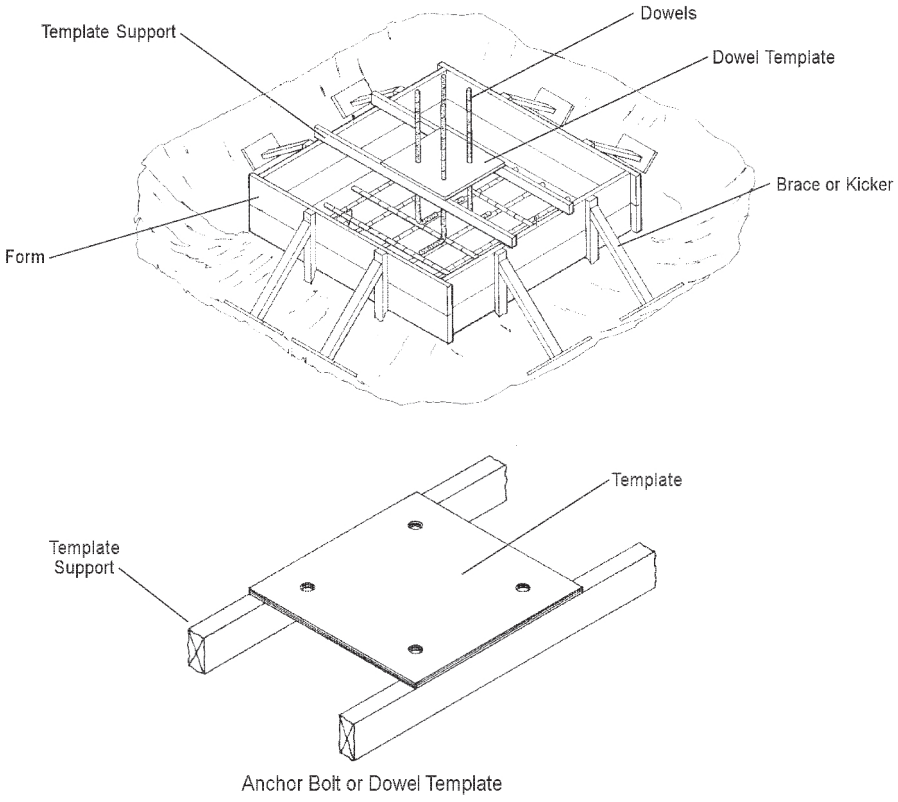


Figure 8.15 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Spread Footings

Other Embedded Items

Steel window frames for basement window sashes and doors in residential construction are installed in a manner similar to sleeves. They are taken off and priced by the piece and separated according to size. After the forms are stripped, the steel frames remain, and the wood or steel sash is installed within the frame. The locations are noted in both plan and elevation views on the architectural drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

Quantities of embedded items are taken off by the individual piece (EA). Labor to install all embedded items including anchor bolts is calculated by the individual piece (EA) or by the labor-hour for tasks that include a multiperson crew. The estimator should consider additional costs for layout time and even the fabrication of templates for the setting of anchor bolts if the application requires it.

VAPOR BARRIERS AND RIGID INSULATION

Polyethylene is sometimes specified as a vapor barrier between the compacted subbase and the cast-in-place slab-on-grade. A vapor barrier prevents the transmission of moisture from the ground through the slab. Also used at the underslab or foundation level is rigid insulation. Rigid insulation is adhered to the interior side of a vertical foundation wall or placed on grade under the concrete slab. The insulation is used to prevent the loss of heat through the structure into the ground. Although they are formally part of Division 7—Thermal and Moisture Protection, vapor barriers and the rigid insulation found under the slab are sometimes included in Division 3—Concrete.

The thickness of the poly vapor barrier is noted on the drawings in mils (with 1 mil equal to 0.001 inch). Polyethylene is commonly specified in 4- or 6-mil thicknesses. The vapor barrier is installed by spreading the polyethylene on the subbase just prior to pouring the concrete.

Rigid insulation is designated by *R-value,* or its thermal resistivity, which can be translated to inches of thickness of the insulation. Architectural plans, specifically foundation wall or slab sections, show the insulation and possibly the thickness. The specification Section 07 20 20—Thermal Insulation should be consulted, if available, for the specified type of insulation and R-value.

Taking-off Quantities

Vapor barrier is taken off by the SF and listed separately by thickness, defined in mils. The estimator should allow additional time for setting and finishing concrete slabs with vapor barriers, as water is retained longer as a result of the inability of the water to pass directly to the subbase. A reasonable allowance of 7% to 10% is usually sufficient for the overlapping of seams and waste. The estimator is also directed to review the specification Section 07 27 00—Vapor Barriers to determine if the seams are required to be taped, as this can add considerable time to the installation.

Rigid insulation is taken off and priced by the SF. Different types and thicknesses (R-values) should be kept separate in the estimate. Insulation area can be converted to typical sales units of 2′ × 8′ or 4’ × 8′ sheets and rounded to the full sheet, adding 3% to 4% for waste, as damage during shipping and handling is common.

CONCLUSION

Accurately estimating the cost of concrete work is critical to a successful overall project estimate. Concrete work is not limited to foundation and slab work alone. There are numerous other applications in which concrete is used separately or as part of a multitrade system. In any application, a thorough understanding of concrete installation practices, as well as the particular job-site conditions, are essential to a reliable estimate. Special considerations for seasonal costs in temperate climates and cold/hot weather practices should also be considered based on the project schedule.

9 Masonry

The use of masonry in construction is appealing for a number of reasons. It is fireproof and durable, it requires little or no maintenance, and it can be configured to satisfy a wide variety of structural requirements. Masonry units are available in an enormous selection of colors, shapes, textures, and sizes that can be installed for an aesthetically pleasing appearance. CSI Division 4—Masonry, includes brick, block (CMU), glazed block, glass block, natural products such as fieldstone and cut stone, as well as the labor, tools, and equipment required to install these materials.

Brick and block are the two most common types of masonry units, and the process of installing them is referred to as *unit masonry.* Brick is modular and adaptable, and it can be installed in a variety of patterns, called *bonds.* Concrete masonry units, commonly referred to as CMU, consist of concrete block. CMU is primarily used for walls and partitions that will support a structural load or as the backup for a face brick veneer. It is used extensively in commercial and industrial building applications and as a foundation material in residential construction. All masonry work is installed with mortar, the "adhesive" that holds the units together. Mortar is spread between the joints of individual masonry units and allowed to harden, which bonds the units together.

In reviewing the contract documents, there are several factors to consider that affect the cost of masonry work:

- What type of unit masonry will be used? Are there multiple types?
- What is the bonding pattern of the masonry and the size of the mortar joint?
- Is the masonry reinforced vertically and laterally?
- Will scaffolding be required?
- What are the seasonal conditions that will affect productivity when the work is ongoing?
- Will enclosures or temporary heat be required?

- Are there incidentals that need to be considered, such as precast lintels or sills, through-wall flashings, steel lintels, embedded items, chimney components, and so on?
- Will other trades that have items embedded in the masonry work need coordination?

MORTAR

Mortar is a composition of water, fine aggregates (such as sand), cement (Portland, hydraulic, or masonry), and lime. Mortar requirements are specified in the products section of the masonry specifications. The mortar, or its components, is often listed as complying with American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), one of the primary agencies that sets standards for masonry products and procedures.

Types of Mortar

The compressive strength of mortar varies with the proportions of the ingredients. The four basic types of mortar and their uses are based on mixing proportions and strengths. They are as follows:

- *Type M:* A high-strength mortar used primarily in foundation masonry, retaining walls, walkways, sewers, and manholes. In general, Type M mortar is used when maximum compressive strength is required.
- *Type S:* A relatively high strength mortar that develops maximum bonding strength between masonry units. It is recommended for use where lateral and flexural strength are required.
- *Type N:* Medium-strength, general-use mortar for above-grade exposed applications.
- *Type O:* A low-strength mortar for interior non-load-bearing applications.

Figure 9.1 lists the mixing proportions and strengths of the four basic types of mortar that are most commonly used.

Calculate the quantity of mortar required for laying up 50,000 standard bricks with a 1/2" joint thickness:

50,000 bricks/1,000 bricks = 50 bricks.

50 bricks × 11.7 CF per 1,000 bricks = 585 CF of mortar.

If 585 CF is increased by 15% for waste: 585 CF × 0.15 = +585 CF = 672.75 CF, rounded to 673 CF.

To convert to CY, divide by 27: 673 CF/27 = 24.93, or 25 CY.

Taking-off Quantities

Since the mortar quantity required is directly related to the number of bricks or blocks, first calculate the quantity of masonry units in order to determine the quantity of mortar needed. The size of the joints must also be specified or determined in the absence of a specified size. Mortar quantities are typically in cubic feet (CF) or can be converted to cubic yards (CY; 27 CF = 1 CY). *Quantities are frequently determined from established tables, such as in Figure 9.2.*

The quantity of mortar for setting stone varies with the size of the stone and the joint. However, a general rule is that 4 to 5 CF of mortar is required per 100 CF of stone. Quantities for various strengths of mortar should be listed separately for accurate pricing. Mortar that requires special coloring should also be listed separately, as the pigment required to color mortar and the labor to batch will affect the cost. Review the

This chart shows some common mortar types, the mixing proportions, and their general uses.

Brick Mortar Mixes*					
Type	Portland Cement	Hydrated Lime	Sand (maximum)**	Strength	Use
M	1	1/4	3-3/4	High	General use where high strength is required, especially good compressive strength: work that is below grade and in contact with earth.
S	1	1/2	4-1/2	High	Okay for general use, especially good where high lateral strength is desired.
N	1	1	6	Medium	General use when masonry is exposed above grade; best to use when high compressive and lateral strengths are not required.
O	1	2	9	Low	Do not use when masonry is exposed to severe weathering; acceptable for non-load-bearing walls of solid units and interior non-load-bearing partitions of hollow units.

* The water should be of the quality of drinking water. Use as much as is needed to bring the mix to a suitably plastic and workable state.

** The sand should be damp and loose. A general rule for sand content is that it should be not less than 2-¼ times or more than 3 times the sum of the cement and lime volumes.

This table lists the expected 28-day compressive strengths for some common types of mortar mixes.

Mortar Type	Average Compressive Strength at 28 Days
M	2500 p.s.i.
S	1800 p.s.i.
N	750 p.s.i.
O	350 p.s.i.
K	75 p.s.i.

Figure 9.1 Brick Mortar Mix Proportions and Compressive Strengths

Courtesy Masonry & Concrete Construction, Ken Nolan, Craftsman Book Company

specifications carefully for additives that will affect the price of the mortar or its longevity after it has been batched. Labor costs may vary for preparing mortar in the proper strength and color, as each mixture requires some experimentation. There are many additives that can be specified in the mix. Mortar is mixed on-site by labor and machine. Only in the rarest of circumstances is the mortar mixed by hand. This is reserved for small repairs when machine setup is not practical. The labor cost of batching the mortar is frequently included as part of the labor costs for setting the brick or CMU.

BRICK

Brick is a solid masonry unit made of clay or shale and formed into a rectangular prism while soft, then burned or fired in an oven, called a *kiln,* until hard. There is a wide and ever-changing variety of bricks available to the industry. For estimating purposes, most brick can be classified into one of the following groups.

This table can be used to determine the amounts of mortar needed for brick masonry walls for various joint thicknesses and types of common brick.

Brickwork	Joint Thickness (in inches)	Actual Requirement (in CF per 1,000)	Requirement with 15% Waste (in CF per 1,000)
Standard	3/8	8.6	0.4
Standard	1/2	11.7	0.5
Modular	3/8	7.6	0.3
Modular	1/2	10.4	0.4
Roman	3/8	10.7	0.5
Roman	1/2	14.4	0.6
Norman	3/8	11.2	0.5
Norman	1/2	15.1	0.6
Type	**Thickness (in inches)**	**Actual Requirement (in CF per SF)**	**Requirement with 15% Waste (in CF per 1,000 SF)**
Parging or Backplastering	3/8	0.03	1.3
	1/2	0.04	1.7

Note: Quantities are based on 4" thick brickwork. For each additional 4" brickwork, or where masonry units are used in backup, add parging or backplastering.

Modular dimensions are measured from center to center of masonry joints. To fit into the system, the unit or number of units must be the size of the module, less the thickness of the joint. A standard face brick with 1/2" joint would measure 8-1/2" long, whereas a modular brick with the same joint would measure 8".

This table can be used to determine the amounts of mortar needed for concrete block masonry walls for joint thicknesses for various types of masonry units.

Type	Joint Thickness (in inches)	Actual Requirement (in CF per 1,000)	Requirement with 15% Waste (in CF per 1,000)
Concrete Block			
Shell Bedding			
All thicknesses	3/8	0.6	0.7
Full Bedding			
12 x 8 x 16, 3-Core	3/8	0.9	1.0
12 x 8 x 16, 2-Core	3/8	0.8	0.9
8 x 8 x 16, 3-Core	3/8	0.7	0.8
8 x 8 x 16, 2-Core	3/8	0.7	0.8
6 x 8 x 16, 3-Core	3/8	0.7	0.8
6 x 8 x 16, 2-Core	3/8	0.7	0.8
4 x 8 x 16, 3-Core	3/8	0.7	0.8
4 x 8 x 16, Solid	3/8	0.8	0.9
Type	**Joint Thickness (in inches)**	**Actual Requirement (in CF per 1,000)**	**Requirement with 15% Waste (in CF per 1,000)**
4S Glazed Structural Units			
(nominal 2-1/2" x 5")			
4 SA (2" thick)	1/4	2.6	0.1
4 S (4" thick)	1/4	5.6	0.2
4D Glazed Structural Units			
(nominal 5" x 8")			
4 DCA (2" thick)	1/4	3.3	0.1
4 DC (4" thick)	1/3	7.1	0.3
4 DC 60 (6" thick)	1/4	10.9	0.5
4 DC 80 (8" thick)	1/4	13.7	0.6
6T Glazed Structural Units			
(nominal 5" x 12")			
6 TCA (2" thick)	1/4	4.2	0.2
6 TC (4" thick)	1/4	9.3	0.4
6 TC 60 (6" thick)	1/4	14.2	0.6
6 TC 80 (8" thick)	1/4	19.1	0.8
6P Glazed Structural Units -			
1/4" Joints (nominal 4" x 12")			
6 PCA (2" thick)		4.0	0.2
6 PC (4" thick)		8.6	0.4
6 PC 60 (6" thick)		13.1	0.6
6 PC 80 (8" thick)		17.7	0.8
8W Glazed Structural Units			
(nominal 8" x 16")			
8 WCA (2" thick)	1/4	6.0	0.3
8 WCA (2" thick)	3/8	9.1	0.4
8 WC (4" thick)	1/4	12.9	0.6
8 WC (4" thick)	3/8	18.4	0.8

Figure 9.2a Mortar Quantities for Brick and Concrete Block Masonry

Type	Joint Thickness (in inches)	Actual Requirement (in CF per 1,000)	Requirement with 15% Waste (in CF per 1,000)
Spectra-Glaze® Units –			
3/8" Joints (nominal 4" x 16")			
44S (4" thick)		16.0	0.7
64S (6" thick)		24.5	1.0
84S (8" thick)		33.0	1.4
Spectra-Glaze® Units–			
3/8" Joints (nominal 8" x 16")			
2S (2" thick)		9.0	0.4
4S (4" thick)		19.2	0.8
6S (6" thick)		29.5	1.3
8S (8" thick)		39.7	1.7
10S (10" thick)		50.0	2.1
12S (12" thick)		60.2	2.6
Structural Clay Backup and Wall Tile			
5 x 12 (4" thick)	1/2	20.0	0.9
5 x 12 (6" thick)	1/2	30.4	1.3
5 x 12 (8" thick)	1/2	40.5	1.7
8 x 12 (6" thick)	1/2	35.6	1.5
8 x 12 (8" thick)	1/2	47.5	2.0
8 x 12 (12" thick)	1/2	71.2	3.0
Structural Clay Partition Tile			
12 x 12 (4" thick)	1/2	28.4	1.2
12 x 12 (6" thick)	1/2	42.5	1.8
12 x 12 (8" thick)	1/2	56.7	2.4
12 x 12 (10" thick)	1/2	70.9	3.0
12 x 12 (12" thick)	1/2	85.1	3.6
Gypsum Block (all 12" x 30")			
2" thick	1/4	12.2	0.5
	3/8	18.4	0.8
	1/2	24.6	1.0
3" thick	1/4	18.3	0.8
	3/8	27.6	1.2
	1/2	36.9	1.6
4" thick	1/4	24.5	1.0
	3/8	36.8	1.6
	1/2	49.2	2.1
6" thick	1/4	36.7	1.6
	3/8	55.2	2.4
	1/2	73.8	3.1
Glass Block (all 3-7/8" thick)			
5-3/4 x 5-3/4	1/4		
7-3/4 x 7-3/4	1/4		
11-3/4 x 11-3/4	1/4		
Firebrick Thin joints, including waste 300 lbs. fireclay per 1,000.			

Note: Gypsum partition tile cement should be used. 900 lbs. are required per cubic yard, plus 1 cubic yard of sand. 1,000 units equal 2,610 SF.

Figure 9.2b (Continued)

Types of Brick

- *Face brick*: is used where appearance is important (e.g., veneer walls). Its manufacture is closely controlled so that color, size, hardness, strength, and texture are uniform.
- *Common brick*: is used in applications where performance is more important than appearance (e.g., below-grade masonry, as a backup for face brick, or in manholes).

- *Glazed brick*: is fired with a ceramic or other type of glazing material on the exposed surfaces. It is typically used in applications where durability and cleanliness are essential (e.g., restrooms, kitchens, and hospitals).
- *Firebrick*: is used in areas of high temperatures, such as furnaces and fireplaces.
- *Brick pavers*: are used as a wearing surface for floors, walks, and patios. Pavers are typically hard and durable, with a high resistance to damage from both freeze-thaw cycles and the corrosive salts used to melt snow.
- *SCR brick*: is a patented type of brick developed by the Structural Clay Products Institute (SCR). SCR brick has a nominal width of 6″ in contrast to the nominal 4″ associated with modular brick. It can therefore be used structurally in a single width. It is most commonly used in the residential market for single-story applications.

To thoroughly understand the plans and specifications for masonry work and create an accurate takeoff, it is important to become familiar with brick nomenclature. *(See Figure 9.3.)*

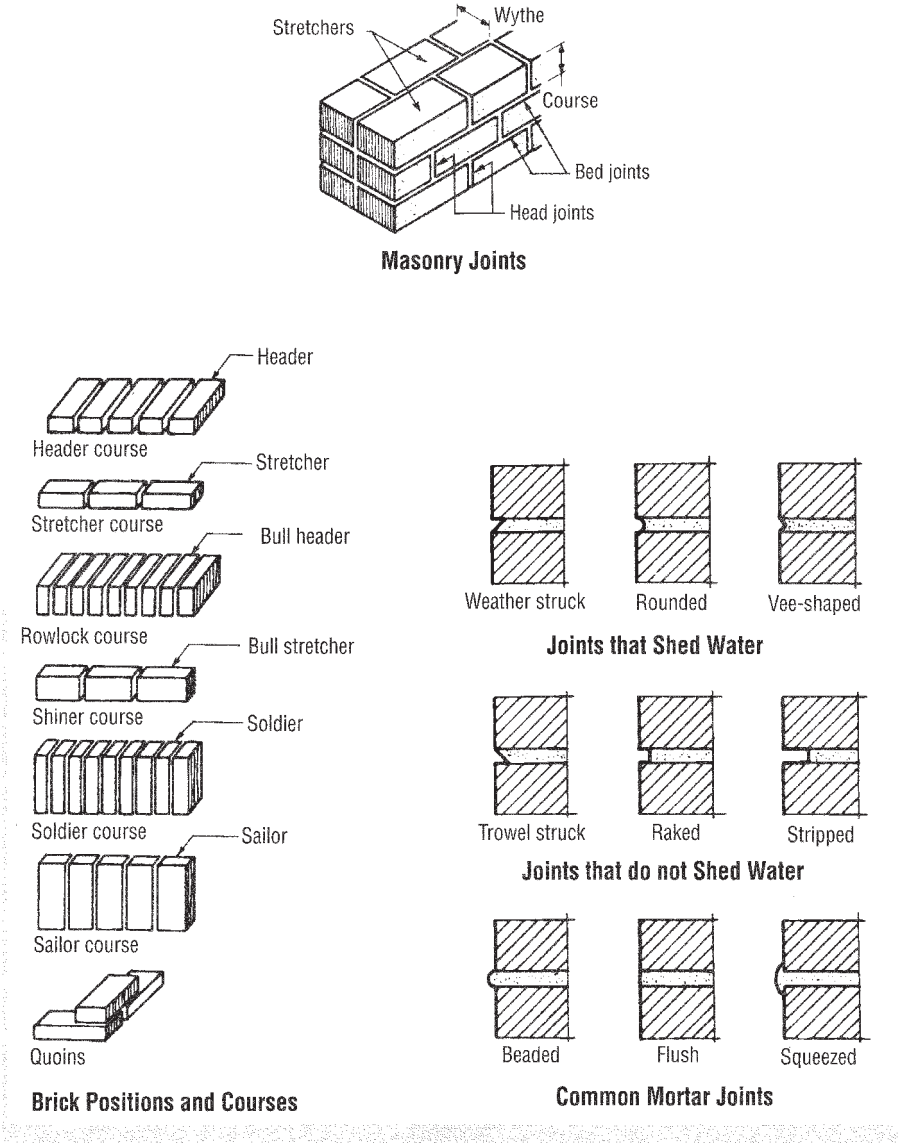


Figure 9.3 Brick Nomenclature

Most bricks are modular in design, and either the width, length, or coursing height is a multiple of 4″. Brick sizes are designated as nominal, versus actual size. The difference between the actual and the nominal is made up by the thickness of the mortar joint. *Figure 9.4 provides the nominal and actual sizes, as well as the modular coursing of various modular brick in use today.*

Since brickwork is modular, be sure to determine the width of brick for each application. Face bricks in veneer walls are one brick width, while other construction may be two, three, or four bricks in width. While the popularity of this type of multiwidth masonry construction has declined in recent years, it still does occur in unique circumstances. To accurately determine the quantity of brick in the takeoff, list the work separately by width of wall.

Brick masonry units are taken off by the square foot (SF) of wall in the case of single-width walls such as veneers. Multiple-width walls are taken

Unit Designation	Nominal Dimensions (in inches)			Joint Thickness (in inches)	Manufactured Dimensions (in inches)			Modular Coursing (in inches)
	t	h	l		t	h	l	
Standard Modular	4	2-2/3	8	3/8	3-5/8	2-1/4	7-5/8	3C = 8
				1/2	3-1/2	2-1/4	7-1/2	
Engineer	4	3-1/5	8	3/8	3-5/8	2-13/16	7-5/8	5C = 16
				1/2	3-1/2	2-11/16	7-1/2	
Economy 8 or Jumbo Closure	4	4	8	3/8	3-5/8	3-5/8	7-5/8	1C = 4
				1/2	3-1/2	3-1/2	7-1/2	
Double	4	5-1/3	8	3/8	3-5/8	4-15/16	7-5/8	3C = 16
				1/2	3-1/2	4-13/16	7-1/2	
Roman	4	2	12	3/8	3-5/8	1-5/8	11-5/8	2C = 4
				1/2	3-1/2	1-1/2	11-1/2	
Norman	4	2-2/3	12	3/8	3-5/8	2-1/4	11-5/8	3C = 8
				1/2	3-1/2	2-1/4	11-1/2	
Norwegian	4	3-1/5	12	3/8	3-5/8	2-13/16	11-5/8	5C = 16
				1/2	3-1/2	2-11/16	11-1/2	
Economy 12 or Jumbo Utility	4	4	12	3/8	3-5/8	3-5/8	11-5/8	1C = 4
				1/2	3-1/2	3-1/2	11-1/2	
Triple	4	5-1/3	12	3/8	3-5/8	4-15/16	11-5/8	3C = 16
				1/2	3-1/2	4-13/16	11-1/2	
SCR brick	6	2-2/3	12	3/8	5-5/8	2-1/4	11-5/8	3C = 8
				1/2	5-1/2	2-1/4	11-1/2	
6-in. Norwegian	6	3-1/5	12	3/8	5-5/8	2-13/16	11-5/8	5C = 16
				1/2	5-1/2	2-11/16	11-1/2	
6-in. Jumbo	6	4	12	3/8	5-5/8	3-5/8	11-5/8	1C = 4
				1/2	5-1/2	3-1/2	11-1/2	
8-in. Jumbo	8	4	12	3/8	7-5/8	3-5/8	11-5/8	1C = 4
				1/2	7-1/2	3-1/2	11-1/2	

Figure 9.4 Sizes of Modular Brick Taking-off Quantities

Courtesy Masonry & Concrete Construction, Ken Nolan, Craftsman Book Company

off by the cubic foot (CF). In either case, the final conversion for pricing is to the quantity of brick. Determine the number of bricks per SF or CF based on the size of the brick, the size of the mortar joint, and the brick bond. The *brick bond* is the pattern of overlapping of one brick on another, either along the length of the wall or through its thickness. Bricks are shifted so that the vertical mortar joints of successive courses do not line up, except in the case of stack bond. There are two basic arrangements of bricks in a bond. The frequency of these arrangements determines the bond. The first is the *stretcher,* where bricks are laid parallel to the face of the wall. The other arrangement, *header*, features bricks laid perpendicular to the face of the wall. *In addition, there are ornamental courses, such as rowlock, soldier, sailor, and shiner, examples of which are illustrated in Figure 9.3.*

The most common types of bonds and their respective coursing are illustrated in Figure 9.5. Running bond is the continuous use of stretcher courses, where each alternating course overlaps the preceding course by 1/2 of a brick. Modifications of the standard running bond are also used, such as 1/3 running bond.

Other bonds illustrated in Figure 9.5 are defined as follows:

- *Common bond,* or *American bond,* is similar to running bond, but has a course of headers at every fifth, sixth, or seventh course.
- *Stack bond* is created by stretchers laid up directly over one another, where all vertical joints line up. The bond is a pattern for appearances only and has relatively little structural value.
- *English bond* consists of alternating courses of stretchers and headers where the vertical joints of alternating courses align.
- *Dutch bond,* or *English Cross bond,* is similar to English bond except that the stretcher courses do not align but alternate by 1/2 brick.
- *Flemish bond* consists of alternating headers and stretchers in each course. The header is centered over the stretcher in each consecutive course.

There are other types of bonds, but they are variations of the preceding types.

To calculate SF for veneer walls, multiply the length by the height. Always make deductions in full for areas greater than 2 SF. Show, as closely as possible, the actual number of bricks needed to do the work.

When deducting window or door openings from the wall, consider the depth of the jambs or returns, commonly called *reveals.* If the reveal is only the width of a brick (approximately 4″ for most types of brick), the entire opening must be deducted. If the depth of the reveal varies, subtract the additional brick in the reveal from the opening size to be deducted.

For example, if the opening is 5′-4″ × 6′-8″ with a 16″ reveal on either jamb, the calculation would be:

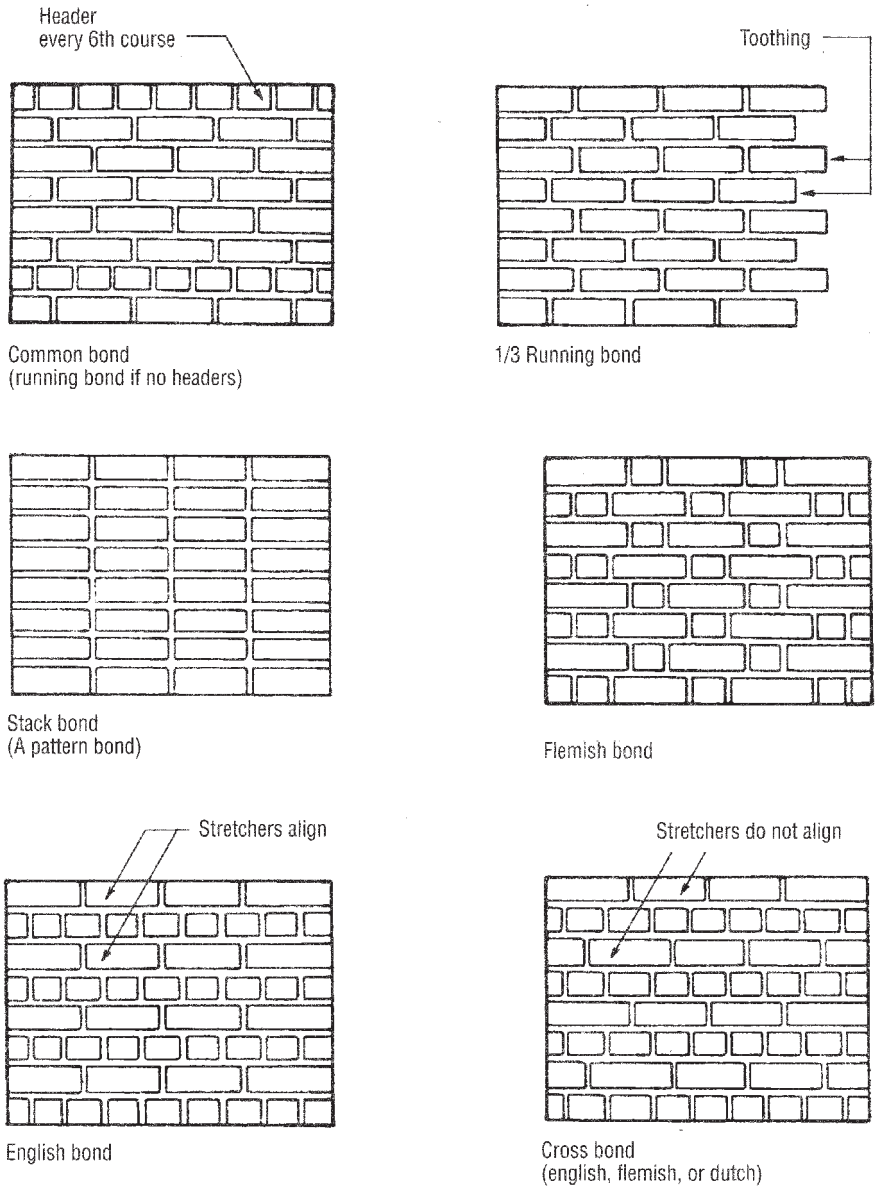


Figure 9.5 Brick Bonding Patterns

2 sides × 16″ = 32″ or 2′-8″.
Subtract 2′-8″ from 5′-4″, which equals 2′-8″.
Therefore, the actual deduction for the opening will be 2′-8″ × 6′-8″, or 17.81 SF.

Quantities for waste for brickwork vary with the application, type of brick, bond, and quality of workmanship. Determine an appropriate waste factor for each project. On face brick veneers set in a running bond with no header courses, a standard acceptable waste would be between 3% and 5%. *For more complex bonds, Figure 9.6 lists the most common brick bonds and the associated wastes.*

Once the SF area of brick, the size of the mortar joint, and the brick bond are known, consult the tables in Figures 9.7 and 9.8 to determine the

Type of Pattern	% of Waste
Running or Stretcher Bond	The face brick are all stretchers and are tied to the backing by metal or reinforcing. Waste — 5%
Common or American Bond	Every sixth course of stretcher bond is usually a header course. Waste — 4%.
Flemish Bond	Each course has alternate headers and stretchers with the alternate headers centered over the stretcher. Waste — 3 to 5%.
English Bond	Consists of alternate headers and stretchers with the vertical joints in the header and stretcher aligning or breaking over each other. Waste — 8 to 15%
Stack Bond	Has no overlapping of units since all vertical joints are aligned. Usually this pattern is bonded to the backing with rigid steel ties. Waste — 3%.
English Cross or Dutch Bond	Built up on interlocking crosses. This wall consists of two headers and a stretcher forming a cross. Waste — 8%.

Figure 9.6 Waste Allowances for Various Brick Bonding Patterns

quantity of brick per SF and, finally, the total number of bricks. The final quantity of brick could be converted to thousands of brick designated by the letter M. *Figure 9.7 refers to brick laid in a running bond pattern with various size joints. Figure 9.8 shows factors in determining the accurate quantity of brick materials in a particular bond.*

Number of bricks per SF based on brick type and size of joints.

	Size of Joint (in inches)					
Brick Type & Size	**1/4**	**1/3**	**3/8**	**1/2**	**5/8**	**3/4**
Standard face brick (8" x 2-1/4")	6.98	6.70	6.55	6.16	5.81	5.49
Standard common brick (8" x 2-1/4")	6.98	6.70	6.55	6.16	5.81	5.49
Concrete brick (7-5/8" x 2-1/4")	7.31	7.00	6.86	6.45	6.07	5.73
Modular brick (7-1/2" x 2-1/6")	7.68	7.35	7.19	6.73	6.35	5.98
Modular Roman brick (11-5/8" x 1-5/8")	6.47	6.15	6.00	5.59	5.22	4.90
Modular Norman brick (11-5/8" x 2-1/4")	4.85	4.66	4.57	4.32	4.09	3.88

Note: Above constants are net, i.e., no waste is included.

Figure 9.7 Brick Quantities per SF

This table provides factors for determining the additional quantities of brick needed when specific bonding patterns are used.

For Other Bonds Standard Size Add to SF Quantities				
Bond Type	**Description**	**Factor**	**Description**	**Factor**
Common	Full header every fifth course Full header every sixth course	+20% +16.7%	Header = W x H exposed Rowlock = H x W exposed	+100% +100%
English	Full header every second course	+50%	Rowlock stretcher = L x W exposed Soldier = H x L exposed	+33.3% —
Flemish	Alternate headers every course every sixth course	+33.3% +5.6%	Sailor = W x L exposed	–33.3%

(See "Brick Quantities per SF" table in figure 9.7 for basic quantities of brick per SF.)

Figure 9.8 Adjustments to Brick Quantity Factors

Labor

The bond also has a direct effect on productivity as well. Generally speaking, as the quantity of brick per square foot increases, the labor-hours per square foot to install the brick also increases. *Figure 9.9 shows the labor-hours required per square foot, vertical linear foot, or linear foot of brick in various bonds.*

There are many factors that affect the amount of brick a bricklayer will set in a day. If ten bricklayers work side by side under identical conditions,

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Brick Wall		
Veneer		
4" Thick		
Running Bond		
Standard Brick (6.75/SF)	.182	SF
Engineer Brick (5.63/SF)	.154	SF
Economy Brick (4.50/SF)	.129	SF
Roman Brick (6.00/SF)	.160	SF
Norman Brick (4.50/SF)	.125	SF
Norwegian Brick (3.75/SF)	.107	SF
Utility Brick (3.00/S.F.)	.089	SF
Common Bond, Standard Brick (7.88/SF)	.216	SF
Flemish Bond, Standard Brick (9.00/SF)	.267	SF
English Bond, Standard Brick (10.13/SF)	.286	SF
Stack Bond, Standard Brick (6.75/SF)	.200	SF
6" Thick		
Running Bond		
S.C.R. Brick (4.50/SF)	.129	SF
Jumbo Brick (3.00/SF)	.092	SF
Backup		
4" Thick		
Running Bond		
Standard Brick (6.75/SF)	.167	SF
Solid, Unreinforced		
8" Thick Running Bond (13.50/SF)	.296	SF
12" Thick, Running Bond (20.25/SF)	.421	SF
Solid, Rod Reinforced		
8" Thick, Running Bond	.308	SF
12" Thick, Running Bond	.444	SF
Cavity		
4" Thick		
4" Backup	.242	SF
6" Backup	.276	SF
Brick Chimney		
16" x 16", Standard Brick w/8" x 8" Flue	.889	VLF
16" x 16", Standard Brick w/8" x 12" Flue	1.000	VLF
20" x 20", Standard Brick w/12" x 12" Flue	1.140	VLF
Brick Column		
8" x 8", Standard Brick 9.0 VLF	.286	VLF
12" x 12", Standard Brick 20.3 VLF	.640	VLF
20" x 20", Standard Brick 56.3 VLF	1.780	VLF
Brick Coping		
Precast, 10" Wide, or Limestone, 4" Wide	.178	LF
Precast 14" Wide, or Limestone, 6" Wide	.200	LF

Figure 9.9a Labor-Hours Required for the Installation of Brick Masonry

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Brick Fireplace		
30" x 24" Opening, Plain Brickwork	40.000	EA
Firebox Only, Firebrick (110/Ea.)	8.000	EA
Brick Prefabricated Wall Panels, 4" Thick		
Minimum	.093	SF
Maximum	.144	SF
Brick Steps	53.330	M
Windowsill		
Brick on Edge	.200	LF
Precast, 6" Wide	.229	LF
Needle Brick and Shore, Solid Brick		
8" Thick	6.450	EA
12" Thick	8.160	EA
Repoint Brick		
Hard Mortar		
Running Bond	.100	SF
English Bond	.123	SF
Soft Mortar		
Running Bond	.080	SF
English Bond	.098	SF
Toothing Brick		
Hard Mortar	.267	VLF
Soft Mortar	.200	VLF
Sandblast Brick		
Wet System		
Minimum	.024	SF
Maximum	.057	SF
Dry System		
Minimum	.013	SF
Maximum	.027	SF
Sawing Brick, Per Inch of Depth	.027	LF
Steam Clean, Face Brick	.033	SF
Wash Brick, Smooth	.014	SF

Figure 9.9b (Continued)

producing the same class of workmanship, no two would lay the same number of bricks in a day. For this reason, averages are established. Extenuating circumstances, such as weather, temperature, access, mobility, and the specific application, affect productivity. Long, straight walls with few or no interruptions proceed more quickly than those with numerous window or door openings that require layout calculations or cutting jamb brick. The actual conditions must be studied carefully to ascertain an average productivity. It is not uncommon for productivity to change depending on the different applications around the building. The class of workmanship required also affects productivity.

Since most brickwork—and masonry in general—has an aesthetic value, the class of workmanship expected is normally considered first rate. This is referred to as *first-class workmanship* and is sometimes defined as such in the Execution portion of the specifications. However, there are times when first-class workmanship is not required. The next acceptable classification of

workmanship is called *ordinary.* Both classifications are produced by skilled workers, trained and experienced in the craft, and are not differentiated by experience (unlike the difference between a mechanic and an apprentice, for example). The difference lies in the average productivity that can be expected. To illustrate the difference between first-class workmanship and ordinary workmanship, consider the two different applications of brick. Assume that the cost of the materials, labor rate, and individuals laying up the brick are identical in both applications.

> *An interior partition 50′ long × 10′ high will feature a 4″ brick veneer in a running bond. It will be a major focal point in the main corridor of the building, and it must be done as first-class workmanship.*
>
> *Application #1—First-Class Workmanship*
>
> *The masonry crew, consisting of two bricklayers and a tender, will take eight days to complete the work as first-class workmanship. This represents a productivity of approximately 410 bricks per day.*
>
> *If this major focal point wall was suddenly changed by addendum to be furred out and drywalled over, the masonry crew could perform this work as ordinary workmanship.*
>
> *Application #2—Ordinary Workmanship*
>
> *The same masonry crew from Application #1 could install the same wall in six days as ordinary workmanship. This now represents an approximate productivity of 546 bricks per day, or a 33% increase in production.*

Productivity is also affected by the type of mortar joint. A flush mortar joint is the most economical, because it does not require a separate operation to "tool" the joint. It is struck flush by the bricklayer in the normal setting process. For rounded, beaded, vee-shaped, or weathered joints, the process requires the additional operation after the joint has been struck flush and has had a short time to cure. The bricklayer uses a trowel or a joint tool to achieve the final joint. Raked or stripped joints are even more labor intensive and require a limit on the height of the brick courses until the work has cured.

Excessive heights also reduce productivity because of the effort and time required for the handling or hoisting of mortar and brick to the elevated work areas. Scaffolding and the cutting of masonry units are other factors in estimating masonry work. They are discussed in detail later in this chapter, along with cleaning of new masonry work.

The national average for laying brick ranges from a low of 400 bricks per day to a high of 600 bricks per day.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Concrete masonry units have, over the years, come to be known as *concrete block* and *concrete brick.* They are used extensively as interior or exterior load-bearing walls, or as the backup for brick veneer walls. Because of their

larger size, fewer units are required, and the setting labor is less than if the same backup wall was constructed from brick. CMU is composed of Portland cement, water, and a variety of fine aggregates (sand, crushed stone, and shale) or lightweight aggregates (perlite, vermiculite, or pumice).

Concrete Brick

Concrete bricks are solid, modular units of concrete used in much the same way as regular brick. They are typically manufactured to 2-1/4″ × 3-5/8″ × 7-5/8″, although additional sizes may be available in some locations. They are also used as in-fill material in concrete block walls, where cut block is impractical. Concrete bricks are taken off the same way as regular bricks. The total quantity of bricks required is a function of the number of bricks per square foot multiplied by the number of square feet. *(Refer to Figure 9.7 for the quantity of concrete bricks per SF.)* Include a 3% to 5% waste factor for exposed concrete brick. Labor to lay up concrete brick is much the same as for regular brick. However, concrete brick is rarely laid up in bonds other than running bonds.

Concrete Block

Concrete block consists of hollow-core, load-bearing masonry units. The standard nominal dimensions of concrete block are 8″ high × 16″ long × 4″, 6″, 8″, 10″, or 12″ wide. The actual size is 3/8″ smaller in length and height so that the addition of a 3/8″ mortar joint produces an 8″ × 16″ finished unit. Solid versions of the hollow units are available, as well as half-block for corners, and specialty block such as bond beam and bull-nose block. Concrete block is manufactured using two basic weights of concrete: heavyweight concrete (weighing approximately 145 lb. per CF) and lightweight concrete (approximately 100 lb. per CF). This translates to heavyweight units that range from 40 to 50 lb. each, and lightweight units that vary in weight from 25 to 35 lb. each. Concrete block is manufactured and sold in a variety of designs, colors, shapes, and surface textures.

The most common types of CMU are:

- *Scored block:* Units scored across the face to give the appearance of smaller units.
- *Split face block:* Units split lengthwise and installed with the split face exposed.
- *Split rib block:* Units with a corrugated look achieved by molding the block with coarse, vertical ribbing.
- *Deep groove block:* Units with deep vertical grooves scored at intervals along the face of the block.
- *Slump block:* Units manufactured so that the face of the block sags, giving a unique appearance.
- *Glazed concrete block:* Units with factory-applied glazing on one or more faces. These are used for applications that require a durable, washable surface.
- *Ground face block:* Units that have been ground on the face to give a coarse, textured surface.

Taking-off Quantities

The standard procedure for taking off concrete block is similar to that used for brick. Calculate the areas of walls and partitions by multiplying the length by the height of the various walls and partitions, and computing a total area in SF. Separate the different types of block by size, weight, surface texture, shape, and color, as each affects pricing. Convert the SF area to the actual number of blocks by dividing the total area by the area of an individual block, based on its nominal 8″ × 16″ size (when using a standard 3/8″ mortar joint). For example:

> *A standard hollow concrete block with the nominal dimensions of 8″ × 16″ has an individual area of 128 square inches, or 0.89 SF. If this calculation is applied to 100 SF, the result is approximately 112.5 blocks per 100 SF, or 1.125 blocks per SF.*

It is important to accurately calculate the actual quantity of CMU required. Make deductions for all openings over 2 SF to get an accurate count on the block. Corners should not be counted twice. Because concrete blocks are typically installed in a running bond pattern, include half-block at vertical terminations of the wall such as control joints and door or window jambs. These are taken off by counting the half-block at alternating courses at each location. For example:

> *Both sides of the control joint are 20 courses high. Therefore, 20 courses divided by 2 (for alternating courses) equals 10 pieces of half-block. Since there are two sides to the control joint, multiply the 10 pieces by 2. The result, 20, is the total number of half-blocks needed.*

In addition, specialty blocks, such as *bond beam* blocks, must be included as part of the takeoff. Bond beam blocks are trough-shaped concrete blocks typically installed at the top course (or a story height) to provide horizontal reinforcing. Steel reinforcing bars are laid laterally within the trough and grouted solid to provide a continual lateral reinforced beam. *(Both grout and reinforcing are discussed later in this chapter.)* Bond beams are taken off by the LF and converted to the number of blocks by dividing the length by the nominal length of the block (16″). *Figure 9.10 illustrates a bond beam and its use.*

Include an allowance for waste on all CMU. Under normal circumstances, an average of 3% and a maximum of 5% is adequate. If considerable cutting is required for top-of-wall courses of CMU, the waste should be increased an additional 1% to 2%. Also, for custom-manufactured units, add an additional 2%. It is always better to have extra than to be short.

Labor

The labor cost of installing CMU is based on the crew's productivity, which varies depending on whether the CMU is lightweight or heavyweight block, the number of openings in the wall or how "cut up"

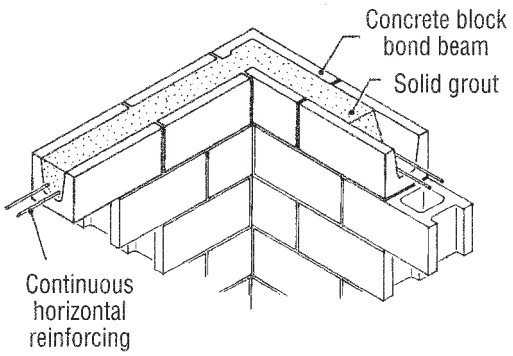


Figure 9.10 Bond Beam

the wall is, and the finishing of the joint. Most CMU is finished with a rounded or V-shaped tool. CMU below grade, as in the case of foundation work, proceeds faster than above grade. If the CMU is meant as the final finished surface on both or either side of the wall, calculate the costs for a tooled finish on one or both surfaces. Because of the size and weight of concrete block, some union regulations require that two masons set a block. This has a direct effect on productivity and should be reviewed. *Figure 9.11 is a table of productivity for the installation of various types of CMU.*

Other Cost Considerations

Other cost considerations include the cost of hoisting CMU to staging or above grade. Mechanical means of transporting CMU to and from the staging area are often required while the work is in progress. Masonry saw and diamond blades should also be considered. For large quantities of cutting, additional blades may be needed. Cleaning of completed CMU is typically figured separately. Reinforcement, both lateral and vertical, and the masonry grout to fill the cells solid are typically estimated separately. *Reinforcement is discussed in detail later in this chapter.*

STONE

Because it is a product of nature, stone varies dramatically in type, size, shape, and weight with each different species and geographic location. In general, stone for construction purposes can be classified in one of the following groups:

- *Rubble*: Irregularly shaped pieces broken from larger masses of rock, installed or "laid up" with little or no cutting or trimming.
- *Fieldstone*: Irregularly shaped rocks used as they are found in nature. Most commonly used in fireplaces and stone walls in landscaping.
- *Cut stone*: Stone that has been cut to specific shapes and sizes, with a uniform texture. Most commonly used for veneers.
- *Ashlar*: Characterized by saw-cut beds and joints, usually rectangular in shape, with flat or textured facing.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Foundation Walls, Trowel Cut Joints, Parged		
1/2" Thick, 1 Side, 8" x 16" Face		
Hollow		
8" Thick	.093	SF
12" Thick	.122	SF
Solid		
8" Thick	.096	SF
12" Thick	.126	SF
Backup Walls, Tooled Joint 1 Side,		
8" x 16" Face		
4" Thick	.091	SF
8" Thick	.100	SF
Partition Walls, Tooled Joint 2 Sides		
8" x 16" Face		
Hollow		
4" Thick	.093	SF
8" Thick	.107	SF
12" Thick	.141	SF
Solid		
4" Thick	.096	SF
8" Thick	.111	SF
12" Thick	.148	SF
Stud Block Walls, Tooled Joints 2 Sides		
8" x 16" Face		
6" Thick and 2", Plain	.098	SF
Embossed	.103	SF
10" Thick and 2", Plain	.108	SF
Embossed	.114	SF
6" Thick and 2" Each Side, Plain	.114	SF
Acoustical Slotted Block Walls		
Tooled 2 Sides		
4" Thick	.127	SF
8" Thick	.151	SF
Glazed Block Walls, Tooled Joint 2 Sides		
8" x 16", Glazed 1 Face		
4" Thick	.116	SF
8" Thick	.129	SF
12" Thick	.171	SF
8" x 16", Glazed 2 Faces		
4" Thick	.129	SF
8" Thick	.148	SF
8" x 16", Corner		
4" Thick	.140	EA

Figure 9.11a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Block Walls, Partitions, and Accessories

Taking-off Quantities

Stonework prices vary by location and species of stone. In general, the following rules apply.

Most stone used in landscaping walls is taken off by the CF. This is done by multiplying length by height by width (or thickness) of the wall. Then the CF volume is converted to tons (TNS), based on the individual stone's

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Structural Facing Tile, Tooled 2 Sides		
5" x 12", Glazed 1 Face		
4" Thick	.182	SF
8" Thick	.222	SF
5" x 12", Glazed 2 Faces		
4" Thick	.205	SF
8" Thick	.246	SF
8" x 16", Glazed 1 Face		
4" Thick	.116	SF
8' Thick	.129	SF
8" x 16", Glazed 2 Faces		
4" Thick	.123	SF
8" Thick	.137	SF
Exterior Walls, Tooled Joint 2 Sides, Insulated		
8" x 16" Face, Regular Weight		
8" Thick	.110	SF
12" Thick	.145	SF
Lightweight		
8" Thick	.104	SF
12" Thick	.137	SF
Architectural Block Walls, Tooled Joint 2 Sides		
8" x 16" Face		
4" Thick	.116	SF
8" Thick	.138	SF
12" Thick	.181	SF
Interlocking Block Walls, Fully Grouted		
Vertical Reinforcing		
8" Thick	.131	SF
12" Thick	.145	SF
16" Thick	.173	SF
Bond Beam, Grouted, 2 Horizontal Rebars		
8" x 16" Face, Regular Weight		
8" Thick	.133	LF
12" Thick	.192	LF
Lightweight		
8" Thick	.131	LF
12" Thick	.188	LF
Lintels, Grouted, 2 Horizontal Rebars		
8" x 16" Face, 8" Thick	.119	LF
16" x 16" Face, 8" Thick	.131	LF
Control Joint 4" Wall	.013	LF
8" Wall	.020	LF
Grouting Bond Beams and Lintels		
8" Deep Pumped, 8" Thick	.018	LF
12" Thick	.025	LF
Concrete Block Cores Solid		
4" Thick By Hand	.035	SF
8" Thick Pumped	.038	SF
Cavity Walls 2" Space Pumped	.016	SF
6" Space	.034	SF

Figure 9.11b (Continued)

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Joint Reinforcing		
Wire Strips Regular Truss to 6" Wide	.267	CLF
12" Wide	.400	CLF
Cavity Wall with Drip Section to 6" Wide	.267	CLF
12" Wide	.400	CLF
Lintels Steel Angles Minimum	.008	lb.
Maximum	.016	lb.
Wall Ties	.762	C
Coping for 12" Wall Stock Units, Aluminum	.200	LF
Precast Concrete	.188	LF
Structural Reinforcing, Placed Horizontal,		
#3 and #4 Bars	.018	lb.
#5 and #6 Bars	.010	lb.
Placed vertical, #3 and #4 Bars	.023	lb.
#5 and #6 Bars	.012	lb.
Acoustical Slotted Block		
4" Thick	.127	SF
6" Thick	.138	SF
8" Thick	.151	SF
12" Thick	.163	SF
Lightweight Block		
4" Thick	.090	SF
6" Thick	.095	SF
8" Thick	.100	SF
10" Thick	.103	SF
12" Thick	.130	SF
Regular Block		
Hollow		
4" Thick	.093	SF
6" Thick	.100	SF
8" Thick	.107	SF
10" Thick	.111	SF
12" Thick	.141	SF
Solid		
4" Thick	.095	SF
6" Thick	.105	SF
8" Thick	.113	SF
12" Thick	.150	SF
Glazed Concrete Block		
Single face 8" x 16"		
2" Thick	.111	SF
4" Thick	.116	SF
6" Thick	.121	SF
8" Thick	.129	SF
12" Thick	.171	SF
Double Face		
4" Thick	.129	SF
6" Thick	.138	SF
8" Thick	.148	SF

Figure 9.11c (Continued)

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Joint Reinforcing Wire Strips		
4" and 6" Wall	.267	CLF
8" Wall	.320	CLF
10" and 12" Wall	.400	CLF
Steel Bars Horizontal		
#3 and #4	.018	lb.
#5 and #6	.010	lb.
Vertical		
#3 and #4	.023	lb.
#5 and #6	.012	lb.
Grout Cores Solid		
By Hand 6" Thick	.035	SF
Pumped 8" Thick	.038	SF
10" Thick	.039	SF
12" Thick	.040	SF

Figure 9.11d (Continued)

volume per ton. The stone materials are priced by the ton for both purchase and setting. The volume in CF per ton of stone is often available from the distributor for each type of stone. The volume in CF per ton varies with the species of stone, as well as the individual size, shape and density of the wall. . Stone in veneer wall and fireplace applications is taken off by the SF and converted to tons in much the same manner.

It is recommended that you obtain a direct quote for each species of stone delivered to the job site. Prices vary with availability and popularity. Because most stone is extremely heavy, costs for shipping and handling can be significant. Allowances for waste are based on the individual type of stone. A general rule is that for stone, ashlar, or regular-shaped stone, the waste will vary between 4% and 10%. Irregularly shaped stones, such as rubble or fieldstone, often have higher wastes because of "unusable" stone in a delivered batch. Waste factors for lower-grade stone can approach 20%. Remember that some walls are *dryset,* or set with a minimum amount of mortar or none. Styles vary with the type of stone and local practices. Stone is sometimes *dressed* at the site, which is the practice of shaping or cutting stone on-site both for visual appearance and to fit the application. This can be extremely time consuming and difficult to estimate.

MASONRY REINFORCEMENT

The term *masonry reinforcement* refers to the use of steel reinforcing bars and wire mesh–type lateral reinforcing installed in the coursing of masonry units, and the vertical rebar grouted into the voids in concrete block. Reinforcing steel in masonry work adds tensile strength to the wall or partition in much the same way as in reinforced concrete. It also allows the reinforced masonry to move during a seismic event with minor damage in comparison to the unreinforced masonry, which collapses. Masonry reinforcing is classified in two groups: lateral (horizontal) and vertical.

Lateral Masonry Reinforcement

Lateral reinforcing can be further divided into two types: *wire mesh*, or *strip joint reinforcing*, and *horizontal steel rebar.* Rebar is frequently the same type and grade used in concrete applications. Both types provide reinforcement against lateral stresses and horizontal movement. Wire mesh or strip joint reinforcing is accomplished by the use of wire mesh–type strips installed between the courses of masonry units. The most common types of wire strip joint reinforcement are the truss type and the cavity-wall ladder type. *Figure 9.12 illustrates the major types of joint reinforcement.*

Taking-off Quantities

Horizontal joint reinforcement is taken off by the LF. Most plans and specifications are specific about the location of horizontal joint reinforcement, which is typically specified by the course. To arrive at the total LF of joint reinforcement, count the number of courses that require joint reinforcement and multiply by the LF of reinforcement for each course. Materials and labor are priced per LF, which can be extended to 100 LF quantities by dividing the total linear footage by 100 and labeling the result with the unit CLF (100 LF).

Horizontal reinforcing in the form of rebar is typically used for bond beam applications. Steel reinforcing bars are laid within the trough of the bond beam and are grouted solid to form a continuous ring of lateral

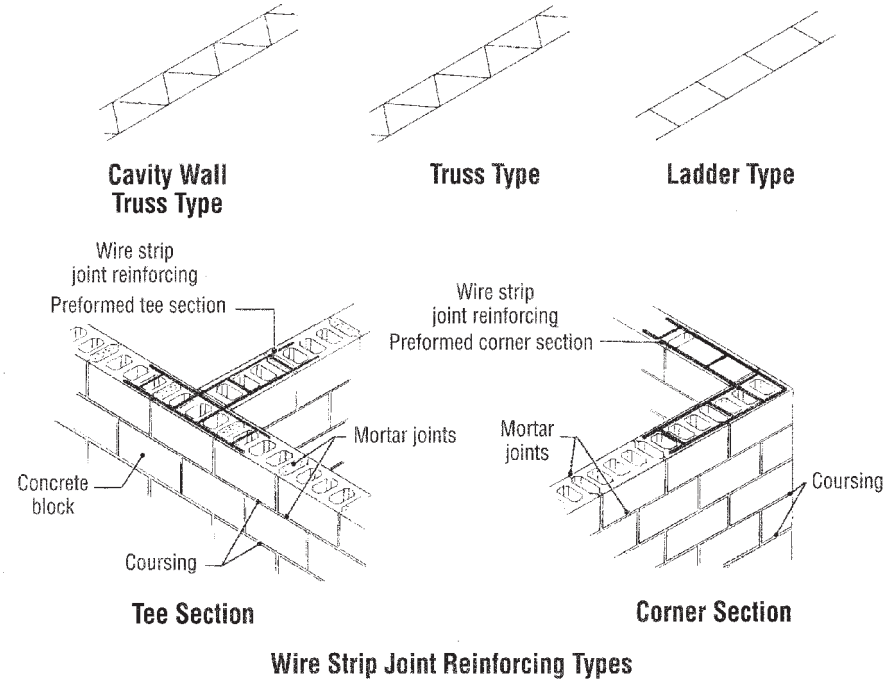


Figure 9.12 Typical Concrete Block Reinforcing Types

reinforcement at specific locations within the masonry wall or partition. Horizontal rebar in masonry is taken off by the LF. Plans and specifications designate the location of horizontal reinforcing, as well as the size of the bar, the number of bars to be used, and the lap of the bars.

Rebar quantities are determined by adding all linear footage at each location to arrive at a total LF. This total is then multiplied by the weight per foot of the specific bar designation. *Figure 9.13 lists bar designations.*

Calculate the weight of all bent bars for corners and intersections separately, and then add the weight to the total for that bar designation. Additional weight must be added for overlap of continuous bars. Include costs relative to storage and handling of the rebar, in addition to setting costs. Special grades of steel or coatings should also be noted for accurate pricing.

Calculating the amount of grout for the bond beam and vertical cells is discussed later in this chapter.

Vertical Masonry Reinforcement

Vertical masonry reinforcement refers to steel rebar installed within the cells of hollow concrete block (CMU) walls and grouted in place to form a single unit. When installed within an engineered design, the reinforced masonry walls resist stresses exerted by wind, earthquake, and other forces. In the typical application, the vertical bars are spaced at a predetermined on-center spacing, abbreviated as o.c., detailed on the drawings. *Figure 9.14 illustrates a reinforced concrete block wall.*

Taking-off Quantities

Vertical rebar is the same type and grade of steel used in the horizontal masonry rebar applications. The takeoff is performed in a manner similar to

		U.S. Customary Units				SI Units		
		Nominal Dimensions*				Nominal Dimensions*		
Bar Designation No.**	Nominal Weight, Lb./Ft.	Diameter in.	Cross Sectional Area, in.²	Perimeter in.	Nominal Weight kg/m	Diameter, mm	Cross Sectional Area, cm²	Perimeter mm
3	0.376	0.375	0.11	1.178	0.560	9.52	0.71	29.9
4	0.668	0.500	0.20	1.571	0.994	12.70	1.29	39.9
5	1.043	0.625	0.31	1.963	1.552	15.88	2.00	49.9
6	1.502	0.750	0.44	2.356	2.235	19.05	2.84	59.8
7	2.044	0.875	0.60	2.749	3.042	22.22	3.87	69.8
8	2.670	1.000	0.79	3.142	3.973	25.40	5.10	79.8
9	3.400	1.128	1.00	3.544	5.059	28.65	6.45	90.0
10	4.303	1.270	1.27	3.990	6.403	32.26	8.19	101.4
11	5.313	1.410	1.56	4.430	7.906	35.81	10.06	112.5
14	7.65	1.693	2.25	5.32	11.384	43.00	14.52	135.1
18	13.60	2.257	4.00	7.09	20.238	57.33	25.81	180.1

*The nominal dimensions of a deformed bar are equivalent to those of a plain round bar having the same weight per foot as the deformed bar.
**Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

Figure 9.13 Reinforcing Steel Weights and Measures

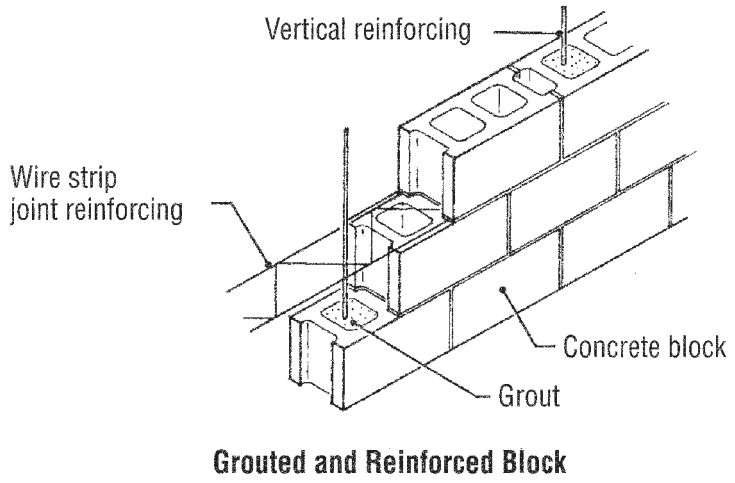


Figure 9.14 Reinforced Concrete Block Wall

that used for vertical rebar in a cast-in-place concrete wall. The total length of the reinforced walls is divided by the on-center spacing to determine the number of bars. Once the quantity has been determined, it is multiplied by the length of the individual bars. Additional bars may need to be added per specification requirements at the corners or jambs of openings. These should be added to the total. Calculate bar overlap based on the specific grouting conditions (covered later in this chapter). Convert it to weight, and add this to the total weight of rebar.

In order for the rebar to act as a monolithic unit and provide the tensile strength to the compressive strength of the CMU, the two must be bonded together by grout, discussed in the next section.

GROUT

Grout is a composition of Portland cement, sand, lime, and water mixed in similar proportions and strengths to mortar. Additional water is used to bring the consistency to a more fluid or plastic state. Grout is then pumped or poured into the cells of set concrete block that contain vertical or horizontal reinforcing bars. Vibrating or tamping may be required to ensure complete embedment of the rebar. Once the grout has cured, it forms a single solid unit of grout, block, and rebar.

Taking-off Quantities

To determine the quantity of grout needed, calculate the volume of the cells to be filled. This is accomplished by determining the location and quantity of vertical columns (cells) to be filled and multiplying that amount by the volume of each column of cells. This figure should be computed in CF, the typical unit of pricing. You may choose to convert the CF quantity to CY. (1 CY = 27 CF.) *To simplify the calculation of grout quantities, use Figure 9.15.* The quantity of grout specified in this table is listed according to specific spacing and various wall thicknesses and is based on SF of wall area.

Center-to-Center Spacing Grouted Cores	6" C.M.U. Per SF Volume in CF		8" C.M.U. Per SF Volume in CF		12" C.M.U. Per SF Volume in CF	
	40% Solid	75% Solid	40% Solid	75% Solid	40% Solid	75% Solid
All cores grouted solid	.27	.11	.36	.15	.55	.23
cores grouted 16" o.c.	.14	.06	.18	.08	.28	.12
cores grouted 24" o.c.	.09	.04	.12	.05	.18	.08
cores grouted 32" o.c.	.07	.03	.09	.04	.14	.06
cores grouted 40" o.c.	.05	.02	.07	.03	.11	.05
cores grouted 48" o.c.	.04	.02	.06	.03	.09	.04

Note: Costs are based on high-lift grouting method.

Low-lift grouting is used when the wall is built to a maximum height of 5′. The grout is pumped or poured into the cores of the concrete block. The operation is repeated after each five additional feet of wall height has been completed. High-lift grouting is used when the wall has been built to the full story height. Some of the advantages are: the vertical reinforcing steel can be placed after the wall is completed, and the grout can be supplied by a ready-mix concrete supplier so that it may be pumped in a continuous operation.

Figure 9.15 Volume of Grout Fill for Concrete Block Walls

Grout quantities for bond beams vary by type and size of the bond beam block. Volume can be calculated by multiplying the length of the bond beam by the width and depth of the trough. All units should be in feet and converted to CY for pricing.

There are two different methods of grout placement: high-lift and low-lift. Each has particular advantages and disadvantages. Most project specifications define which method is acceptable. In the absence of a specified method, consult the building code that has jurisdiction. Some building codes do not allow the use of high-lift grouting.

Low-Lift Grouting

Low-lift grouting calls for the placement of grout within the cells of an erected wall at a maximum of 4′. Grout is poured to within 1-1/2″ of the top of the top block to allow for a keyway when additional lifts are poured. Low-lift grouting has the advantage of ensuring that cells are filled solid down to the previously poured lift. It also allows grout to be mixed in smaller quantities on-site. The disadvantage is that setting production is limited to a maximum of six courses (48″). The setting is then stopped and the CMU is grouted. This is translated to an additional cost for delayed production in the erection of the wall.

High-Lift Grouting

High-lift grouting is the placement of grout in the cells after completion of the top course of the masonry work. This method requires that cleaning/inspection holes be left out at the bottom of each cell. This allows access for cleaning mortar droppings out from within the cell to be grouted. This method requires that the grouting procedure be continuous to the top of each cell. It has the advantage of allowing the grouting operation to be performed in one application, in contrast to low-lift grouting, which is done in smaller portions and at various times. It also allows the vertical reinforcing to be placed after the wall has been completed. The major disadvantage is that it is difficult, if not impossible, to ensure that all rebar has been adequately surrounded by grout through the entire height of the cell. Some structural failures have been attributed to weak spots in the wall where voids have occurred and the rebar has deteriorated. Regardless of the specified method of grouting, the calculation for volume is the same.

Labor

The labor to perform grouting can be calculated per labor-hour per CY or per labor-hour per SF of wall surface area. High-lift grouting most often requires the use of a grout pump. *This is similar to the pump used in the placement of concrete, as discussed in Chapter 8.* Many larger masonry contractors own their own grout pumps. If the pump is to be rented, include this as part of the cost of grout placement, plus the normal operating costs for the day. Rental can be calculated by the day or by the half day. Grouting can often require labor to clean the equipment when the work has been completed.

MASONRY ANCHORS AND TIES

To join multiple-width masonry walls together or a nonstructural veneer brick wall to a structural backup wall, an anchor or tie must be used. Anchors or ties are manufactured of coated metals that will not deteriorate when in contact with the corrosive elements in mortar. They are available in a wide variety of shapes, sizes, and methods for fastening. Some of the more common types of anchors and ties are listed as follows.

- *Dovetail anchors:* Used to tie masonry veneers to cast-in-place concrete backup walls. The dovetail slot is poured within the forms and, when stripped, provides a vertical slot in which to attach the dovetail anchor.
- *Corrugated wall ties:* Hot-dip galvanized strips of corrugated metal for tying brick veneers to wood-framed or concrete block backup walls.
- *Box-type cavity wall anchors:* Loop-shaped metal wires of various gauges used to tie multiple-width masonry walls together.
- *Welded anchors:* Used to tie masonry veneers to structural steel columns and beams.

Anchors are embedded in the horizontal courses of masonry work and fastened to the backup wall by screws, welding, or embedment (in the case of dovetail slots). Ties for multiple-width masonry walls are embedded in the respective courses of both walls. The spacing of anchors and ties is noted in the specifications. They are typically described in terms of both horizontal and vertical spacing. For example: *"Ties and anchors will be spaced at 24″o.c., both horizontally and vertically."* Review the masonry specification and the documents carefully to determine the specified tie and its method of installation/attachment. The cost of material varies dramatically among different ties. The cost of the method of attachment also varies with the actual application. For example, corrugated ties can be installed in the CMU backup wall as the block is laid up. However, the same tie attached to a metal stud and sheathed wall will require considerably more labor, as it is a completely separate application. Labor is typically calculated based on a specific quantity that is expected to be installed per hour of labor.

Taking-off Quantities

Anchors and ties are taken off by the piece and listed per each (EA). Frequently, this quantity can be extended to sets of 100 (C) or per 1,000 (M). This requires that the area of wall to be anchored be calculated by the SF and then divided by the spacing specified. For example:

Calculate the ties required for 1,000 SF of masonry wall, with the ties spaced at 2′ o.c. each way.

If the spacing is 2′ each way, approximately one tie will be required for every 4 SF of wall.

1,000 SF/4 SF per tie = 250 ties

Allow approximately 5% to 7% for waste resulting from handling. Also consider jurisdiction issues on union projects. Some collective bargaining agreements call for the installation of the ties by trades other than bricklayers, depending on the method of attachment.

MASONRY RESTORATION

Masonry restoration refers to restorative work on masonry that is already in place. Most of this kind of work includes cutting out old mortar joints and *repointing* or refilling the existing joints with fresh mortar. This process is sometimes called *tuckpointing*. Masonry restoration may also include the removal and replacement of damaged or deteriorated individual masonry units, most often brick.

Cutting out old mortar joints is typically done by an electric saw or a grinder with a diamond or carborundum blade. The saw or grinder is set to a specific depth, as required in the specifications, and is passed along the existing mortar joint until it is free of old mortar. Removing damaged or deteriorated brick is done in much the same manner.

Additional chipping by means of a hand mallet and chisel may be required to remove individual bricks. The newly cut and cleaned joint is then filled with mortar and tooled to achieve the desired joint. Replacement bricks are "buttered" with mortar and fitted into place. The replacement of individual bricks at areas subject to the most damage, such as outside corners, is most common. Removing old courses to create a bond for the new work is referred to as *toothing* or *toothing-in*. Restoration work may also include sandblast cleaning of the surface area—the process of forcing fine sand or slag through a hose at high pressure. The abrasive force removes debris, graffiti, and the old surface. Note that excessive sandblasting will damage the surface and remove the mortar from the joint. Some repointing of damaged joints may be necessary as a result.

Taking-off Quantities

Sandblasting is taken off and priced by the square foot area to be cleaned (SF). Openings for windows and doors are not deducted. The cost of

sandblasting is affected by several factors. Costs can be reduced if the sand or slag can be salvaged. Often, up to 60% of the material can be salvaged and reused. Brick with normal dirt and grime has higher production rates and success after the "first pass." Bricks with multiple coats of paint or waterproof coating may require multiple passes. Sandblasting, like most masonry restoration work, is a crew task in which the production is based on a multiperson crew. The estimator must also consider costs associated with sandblasting such as protection, staging, and cleanup, all of which are in addition to the actual costs of sandblasting.

The standard takeoff unit for both cutting out the old joint and repointing is the SF. You may choose to separate the takeoff for each process for estimating purposes. Cutting out and repointing the old joint have different unit costs. The area is calculated by multiplying the length or width by the height of the surface to be tuckpointed. Labor to cut out old joints is based on production per hour and varies with the age and condition of the brick and the mortar.

Labor

Labor costs to repoint old work have fewer variables. Consider the width of the mortar joint when calculating production and materials costs. Also include the cost of the carborundum wheels and possibly even the costs of the grinders, as cutting out old mortar generates a lot of wear on tools and equipment. Removal and replacement of old brick can be taken off by the individual piece (EA) or by the SF. Individual brick to be replaced in random locations may be best taken off by the piece. Larger quantities grouped together with definable dimensions should be taken off and estimated by the SF. In either case, the quantities of each should be noted separately on the takeoff. Be sure to include an allowance for removing and replacing adjacent brick that may be damaged in the process. Matching existing brick and mortar colors often involves additional labor required for the multiple attempts to get it correct.

The cost of restoration work is affected by a variety of factors, including the type of staging to access the work. Movable staging, such as swing staging or motorized platforms, may best accommodate the frequent moves associated with tuckpointing. Typically, the cost for renting both types of staging exceeds the cost of conventional scaffolding. Evaluate and price the most efficient method. Another factor to consider is the need for temporary bracing when large quantities of damaged or deteriorated brick are removed. The possibility of collapse of old brickwork already weakened by the removal of old mortar is a realistic concern. Bracing should be evaluated by the individual work area. Ground labor to support the workers on the staging is usually required and must be accounted for in the estimate. Ground support provides mortar, materials, tools, and equipment for the crew above. Restoration work is labor intensive and should not be underestimated. In both processes it is difficult to achieve the production normally associated with masonry due to small areas and random locations typically found in this type of work.

Protection requirements for sandblasting procedures vary with the size of the area being cleaned and the location of the work. Protection of surface features, such as windows, doors, or ornaments, can slow productivity. Because the use of sandblasting equipment is environmentally regulated, check the requirements for individual areas. Work locations with dense populations generally require airborne particles to be contained. Enclosure of the work should be included in the estimate and may consist of dismantling and reerecting the containment enclosure several times as the work progresses. Cleanup of the spent sand or slag should also be included as part of the work. Maintenance and repair of the enclosures should also be considered for extended projects.

MASONRY CLEANING

Some form of cleaning is required on all new masonry work, to remove splattering of mortar and dust. Masonry cleaning is usually done after the work has set but before the mortar has reached its full strength. Several methods can be used, including mild detergents and a coarse hand brush to scrub the surface. Stronger solutions containing chemicals, such as muriatic acid, may also be required. The basic process is the same, although personal protective gear (PPE) may be required. An alternate method involves high-pressure washing. Water is forced through a nozzle at high pressure to remove the surface debris.

Taking-off Quantities

Regardless of the method used, masonry cleaning is quantified by the SF of area to be cleaned. Different methods for the same project should be listed separately, as each will have a different cost. Solutions used in hand cleaning and power washing are usually diluted to a specified strength. Base the quantity of solution on the area to be covered. The quantity of solution often varies with the product used, and most often it is a matter of judgment or may be stated in the specifications. Chemical cleaners, such as those used for paint removal, are often expensive and may require multiple coats applied by hand with rollers or brushes. Many of these chemicals are allowed to set before they are removed. This also requires protection laid over the ground so that the residual chemicals do not contaminate the surrounding soil.

Like most masonry restoration, cleaning often requires staging. On new work with standard pipe scaffolding, the work is usually cleaned before the staging is dismantled and moved. A ground crew may be needed for larger cleaning jobs to support the personnel doing the cleaning. Staging is discussed in detail later in this chapter.

Toxic chemicals or solutions may also be governed by environmental regulations and may require protection or special cleanup. Protective gear for workers can be costly and may reduce productivity. Disposal of the residual by-product is costly and should be investigated beforehand. Consult

the specifications for the approved method of cleaning, and price the work accordingly. Substitutions of less expensive methods may not be acceptable. This can frequently be the work of a specialty contractor. It is recommended that you solicit subcontractor quotes for the work whenever the opportunity allows.

MASONRY INSULATION

Masonry insulation consists of installing rigid insulation boards between the veneer brick and the CMU backup wall. Another common method of insulating concrete block is to use masonry fill insulation, a granular material composed of water-repellent vermiculite or silicon-treated perlite. Both materials are poured from bags or blown from trucks into the voids in cavity walls or the empty cells in concrete block. Review the specifications carefully for the methods required. It should also be noted that all states have adopted new energy codes, which focus on the exterior envelope in detail. Specifications referencing code requirements should be investigated carefully for materials and procedures.

Taking-off Quantities

Masonry insulation is taken off based on the SF area to be insulated. The procedure for determining the quantity of masonry fill insulation is the same as that used for quantifying grout for reinforced cells. (*See "Grout" earlier in this chapter.*) The takeoff units are CF. *Figure 9.15 can be used to calculate the volume of masonry fill insulation required, which can be extended into the typical sales quantities (bags) of the various products.* Calculate the number of bags required, and allow a waste factor of 10%–12%. The labor to install masonry insulation, regardless of the material employed, can be significant. Masonry fill insulation costs are based on the quantity of CF that can be placed in a day.

Rigid insulation is applied to the cavity wall by several methods, the most common of which is using the masonry tie to hold the insulation in place. Sometimes this requires the use of an adhesive to temporarily hold the sheet in place until the ties are installed. The labor costs include cutting the insulation as required to fit around openings in the exterior walls, which is included as part of the cost of the work. Exterior walls with many openings will reduce productivity, and unit costs should reflect this.

FLASHINGS

Flashings are impervious sheets of material commonly installed at the base of the exterior masonry walls to deflect water from going into the structure. Flashings are fabricated from a variety of different metals, including copper, lead-coated copper, asphalt-coated copper, steel, and some metals with proprietary coatings, such as Kynar®. The thickness of the metal sheet will affect the unit cost of the material as well as the cost of fabrication. Review the specification carefully for ownership of the flashings and its fabrication. Many specifications indicate that metal

flashings should be fabricated by other trades, typically the roofing subcontractor, and provided to the masonry subcontractor. This is often because the flashings are intrinsic to weatherproofing the roof system. Other types of flashings can be specified under the masonry section of the specifications.

Taking-off Quantities

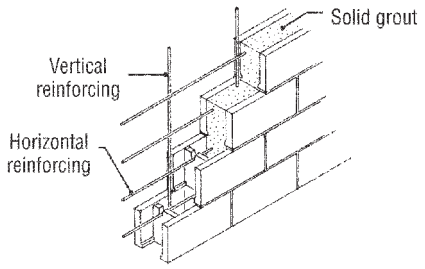
Flashings are taken off and listed by the LF. Flashings of different compositions, thicknesses, and species should be listed separately, as this will affect the costs of the materials. The price of flashing materials varies dramatically based on thickness and species. To determine the base costs of the materials, calculate the number of sheets of metal required. *(Sheet metal flashings are discussed in Chapter 12, "Thermal & Moisture Protection.")* This is done by determining how many pieces can be produced from a single sheet of metal. An allowance for the overlap of the individual pieces must also be included. Labor costs for installation are reflective of the type of flashing. Some flashings are set in a bed of asphalt mastic and are mechanically fastened to the nonmasonry backup wall. Others are "coursed" into the masonry CMU backup as the CMU is laid up. In either instance, the cost for installation is determined by the LF of flashings to be installed. *Figure 9.16 shows a typical masonry cavity wall with insulation and flashings.*

CUTTING MASONRY UNITS

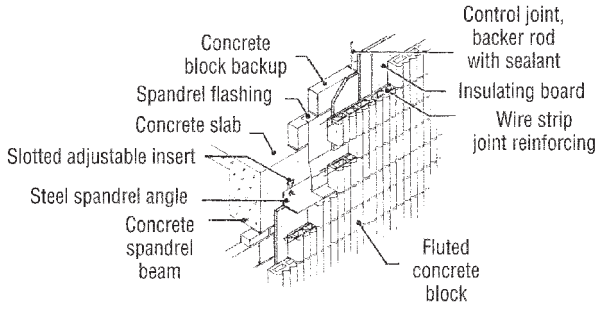
It is not uncommon for brick or block to be cut on-site. This can be time consuming if there is sufficient quantity and can even require a dedicated individual to do the cutting. Be sure to include the cost of cutting masonry units, such as block and brick. Some block and brick materials are cut with a brick hammer and chisel, but when exposed surfaces require cuts, it may necessitate the use of a gas or electric masonry saw with a diamond or carborundum blade.

Taking-off Quantities

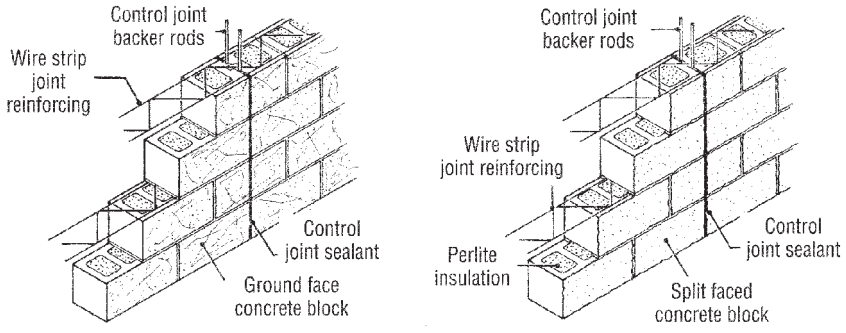
Cuts are taken off by the piece (EA) and can be listed as a total quantity for each type of masonry unit. The cost for minor cutting, especially with a hammer and chisel, may be negligible in the overall estimate. This is frequently considered part of the cost of laying up the brick. Projects that require extensive cutting must be evaluated accordingly. The cost of cutting masonry has two main components: the labor to cut and the carborundum saw blades. The cost of the labor is based on the number of pieces that can be cut per day or per hour. This depends on the density/hardness of the material being cut and the sophistication of the cut. Naturally, multiple passes through the saw with the same piece entail more time. All masonry blades have a specific life, which varies with the quality of the blade. That is to say that the blades eventually become



Interlocking Concrete Block



Block Face Cavity Wall System



Ground Face Block Wall

Split Faced Block Wall

Figure 9.16 Typical Concrete Block System and Nomenclature

ineffective after so many cuts. Determine how many blade changes are required, and include that as part of the cost. A masonry saw is basic equipment for the serious masonry subcontractor, and its cost is calculated as either part of indirect overhead or direct overhead of the company. Occasionally, the saw may be rented, and then this cost must be included as part of the bid.

Formwork for Masonry

Some kinds of masonry work require the use of forms or braces to support installed work until it has cured and can support itself. Classic examples are the forms needed to hold brick or stone over half-round windows, or formwork to brace the bottom of a bond beam poured as a lintel for an opening.

Taking-off Quantities

This work can be quantified by the opening or piece (EA). Different types and applications should be listed separately in the estimate, as they are likely to have different costs. Material costs in most applications have multiple uses and should be figured accordingly. Labor costs can be calculated several ways, most typically by the labor-hour per form. Remember that forms are temporary and also are required to be removed and dismantled as part of the cost. Review the specifications carefully to make sure that the formwork portion of the masonry is the work of the masonry subcontractor. It is not uncommon to include this work within another section, such as rough carpentry. It should also be noted that after most formwork is dismantled, there is a minor amount of remedial work to bring the masonry covered by the formwork up to the same standard as adjacent work.

ITEMS FURNISHED BY OTHER TRADES

It is common for masonry contractors to install items furnished by other trades as part of the masonry scope of work. Typical examples are lintels (structural steel members that support the weight of masonry over openings in masonry walls), joist bearing plates (steel plates with anchors embedded in bond beam courses to tie bar joists to masonry walls), hollow metal door frames, sleeves for conduits and piping, and electrical boxes and conduits enclosed in masonry walls for receptacles and switches. These items must be installed as the various courses of masonry are laid. The specifications should clearly enumerate the items furnished by other trades and installed under the masonry scope of work. However, this is frequently done in a general statement that requires a careful review of all drawings for implied work that is not itemized.

Taking-off Quantities

While this work is often incidental, it still must be calculated and included within the estimate. Larger lintels that must be installed at overhead doors have considerable weight and may require a piece of equipment to set in place. This is frequently done with a rubber tire forklift vehicle used for stocking brick, block, and mortar to staging. Since most materials are provided to the mason for installation, the cost of materials is negligible. There is, however, a labor and, potentially, an equipment component that must be acknowledged. Labor is based on the quantity of pieces installed per hour. Again, this varies with the size and weight of the item to be installed and should be considered on an individual basis.

CONTROL JOINTS

Masonry walls of considerable straight length require the installation of a vertical control joint to allow for expansion and contraction of the wall. Control joints require the use of a compressible premolded joint filler

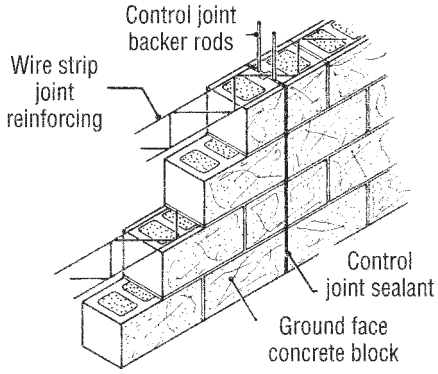


Figure 9.17 Control Joint in Block Wall

(similar to the type used in concrete construction, discussed in Chapter 8) to break the bond between adjacent units in courses of brick or block masonry. The location of control joints should be clearly shown on both plan view and elevations of masonry walls on the drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

Control joints are taken off by the vertical linear foot (VLF). Control joints of varying thickness (for different wall thicknesses) should be listed separately. While the cost of the actual joint filler is minimal, the labor costs are not. If control joints are placed in locations that do not fall on coursing, the block or brick must be cut at each course (both sides). This has a cost impact for both labor and equipment, as noted previously in this chapter. *Figure 9.17 illustrates a control joint in a masonry wall.* Also note that the control joints require backer rod and caulking as a finished product. This typically not within the scope of the masonry work and is addressed in Division 7—Thermal and Moisture Protection.

INCIDENTALS FOR FIREPLACE AND CHIMNEY CONSTRUCTION

Fireplace construction requires the masonry contractor to furnish and install some special masonry items, such as dampers, flues, clean-out doors, and firebrick. *Dampers* are cast-iron operable traps that regulate the draft of the fireplace. *Clean-out doors* are access doors and frames in varying sizes to allow the removal of ashes and debris. They are installed within the courses of masonry as the work proceeds and are located at the lowest point in the fireplace. Masonry flues are noncombustible, heat-resistant, rectangular or round-shaped tubes made of fireclay to allow the passage of smoke from the fireplace, boiler, furnace, or solid fuel stove through the chimney. They vary in size as required by the design of the system.

Taking-off Quantities

Clean-out doors are taken off by the piece (EA). Different sizes should be listed separately, as this will affect the cost. Flue lining is taken off and priced by the LF, measured from the top of the firebox to the very top of the

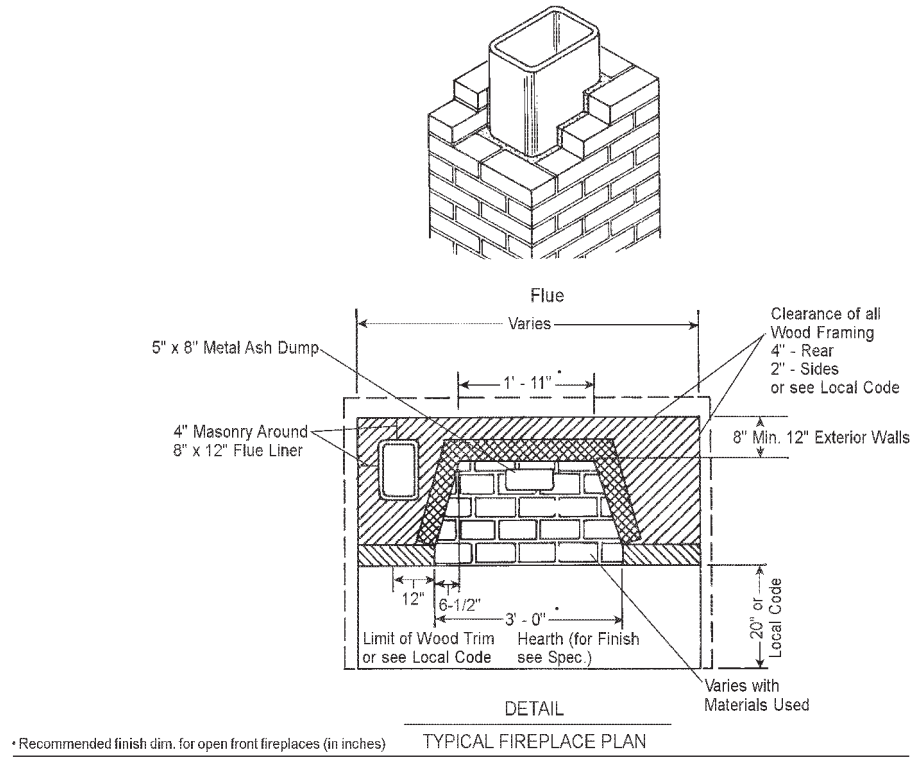


Figure 9.18 Flue in Perspective and Plan View

Copyright Home Planners, Inc.

chimney. Each size and shape should be listed separately for accurate pricing. Typically, there is only one damper per firebox, which should be listed by the piece (EA). Any special characteristics (such as manual or rotary operation) should be noted, as these can affect the cost.

Labor

Labor for the various components of a fireplace are often calculated on a labor-hour basis. Note that many of the tasks in the construction of a fireplace and chimney require multiple personnel to complete efficiently. Cutting of the masonry units in the construction of a fireplace is typical and should be considered in the estimate. Staging or scaffolding for chimney construction is also a concern. *Figure 9.18 illustrates a flue in perspective and plan view.*

FREIGHT OF MASONRY UNITS

Because most masonry units and stone materials are quite heavy, the costs for freight and delivery to the job site can be substantial. Be sure to secure a price from the supplier to include all shipping and handling costs.

Taking-off Quantities

Freight costs can be taken off and priced either per ton (TN) or for the entire load as a lump sum (LS). Quantities listed by weight require the

approximate weight per 1,000 units (brick, block). Weight of stone may be by the pallet or shipping container. Both should be available from the supplier.

STAGING AND SCAFFOLDING FOR MASONRY WORK

Staging and *scaffolding,* for the purpose of this discussion, are considered interchangeable terms. Staging consists of a temporary elevated platform and a supporting structure erected against, within, or around the work to support workers, materials, and equipment. The most common type is conventional pipe scaffolding and planking, which are erected from the ground level and built or added to as required to maintain access to the work. Other options are available and should be considered based upon the specific application.

Taking-off Quantities

The takeoff unit for staging is SF of surface area of the masonry. You may elect to convert the SF area to actual sections of scaffolding and planks needed. This conversion is based on the actual size of the available staging units. This type of takeoff consists of frame sections, cross braces, outriggers (brackets attached to the side of vertical sections of staging to provide support for planking), and planks. As most masonry contractors own some quantity of staging and planking, the cost of materials may be negligible. If not enough staging is available, rental must be included. Because staging is an ongoing process as the work progresses and requires dismantling, moving, and reerection, consider the number of moves based on productivity of the crew. This is a matter of judgment based on experience. Other types of staging may prove more efficient for some jobs. (*Refer to the "Masonry Restoration" section earlier in this chapter.*) *Figure 9.19 is a table that provides various productivities for staging erection and dismantling.*

Power lifts or extended boom lifts may be more effective in executing the work, due to access and flexibility. While these types of lifts are often more expensive to rent and operate, they can provide more efficient means of executing the work, thereby saving labor costs.

Labor

The labor to erect, dismantle, and move staging is calculated on a labor-hour basis. Simple staging applications can often be done by a individual laborer, larger assemblies, or vertical building of staging require a multiperson crew.

Power lifts are not always part of the basic equipment of the masonry contractor. Estimators should consider rental and operating costs as part of the estimate, as well as mobilization and demobilization costs associated with delivering and removing the equipment.

This chart is a summary of the labor involved in assembling scaffolding and staging. It shows typical crews, expected daily outputs, and the expected labor-hours per unit for various areas of scaffolding erection.

Scaffolding	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
SCAFFOLD, Steel tubular, rented, no plank, 1 use per month				
Building exterior 2 stories	3 Carpenters	17.72	1.350	CSF
4 stories	"	17.72	1.350	CSF
6 stories	4 Carpenters	22.60	1.420	CSF
8 stories		20.25	1.580	CSF
10 stories		19.10	1.680	CSF
12 stories		17.70	1.810	CSF
One tier 3' high x 7' long x 5' wide 1 use per month	1 Carpenter	14.90	.537	CSF
2 uses per month		14.90	.537	CSF
4 uses per month		14.90	.537	CSF
8 uses per month		14.90	.537	CSF
5' high x 7' long x 5' wide 1 use per month		20.65	.387	CSF
2 uses per month		20.65	.387	CSF
4 uses per month		20.65	.387	CSF
8 uses per month		20.65	.387	CSF
6'-6" high x 7' long x 5' wide 1 use per month		26.85	.298	CSF
2 uses per month		26.85	.298	CSF
4 uses per month		26.85	.298	CSF
8 uses per month		26.85	.298	CSF
Scaffold steel tubular, suspended slab form supports to 8'-2" high				
1 use per month	4 Carpenters	31	1.030	CSF
2 uses per month		43	.744	CSF
3 uses per month		43	.744	CSF
Steel tubular, suspended slab form supports to 14'-8" high				
1 use per month	4 Carpenters	16	2.000	CSF
2 uses per month		22	1.450	CSF
3 uses per month		22	1.450	CSF
SCAFFOLDING SPECIALTIES				
Sidewalk bridge, heavy duty steel posts & beams, including parapet protection & waterproofing				
8' to 10' wide, 2 posts	3 Carpenters	15	1.600	LF
3 posts	"	10	2.400	LF
Sidewalk bridge using tubular steel scaffold frames, including planking	3 Carpenters	45	.533	LF
Stair unit, interior, for scaffolding, buy				EA
Rent per month				EA
SWING STAGING for masonry, 5' wide x 7', hand operated				
Cable type with 150' cables, rent & installation, per week	1 Struc. Steel Foreman 3 Struc. Steel Workers 1 Gas Welding Machine	18	1.780	LF
Catwalks, no handrails, 3 joists, 2" x 4"	2 Carpenters	55	.291	LF
3 joists, 3" x 6"	"	40	.400	LF
Move swing staging	1 Struc. Steel Foreman 3 Struc. Steel Workers 1 Gas Welding Machine	37	.865	LF

Figure 9.19 Productivity in Scaffolding Assembly

CLEANUP

Most masonry contracts provide for cleanup of debris generated by the work. Occasionally, the specifications will require that the masonry subcontractor is also responsible for removal and disposal of masonry debris. The amount of cleanup varies to some degree based on the contract or specifications and the stage of the building progress when the work is done. Cleanup typically consists of picking up broken or discarded brick, block, or other such masonry units, as well as ties and forms, and scraping or sweeping mortar droppings. Masonry cleanup is most often accomplished

by hand and quantified in labor-hours. The work is performed by laborers. Use judgment, based on experience, to determine the labor-hours necessary for the level of cleanup required. The cost for disposal in the form of dumpster rentals or landfill fees should be included. *Consult Chapter 7, "Existing Conditions," for costs associated with dumpsters.*

MASONRY SEALING

Masonry sealing is the application of a coating to the exterior surface of the masonry work. The coating can be silicone based, aimed at eliminating the penetration of water or moisture through the building's skin. Other coatings can be applied to prevent graffiti from adhering to the building. Both applications fill the pores of the masonry against permanent damage or penetration of the surface.

Products are applied to the surface of the masonry by spraying, roller, or even brushing.

Taking-off Quantities

Masonry sealers are taken off and priced by the square foot of surface area to be sealed (SF). The specific method of application will affect the price and should be noted. Protection of areas not scheduled to be sealed, such as windows, doors, and nonmasonry surfaces, must also be included in the work. Also, protection of adjacent surfaces in the spray application is also a cost to be considered. As with all masonry work, the cost of accessing (staging) should be included based on the application.

CONCLUSION

Masonry work is most often a crew task requiring that incremental pieces be assembled to create the structural element or the veneer facing. In addition to the specific considerations discussed in this chapter, be sure to address the impact temperature extremes and the use of scaffolding or specialized equipment may have on your project. Productivity is often affected by a variety of factors, including weather, location of the work, type of masonry unit, and application. Cooperation and coordination of the work of other trades with items embedded in the masonry should be addressed.

10 Metals

CSI Division 5 includes one of the most versatile materials used in the construction industry—structural steel. Structural steel can best be defined as the steel members that make up the frame of a building, which transmit the load to the foundation. Steel has the capacity to support large loads of a relatively compact size, in both compression and tension, making it an ideal material for flexural components. The variety of steel shapes and sizes available provides engineers with an economical solution to many structural design problems. *Figure 10.1 lists the most common shapes and their respective designations.* Structural steel is also available in different strengths or grades for particular loading or stress conditions. When estimating Division 5 work in general, the following categories must be considered:

- Structural steel
- Miscellaneous steel
- Open-web bar joists
- Metal decking
- Erection and cranes
- Field welding
- Items furnished for installation by other trades (such as steel lintels set by a mason)
- Shop and field priming/coatings
- Shop drawings

This chapter is limited to a discussion of the more common shapes of structural steel, open-web bar joists, and metal decking.

STRUCTURAL STEEL

Each steel shape, or *section,* is prefixed by a letter and numbers. These designations are more than simple identifications; they provide important information about the individual section. The letter stands for the classification of the piece by shape. The first number refers to the nominal depth in inches of

The upper section of this table shows the name, shape, common designation, and basic characteristics of commonly used steel. The lower portion explains how to read the designations used for the illustrated sections above.

Shape & Designation	Name & Characteristics	Shape & Designation	Name & Characteristics
W	W Shape Parallel flange surfaces	MC	Miscellaneous Channel Infrequently rolled by some producers
S	American Standard Beam (I Beam) Sloped inner flange	L	Angle Equal or unequal legs, constant thickness
M	Miscellaneous Beams Cannot be classified as W, HP or S; infrequently rolled by some producers	T	Structural Tee Cut from W, M or S on certer of web
C	American Standard Channel Sloped inner flange	HP	Bearing Pile Parallel flanges and equal flange and web thickness

Common drawing designations follow:

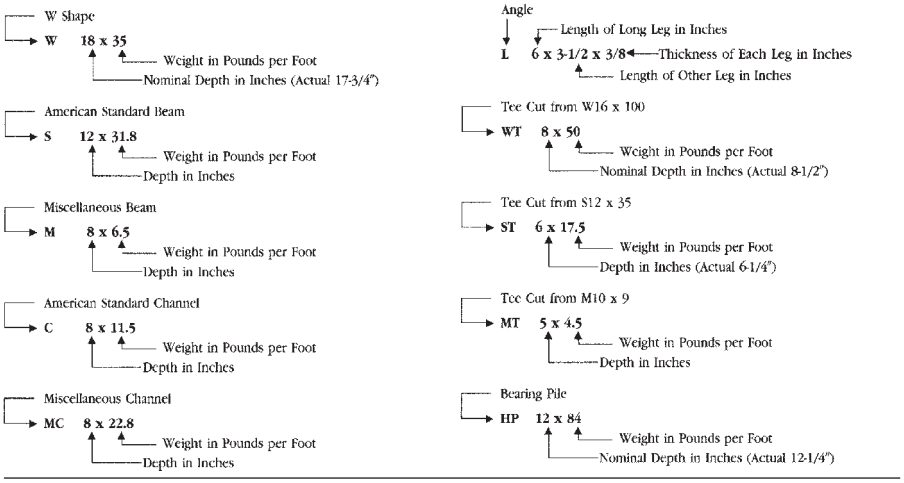


Figure 10.1 Common Steel Sections

the section. The second number refers to the weight in pounds per linear foot of the section, which is critical in estimating the costs of the section—both in material and labor—since it is the key to its weight. For example:

> *W12 x 22: The W designates that the member is a wide flange section, the 12 indicates its approximate depth in inches, and the 22 refers to its weight in pounds per linear foot (LF).*

Angle shapes are an exception to this rule. The first two numbers in an angle designation stand for the lengths of the "legs" of the particular angle, in inches. The third number is the thickness of each leg, in inches. Some shapes, such as angles, do not include a weight designation. Determining the weight of angles, plate steel of various thicknesses, and tube steel requires the use of a table, such as those found in *RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition*.

Structural steel is also available in different strengths, expressed as *yield stress.* Simply put, the yield stress, typically defined as *kips per square inch* (KSI), is the maximum allowable stress that can be exerted on a material before it fails. (A *kip* is a unit of measure equal to 1,000 pounds.) The different grades of steel are named according to the number of the test conducted by the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) to determine the characteristics of the species. Not all of the previously mentioned shapes are available in some of the more specialized grades of steel. *Figure 10.2 lists common structural steel grades.*

Drawings

Structural steel work is shown on structural drawings in plan view. Elevations, sections, and details are often added for clarity. Using schedules provided within the drawings to list columns, lintels, or repetitive steel features saves time during the takeoff. The details show the connections of individual pieces.

ASTM A992 (formerly A36, then A572 Grade 50) is the all-purpose carbon-grade steel widely used in building and bridge construction.

The other high-strength steels listed below may each have certain advantages over ASTM A992 structural carbon steel, depending on the application. They have proven to be economical choices where, due to lighter members, the reduction of dead load and the associated savings in shipping cost can be significant.

ASTM A588 atmospheric weathering, high-strength low-alloy steels can be used in the bare (uncoated) conditions, where exposure to normal atmosphere causes a tightly adherant oxide to form on the surface, protecting the steel from further oxidation. ASTM A242 corrosion-resistant, high-strength low-alloy steels have enhanced atmospheric corrosion resistance of at least two times that of carbon structural steels with copper, or four times that of carbon structural steels without copper. The reduction or elimination of maintenance resulting from the use of these steels often offsets their higher initial cost.

Steel Type	ASTM Designation	Minimum Yield Stress in KSI	Shapes Available
Carbon	A36	36	All structural shape groups, and plates & bars up thru 8" thick
	A529	50	Structural shape group 1, and plates & bars up thru 2" thick
High-Strength Low-Alloy Quenched & Self-Tempered	A913	50	All structural shape groups
		60	
		65	
		70	
High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium	A572	42	All structural shape groups, and plates & bars up thru 6" thick
		50	All structural shape groups, and plates & bars up thru 4" thick
		55	Structural shape groups 1 & 2, and plates & bars up thru 2" thick
		60	Structural shape groups 1 & 2, and plates & bars up thru 1-1/4" thick
		65	Structural shape group 1, and plates & bars up thru 1-1/4" thick
High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium	A992	50	All structural shape groups
Weathering High-Strength Low-Alloy	A242	42	Structural shape groups 4 & 5, and plates & bars over 1-1/2" up thru 4" thick
		46	Structural shape group 3, and plates & bars over 3/4" up thru 1-1/2" thick
		50	Structural shape groups 1 & 2, and plates & bars up thru 3/4" thick
Weathering High-Strength Low-Alloy	A588	42	Plates & bars over 5" up thru 8" thick
		46	Plates & bars over 4" up thru 5" thick
		50	All structural shape groups, and plates & bars up thru 4" thick
Quenched and Tempered LowAlloy	A852	70	Plates & bars up thru 4" thick
Quenched and Tempered Alloy	A514	90	Plates & bars over 2-1/2" up thru 6" thick
		100	Plates & bars up thru 2-1/2" thick

Figure 10.2 Common Structural Steel Specifications

Figure 10.3 is a simple structural steel drawing shown in plan view with the corresponding details to help illustrate some of the more common features.

Structural steel drawings include nomenclature unique to the work. One of these is the term *Do,* which indicates duplication, similar to the expression *ditto.* It is used to show repetitive use of the same designation beam, girder, joist, and so forth. The symbol < is used on drawings to identify angles. The number "2" before the symbol refers to a pair of angles.

Taking-off Quantities

Structural steel is taken off by the length of the piece, converted to weight in pounds and extended to tons (TNS). Individual components should be listed according to shape and designation. Start with the largest member of the designation, and work down to the smallest. Pieces can be further classified by use (for example, beams, columns, and girders). Separating the pieces by application allows for pricing the erection and any special coatings that apply, rather than the materials. Referring to Figure 10.3, the weight of the steel can be calculated for each individual member. For example:

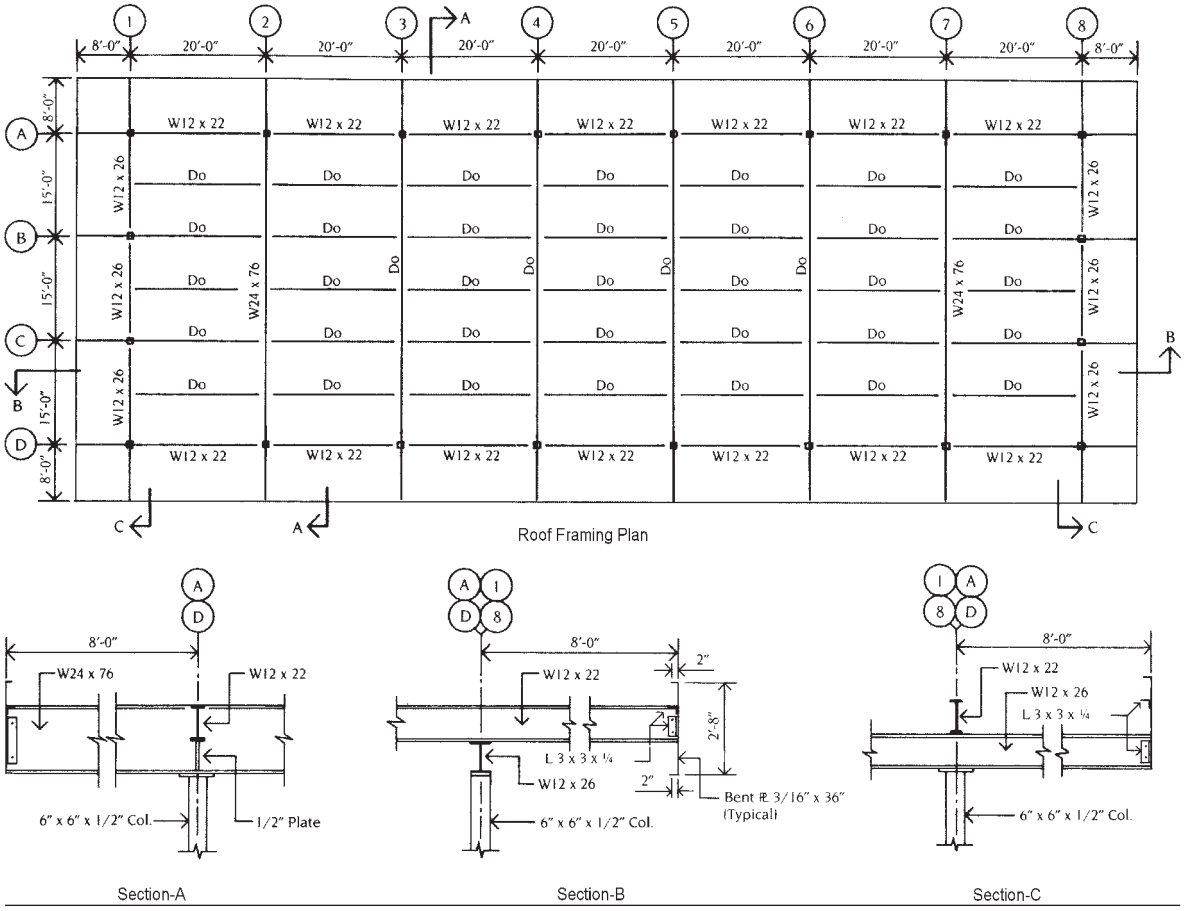


Figure 10.3 Structural Steel Plan

Calculate the weight of the W12 × 22 beams between column lines 1 and 2 shown in Figure 10.3. From the designation number, it can be determined that the W12 × 22 beam weighs 22 lbs.. per LF, and the plan shows 7 beams 20′-0″ long. Therefore, the following calculation can be made:

7 beams × 20′ each × 22 lbs./LF = 3,080 lbs. = 1.54 TNS

Many structural steel drawings provide column lengths. The highest elevation on a column or beam is called the *top of steel* and is shown on the drawings as TOS. The proposed elevation for the top of the leveling plate is also given. The difference between the two is the length of the column. All structural steel is priced by weight in tons. This includes costs for milled materials, fabrication labor, erection, and all other miscellaneous tasks, such as priming, coatings, and trucking to the site.

Carefully take off the lengths of the various members, from centerline of columns to centerline of columns. No deduction is required for connections.

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS

Steel joists are manufactured by welding hot-rolled or cold-formed sections to angle web or round bars to form a truss. Standard open-web and long-span steel joists were developed as a cost-effective alternative to wood frame construction. Steel joists' capacity to carry loads spanning greater distances has made them popular for all types of light-occupancy construction. They also can be used in fire-rated construction, and their open webbing allows the passage of mechanical piping and electrical conduits without drilling or coring holes.

Classification

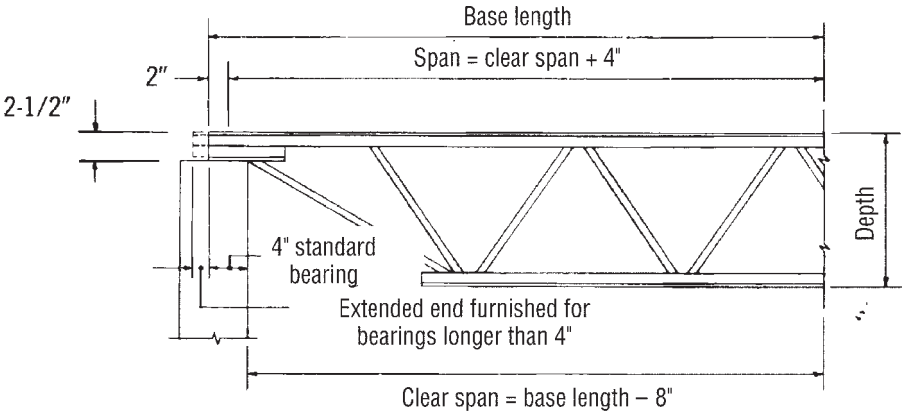
Steel joists can be classified according to one of the following three categories or series:

- **K-Series:** Open-web, parallel-chord steel joists manufactured in standard depths of 8″, 10″, 12″, 14″, 16″, 18″, 20″, 22″, 24″, 26″, 28″, and 30″ with lengths up to 60′.
- **LH-Series**: Long-span, open-web steel joists manufactured in depths of 18″, 20″, 24″, 28″, 32″, 36″, 40″, 44″, and 48″ with lengths up to 96′.
- **DLH-Series**: Deep, long-span, open-web steel joists manufactured in depths of 52″, 56″, 60″, 64″, 68″, and 72″ with lengths up to 144′.

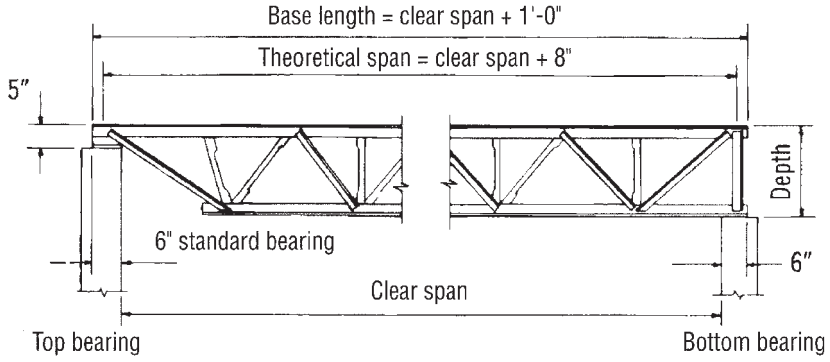
Figure 10.4 shows the typical details for all three series' open-web joists and the different types of designs available.

LH- and DLH-Series are also available with top chords that are pitched or parallel to the bottom chords. The ends of the joists can be square ends or *underslung.* Joist designations are defined as follows:

24K10
The first number, 24, is the depth in inches of the joist.
The letter K indicates that it is a K-Series joist.
The last number, 10, indicates the load capacity/size of the chords.



K Series



LH and DLH Series

Figure 10.4a Standard Joist Details

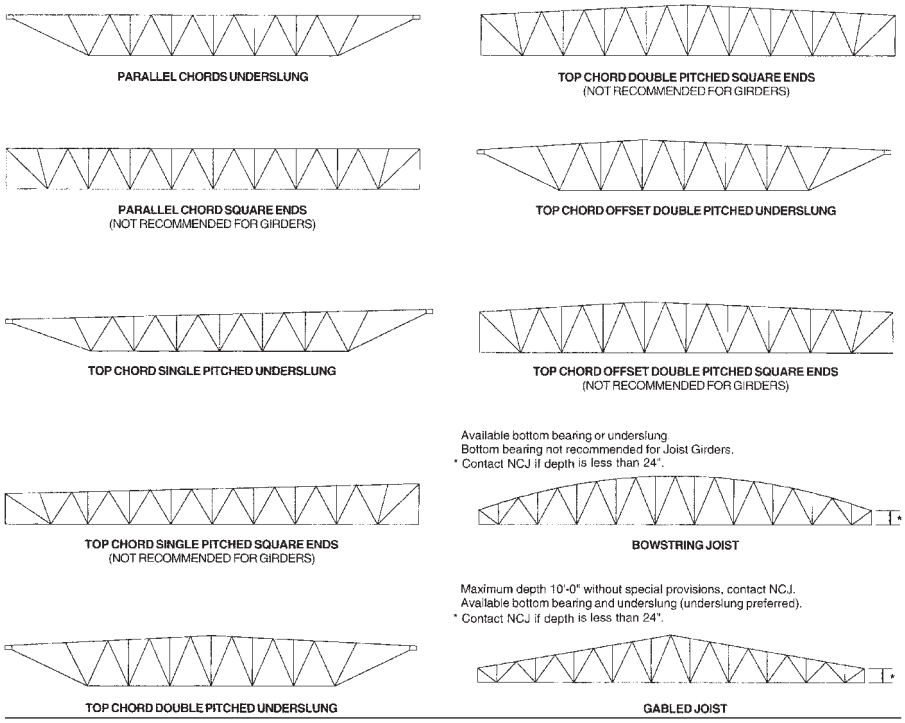


Figure 10.4b (Continued)

Taking-off Quantities

In Figure 10.5, open-web steel joists are shown as they would appear in plan view of a typical structural drawing. They are quantified by the pound and then extended to tons (TNS). They are typically taken off by the LF and quantity of each series and designation, then converted to weight, in TNS. This requires referring to a table that lists the weights per foot of the different species of bar joist. *Consulting the plan view of a typical open-web, K-Series steel joist (Figure 10.5 and Figure 10.6), it is possible to calculate the total weight of the K-Series steel joists for pricing.* For example:

> *Calculate the weight of the K-Series steel joists in Figure 10.5. Joists shown are 16K4. A takeoff shows a quantity of 10 with a span of 30′-0″. Locating a 16K4 joist in the table in Figure 10.5, we can see that it has a weight of 7.0 lbs. per LF.*
>
> *10 EA × 30′ LF = 300 LF × 7.0 lbs./LF = 2,100 lbs. = 1.05 TNS.*

Once the total weight of the bar joists has been calculated, multiply the weight by the cost of erection to determine the in-place cost.

Separate bar joists by designation number and series for accurate pricing. Steel joists that are welded in place should be listed separately from

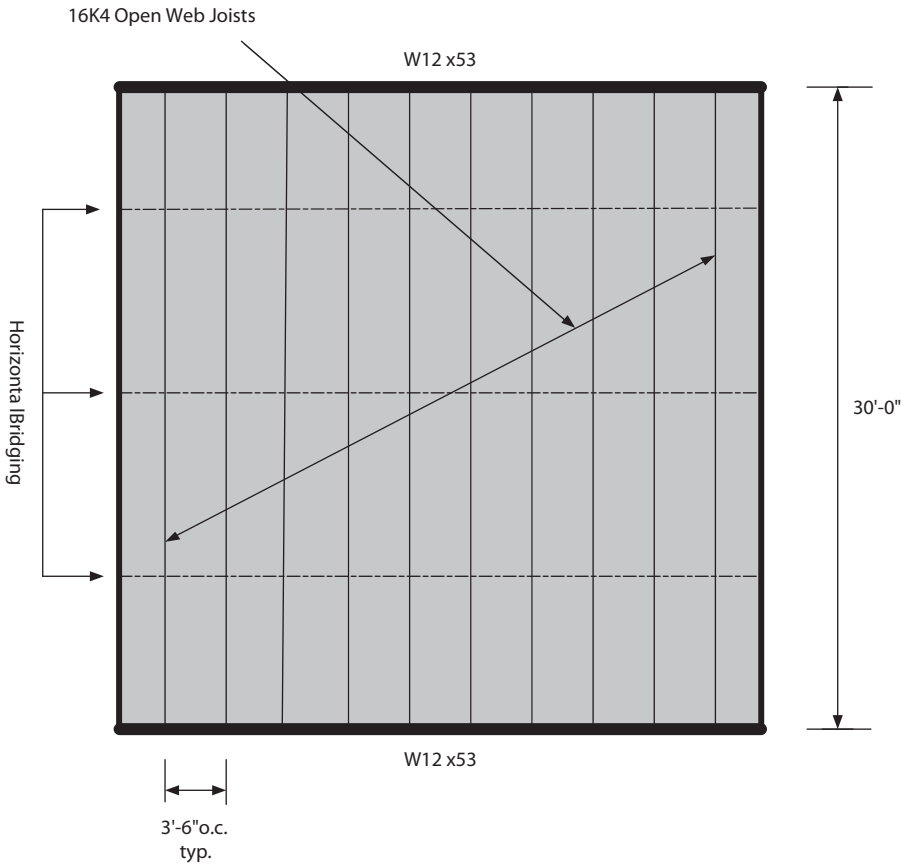


Figure 10.5 Open-Web Joist Plan

Joist Designation	8K1	10K1	12K1	12K3	12K5	14K1	14K3	14K4	14K6	16K2	16K3
Depth (in.)	8	10	12	12	12	14	14	14	14	16	16
Approx. Wt. (Lbs./Ft.)	5.1	5.0	5.0	5.7	7.1	5.2	6.0	6.7	7.7	5.5	6.3
Joist Designation	16K4	16K5	16K6	16K7	16K9	18K3	18K4	18K5	18K6	18K7	18K9
Depth (in.)	16	16	16	16	16	18	18	18	18	18	18
Approx. Wt. (Lbs./Ft.)	7.0	7.5	8.1	8.6	10.0	6.6	7.2	7.7	8.5	9.0	10.2
Joist Designation	18K10	20K3	20K4	20K5	20K6	20K7	20K9	20K10	22K4	22K5	22K6
Depth (in.)	18	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	22	22	22
Approx. Wt. (Lbs./Ft.)	11.7	6.7	7.6	8.2	8.9	9.3	10.8	12.2	8.0	8.8	9.2
Joist Designation	22K7	22K9	22K10	22K11	24K4	24K5	24K6	24K7	24K8	24K9	24K10
Depth (in.)	22	22	22	22	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Approx. Wt. (Lbs./Ft.)	9.7	11.3	12.6	13.8	8.4	9.3	9.7	10.1	11.5	12.0	13.1
Joist Designation	24K12	26K5	26K6	26K7	26K8	26K9	26K10	26K12	28K6	28K7	28K8
Depth (in.)	24	26	26	26	26	26	26	26	28	28	28
Approx. Wt. (Lbs./Ft.)	16.0	9.8	10.6	10.9	12.1	12.2	13.8	16.6	11.4	11.8	12.7
Joist Designation	28K9	28K10	28K12	30K7	30K8	30K9	30K10	30K11	30K12		
Depth (in.)	28	28	28	30	30	30	30	30	30		
Approx. Wt. (Lbs./Ft.)	13.0	14.3	17.1	12.3	13.2	13.4	15.0	16.4	17.6		

Figure 10.6 Weights of Open-Web Steel Joists (K Series)

those that are connected by nuts and bolts. Check the documents carefully and coordinate mechanical drawings for doubling joists at rooftop equipment. Once the bar joists have been set and fastened, a brace is added to protect against lateral movement called *bridging*. It provides stability to prevent wracking of the joists. Bridging is most often accomplished with small, lightweight steel angles bolted or welded perpendicular to the span of the joist. The locations of the courses of bridging are shown on the structural plans and are determined in accordance with the joist manufacturer's recommendation or the structural design.

There are two main types of bridging:

- **Horizontal:** Two continuous steel members, one fastened to the top chord and one fastened to the bottom chord.
- **Diagonal:** Members running diagonally from the top of one chord to the bottom chord of the adjacent joist.

It is important that the terminations of bridging are securely fastened to the wall or beam, regardless of the bridging installation method. This helps tie the bar joists to the itself. Both horizontal and diagonal bracing are taken off

and priced by the LF. Bridging mechanically fastened with nuts and bolts should be listed separately from welded bridging, as they have different installation costs.

METAL DECKING STRUCTURE

Metal decking consists of specially formed sheets of steel applied perpendicular to the span of the joists. These sheets serve as a substrate for the installation of roofing materials, such as rigid insulation and membrane, or as permanent forms for concrete floor slabs. Metal decking is fabricated from steel sheets in 18-, 20-, or 22-gauge thicknesses. The typical width is 30″ with standard lengths ranging from 14′ to 30′, depending on specific project needs. The depth of the decking section can vary with type and application, but is usually 1-1/2″ to 2-1/2″. Special coatings and colors are available, but the most common finish is galvanized to reduce deterioration. Individual sections are fabricated with interlocking end and side laps for added rigidity.

Classification

Metal decking can be classified in two main categories for estimating purposes:

- Corrugated, undulated, or "corruform" concrete-fill permanent forms, also used for roofing and siding of industrial-type buildings.
- Cellular-type with well-defined, bent contours in trapezoidal or rectangular pitches or depths, used as permanent concrete forms for larger-span spacings or heavier live load applications.

Other, more unique types of decking include long-span decking that ranges in depth from 4-1/2″ to 7-1/2″ fabricated from 14-, 16-, 18-, or 20-gauge sheet steel. Acoustical decking provides sound-deadening capabilities, while still maintaining a structural load capability.

Taking-off Quantities

Metal decking is taken off by the square foot of area to be covered and extended to the square (SQ), where 1 SQ is equal to 100 SF. Allowances should be made for overlap at the sides and ends of the individual sheets, in accordance with the specification section of the design requirements noted on the drawings. Metal decking of different gauges, shapes, or finishes should be listed separately in the takeoff, as this will affect the cost.

Metal decking that serves as a permanent concrete form requires the use of sheet metal angles fastened to the perimeter of the decking and openings to act as an edge form for the placement of the concrete. These angles are taken off by the LF and should be listed by size and method of installation for proper pricing. They are priced by the LF for both material and installation costs. (*See "Edge Forms," Chapter 8*.)

Another special task to check for is the installation of shear studs. *Shear studs* connect the composite floor systems to the structural steel through the decking. This is a separate task often performed last, just prior to the placement of the concrete. Shear studs are taken off and priced by the piece (EA), based on their spacing and locations.

Labor

Review the specifications carefully for installation requirements. For example, thinner-gauge decking that is welded may require the use of thickening washers placed at the point of fusion, to avoid burning through the decking. This practice is common for metal of 20-gauge or higher (thinner metal). Decking that is fastened to the structure via welding is often required to be "stitched" with self-tapping screws at the side and end laps at specific spacing. Also analyze the specifications for field touch-up requirements for the galvanized finish at the welds. This can be a time-consuming process and should be listed separately in the takeoff. It can be quantified by square foot area (SF) or labor-hours (LH) to perform the work. Installation is priced by the square.

Since decking is typically loaded to the roof or floor with a crane, there is an equipment component in the price. The loading of decking is coordinated with the erection of the steel so that a separate crane is not required. The installation and welding tasks require a crew. The decking must be spread, with the required overlap and side lap, while welders follow behind and tack it to the deck. Review the specifications carefully for cutting the deck for openings for items such as ducts, curbs, hatches, and miscellaneous penetrations. This can often be time consuming and can require the opening to be reinforced from underneath with angles. Also consider labor to perform punchlist tasks, which are almost inevitable with this type of work. *Figure 10.7 illustrates the various types of steel decking.*

LIGHT-GAUGE METAL FRAMING (LGMF)

LGMF refers to the method of construction that uses a high-tensile-strength, cold-rolled steel formed in the shape of joists, studs, track, and channel. All components are fabricated of structural grade steel in 12-, 14-, 16-, and 18-gauge thicknesses. The various sections are designed to provide the load-bearing characteristics of steel or wood framing at a reduced weight and cost. Light-gauge framing is also noncombustible and does not warp, shrink, or swell in contrast to wood. Sections are available with a galvanized coating or red zinc chromate paint that resists rusting. Slots or channels are factory-punched within the web of the section to allow the passage of wiring, piping, and horizontal bracing. LGMF can be shop-fabricated and delivered ready for assembly, thereby reducing on-site costs and increasing quality control.

On-site cutting of the sections is done with a "chop" saw outfitted with a high-speed metal-cutting blade. Layout and erection are similar to the procedures used for wood framing components. Fastening the various

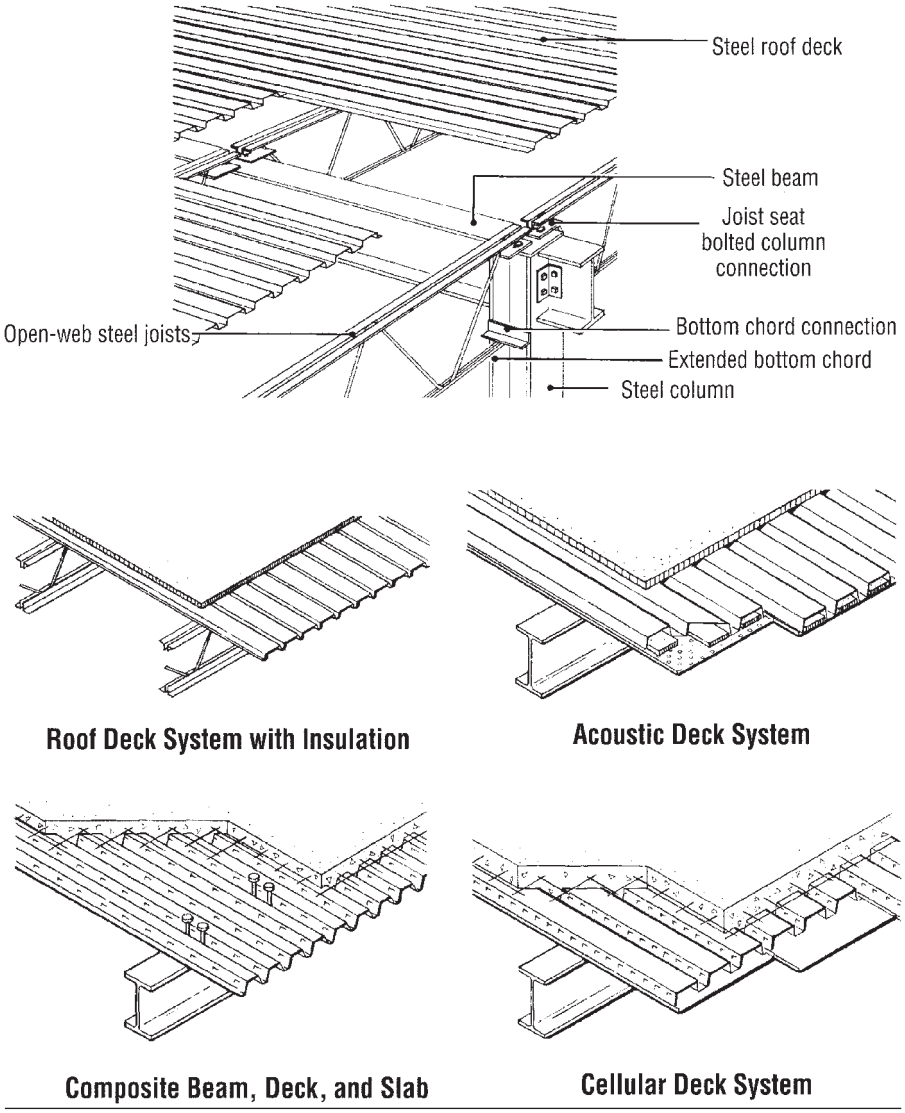


Figure 10.7 Types of Steel Decking

components can be done by bolting, screwing with self-tapping screws, or welding. Again, be sure to review the documents for touching up welds with a zinc-based coating, a frequent requirement to maintain the integrity of the galvanizing. This can be a time-consuming process if done in the field.

Joists

Joist sections are available in 6″, 8″, 10″, and 12″ depths, and flanges in 1-5/8″ or 2-1/2″ widths. The most common lengths are from 8′ to 30′ in 2′ increments. Joists are used in floor and roof construction with the typical 12″, 16″, and 24″ on-center spacings familiar in wood frame construction. Joist and wall bridging can be done with special C-shaped channels that are inserted into the punched slots, provided by the manufacturer. The spacing and location of the bridging components are found in the specifications or on the structural drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

LGMF components are taken off by the LF. Special channels for use as box joists (sill or head plates in wood construction) are also taken off by the LF, as well as the C-shaped stiffener used within the walls or joist framing system. Sections of different shapes, sizes, gauges, and coatings (as well as the method of fastening) should be listed separately for accurate installation pricing. For projects that require fabricating panels off-site, the costs for materials and fabrication can be converted to the SF area of the panelized system. Labor for fabrication off-site must be added to the cost of erection on site, as well as transportation and handling at the site. The two costs should be figured separately, as the labor rates and productivities can be different.

STUDS AND TRACK

Studs are the vertical components of a wall system and are C-shaped with folded flanges. The specifications determine the on-center spacing requirements. Steel track refers to the horizontal component to which the steel stud is fastened. It is typically located at the top and bottom perimeters of the wall. *Figure 10.8 illustrates a load-bearing wall.* Steel studs and track are available in 1-5/8″, 2-1/2″, 3-5/8″, 4″, and 6″ depths. Standard gauges are 14, 16, and 18. They are also available in 20- and 25-gauge thicknesses, but these are not considered to be of load-bearing capacity; *they are discussed in Chapter 14, "Finishes."*

Taking-off Quantities

There are four basic methods for estimating metal studs and track:

1. Take off the stud and track separately by the LF. Price studs and track totals separately for materials and labor costs.
2. Take off the wall by the LF, where 1 LF of wall is equal to 1 LF of length by the height. For example, 76 LF of wall that is 8′ high is quantified and

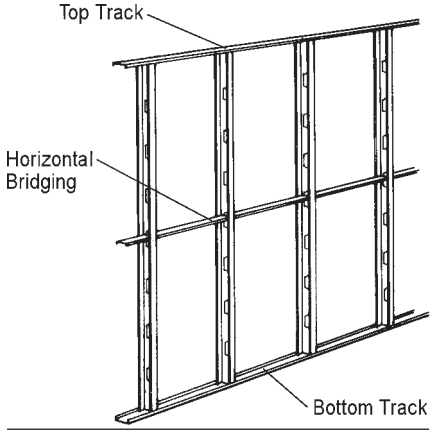


Figure 10.8 Load-Bearing Steel Studs

listed as 76 LF. Convert material and labor costs to LF of wall based on a specific height.

3. Calculate the SF area of the wall (length times height). For example, the wall cited in Method #2, 76 LF × 8′ high, would be listed in the takeoff as 608 SF. Convert material and labor costs to SF.
4. Calculate the SF area as in Method #3. Estimate the cost of panel fabrication and the cost of erection separately. Include equipment costs required for erection.

Regardless of the method selected, be sure to separate walls of different stud widths, gauges, heights, methods of fastening, on-center spacings, and applications. Added materials for openings in the wall must also be calculated. Similar to wood construction, openings in light-gauge, load-bearing metal stud walls must be framed to support the load transmitted from above. This involves the use of headers, cripple studs, sills, and doubled jamb studs. Openings and their components may be taken off and priced by the opening (EA) based on size, or by the individual component (e.g., doubled studs per LF, headers per LF, or sills per LF). The choice of estimating method should be based on the type of openings. For example, openings for numerous doors and windows of the same size may best be quantified per opening (EA).

Specialized equipment, such as staging for installation, may also be needed. Equipment should be listed separately, based on length of time required. Charges for erection, dismantling, or moving should also be included.

MISCELLANEOUS AND ORNAMENTAL METALS

Miscellaneous and ornamental metals are frequently specified under CSI Section 05 50 00—Metal Fabrications and can be shown on both the architectural and structural drawings. Exterior railings are also shown on site improvement drawings. Miscellaneous and ornamental metals are typically separated into two categories for takeoff purposes. *Miscellaneous* refers to the various items that do not fit into one specific classification. *Ornamental* refers to railings and special metal fabrications for stairs.

It is not uncommon for projects with limited structural steel to still have a considerable number of miscellaneous and ornamental metal items. This category encompasses a diverse range of items that are furnished and delivered, and sometimes installed. The following sections describe the more common items and their respective takeoff and estimating procedures.

Lintels

These are structural members, typically installed in masonry walls over windows or doors, to support the load of the masonry above the opening. The most common type of lintel is the steel angle. These can be cut from stock lengths of various-sized steel angle stock. They are longer than the

width of the opening in order to span the opening and provide bearing on either side. The amount of bearing is dictated by the specifications and/or applicable building code, contingent on the size of the opening and the load above it. Angles can be supplied as either individual units or composite units of multiple angles, welded together for walls of multiple masonry widths.

Taking-off Quantities

Like most steel items, lintels are taken off by the individual piece (EA) and converted to weight (TNS) for pricing. This is done by adding the bearing requirement for each side to the width of the opening in LF, multiplying the LF by the number of pieces, and then multiplying by the weight per LF to obtain a weight in pounds.

For buildings with a substantial masonry scope of work, the structural documents may list the lintels in a lintel schedule, which refers to the lintel by name, such as L1, L2, L3, and the species of angle. It also specifies the size in length and whether the unit is an individual or a composite of angles welded together. Lintels should be listed separately from structural steel items on a takeoff, because the unit price per pound for smaller sections is considerably more than for structural sections. They also are frequently required to be galvanized as a finish coating to protect against the weather. This process has an added cost impact. Lintels are a furnished-and-delivered item only. Installation is typically included as part of the masonry scope of work, because the lintels must be installed as the masonry courses progress.

Pipe Railings

Pipe railings are commonly found at interior and exterior stairs or ramps for pedestrian traffic. They are constructed of welded-steel pipe in configurations to match the profile of the stair or ramp. Diameters of the pipe can range from 1-1/4″ to 1-1/2″. The welds are ground flush, and the railing is often primed, galvanized, or finish-painted ready for installation. They are installed by the use of sleeves, which are slightly bigger than the diameter of the pipe, embedded in the wet concrete. They can also be installed by coring a hole in the concrete and grouting the rail in place with the use of hydraulic cement. For applications in materials other than concrete, the railings may incorporate the use of a flange welded to the point of attachment that has holes punched for bolted fastening.

Taking-off Quantities

The most common unit of takeoff and pricing for railings is by the LF of completed rail. Railings of various diameters and different methods of installation and finishes should be listed separately. Review the documents

carefully for all types and locations of railings. It is not uncommon for railings to occur at grade or on the roof. The method of attachment and finishes are among the primary determinants in the cost. Stainless steel or shop finishing should also be noted to eliminate duplication under the Painting section.

Ladders

Permanently installed ladders for access to high roofs from low roofs, from elevator pits, and from the interior to the roof are typically constructed of flat steel bar stock, with rungs of round steel bars. They are fabricated by welding the rungs perpendicular to the flat stock at the specified spacing. Angles or brackets are welded to the flat stock for fastening to the masonry or concrete wall. Standard finishes include primer, finished paint, and galvanizing ready for on-site finish paint. As with railings, the cost of ladders is impacted by the specific method of attachment and finish. Ladders are typically taken off by the vertical linear foot (VLF) or by the individual piece (EA). They are priced by the same units. Shop finishing should also be noted to eliminate duplication under the Painting section.

Grates

Grates are fabricated items used to allow the flow of air or water while supporting vehicular or pedestrian traffic. They are composed of parallel flat bar stock with intermediate round bars welded between. Grates typically include angles for support that are bolted to the adjacent masonry or concrete surfaces. Grating is also used for the intermediate landings and treads in industrial application stairs and for exterior fire escapes. In these applications, other parts need to be included in the estimate, such as toe plates and metal stringers to support the treads.

Taking-off Quantities

The standard unit of takeoff and pricing for grating is SF. The LF measurement of support angles should be included as part of the takeoff and price. *Figure 10.9 illustrates the use of grating as landings and treads on a stair.* Review the specifications for coatings, such as galvanizing or Color-Galv, as these finishes can have a significant impact on the cost.

Metal Pan Stairs

Steel stairs may be of the metal pan type, which requires placing concrete into the treads and landings as the wearing surface. They can also be constructed of diamond plate steel or metal grating (*see previous section on grating*). Metal pan stairs are typically fabricated off-site in multiple pieces, which usually include stringers with treads and risers attached to landing components.

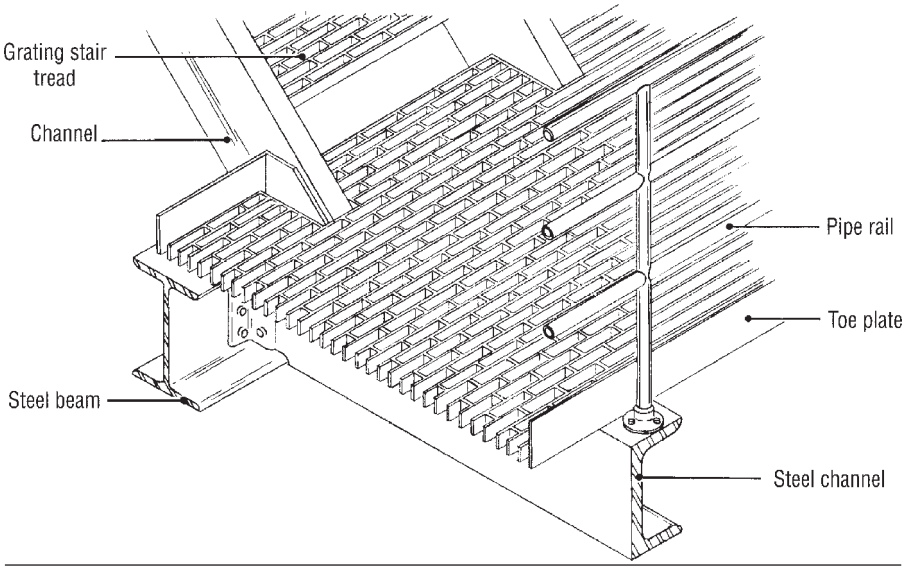


Figure 10.9 Stair and Landing Grating

Taking-off Quantities

The cost of fabrication should be kept separate from the cost of installing the stairs. Steel stair takeoff and its supporting structural members should be kept separate from the other miscellaneous metals categories. Stairs are frequently priced per riser (RSR), which would include the treads and supporting stringers. The quantity and size of the tread and riser combination will affect the price. Sizes of landings should be taken off and priced separately by the square foot of area (SF). Other parts, such as railings, toe rails, or miscellaneous filler pieces, are taken off and priced separately, by LF or EA depending on the specific application. Also remember to include the cost of the concrete to fill the pan and the landing deck. These costs can be included as part of the stair estimate, or they can be included in Division 3—Concrete.

Bear in mind that the placement of concrete in the stairs can be labor intensive. It may also require the use of a concrete pump, if there is sufficient quantity. Since the process is fairly messy, be sure to include labor to clean the concrete from adjacent work. *Figure 10.10 illustrates the basic components of a metal pan stair and the typical associated labor-hours.*

Joist-Bearing Plates/Embedded Items

Joist-bearing plates are small pieces of steel of varying thicknesses, the most common being 1/2″ or 3/4″, with approximate dimensions of 4″ × 6″. Welded to the bottom of the flat plate are hooked anchor bolts. The anchor bolts of the joist-bearing plate are embedded in the bond beam course of a masonry wall. Once the grout has cured, the joist-bearing plate is held secure for the attachment of bar joists. Bar joists are welded to the

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Concrete		
Stairs CIP	.600	LF tread
Landings CIP	.253	SF
Steel Custom Stair 3'-6" Wide	.914	riser
Steel Pan		
Stair Shop Fabricated 3'-6" Wide	.914	riser
Landing Shop Fabricated	.200	SF
Concrete Fill Pans	.070	SF
Spiral Stair		
Aluminum 5'-0" Diameter	.711	riser
Cast Iron 4'-0" Diameter	.711	riser
Steel Industrial 6'-0" Diameter	.800	riser
Included Ladder (Ships' Stair) 3'-0" Wide	1.067	VLF
Wood Box Stair Prefabricated 3'-6" Wide		
4' High	4.000	flight
8' High	5.333	flight
Open Stair Prefabricated 8" High	5.333	flight
Curved Stair 3'-3" Wide		
Open 1 Side 10' High	22.857	flight
Open 2 Sides 10' High	32.000	flight
Railings 1-1/2" Pipe, 2 Rail		
Aluminum	.200	LF
Steel	.200	LF
Wall-Mounted	.150	LF
Rails Ornamental		
Bronze or Stainless	.611	LF
Aluminum	.767	LF
Wrought Iron	.834	LF
Composite Metal, Wood, or Glass	1.467	LF

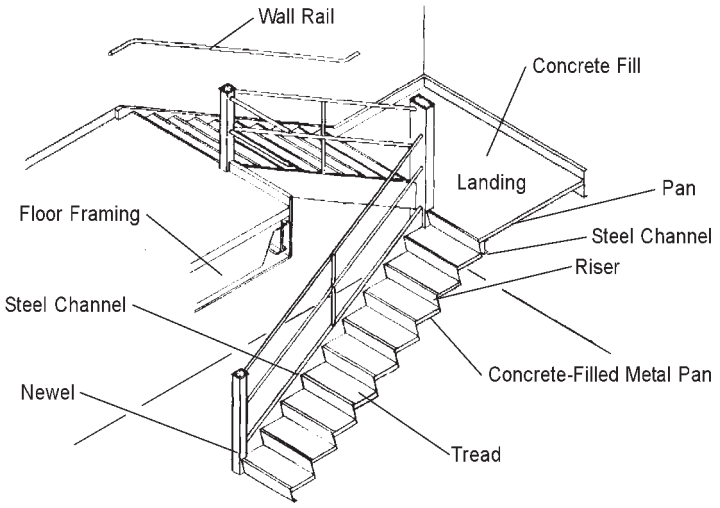


Figure 10.10 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Stair Systems

exposed portion of the joist-bearing plate. Similar versions of longer lengths, called *end wall-bearing plates,* which run parallel to bar joists, are fabricated and installed to support the deck at the masonry end walls of the structure.

Taking-off Quantities

Joist-bearing plates are taken off and priced by the piece (EA). This is accomplished by counting the number of joist ends that bear on masonry walls. The end wall-bearing plates are taken off and priced by the LF. The major portion of the cost is the fabrication. Consult the documents for installation requirements. Most joist-bearing plates are furnished-and-delivered items only. Also consider costs of galvanized shop finishing. Their installation is typically part of the masonry scope of work and proceeds as the top course is filled with grout.

Lally Columns

Lally columns for residential construction are used to transmit live and dead loads from the structural members above to the isolated footings. They are typically 3-1/2″-diameter concrete-filled steel pipe columns, with separate cap and baseplates. Lally columns are available in a variety of stock lengths from 7′ to 12′ in 1′ increments. Columns can be cut on-site using a heavy-duty pipe cutter.

Taking-off Quantities

Lally columns are taken off and priced by the individual piece based on the even foot length (EA). To obtain the length of the column, calculate the distance from the bottom of the load-bearing beam to the top of the column, and round up to the nearest foot. The cost of cutting, usually minor, should be included as part of the installation.

Steel Window Guards

Steel window guards or grates are fabricated from a variety of direct-sized bar or round stock, most commonly 1/2″ × 1/2″ bar or 1/2″-diameter rod welded to flat stock at the perimeter. Other types of security grating include heavy-gauge, diamond-shaped wire mesh welded to a frame constructed of 1-1/2″ × 1-1/2″ angles welded as a picture frame. They are typically fabricated off-site, then delivered and installed by bolting.

Taking-off Quantities

Window guards are taken off and priced by the SF. Multiple guards of the same size can be priced by the piece (EA) especially for installation purposes. The cost of bolts, anchors, shields, and fasteners in general should be included as part of the installation cost. Review the specifications for shop finishes, as they will impact cost.

Steel Bollards

Bollards are plain steel pipe filled with concrete. They come in various diameters starting at 4″ and going to 12″ in 2″ increments. Bollards are used to protect site features such as transformers from damage caused by vehicular traffic. Bollards can be of an ornamental design as well. They are set with 36″ to 48″ below grade in concrete, and the remaining 42″ to 48″ above grade. Finishes can be applied in the field or in the shop. It is not uncommon to have a shop-applied galvanizing with field-applied finish paint. Bollards are shown on site improvement drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

Quantities are taken off by the individual piece (EA) based on diameter and length. Excavation for bollards is typically specified under the excavation scope in Division 31—Earthwork. Equipment for the excavation, handling, and installation is required for all but the smallest bollards. Traditionally, all bollards are set at the same time, thereby avoiding short load charges for the concrete. Site finishing is most often specified under the Painting section of Division 9—Finishes.

MISCELLANEOUS COSTS

Estimating structural steel and miscellaneous metals often requires items that are not easily categorized. Among them are shop drawings, shop painting, and field erection.

Shop Drawings

Prior to the actual fabrication of any structural steel components, the steel fabricator is required to produce a set of working drawings, or shop drawings, that show the actual connection details, heights, and lengths of the various structural members, such as beams, columns, and joists. This is part of a checks-and-balances system between engineers and contractors to avoid costly errors. In addition, shop drawings provide lintel schedules and show base and cap plate details. Shop drawings are reviewed by the architect or structural engineer for conformance and are approved for fabrication. The fabricator then uses them as a guideline for fabrication and, ultimately, erection in the field.

Taking-off Quantities

Pricing the production of shop drawings is a difficult task with many variables, and is a direct function of the complexity of the steel design. The more complicated the steel fabrication, the more details, in the form of shop drawings, are required. Shop drawings can be priced by the individual sheet required; 24″ × 36″ sheets are considered standard. The alternate method involves pricing the shop drawings per ton of steel. Shop drawing detailing can range from a low of 2 hours per ton to upward of 10 hours per ton for very complex projects.

Shop Priming of Structural Steel

After the various steel components have been fabricated, they are generally primed prior to leaving the shop, unless the steel will be spray-fireproofed or encased in concrete. The type of primer paint is typically identified in the specifications. Primers can vary in cost dramatically depending on the coating type, so research the primer product carefully. Consider any touch-up that may be required in the field if primer has been damaged by welding or handling. The cost of shop priming is based on the amount of steel to be primed in TNS. As a guide, ordinary structural steel members contain approximately 175 to 250 SF of surface area per ton. Based on the cost of the specified paint and its recommended coverage per gallon, you can calculate the cost of materials per ton.

Labor costs depend on the application method used, most commonly spraying. Review the specifications for the number of coats required and any specified coating film thicknesses. Field touch-up is priced as a separate item and is quantified by labor-hours. *Figure 10.11 provides guidance on the coverage and labor hours for priming various types for structural steel.*

Field Erection of Structural Steel

All of the components of a structural steel frame are erected by a crew rather than a single individual. The size of the crew is determined by the complexity and scope of the project. The crew is most often composed of a foreman, multiple ironworkers, operator (crane), and a welder. A crane and welding machine are also part of the crew costs. The erection of structural steel must include the handling and distribution on-site, crane setup and moving, crane rental, and the materials and labor for on-site welding. Most erection crews provide a foreman or other form of supervision during the initial phase of the process. Typically, steel erection crews come en masse to erect the frame. The "buttoning-up" work takes several weeks more, with a much smaller crew. There are a variety of items that affect the productivity of an erection crew. The most common ones are weather and temperature, on-site accessibility, experience of the crane operator, and number of connections. Always review historical data as a basis for pricing erection. Steel erection is a special task that should be left to those who are familiar with the work and have the appropriate tools and safety equipment.

Coating Structural Steel

On field-welded jobs, the shop-applied primer coat is necessarily omitted. All painting must be done in the field and usually consists of red oxide rust inhibitive paint or an aluminum paint. The table below shows paint coverage and daily production for field painting.

Type Construction	Surface Area per Ton	Coat	One Gallon Covers		In 8 Hrs. Person Covers		Average per Ton Spray	
			Brush	Spray	Brush	Spray	Gallons	Labor-hours
Light Structural	300 SF to 500 SF	1st	500 SF	455 SF	640 SF	2000 SF	0.9 GAL	1.6 LH
		2nd	450	410	800	2400	1.0	1.3
		3rd	450	410	960	3200	1.0	1.0
Medium	150 SF to 300 SF	All	400	365	1600	3200	0.6	0.6
Heavy Structural	50 SF to 150 SF	1st	400	365	1920	4000	0.2	0.2
		2nd	400	365	2000	4000	0.2	0.2
		3rd	400	365	2000	4000	0.2	0.2
Weighted Average	225 SF	All	400	365	1350	3000	0.6	0.6

Figure 10.11 Coating Structural Steel

RSMeans Building Construction Cost Data 2011

Taking-off Quantities

Structural steel erection is taken off and priced by the TNS. The quantity of steel in tons can be obtained from the material takeoff previously done. Structural steel members should be separated from joist and decking for accurate pricing. The major portion of the steel is first erected and bolted or welded. The joist is then set and the deck landed on the various floors or roof as quickly as possible so that on-site crane time can be minimized. As the frame is squared and plumbed, it is braced for safety purposes. The crew installs fall protection at the outside perimeter and interior openings in accordance with OSHA guidelines. The remaining tasks of installing and tightening bolts to the required torque, welding bar joists, and fastening decking take somewhat longer and are usually done by a detail crew after the main erection crew is finished.

Equipment costs include the costs of the crane for erection. Crane costs can be estimated by the hour, half day, or full day, depending on the capacity (size) of the crane and the expected output (in TNS) per day. Cranes have mobilization and demobilization costs—that is, the setup prior to the erection and the breakdown of the crane after the erection has been completed. These costs must be considered in the estimate as well as travel time to and from the crane yard. This is referred to as a "portal-to-portal" costs.

CONCLUSION

As a common component in the commercial construction marketplace—and to a somewhat limited degree, residential—steel often accounts for a large portion of the cost of a project. For that reason, a detailed and comprehensive takeoff and estimate may require additional time to check calculations and verify quantities.

Special conditions in the field, such as access and overhead clearance, can have substantial impact on costs of erection. Shop coatings can have a wide range in price and should be checked carefully. It is also important to remember the costs of shop drawing development and some ancillary costs such as traffic details during erection on an urban site, shakeout areas, fall protection, mobilization and demobilization of the crane, and coating touch-up.

11 Wood, Plastics, and Composites

Wood and plastics are covered in CSI Division 6. Although there are numerous sections within this division, for estimating purposes all tasks can be classified into one of four major categories:

- Rough carpentry, framing, and blocking
- Finish carpentry
- Architectural millwork
- Casework and cabinetry

Within these four major groups are most of the tasks you would encounter in a residential or light-commercial construction project. While not essential, it is beneficial to have a working knowledge of carpentry, especially framing.

For the purpose of this chapter, we will use the terms *rough carpentry* and *framing* interchangeably to refer to building structures with wood structural components, including framing-grade lumber, composite materials, and sheathings. Wood trusses may also be used. Preengineered and prefabricated structural components, such as composite joists, are often used in place of conventional framing lumber. In recent years, these products have gained in popularity and are the rule rather than the exception. Their greatest popularity is for framing floor and roof systems.

Finish carpentry refers to materials and techniques for finish-grade wood trims for windows, doors, baseboards, and moldings on the building's interior. It also includes installing details, both interior and exterior, from standard lumberyard stock, as well as paint- and stain-grade wood species. *Architectural millwork* is classified as custom-fabricated moldings and trims, most often used in the structure's interior. This work is typically defined as first class. *Casework and cabinetry* refers to the installation of prefabricated (mass-produced) or custom-fabricated casework, such as bookshelves, countertops, and cabinets.

ROUGH CARPENTRY AND FRAMING

In light-commercial construction, most rough carpentry and framing details are shown on a portion of the structural drawing set called *framing plans.* As the name implies, the majority of the information is provided in plan view, supported by details and sections. The framing plan, a modified version of structural drawings showing the "skeleton" of the structure, illustrates the structural wood members used to construct the frame of the building. The building cross section and wall section provide essential information for taking off and accurately pricing the wall framing and sheathing, the roof framing and sheathing, and the roof/ceiling assembly. Note that in residential construction, specifically renovation work, there may be no framing plan. In this circumstance, the builder must rely on the building code and experience as a guideline to frame within the parameters of the architectural drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

Prior to the start of the lumber takeoff, begin with a thorough review of the plans. This includes both the architectural and the structural (framing) plans. The purpose is to become familiar with the structure and coordinate the work between both design disciplines. Next, read the specifications for the grade and species of lumber to be used. *Grade* can be defined as quality, both visual and, more important, structural. Different species have different levels of structural integrity (strength) and, as a result, different prices. This is also true of sheathings. The species of wood that makes up the sheathing is a major determinant of the price. Define all materials in the lumber list by species, grade, and any other special requirements, such as pressure-treated or fire-retardant woods, as these affect the price.

The most accurate procedure for estimating lumber quantities is to perform a detailed and comprehensive takeoff of each piece of lumber and sheathing included in the work. Shortcuts to this procedure can often result in errors or omissions that can be costly. The completed *lumber list,* as it is called, is then sent to various lumber suppliers for price quotes. When this is done correctly, it provides current pricing of wood materials. Performing the takeoff allows you to gain a full understanding of the project and is essential when estimating the cost of associated labor.

Platform Framing

All of the estimating techniques described in this chapter are based on *platform* or *western framing.* In platform framing, the load-bearing walls start at the top of the subfloor sheathing and continue to the underside of the platform or floor above. An alternate method, called *balloon framing,* starts the exterior and load-bearing walls at the top of the pressure-treated sills and continues to the underside of the ceiling joists. Platform framing is the more common method employed for residential/light-commercial projects.

Dressed Lumber

Lumber prepared for frame construction is called *dressed* lumber. The term *dressed* refers to the surfacing of the rough lumber, accomplished by a thickness planer. This process provides a uniform size and shape with a smooth surface. Lumber that has been surfaced on all four sides is called *S4S.* Once the lumber has been surfaced, it is smaller than its original dimensions. For example, a 2″ × 4″ piece of rough lumber measures 1-1/2″ × 3-1/2″ after being dressed. The 2″ × 4″ dimension is called the *nominal* dimension, and 1-1/2″ × 3-1/2″ the *actual size.* Most rough carpentry work can be classified as frame construction, which includes the use of sheathings and structural-grade lumber, such as 2″ × 4″, 1″ × 6″, and 2″ × 8″. Framing lumber has nominal dimensions from 2″ to 6″ in thickness and 4″ to 14″ in width. The length of the lumber differs by the species and availability, but most commonly ranges from 8′ to 20′ in 2′ increments. Larger-dimensioned lumber, such as 2″ × 10″, 2″ × 12″, 4″ × 6″, and 6″ × 8″, is available in lengths up to 24′.

Framing Assemblies

The framing of a structure can be broken down into three main systems, or assemblies. An *assembly* is a series of components that together form a larger system or portion of work. The four main assemblies are:

- Floor framing
- Wall/partition framing
- Roof/ceiling framing
- Exterior trims and miscellaneous items

As with most estimating procedures, it is best to start at the beginning of a task and proceed as the project would be built. It is also important to include all incidental materials that are part of the assembly, so that nothing is omitted. For the sake of clarity, the following discussion covers the procedure for the material takeoff portion of the work only. Estimating labor follows after the takeoff of all four assemblies has been discussed.

Floor Framing Assembly

The floor framing assembly consists of all framing materials from the top of the subfloor down. This includes the subfloor sheathing, joists, box or band joists, cross bridging, girders, sills, and sill sealers. In addition, ancillary items, such as fasteners, adhesives, and joist hangers, should be included in the assembly in which they occur. *Figure 11.1 illustrates the floor framing assembly with the floor framing plan and a cross section through the floor frame.*

GIRDERS AND SILLS

When the width of the structure is greater than the floor joist can span, a built-up or single-piece member called a *girder* is used. The girder is located

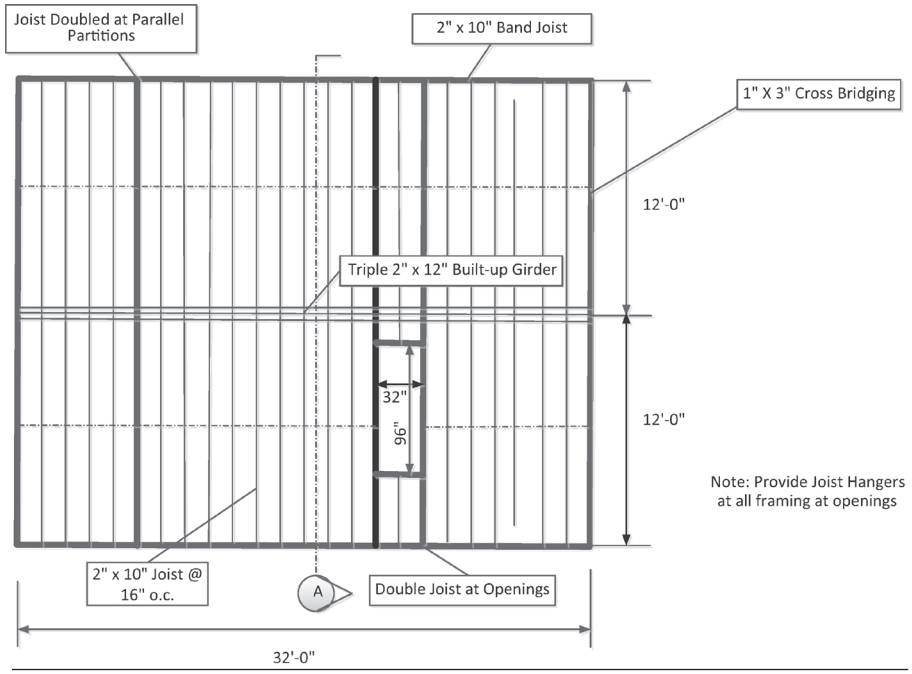


Figure 11.1a Floor Framing Plan

at a specific point, frequently the midpoint in the width, to reduce the overall span of the joists. The girder is supported at specified intervals by lally columns that transmit the load to the footings. (Both lally columns and footings are defined in prior chapters in this text.) Sills are anchored to the top of the foundation wall by anchor bolts to provide a nailable bearing surface for the joist and box joist. Sills, or sill plates, are typically 2″ × 6″ or 2″ × 8″ and are doubled up on some plans. Because they are bolted to the concrete or masonry foundation, sills are *pressure-treated,* which refers to

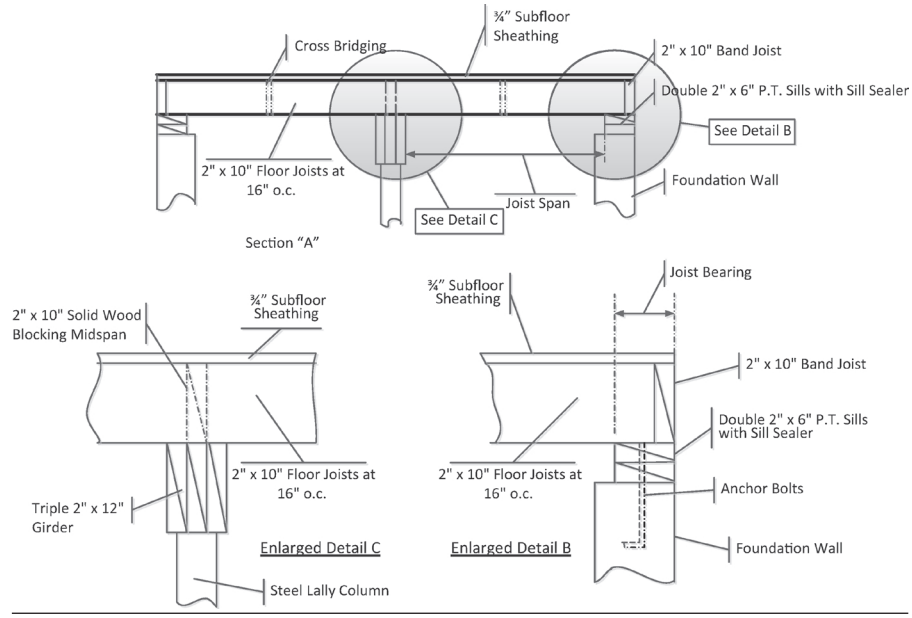


Figure 11.1b Floor Framing Cross Section

the process of treating wood with chemical preservatives under high pressure to protect against decay. The thin, compressible material installed between the sill and the top of the foundation wall is called the *sill sealer,* which acts as a barrier against insects and air infiltration and is made of synthetic materials resistant to decay.

JOISTS

The structural members that provide support for the floor are called *joists.* Joists are spaced at regular intervals, most commonly 12″, 16″, or 24″ on center and span the space between the girder and the sill on the foundation wall. A *box* or *band joist* (also known as a *rim joist*) runs perpendicular to the joists at their ends. It completes the platform or box that the floor framing resembles. To maintain the spacing at the midpoints and to prevent the joists from rolling or buckling, *cross bridging* is installed, located at approximately 8′ on center for joists that span more than 16′. Cross-bridging pieces are typically 1″ × 3″ or 1″ × 4″ cut to fit diagonally between the top of one joist and the bottom of the next. In addition to cross bridging, solid blocking can be installed at right angles to the joists between them. Solid blocking is used as a fire-stop between joists at the center of a bearing partition or girder. The flooring laid perpendicular to the joists is called the *subfloor* and is typically plywood or a similar structurally rated sheathing. The specifications frequently require that the sheathing be glued and nailed to the joists.

TAKING-OFF QUANTITIES

Girders are taken off by the linear foot (LF). Built-up girders with multiple members of the same size should be counted, then multiplied by the length to arrive at the total LF. The length should include the clear span plus the required bearing at each end of the girder. The girder's lumber should be converted to stock sales lengths, which will be discussed in more detail in the following sections.

Sill sealer is taken off by the LF of the foundation wall requiring sills. The total quantity should be rounded to the nearest sales unit. For example, if the nearest sales unit is one roll (120 LF per roll) and the total linear footage required is 110 LF, then the lumber list should reflect one roll. Sill pieces are taken off by the LF and multiplied by 2 for sills that are doubled. Then convert them to stock sales length. If 240 LF are required, this could be listed in the takeoff in several ways, such as 20 pieces – 12′ or 15 pieces – 16′. A combination of different lengths could also be used.

To determine the quantity of floor joists, divide the length of the floor frame (in feet) by the spacing (in feet), plus one joist for the end. The takeoff should list the quantity of each length of joist separately and be reported in the lumber list as the total quantity of pieces of a specific length. The length refers to the span of the joist plus the required bearing at each end. *For example, referring to Figure 11.1:*

The length of the floor frame is 32′ divided by 16″ o.c. (1.33′) = 24 joists + 1 joist at the end = 25 joists.

The overall length of the span from the outside foundation wall to the center of the girder is 12′. The result is 25 pieces of 12′ joists on each side of the girder, or a total of 50 pieces of 12′ joists.

To complete the frame, the band joist must be calculated. Band joists run perpendicular to the joists and can be taken off and extended to the total quantity of pieces of a specific length. Referring to Figure 11.1, the joists are perpendicular to the 32′ length of the frame.

Therefore, 32′ × 2 sides = 64 LF band joist. This can be extended to 8 pieces at 8′ long or 4 pieces at 16′ long.

The quantity of floor joists and band joists to be reported in the lumber list would be:

50 pieces at 12′
4 pieces at 16′

Note that, in order for the floor framing lumber to be complete, you must be sure to include the joists that are doubled at the stair openings and under the partitions, as shown in Figure 11.1. The actual size of the joists required should be extended to the stock sales length. For example, if the actual length of the joists needed is 11′-6″, report it in the lumber list as a 12′ length.

Cross bridging is shown at midspan between the foundation walls and the girder. It is taken off by the LF and again extended to typical practical stock lengths. To determine the actual LF needed, the length of a typical piece is calculated by using the Pythagorean theorem. *Referring to Figure 11.2, the following calculation can be made:*

The length of a piece of cross bridging C is C = 17.2″ or 17-1/4″, since there are two pieces per bay: 2 × 17-1/4″ = 34-1/2″. The 34-1/2″ could be rounded to 36″ or 3′.

There are 32′ of joists on each side of the girder, totaling 64 LF. To determine the number of bays, divide 64 LF by the 1.33′ o.c. spacing, which equals 48 bays.

48 bays × 3′ per bay equals 144 LF of bridging material. The 144 LF could then be converted to 12 pieces at 12′.

The subfloor sheathing is taken off by the SF. Since subflooring in today's market is a form of sheathing, you can determine the quantity of sheets required by dividing the SF area by the area of an individual sheet. Sheathing is typically manufactured in 4′ × 8′ sheets, with an area of 32 SF. The subfloor sheathing is laid with the 8′ length of the sheet perpendicular to the joists. *For the example shown in Figure 11.1, the subfloor requirements would be determined by a simple calculation of the total area divided by 32 SF per sheet.*

The floor area = 32′ × 24′ = 768 SF, divided by 32 SF per sheet = 24 sheets.

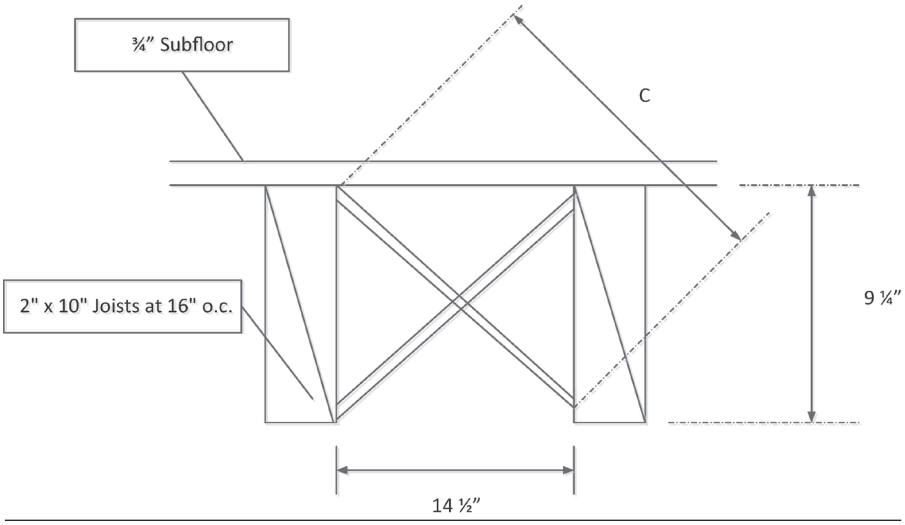


Figure 11.2 Cross Bridging

Since the plywood for all floor frames does not work out to the exact sheet (as in our example), you may need to make adjustments for odd-dimensioned frames. This may require counting actual sheets placed over the frame. When estimating composite lumber, the same process should be followed; however, most composites are available by the foot versus two-foot increments.

To reduce squeaking caused by movement in the subfloor, the sheathing is typically glued to the deck with subfloor adhesive. Calculating the amount of adhesive needed often depends on experience. A general rule of thumb is that a one-quart tube of adhesive should cover approximately five sheets of sheathing. This rule is subject to change with the weather, handling, and care taken in the application. Colder weather or poor handling will reduce the number of sheets covered by as much as one-third.

Study the drawings for the ends of joists that "hang" or do not rest on anything. Most building codes require joist hangers to support these members. Fasteners, including nails and screws, are most often sold by the pound. Check the specifications and/or manufacturer's recommendations for nailing and fastening schedules that indicate the spacing on center for fasteners. Most estimators quantify nails as a lump sum (LS) item. As a reminder, *always* use the dimensions shown on the drawings for calculating quantities. Scaling should be a last resort when no other options are available.

Wall/Partition Framing Assembly

The wall and partition framing consists of the exterior walls and sheathing, the interior load-bearing partitions, and the interior non-load-bearing partitions. Load-bearing walls carry live and dead loads from a part of the structure above, such as a floor, roof, or ceiling. A major component of the load-bearing wall is the *header,* which spans the openings in load-bearing

walls above windows and doors. Headers are structural members that transmit the load from above the opening to the framing on either side. Typical header construction consists of 2″ × 6″, 8″, 10″, or 12″ (nominal) framing lumber nailed together with 1/2″ plywood spacers to equal the thickness of the wall. *Figure 11.3 illustrates a typical wood header.*

The vertical members that support the header are called *trimmers* or *jack studs.* Jack studs are nailed to full studs at each side of the header, sometimes referred to as *king studs.*

All partitions and walls have horizontal members that hold the studs, or vertical members, at the desired spacing, called *plates.* The plate at the top of the wall is referred to as the *top plate,* and the one at the bottom is called the *sill plate* or *soleplate.* Most load-bearing wall construction requires that the top plate be doubled. The horizontal member that runs parallel to the header at the windowsill height is called the sill. The short studs that fill in under the windowsill or above the header are called *cripples. Figure 11.4 illustrates typical load-bearing wall framing.*

To complete the exterior wall system, plywood or similarly rated sheathing is installed over the framed wall. This helps give the wall rigidity and braces it against the wind. Just as in floor framing, wall sheathing is nailed with the 8′ length perpendicular to the studs.

TAKING-OFF QUANTITIES

Wall/partition takeoff starts with the exterior walls. The soleplate and double top plate are taken off by the LF by first determining the length of the wall and multiplying it by 3 (if there is a double top plate). Determining the quantity of studs required is more a matter of experience than a

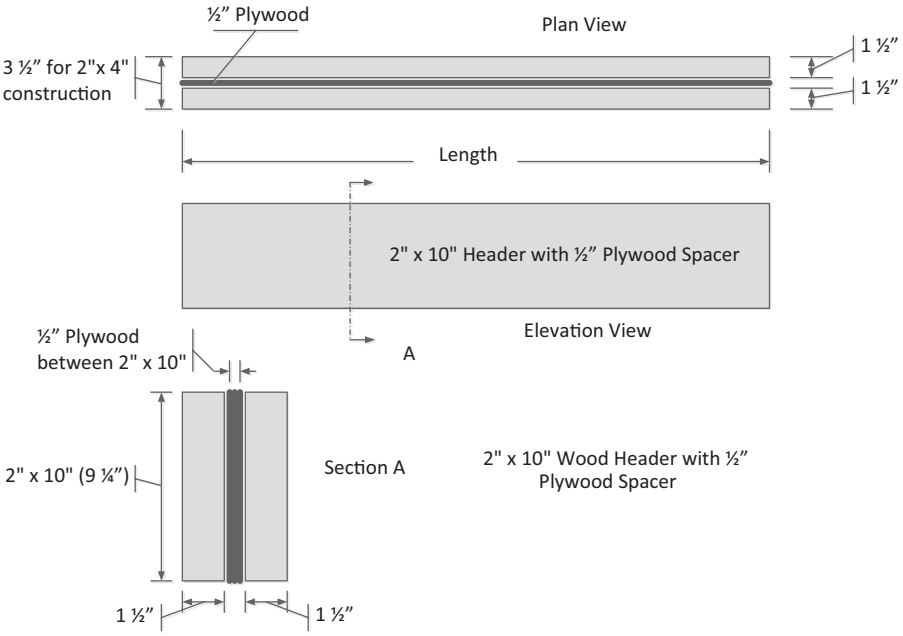


Figure 11.3 Wood Header

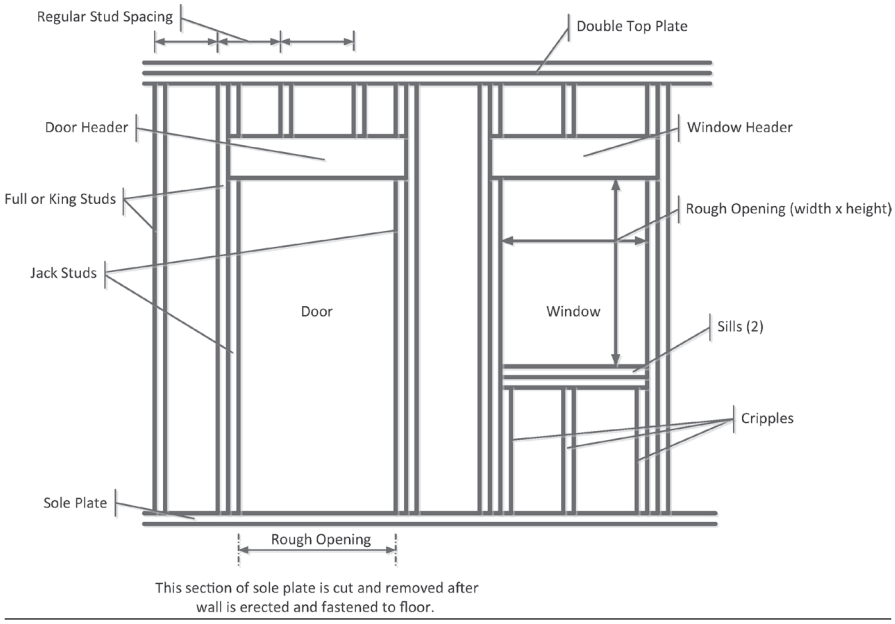


Figure 11.4 Load-Bearing Wall Framing

mathematical formula. When determining the number of studs required, provide for additional studs for outside corners, backer studs that provide nailing for intersecting partitions, and jack studs for openings. Since counting individual studs can be time consuming, it is common practice to use a multiplying factor to account for these additional studs, based on the number of intersecting partitions, openings, and corners. Factors can range from 1.10 to 1.35 studs per LF of wall length. A reasonable average would be 1.25 studs per LF of wall. For example, if the perimeter of the exterior wall were 100 LF, then the number of studs required would be:

100 LF × 1.25 studs per LF = 125 studs

The height (length) of the stud is calculated by referring to the wall section on the architectural drawings for the soleplate to top plate dimension, and subtracting the width of the three plates. *Figure 11.5 shows a partial wall section for determining the stud height.*

The example in Figure 11.5 shows that the height of the stud is the plate-to-plate dimension of 8′, less the thickness of three 2″ × 4″ studs: 3 times 1-1/2″ or 4-1/2″. The stud height is 96″ (8′) minus 4-1/2″ or 91-1/2″ (7′-7-1/2″). The actual stud length would have to be extended from 7′-7-1/2″ to 8′ stock lengths, unless *precuts* were available. Precuts are studs that have been precut at the lumberyard to standard lengths for common wall types.

Window and door header lengths are determined by adding the rough opening width to the required bearing on each side. This is typically the thickness of a 2″ × 4″ or 2″ × 6″ stud, or 1-1/2″. The *rough opening* is the clear width and height between the framing into which the window or door will fit. It is expressed as *width by height* and can be found on the window or door schedules. The size of the stock (2″ × 6″, 2″ × 8″, 2″ × 10″, etc.)

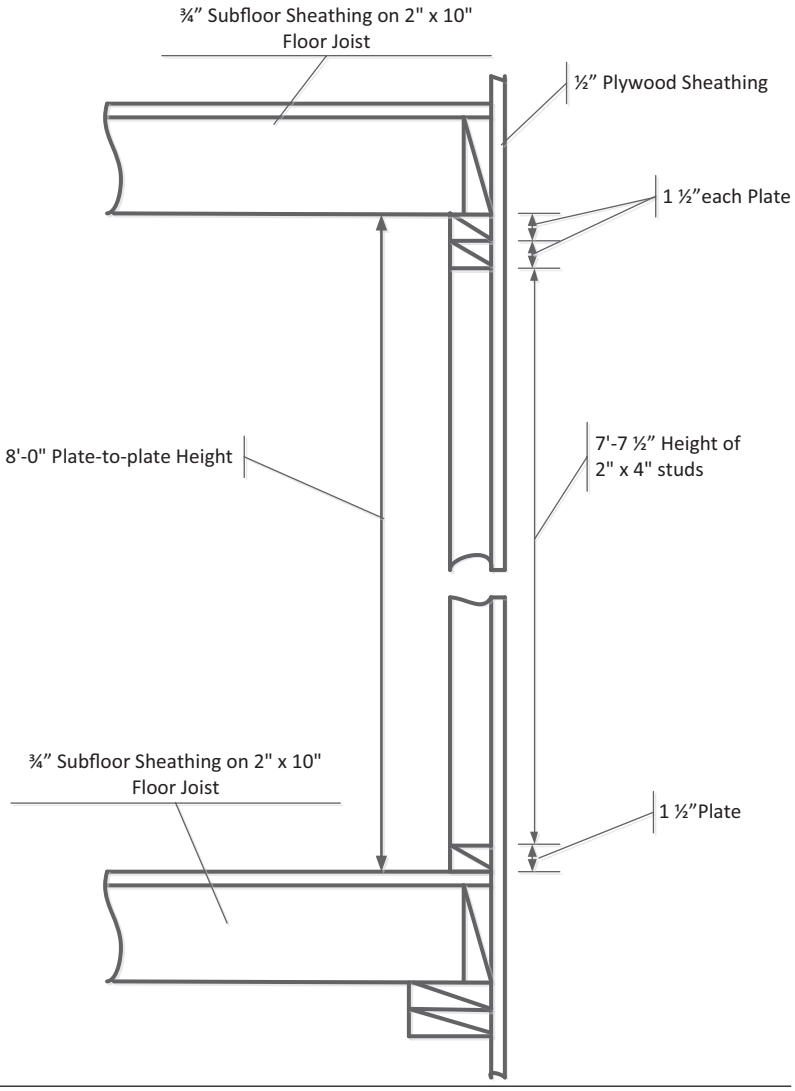


Figure 11.5 Partial Wall Section

for the header should be shown on the architectural wall section, the structural framing plan, or as a note on the structural detail drawings. In the absence of a specified stock size, consult the engineer or, as a minimum, refer to the applicable building code. To convert the length of the header to the correct stock length, verify the quantity of pieces needed based on the wall thickness. *Figure 11.6 illustrates the rough opening and header size.*

In Figure 11.6, the length of the header is the width of the rough opening, 36″ plus the bearing dimension of the jack studs on either side of the opening, or 2 × 1-1/2″ = 3″ for a total of 39″. However, since the header is composed of two pieces that are each 39″ long, the length could be extended to 78″ or 6′-6″. The stock length for a single header, in this example, would be one 8′ piece.

Exterior wall sheathing is taken off by the SF and can be extended to the number of sheets required, in the same manner as subfloor sheathing. Note that the vertical height of exterior wall sheathing does not start at the

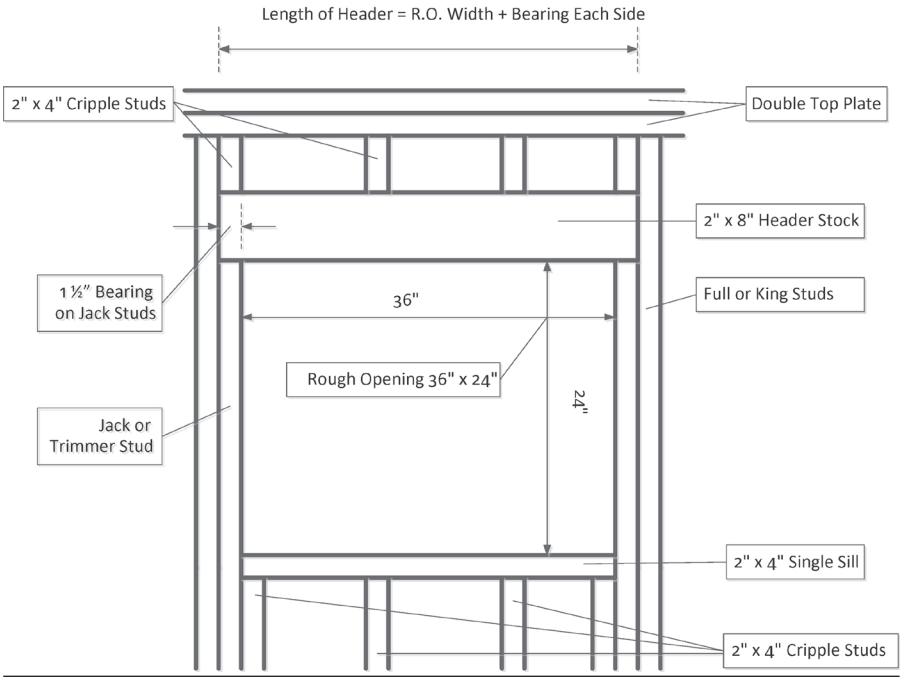


Figure 11.6 Rough Opening and Header

soleplate, but at the bottom of the pressure-treated sills. To determine the vertical height of the wall sheathing, again refer to the wall section on the architectural drawings and calculate the vertical dimension from the pressure-treated sills to the top plate of the uppermost story. This dimension is, in turn, multiplied by the perimeter of the exterior wall. This dimension may not be consistent for the entire perimeter because of changes in story heights and rooflines. Deductions for windows, doors, and other exterior openings should be based on the size of the opening and the method of framing. Common field practice calls for sheathing over openings and cutting them afterward. In this case, deductions do not apply, and the cut-out pieces are considered waste. To check the quantity of sheathing, refer to the exterior wall elevations on the architectural drawings. Additional sheathing for gable ends that extend beyond the top plate must be taken off with consideration for waste resulting from cutting at angles to match the roof pitch. There is no standard waste factor that can be applied; it must be determined on an individual basis. Ranges for waste can vary from 3% to 10%, based on the complexity of the frame.

The procedure for taking off interior load-bearing partitions is the same for exterior walls, except that there is no wall sheathing. Non-load-bearing partitions are similar, but do not require double top plates or structural headers. Increase the length of the stud by 1-1/2″ for interior partitions with the same plate-to-plate height. It should also be noted that the multiplier for interior partitions is usually higher than the recommended 1.25 studs per LF used on exterior walls. Due to the increased amount of intersecting partitions at the interior of the space, more corner and backer studs are typically used.

Become familiar with the common framing practices in your region so that additional stock for items such as braces or spring boards for "plumbing up" exterior walls can be taken into account. This additional stock should be taken off and included as part of the lumber list.

Roof/Ceiling Framing Assembly

Conventional, or "*stick,*" framing uses individual members, rather than trusses, to construct the roof. Before starting the takeoff, become familiar with the roof and ceiling framing system by studying the architectural and structural drawings, specifically the building cross sections, wall sections, elevations, roof framing plans, and corresponding details.

ROOF PITCH

Rafters are structural members that follow the slope, or pitch, of a conventionally framed roof. *Pitch* is the angle or inclination of the roof, expressed as a ratio between the horizontal *run* of the roof and its vertical *rise.* It is typically noted on the architectural drawings as an incremental ratio per 12″ of run.

Figure 11.7 illustrates a typical symbol used to designate pitch, where the pitch of the roof is 8″ of rise for every 12″ of run. The rafters are supported at the base by the top plate at the top of the exterior wall. In the same way that floor joists are spaced along the pressure-treated sills, rafters are spaced along the top plate. Common spacing is 12″, 16″, or 24″ on center. The part of the rafter that extends beyond the face of the exterior wall is called the *rafter tail* or *tail.* It provides the nailing for the fascia and soffit (discussed later in this chapter) and constitutes the roof's overhang. The highest point of the rafter terminates at a perpendicular member in the horizontal plane called the *ridge* or *ridge board.*

CEILING JOISTS

To complete the triangular shape of the roof frame, horizontal members called ceiling joists provide the floor of the attic space or ceiling of the floor below. Ceiling joists extend from the top plates of bearing walls and span

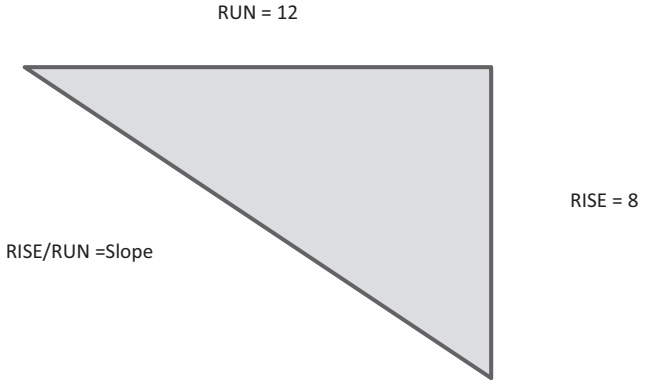


Figure 11.7 Roof Pitch Symbol

the space, much like floor joists that span from sill to girder or sill. Ceiling joists for gable-end roofs run parallel to rafters. Strapping (called *furring* when applied to walls) typically comprises 1″ × 3″ (nominal) boards nailed to the interior side of the ceiling joists. It is used to maintain the spacing of ceiling joists between bearing points and to provide furring for the ceiling finish. Strapping runs at right angles to the ceiling joists in the same horizontal plane. Strapping is commonly spaced at 12″ or 16″ on center.

COLLAR TIES

To increase the rigidity of the roof frame, horizontal members called *collar ties* are installed from rafter to rafter on opposite sides of the ridge. Collar ties are typically located in the top third of the imaginary triangle created by the roof frame. The *roof sheathing* extends from the rafter tail to the ridge board along the top surface of the rafter and provides a substrate for the application of the roofing. *Figure 11.8 shows a typical roof frame as viewed in a building cross section.*

HIP ROOFS

Another type of roof with intersecting roof planes is a *hip roof.* The member that forms the outside intersection of the hip roof is a *hip rafter.* The member at the inside intersection is referred to as the *valley rafter.* In addition to the common rafters, smaller rafters called *jack rafters* rise from the top plate and terminate at the hip or valley rafters. *Figure 11.9 illustrates a hip roof frame.*

TAKING-OFF QUANTITIES

The quantity of common rafters required is determined by the same method used to calculate the number of floor joists. (*Refer to the floor frame assembly discussed previously in this chapter*.) Divide the overall length of the structure by the spacing (both in feet) and include one additional common rafter for the end. Also be sure to include double rafters at openings in the roof for dormers, skylights, or other requirements noted on the drawings. It is important to include the rafters

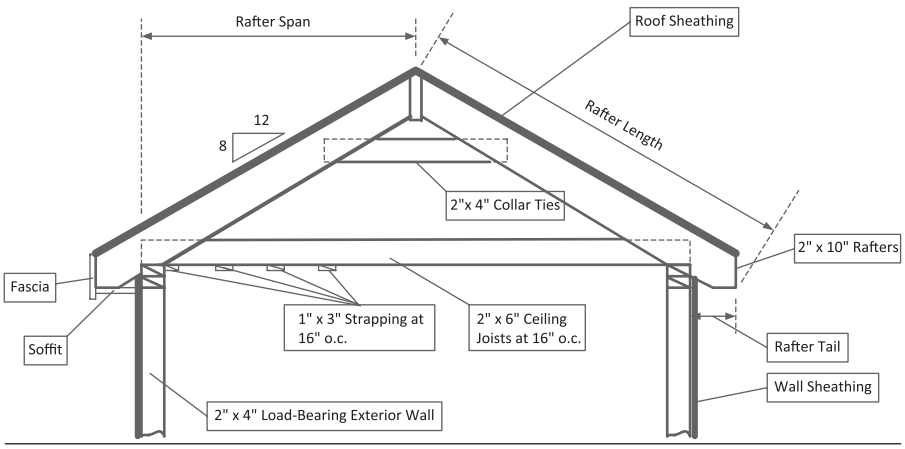


Figure 11.8 Section at Roof Frame

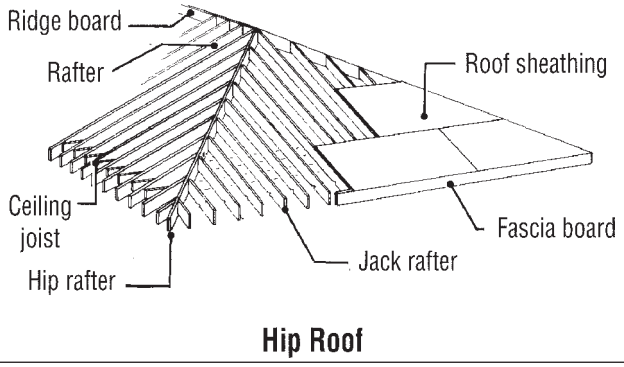


Figure 11.9 Hip Roof Frame

from both sides of the ridge. Once the quantity has been determined, calculate the length of the rafters and stock to be included in the lumber list.

DETERMINING COMMON RAFTER LENGTHS

If a vertical line passing through the center of the ridge were intersected by a horizontal line from the rafter tail to the center of the ridge, the intersection would form a right angle. By adding the rafter to these two imaginary lines, the shape would be a right triangle, subject to the rules of the Pythagorean theorem. (*See Chapter 3.*) *Figure 11.10 illustrates the imaginary triangle from the roof frame in Figure 11.8.*

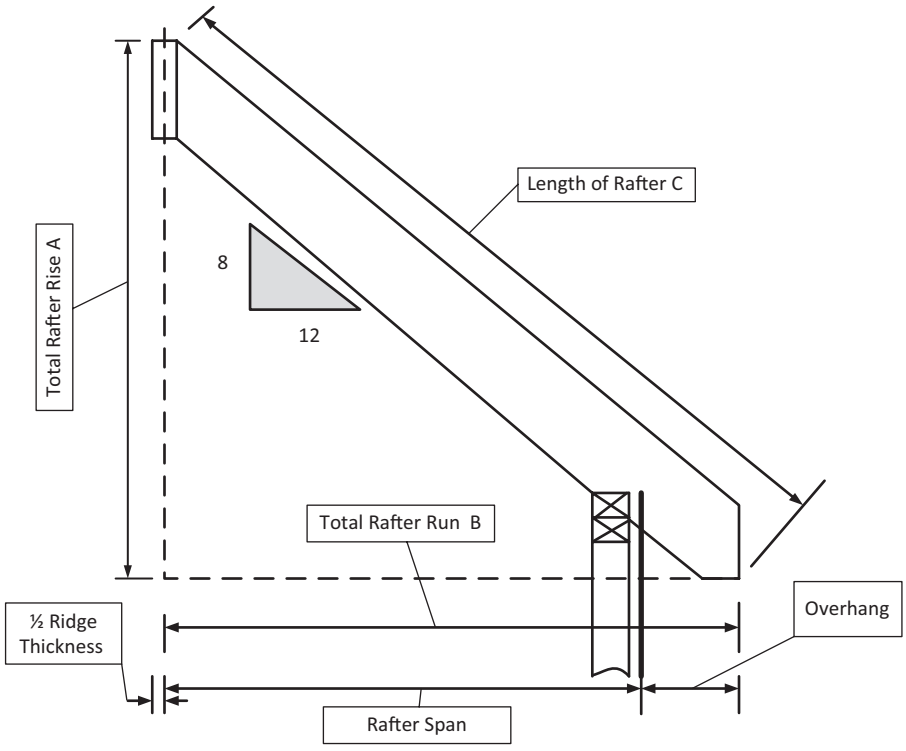


Figure 11.10 Calculating Rafter Length

To determine the length of the rafter, first calculate the total run B by adding the rafter span to the overhang. The *rafter span* is the horizontal distance from the face of the ridge to the outside face of the exterior wall sheathing. Determine the distance from the outside of the wall sheathing to the center of the ridge using the dimensions on the architectural drawings. For example, in Figure 11.10, if the dimension from the center of the ridge to the outside of the sheathing is 14′, you could determine the total run of the rafter by the following calculations:

B = + 14′ (center of the ridge to outside of the sheathing)

+ 1′ (overhang)

– 3/4″ (half the thickness of the ridge)

B = 14′-11-1/4″ = 14.94′ = total run of the rafter

Once the total run of the rafter B is determined, calculate the total rise of the rafter A. Since the pitch, or rise-to-run ratio, remains constant over the length of the rafter, the pitch can be used to determine A.

The 8:12 pitch used in the example can be expressed as a decimal (8 divided by 12 = 0.67). This decimal equivalent of the pitch is a *unitless* value, with no units such as feet or inches. It is a constant used as a multiplier. The calculation for determining A is as follows:

$A = 0.67 \times B = .67 \times 14.94' = 10'$

With values for A and B, use the Pythagorean theorem: $A^2 + B^2 = C^2$.

$\text{Where } C = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} = \sqrt{(10)^2 + (14.94)^2} = 17.97 \text{ or } 17'\text{-}11\text{-}11/16''$

After determining the length of the rafter in the previous example, we can now conclude that a stock length of 18′ is required. Note that not all roofs have equal pitches for both sides of the ridge. Roofs with varying pitches require separate calculations for each set of rafters. For most gable-end roofs, the measurement used to determine the quantity of rafters and sheathing is the length of the building. Some designs have end rafters that project beyond the plane of the gable end with an overhang. This is called a *lookout frame.* Refer to the elevations, sections, and details to determine whether additional rafters, sheathing, or other lumber are needed.

The quantity of ceiling joists is determined by the same method used to determine floor joists. Divide the length of the building (in feet) by the spacing of the ceiling joist (in feet). Add one joist for the end. The actual length of the joist is determined by the dimensions provided on the plans. Since ceiling joists typically bear on exterior walls and interior partitions, the length is the dimensions between various walls of rooms, plus sufficient bearing. Again, the actual length is extended to the stock length for inclusion in the lumber list.

Collar ties are taken off using the same method as ceiling joists. The length is determined by their placement on the drawings. The Pythagorean theorem can be used if necessary for determining the exact length. It can then be extended to the stock length of the material required.

Strapping is taken off and listed by the LF. First, calculate the length and width of the ceiling joists to be strapped. Since strapping is nailed perpendicular to the long length of the ceiling joists, determine the quantity of pieces needed by dividing the length (in feet) by the spacing (in feet). Multiply the quantity by the width of the building (length of the strapping). The total linear footage can then be added to the lumber list. Strapping is typically priced by the LF, so it is not necessary to extend it to stock lengths. Since strapping is installed end to end, the materials can be sold as random length. *Random length* refers to various pieces of different standard stock length adding up to the total required footage.

To take off roof sheathing, multiply the length of the building by the length of the rafter. (Both must be in the same units.) For practical purposes, the length of the rafter can be rounded up to the nearest foot. In the previous example, the 17′-11-11/16″ would naturally be rounded to 18′ stock. Just like subfloor and sidewall sheathing materials, extend the SF area to sheets by dividing the total area by 32 (SF per sheet). Round up to the nearest full sheet. Do not deduct for openings such as skylights since these are often cut out in place, and the sheathing becomes waste.

DETERMINING HIP/VALLEY RAFTER LENGTH

Determining the length of the hip and valley is similar to the procedure for common rafters, but with one additional calculation. Since hip and valley rafters are most often at 45° angles to the common rafter, the dimension of B must be adjusted to reflect the additional length, using the Pythagorean theorem. If the B dimension of 14.94′ for the common rafter in the previous example is used, determine the total run, or B dimension, for the hip rafter in question:

Since the run of the hip rafter is 45° to the run of the common rafter (in the horizontal plane as measured at the top of the wall), the length of each leg of the triangle would be the same. Using the Pythagorean theorem, the hypotenuse is the total run, or *Bh* dimension, for the hip rafter.

For example:

$$B_h = \sqrt{(14.94)^2 + (14.94)^2} = 21.12$$

This represents the total run of the hip rafter. The total rise of the hip rafter *Ah* must equal the total rise of the common rafter, since they both meet at the ridge. This means that total rise A of the common rafter and total rise *Ah* of the hip rafter are the same.

If the previous A value of 10′ is used with the Bh value for the hip, 21.12′, then:

$$\text{Length of the hip rafter}_{Ch} = \sqrt{(10)^2 + (21.12)^2} = 23.37 = 23' - 4 - 5/16''$$

You would need 24′ stock for the hip rafter. This same calculation applies in determining the length of the valley rafter and is applied for calculations for composite beams for hip and valley rafters.

Many building codes require rafter clips to anchor the rafter to the top plate, including common, hip, valley, and jack rafters. The quantity can be determined by counting the number of rafters and multiplying by two for both sides of each rafter. This requirement would be included in the specifications governing the work of the framing.

Occasionally, hip rafters intersect with common rafters at angles other than 45°; these are irregular and are sometimes called *bastard hip rafters.* The length of bastard rafters can be calculated in the same way as conventional hip rafters, except that the length of the triangle leg perpendicular to the rafter (in the horizontal plane) is not the same as the run of the common rafter and must be determined separately. This is a mathematical calculation based on the angle of the irregular hip rafter.

The length of jack rafters are calculated by the same method as common rafters, but this can be time consuming. Consult framing texts with tables for jack rafter lengths based on the pitch and run of the common rafter. Handheld calculators designed for contractors are also helpful in calculating the length of common, hip, valley, and jack rafters at the push of a button.

The ridge board is taken off by the LF. The length of the ridge in a gable-end framed structure is determined by the overall length of the building, plus the length of the lookout frame, if any. The *lookout frame* is the overhang at the gable ends of the building. For a hip roof, the ridge is the length between the intersections of the hip or valley rafters at either end of the roof. Ridge boards, like other framing members, should be extended to the stock lengths and quantity required and included in the lumber list for pricing.

BLOCKING

Blocking consists of small pieces of framing lumber installed between studs or other structural members for reinforcing or installing other work, such as cabinetry, trim, windows, doors, or mechanical equipment. Blocking is not always shown on drawings, but the experienced estimator knows that it is required for certain items of work. Review the architectural drawings for such items as cabinetry, finish trim, millwork, toilet accessories, toilet partitions, handrails at stairs and corridors, windows or doors installed in masonry or metal stud-framed openings, or similar installations that would require special wood blocking for anchoring the work. Review the electrical and mechanical drawings for blocking that may be required for the installation of this work. Blocking is also required to attach water piping as

it exits the wall for plumbing fixtures, such as sinks, toilets, or tubs. It is also needed to support piping within walls or joists. Electrical devices in walls or floors between existing framing may also require blocking, along with backer boards for electrical panels. Study the specifications for specific items that may require blocking. Frequently, blocking is required for the installation of work excluded from the contractor's agreement, such as equipment installed by the owner or under separate agreement.

Dimensional lumber, such as 2″ × 8″ and 2″ × 10″, used for blocking is typically taken off by the LF and can be converted to random-length materials or specific lengths if required. Sheathing used for blocking or backer boards, or as spacers within headers, is taken off by the square foot area (SF) and, again, converted to sheets.

Certain classifications of construction, such as fire-resistant work, may require fire-treated wood. Quantities of fire-treated wood should be listed separately, as the cost for such materials is considerably more. In addition to regular blocking, *fire blocking* is required by building codes to slow the transmission of fire through a wall or stair construction and interior cavity. Again, fire blocking is not always shown on the drawings. In structures with balloon framing, it is required at the floor level of all walls passing through the floor. Determining the need for blocking is often a matter of experience or good practice. You should be familiar with the local codes having jurisdiction over the project.

STAIR FRAMING

Stairs are a combination of incremental vertical members, called *risers,* and incremental horizontal runs, called *treads.* The structural members that support the individual treads and risers are called *stringers.* At the framing stage of the work, stringers are installed with a temporary tread as a means of access for the workers. Finish treads and risers are discussed later in this chapter. Stairs are shown on the architectural drawings. Refer to the various floor plans to determine the location, the size of the stair, the number of treads and risers, and the incremental rise and run of the stair. Riser and tread sizes are designated on the plan of the stair itself. *Figure 11.11 shows a stair in plan view with the designated riser height.* If the same stair is

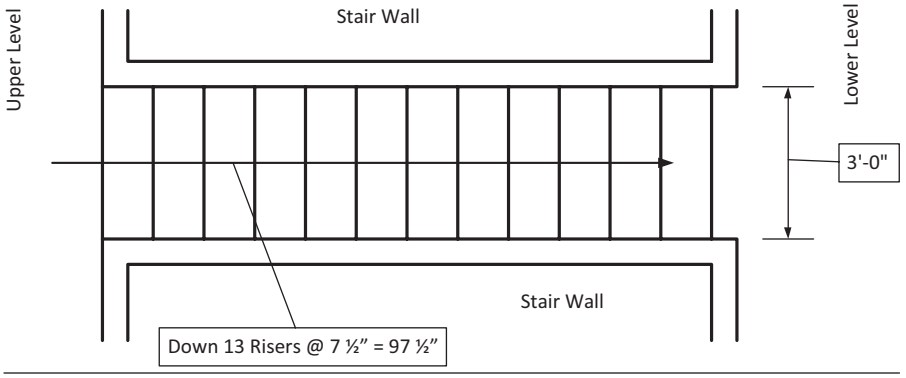


Figure 11.11 Stair in Plan View

sectioned, it will be evident that the sum of the risers equals the floor-to-floor dimension of the stairs. *(See Figure 11.12.)*

To calculate the length of the stair stringers, determine the diagonal measurement between the total rise and total run of the stairs. This is the hypotenuse of the right triangle created by the rise and run of the stair. For stairs that have been designed to a specific riser and tread size, multiply the number of risers by the incremental riser height. The same calculation can be used for the treads. For example, in Figure 11.11, the following calculations would result:

13 risers at 7-1/2″ = 97-1/2″ or 8′-1-1/2″ total rise

12 treads at 10-1/4″ = 123″ or 10′-3″ total run

Once the total rise and run of the stairs have been determined, calculate the length of the stair stringers using the Pythagorean theorem. The vertical leg A of the triangle is the total rise of the stair, and the horizontal leg B of the triangle is the total run of the stair. Substituting the numbers from the previous example, the following calculations result:

Length of stringer

$$C = \sqrt{(8.125)^2 + (10.25)^2} = 13.07 \text{ or approx. } 13' - 1''$$

Therefore, the length of stock needed is 14′.

The number of stringers required for a stair is based on the width of the stair. In the absence of a specific number of stringers on the drawings, refer to local building codes.

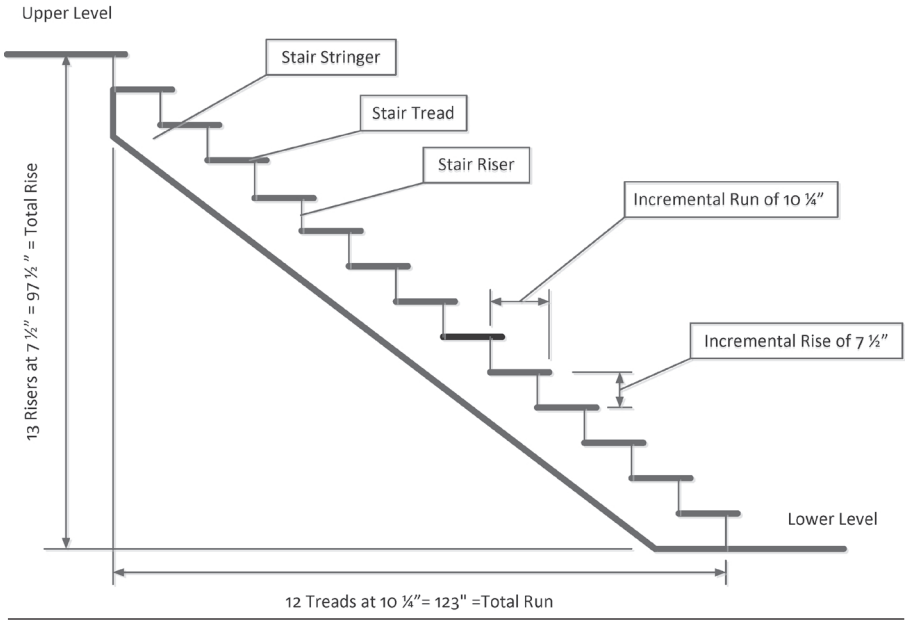


Figure 11.12 Section View of Stairs

Stair stringer stock is taken off and listed by the LF, converted to a multiple of certain-length members, such as 3 at 14′. Takeoff units for temporary stair treads are by the piece (EA) or by the LF. For example, from Figure 11.12:

The stair width is 3′. Therefore, 12 treads are required at 36″ or 3′ EA, or a total of 36 LF.

COMPOSITE MEMBERS

As an alternative to conventional structural-grade lumber for framing floor and roof systems, special members have been fabricated from structural woods and plywood, under strict engineering guidelines. These are generally referred to as *composite members* and are used in place of floor and ceiling joists, roof rafters, headers, and other load-bearing members. Composite members used in floor, ceiling, and roof framing look similar to structural steel I beams, with flanges constructed of structural-grade lumber and webs of plywood or *oriented strand board* (OSB). Headers and similar load-bearing members that act as beams are generically referred to as *laminated veneer lumber* (LVL), composed of veneers of structural plywood laminated together under pressure to form a structural member.

Composite members offer several advantages over conventional framing lumber. Because of their engineered design, strict manufacturing standards, and quality control, they can span greater unsupported lengths with more spacing in between. They are not subject to the shrinking and movement normally associated with conventional lumber, thereby reducing "squeaking" and deflection. Composite members are available in a variety of cross-sectional sizes and lengths up to 60′. They are handled, cut, and installed using methods similar to conventional framing. *(See the sections that discuss floor and roof framing systems earlier in this chapter.)* Review the structural drawings, paying special attention to floor and roof framing plans, sections, and details showing load-bearing members and exterior wall openings. Specifications should be reviewed for the required product or manufacturer.

Since composite members are a manufactured product, special accessories or components are required. Familiarize yourself with the particular product specified, so that no components are left out. As a result of the increased spans allowed by composite members, some form of equipment may be required to handle or set in place individual joists or rafters. Carefully review the lengths of larger composite members, such as girders, hip and valley rafters, and ridge beams. These costs must be included in the estimate.

Composite members are taken off by the LF and listed for pricing according to depth, width, and length of the member. List the various members according to the manufacturer's model or designation number, if available, for accurate pricing. Many manufacturers have model numbers that indicate load-carrying capabilities. Composite members have increased dramatically

in popularity and availability in the last decade and are now regularly stocked by most lumber companies. Since composite members are used in place of conventional framing members, the methods and procedures for determining the lengths of common rafters, hip rafters, floor joists, headers, cross bridging, and beams will apply.

TRUSSES

Trusses are prefabricated structural components composed of a combination of wood members, usually in a triangular arrangement, to form a rigid framework. They are used as an alternative to the roof and ceiling framing in conventional "stick" framing. The architectural roof framing plans or the structural framing plans show the roof truss system. The plan view should show the span, on-center spacing, and the number of trusses required to complete the system. Details are often included to show the shape of the truss in elevation view. This view should provide the configuration of the truss members, the span and overall length of the trusses, the pitch of the top chord of the trusses, and the bracing requirements.

Installed trusses require lateral bracing, or bracing parallel to the length of the building, applied to the underside of the top chords of the trusses. Additional bracing applied to the vertical members closest to the center is called *cross bracing,* which prevents lateral movement in the same way that cross bridging does for floor frame systems. *Diagonal bracing,* or bracing of the bottom and top chords against buckling, may also be required. A combination of all three types of bracing may be needed, depending on the design. The bracing requirements and associated materials are not always shown on the contract documents, and they are sometimes referred to only as "in accordance with manufacturer's specifications."

TAKING-OFF QUANTITIES

Trusses are taken off by the individual piece, EA and must be detailed in the lumber list separately according to length, span, pitch, and type. To determine the number of trusses, divide the length of the trussed area by the spacing. Special trusses for end conditions, such as gable-end trusses, should be identified separately. Trusses that are specifically designed for a particular project often necessitate pricing by the manufacturer. This can take time, since engineering design is required first. Be sure to submit trusses for pricing well in advance of the bid dates.

Bracing for trusses is taken off and listed by the LF. Typical sizes are 1″ × 4″ or 2″ × 4″, but review the design carefully for location, size, and type. Quantities can be reported as random length or converted to stock lengths. The estimator is directed to consult the truss fabricator's approved shop drawings for the location and size of bracing.

Trusses are large and awkward to handle, and all but the smallest require some type of hoisting equipment to set correctly and safely. The type of equipment is based on the size of the trusses, access to the structure, and

number of stories in the building, as well as project coordination. Other auxiliary types of equipment, such as spreader bars, may be required. *The procedure detailed in Chapter 10 for estimating the costs of a crane should be consulted.*

Exterior Trims

To enclose the framing system and make the work more visually appealing, exterior wood trim is used. Exterior wood trims are typically 1″ × 3″, 1″ × 4″, and so on, up to 1″ × 12″ in size. The species of wood depends on the specification or may be noted on the drawings. Refer to architectural drawings, specifically the elevations, wall, and roof sections, which should show the configuration and sizes of the exterior trims. Vertical trim pieces at the corners of the structure are called *corner boards.* Horizontal trim at the foundation line is called the *water table,* and trim at the top of the exterior wall running around the perimeter of the building is called the *frieze board.* Horizontal trim attached to the vertical portion of the rafter tail is called the *fascia board,* and the trim at the underside of the rafter tail is called the *soffit.* Exterior trim that follows the rafter line on gable-end roofs is called the *rake board,* while smaller trim applied on top of the rake board is called a *rake molding.*

TAKING-OFF QUANTITIES

Exterior trim and moldings are taken off by the LF. Exterior trims should be listed according to size in width and thickness, species of wood, and type or function of the trim piece. Most trims are listed in the lumber list as the stock lengths. To minimize visible joints, the longest practical lengths are typically used. Review the details of the trim for any special blocking required for the installation of the trim boards. Frequently, special moldings are applied to exterior trims to enhance the design. These are taken off and separated on the lumber list by manufacturer, wood species, and model number. Manufactured moldings are priced by the LF and are, again, ordered in the longest manageable lengths. Special pieces fabricated from synthetics such as PVC are also extremely popular in response to their longevity, maintenance-free characteristics, and availability. Due to the wide range of items, it is essential to identify products by manufacturer, model, dimensions, and quantity so that they may be accurately priced.

Estimating Framing Labor

In general, framing and rough carpentry is a crew task. Most framing crews consist of multiple personnel who perform a specific task within the crew, such as supervision, layout, cutting, and prefabricating items like headers, gable-end trusses, stair stringers, and so forth. The most efficient framing crews are those who have worked together and are familiar with one another's work habits.

At the risk of using an overworked cliché, an experienced framing crew should work "like a finely-tuned Swiss watch." In order to be efficient, each

member of the crew must meet the expected production set by the schedule. An average seven-member framing crew would likely have one working supervisor/foreman who, in addition to coordinating the crew and doing layout, also produces work. Three experienced carpenters typically lead the work, supported by two less experienced carpenters or apprentices. The apprentices assemble and stand walls, carry stock, and provide much of the labor to perform the more mundane or repetitive tasks, such as nailing plywood to framing. Last but not least, one mill carpenter would cut stock to specific lengths for headers, joists, rafters, and various other stock. This is typically a seasoned individual capable of multitasking and "feeding" pieces to other members of the crew, so as not to delay the work.

With a crew of this makeup, it is clear that not all crew members are on the same pay scale. Foremen or supervisors typically earn 8% to 10% more than lead or production carpenters. Organizations with collective bargaining agreements also acknowledge supervisory skills with additional compensation. Lead or experienced carpenters in the same crew receive roughly the same compensation. Apprentices' pay scales run the gamut from 50% to 80% of the lead carpenter's pay, depending on experience and reliability. Apprentice programs for union employees are rigidly structured. A mill carpenter's pay may vary based on performance and reliability, with earnings at least matching the lead carpenter's rate, and frequently somewhere between that of a lead carpenter and a foreman. While this all may seem rather vague, it is meant to serve as a guideline to estimate framing labor. Larger projects with repetitive work may require larger crews with still only one supervisor. Historical data is always the best guideline for determining both correct crew size and productivity.

The labor costs for framing a structure are typically broken down into crew-days based on each level of assembly, just as with the takeoff portion of the work. Price the labor portion of the four major assemblies *after* the lumber list has been done. Once the lumber list has been completed, you should be thoroughly familiar with the intricacies of the structure and ready to start the labor portion of the estimate. Recognizing that crew size is dependent on the individual project, you are free to make adjustments as needed. Too large a crew becomes counterproductive, with not all hands producing. Too small a crew causes the project to drag on with measurably slow progress. Study the details of the project, and fit crew members into various positions as if the project were actually being built, rather than estimated. For larger framing companies with more than one crew working at a time, it is not uncommon for the crew size to be reduced once the first three assemblies have been completed. A reduced crew size allows focus on miscellaneous or "pickup" items, such as strapping, stair stringers, fire blocking, blocking details at eaves, and other odds and ends.

It is important to construct the ideal crew for each assembly. For example, the cost for an optimal crew of seven could be assembled as follows (assuming all labor burdens have been including in the sample wages):

1 Supervisor/carpenter at $27.50 per hour	*= $27.50*
3 Lead carpenters at $25.00 per hour	*= $75.00*
2 Apprentice carpenters at $15.00 per hour	*= $30.00*
1 Mill carpenter at $26.00 per hour	*= $26.00*
Total crew cost per hour	*$158.50*

Total crew cost per day = $158.50/hr × 8 hr. = $1,268 per day.

Now analyze the time in crew-days that it would take to frame each of the four assemblies. Again, if we create a hypothetical example:

Floor frame assembly (1st floor):	*2 crew days*
Wall and partition assembly (1st floor):	*2 crew days*
Floor frame assembly (2nd floor):	*1 crew day*
Wall and partition assembly (2nd floor):	*2 crew days*
Roof and ceiling assembly:	*4 crew days*
Stair frame and misc. blocking:	*1 crew day*
Total crew-days to frame:	*12 crew days*
Total crew-cost to frame:	*12 crew days × $1,268 = $15,216*

If the crew was reduced to two lead carpenters and one apprentice to install exterior trim, recalculate the crew cost to $65 per hour, or $520 per day. If it was determined that it would take 4 crew-days to trim the exterior, the process could be repeated:

4 crew-days × $520 = $2,080

Fasteners and Seismic/Wind Bracing

Over the last several years, the variety of building codes governing wood framing within the United States has seen some substantial changes, many of which have been in reaction to some of the devastating natural disasters that have occurred, specifically those attributable to seismic and wind-borne calamities. As a result, there are many new requirements for bracing and fasteners to counteract the damage caused by these events. In addition, many jurisdictions now require shop drawings stamped by a registered structural engineer illustrating the details for wood framing systems in much the same manner as structural steel shop drawings. This is even being required on residential projects in many jurisdictions. Estimators are *strongly* encouraged to research and become familiar with the codes governing their particular project prior to estimating the cost of the work.

FINISH CARPENTRY

Finish carpentry can be defined as the use of finish woods (in contrast to dimensional framing lumber) in a variety of shapes, sizes, profiles, and species, applied to provide a finished appearance to windows, doors, stairs, and other features on the interior and exterior of the building. In contrast to architectural millwork (to be discussed later in this chapter), finish

carpentry is the application of stock trim pieces versus custom-fabricated woodwork. For the purposes of this text, it is classified as the materials that can be purchased off the shelf at the local lumberyard or home improvement store. Finish carpentry also includes the use of square edge stock commonly referred to as *dressed wood* and synthetic moldings and trims.

Taking-off Quantities

Study the architectural drawings for the location, size, and configuration of the interior finish carpentry. Pay special attention to the interior elevations and the wall sections that may illustrate finish carpentry work. Finish carpentry details are often used to clarify or enlarge a particular section or elevation. Interior trim materials, such as casings, baseboard, cornice, chair rails, railings, and skirt and cheek boards, are taken off and priced by the LF. Quantities can be determined by measuring the perimeter of the room, door, window, or wall. Other interior finish woodwork, such as wainscoting, is taken off and priced by the SF. Stair parts, such as newel posts, balusters, treads, and risers, are taken off by the individual piece (EA), according to size and spacing.

As in all types of carpentry work, the takeoff for finish carpentry items should be separated according to the size, species, grade, and intended application of the wood. Waste factors for materials should account for both the quality of the product and the difficulty of the application. Waste factors for finish carpentry materials range from a conservative 4% to a liberal 15%. Materials pricing should follow that same procedure as the framing lumber by developing a stock list of finish materials and then soliciting current pricing from suppliers.

Terminology for Finish Carpentry

The trim around window perimeters and the sides and head of doors is called casing. *The wood trim at the base of the wall that runs along the perimeter of the room is called the* baseboard. *Horizontal trim that runs parallel to the baseboard approximately 3' above it is called the* chair rail. *A wood surface may be applied between the chair rail and the baseboard, in the form of paneling, raised panels, or vertical or horizontal strips, referred to as* wainscoting. *Horizontal trim at the intersection of the walls and ceilings is called the* cornice.

To complete stairs, finish treads and risers are necessary. Additional stair parts, such as newel posts to support the railings, are also considered finish carpentry, as are the railings that run between the newel posts and provide enclosure to the stair. Balusters, or individual vertical members, are attached to the railing. Skirt boards are trim pieces at the exterior of an open stair running parallel to the stringer. A similar trim at the interior of a stair is called a cheek board.

Labor

Estimating labor costs for installing trim work is calculated by the LF, based on two factors:

- Production rate of each individual carpenter
- Difficulty of the application

In contrast to framing, finish carpentry tasks are measured by the production rate of the individual carpenter versus the production rate of the entire crew. Even if multiple carpenters are performing the same task, production rate is measured as an average of the total output. This allows you to price the labor based on reasonable expectations supported by past performance.

Assessing the level of skill required by the craftsperson to perform the task, however, can be difficult. For example, casing a window without a sill or apron is easier than installing cornice moldings at the ceiling line. The pay scale would reflect the skill level of the carpenter, and a daily rate would have to be calculated. If the cost for the finish carpenter is $27 per hour, the

daily cost would be $216. If the same carpenter installed an average of 200 LF of wood base in an eight-hour day, the labor cost per LF would be:

$216 per day/200 LF per day = $1.08 per LF

ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK

Custom-fabricated trims, molding, casings, cornices, and any other woodwork component from rough stock is referred to as *architectural millwork.* Work is typically done in a millwork shop according to quality control guidelines using machinery and equipment that are not considered portable. Unique or one-of-a-kind designs can be prepared specifically for the project. The woodwork is fabricated from a higher grade or species of hardwood, in comparison to the softer woods that constitute the major portion of finish carpentry products. The mill shop selects the rough stock and planes, joints, shapes, sands, and even finishes the trims in the shop to fulfill the design. Quality control measures, such as maintaining temperature and humidity requirements to stabilize the work, matching grain to provide continuity, and pretreating wood for the uniformity of color when finished, are all considered within the realm of architectural millwork. Architectural millwork may even require the cutting of special knives for shapers to match a profile of trim.

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff procedures parallel those of finish carpentry work. However, translating the LF requirements of the finish materials into the quantity of rough stock needed is somewhat more difficult. The difficulty lies in that you must determine how much rough material should be purchased in order to mill the required quantity of dressed wood, while accounting for natural imperfections, waste, and losses due to fabrication. Hardwood, or finish woods "in the rough," in general have their own system of measurement called *board foot measure* (BFM), that is the basis for pricing. One board foot is equal to the volume of a piece of wood 1″ thick by 1′ square. When calculating in BFM, nominal dimensions are used.

To calculate the board footage of any piece of wood, the following formula is applied:

$$BFM = \frac{t \quad w \quad l \quad n}{12} \text{ where:}$$

BFM = board foot measure in feet

t = nominal thickness in inches

w = nominal width in inches

l = length in feet of the individual piece

n = number of pieces

For example: How many board feet are in a 2″ × 6″ board that is 16′ long?

$$BFM = \frac{2'' \times 6'' \times 16' \times 1 piece}{12} = 16 \, board \, feet \, (BFM)$$

Estimating architectural millwork can be broken down into three main phases of the process:

- Milling (material and shop labor)
- Shaping and finishing (material and shop labor)
- Installation (minor material and field labor)

Milling is the process of converting wood from a rough state to a dressed product. It includes *planing*, or dressing, the horizontal or widest portion of the stock. Additionally, the stock is passed through the joiner, which squares the edges with reference to the widest portion of the material. The material can be cut to a specific size and length of square-edged stock, then run through various sanding machines to prepare it for finishing, or it can proceed to additional milling steps. These additional steps may include cutting a profile on the face of the wood, as in the case of a cornice or sculptured molding. This process is called *shaping,* and, depending on the elaborateness of the profile, can require multiple passes through the shaper to achieve the finished product. Once the profile has been completed, it is then sanded and prepared for finishing.

Finishing is the process by which the square-edged stock or profiled trims are stained and/or sealed. Frequently, the work is conditioned to accept the stain more uniformly. The stain is applied and allowed to dry, then finished with a variety of sealers, such as urethanes or lacquers. Once the material has been finished, it can be shipped to the project for installation.

Labor

All of the shop processes—milling, shaping, and finishing—are labor intensive, as a result of the care and attention required to produce the finished product. Be sure to analyze each step in the process to assign labor-hours and, ultimately, costs for the work. Installation labor costs follow the same guidelines as those for finish carpentry. They are based solely on the production of the individual carpenter. Note that installation production rates on finished architectural millwork can be significantly less than for its finish carpentry counterpart. Often, this is due to the level of workmanship that is expected of a custom millwork project and the added care in the joinery. Also consider on-site staging or platforms for installing the work, as well as touch-up of the finish.

STRUCTURAL PLASTICS

With the advent of mainstream recycling, a tremendous variety of items are now being fabricated from new and recycled plastics as well as fiberglass. These products run the gamut from trim to panels to lattice to molded items. They are most often easy to work with and are readily available. The estimator is directed to research the individual product as thoroughly as possible, the Internet being the recommended source for research. These products are suggested alternatives to natural wood products.

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff procedures follow those of the product's natural counterpart. In addition, glues, adhesives, and finish trims are also part of the quantities to be estimated. Given their proprietary nature, some of these products can be costly. Whenever possible, the estimator is directed to obtain contemporaneous pricing from a manufacturer or distributor of the product. If the product is a special order, do not forget the costs of shipping.

Labor

The labor required to install the product most often follows that of its natural counterpart. For first-time installations, the estimator would be wise to allow extra time to accommodate a learning curve. Synthetic wood components often behave differently than their natural counterpart. The estimator should inquire as to any unique characteristics or considerations when estimating a specific product.

CASEWORK AND CABINETRY

Casework and cabinetry, for the sake of this text, can be defined as the purchase and installation of production-line wood or laminate cabinets, bookcases, vanities, countertops, and the like. These products are mass-produced and sold as individual units in an enormous variety of shapes, sizes, compositions, and price ranges. Estimating fabrication and finish costs for custom cabinetry requires special estimating experience and follows a procedure similar to that outlined in the previous "Architectural Millwork" section.

Most cabinetry, including that for kitchens and bathrooms, can be classified as one of three main types for estimating purposes:

- **Base units:** Installed on the floor and terminate at the underside of the countertop.
- **Wall units:** Fastened on the wall above the countertop, terminating below the ceiling line.
- **Full-height units:** Continuous cabinets that start at the floor and terminate at the top of the wall cabinets.

Casework consists of modular or prefabricated units, such as bookcases, retail display cases, storage cabinetry, and shelving. All production-line cabinetry and casework are prefinished at the factory. Cabinetry consists

of the box or shell of the cabinet, called the *carcass,* and the door or drawers that are applied to the carcass, depending on its function. Wood cabinetry and casework are prefinished in much the same manner as architectural woodwork. The work is stained or painted and then sealed with a clear urethane or lacquer coating. An alternative method of construction and prefinishing of casework and cabinetry is to cover the exposed surfaces with a thin sheet of resin-impregnated paper, called *plastic laminate.* Plastic laminate, available in a variety of colors and textures, is also used to cover the surfaces of kitchen countertops and bathroom vanity tops.

Taking-off Quantities

To begin the takeoff process, review the architectural drawings with specific attention to interior elevations, floor plans, sections, and details of the cabinetry. Many architectural drawing sets include separate plans or elevations for cabinetry and casework. These plans provide detailed dimensions that allow you to determine stock sizes offered by manufacturers.

Review the specifications for the manufacturer, model, and series of the cabinetry, casework, or plastic laminate shown, as this is a major determinant in the materials' cost. Cabinetry and casework are taken off by the individual piece (EA) and listed by the quantity of each piece. Individual pieces should be separated according to size, function, and type. A sample cabinet takeoff might look as follows:

ABC Manufacturing Co.; Premium line, "Colonial Series" in Medium Oak finish

36″, 2-door sink base unit—1 EA

42″, corner base unit—1 EA

24″, 2-door base unit with 1 drawer—3 EA

30″ wide × 36″ high wall cabinet with 2 door—3 EA

36″ wide × 84″ high full height pantry with 2 doors—1 EA

3″ × 36″ filler pieces—3 EA

Special accessories, such as sliding trays, baskets, sliding cutting boards, or adjustable shelving within the unit, should also be noted. This list is then submitted to the sales representative or retailer for pricing. Review the quote carefully for completeness, accuracy, and inclusions, such as freight or handling costs.

Cabinet hardware, such as knobs or pulls, should be counted and listed separately, as these are not always provided with the cabinetry and may constitute an additional cost for both materials and installation.

Plastic laminate countertops with a standard 25″ depth are taken off and priced by the LF for material cost. This is typically done by measuring the countertop from the abutting wall. Alternate units of the takeoff and pricing include the SF of countertop surface. Plastic laminate sheets for field installation as backsplashes are taken off and priced by the SF. Plastic laminate for field applications should be converted to the manufacturer's available sheet size. Not all textures and colors are available in every size. Waste must also be considered and will vary in accordance with the availability of product, size of the sheet, and application.

Also include material costs for contact cement and any special tools or equipment required for installation. Countertops can be manufactured with a backsplash, an integral vertical return that abuts the wall. Separate unattached backsplashes may also be used and may require a separate listing in the takeoff. They are taken off and priced by the LF based on the height of the backsplash. The standard height is 4″, although custom heights can vary. Other types of backsplashes can include sheet plastic laminate adhered to the wall surface. The material costs are priced by the SF. Convert the required SF to the available sheet size. Sheets can vary in size from 30″ × 72″ to 60″ × 144″. Not all colors and patterns are available in every size. Check manufacturers' stock when pricing the needed materials. This same process is applicable to custom-fabricated tops that exceed standard widths and shapes.

Labor

Labor costs are calculated by the labor-hours expended to install the casework and countertops. Due to the limited amount of space in most applications, the installation crew typically consists of two individuals. Include unloading, assembling (if required), and installing the cabinets, casework, and countertops, as well as the installation of the hardware, such as pulls and knobs. While most casework comes completely assembled, this is not always the case. It is advisable to ask about the level of field assembly required. Installing casework requires first-class workmanship, yet a skilled crew can be productive. Installation in existing spaces can be more time consuming due to the shimming of cabinets and scribing of fillers needed to meet existing walls and floors that are out of level and plumb. Also note the substrate to which the cabinetry will be attached. Masonry substrates require more time than wood or drywall substrates. Detail work, such as scribing fillers that are adjacent to walls and ceilings, can also be time consuming and should be reviewed carefully.

Labor to install trims, such as valances, skirt boards, kicks, and cornices, should be estimated separately as an addition to the cost of installing the carcasses. Also include labor for adjusting draws, doors, latches, and the like. Labor for countertop installation can be expressed by the LF of countertop for standard 25″-deep tops or by the SF for irregularly sized surfaces.

Simulated stone or synthetic countertops may also require a template cut from 1/4″ plywood in order to fabricate the finished product. Heavy countertops fabricated from natural stone or architectural concrete may also require that the cabinetry be reinforced with wood or steel.

CONCLUSION

In order to accurately estimate carpentry tasks, a thorough review of the documents is required. In addition, a clear understanding of the different types of tasks and the level of workmanship required is helpful in correctly determining labor costs. The estimator should also be fluent in the building code governing the project for locale specific framing details or requirements.

12 Thermal and Moisture Protection

CSI Division 7—Thermal & Moisture Protection covers work that protects the structure from the elements. *Waterproofing* and *dampproofing* include coatings below and above grade to prevent moisture migration. *Insulation* materials reduce the transmission of heating or cooling through the exterior envelope. *Roofing* provides a watertight surface for the uppermost surface of the structure. *Siding* provides protection from the elements on the vertical surfaces of the structure. To provide a water- and moisture-tight envelope, *caulking* and *sealants* are also used to fill in spaces and seal surface areas. Miscellaneous items such as skylights, roof accessories, gutters, and downspouts are also part of Division 7.

Most of the work in this division is detailed on the architectural drawings. Be sure to check the roof plan for the location and extent of roofing work. Also consult:

- *Details and sections of the roof system* for flashing and sheet metal details, insulation at the roof envelope, and roof accessories.
- *Wall sections and details* for information about thermal insulation, air barriers, and vapor barriers at the exterior walls.
- *Building sections* for insulation materials at the floor level.
- *Wall and foundation sections and details* for surfaces to be waterproofed, dampproofed, or insulated below grade.
- *The specifications* to help determine appropriate products and installation methods. Items such as caulking and sealants are not always detailed at every required location on the drawings. Consult the specifications to verify the location and extent of caulking.

WATERPROOFING

The purpose of waterproofing is to prevent water from penetrating through structures. Concrete and masonry are highly susceptible to water penetration due to their porosity. Waterproofing is most often applied to concrete or masonry construction below grade when standing water is expected or above grade in areas of high precipitation. Waterproofing is not to be

confused with dampproofing, which is most often below grade at the foundation level. Check the specifications for particular waterproofing products and application methods.

Methods of Waterproofing

The *integral method* involves special additives mixed with concrete for use in poured foundations. *Membrane or sheet waterproofing* is applied to the surface of the protected area. *Cementitious waterproofing* can be applied directly to the surface of the concrete. The compound is typically applied with trowels or brushes or is sprayed and fills the pores of the concrete or masonry. *Liquid membrane waterproofing* is an elastomeric synthetic polymer material brushed or sprayed on cold to form a seamless, flexible, waterproof film that bonds to most masonry or concrete substrates.

Integral Method

The quantity of admixture to be added to the concrete mix is based on the manufacturer's recommendations. Liquid and powder admixtures are batched at a ready-mix plant to maintain quality control. For estimating purposes, this is often reflected as an additional cost for the concrete per cubic yard (CY). There is no additional cost for placement labor or waste factors.

Membrane Waterproofing

Membrane waterproofing consists of one or more layers of asphalt-saturated fabric or rubber membranes applied with an adhesive after the surface has been cleaned and primed and all holes have been filled. The adhesive can be synthetic- or asphalt-based, compatible with the primer and fabric. Lapping at sides and ends is as dictated by the specifications of the manufacturer. Additional materials (required for lap) will vary from 6% to 10% of the area to be waterproofed. Materials and labor are priced by the square foot (SF) area or square to be waterproofed. Become familiar with the particular product and its application so that you can accurately price labor and materials. While all waterproofing products perform the same basic function, labor and material costs vary. Some products are applied cold, and others at specific temperatures, and some products have drying times between coats that reduce productivity.

Cementitious Waterproofing

Cementitious waterproofing requires specific preparation of the concrete or masonry surface prior to application. The surface should be thoroughly washed to remove residual material. Holes, cracks, and penetrations should be filled and patched. This can be labor intensive and costly. Visit the site, if possible, to verify conditions prior to estimating. Many trowel-coat or brushed products require multiple coats. The minimum recommendation is two coats, although some products require as many as five or six coats.

Manufacturer's recommendations for individual products must be considered when pricing a specific product. Cementitious waterproofing is priced by the SF of surface area to be covered.

Liquid Membrane Waterproofing

Liquid membrane waterproofing requires cleaning the substrate and filling cracks and holes prior to application. Since liquid membrane waterproofing is priced by the SF and varies by product, find out as much as you can about coverage of the specified product. Manufacturer's recommendations for individual products must be considered when pricing a specific product. Verify the number of coats specified, and convert this information to gallons of material. Labor is priced by the SF based on productivity per day.

Taking-off Quantities

Quantities for each method should be taken off, listed, and priced separately. Quantities and pricing of preparation should be kept separate from actual application of the waterproofing. Use conservative production rates for preparation of older surfaces. Waterproofing is frequently a crew task requiring a minimum of two workers, although smaller surface areas such as elevator pits may prevent more than one individual working at a time.

The standard units for takeoff for the membrane, cementitious, and liquid methods are the square foot, which can be converted to squares (each 100 SF). For below-grade applications, the SF area to be waterproofed is determined by the amount of surface area that is in contact with the backfill. Consult the grading and drainage drawing (part of the site plans) to determine accurate locations and heights of foundation walls. For foundation applications, multiply the foundation perimeter by the distance from the finish grade at the exterior to the bottom of the footing.

Keep in mind that many of the products used in waterproofing require personal protective equipment (PPE) for the applicator. These costs should be included in the cost of the installation.

DAMPPROOFING

Dampproofing, typically applied to the foundation area below grade to prevent moisture penetration, is not intended to resist water pressure and should not be confused with waterproofing. The most common methods are spraying, brushing, or troweling a bituminous-based, tarlike coating on the protected areas, uniformly covering the areas below grade. Another method, called *parging,* involves plastering a cement-based mixture over the area to be protected. Liquid-applied dampproofing is also common and follows the same procedure for estimating liquid-applied waterproofing.

Taking-off Quantities

Dampproofing can be performed by a crew of multiple individuals or by a single worker, depending on the particular application and product.

Standard units for takeoff for all types of dampproofing are SF and can be extended to squares (SQ). Determining areas for waterproofing follows the same procedure as dampproofing. Quantities for bituminous applications should be separated according to method of application, as labor costs will differ. Parging should be listed by the thickness and number of coats. The standard thickness is 1/2″, applied in two coats. Like waterproofing, dampproofing requires surface preparation, also taken off and priced by the SF of surface area.

Special preparation tasks, such as cleaning or roughing the surface area, as noted in the specifications or required by the manufacturer, should be included separately. This work should be taken off and estimated separately. Some dampproofing products may require a primer coat prior to dampproofing, also estimated in SF of surface area.

The estimator is strongly recommended to research the product specified, including productivities and material costs.

INSULATION

In residential and light-commercial construction, insulation is used to reduce heating or cooling loss through the exterior of the structure or to unconditioned areas within the structure. Insulation materials are rated for *thermal resistance,* expressed as the material's *R-value.* The higher the R-value, the more effective the insulation. Higher R-values usually translate to higher costs for materials. Consult the architectural plan views, elevations, sections, and details that provide the location of the materials. In addition to the building envelope, insulation information can be found on building sections, wall sections, and details, particularly on the sections through the exterior envelope of the structure. The specification should also be reviewed for product information that may provide pricing criteria. *Figure 12.1 shows a section and details illustrating the location of insulation.*

Insulation is available in various forms, sizes, thicknesses, and R-values. In wood and light-gauge metal frame construction, blankets or rolls of insulation, called *batts,* are installed between the studs or joists at the exterior walls, roof, or floor of the structure. Insulation is available with an attached paper or foil facing that acts as a vapor barrier. (Vapor barriers are discussed in detail later in this chapter.) Rigid insulation is used where a particular shape must be maintained, such as under concrete slabs, at the exterior of foundation walls, for roof decks, and over exterior sheathings under siding materials. Some common types include expanded polystyrene, often called *beadboard,* and extruded polystyrenes, such as Styrofoam™. More complex rigid insulations used as part of roofing systems are called *polyisocyanurates.* These are faced with asphalt-impregnated felts, generally have a high R-value per inch of thickness, and are a common component in flat roof systems. These are typically estimated as part of the roof system components.

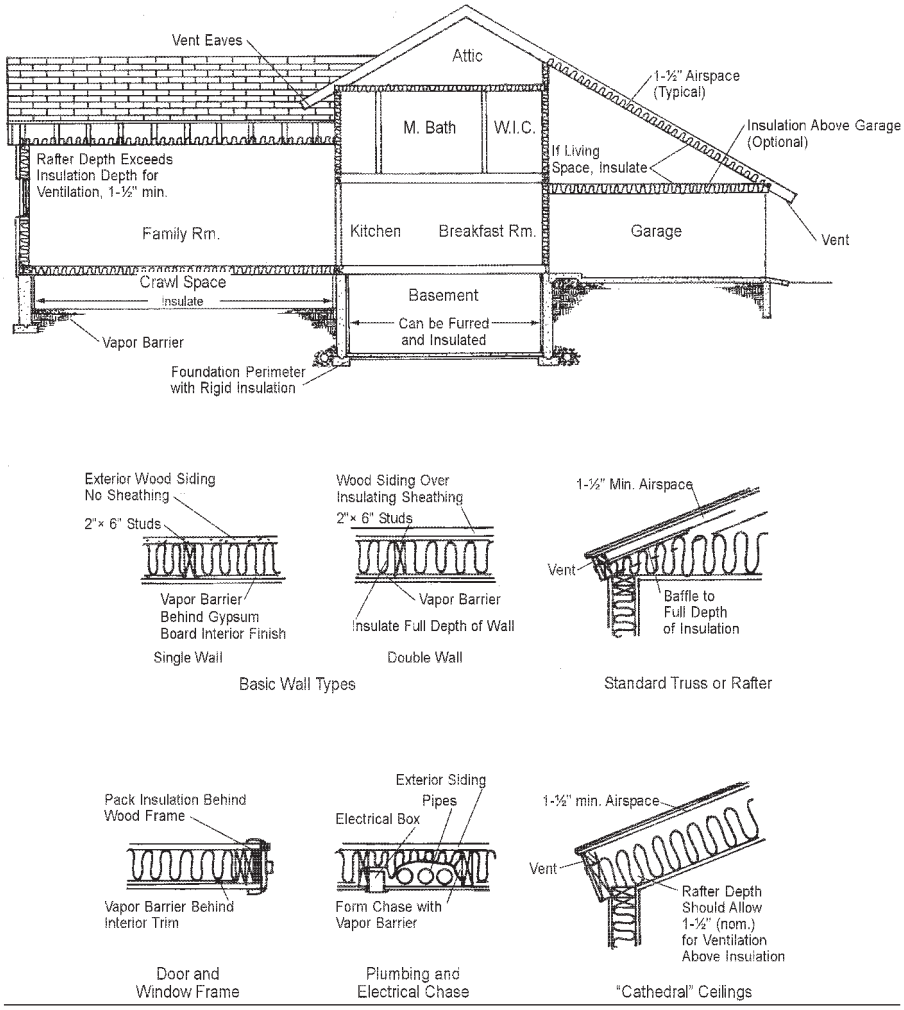


Figure 12.1 Insulation Details

Copyright Home Planners, Inc.

A wide variety of spray-on insulating products are also being used. The most popular category being spray polyurethane foam (*SPF*). Many of the more common products are proprietary and require specialized training and equipment.

Taking-off Quantities

Batt Insulation

Batt or roll insulation is taken off and estimated by the SF and should be listed separately according to width, thickness, R-value, and its location within the building (roof, walls, floors, etc.). For wood or metal framing, the width refers to the space between each stud or joist. For example, wood studs spaced at 16″ on center require 15″-wide material. Materials should also be listed separately by vapor barrier facings, such as *kraft* paper and foil facing. Consult the specifications for the required R-values and specific product information.

Labor costs reflect the amount of material that can be installed per day. Labor to install insulation is based on individual (versus crew) productivity. Consider costs for staging to access high ceilings or roof caps. Large open areas should be separated from smaller "cut-up" areas in the takeoff, as this affects productivity. A single skilled worker should install between 900 and 1,600 SF per day of batt insulation in walls. Productivity on ceiling or floor installations ranges between 400 and 700 SF per day per worker. The estimator should note that these are ranges and specific project conditions will dictate actual productivity.

Rigid Insulation

Rigid insulation is taken off and priced by the SF, according to the type of material used, application, method of installation, R-value, and size (length and width of sheet). You may convert the square feet to sheets of the individual product based on the size needed. The most common size sheets are 24″ × 96″ and 48″ × 96″.

Labor for installing rigid insulation is based on individual productivity. The most common installation methods are mechanical fastening with screws and washers, using adhesives, and laying the material in place for under slab applications. Check the specifications for the method of attachment, and make sure all fasteners and adhesives have been included. Installation costs vary significantly with the method of installation. Consider costs associated with staging or hoisting of materials. These costs should be listed separately in the estimate.

Productivity for installing rigid installation varies significantly by product and application method. For vertical applications, a single skilled worker should install between 600 and 1,000 SF per day. For horizontal applications, such as under concrete slabs where the method of installation consists of placing the insulation on the subgrade, a single skilled worker should install between 1,000 and 1,600 SF per day.

Many roofing systems include insulation as part of the roofing system specifications. The cost of this insulation is part of the roof estimate and care should be taken not to duplicate quantities in the takeoff.

Loose-Fill Insulation

Loose-fill insulation in the form of mineral wool (a form of molten rock) and expanded volcanic rock materials, such as perlite and vermiculite insulation, is often used to insulate cavity spaces, cells of concrete blocks, and attic spaces. It can be installed by spraying, pouring by hand, or machine-blowing. Calculate the volume based on R-value per inch of in-place thickness. Loose-fill insulation is sold in bags of varying volume, which can be converted to the number of bags required for accurate material pricing. Quantities can be listed by SF or cubic foot (CF), depending upon application.

Labor costs are based on the amount placed per day. Hand-placement is considerably slower than machine-blowing, which is more productive using a two-person crew than an individual. Be sure to include the cost of equipment for machine-blowing. Regardless of the placement method, loose-fill insulation can be a messy operation. Waste factors can vary from 10% to 20%, depending on the method of installation. Include time for cleanup after the work has been completed.

For loose-fill insulation consisting of perlite, wood fiber, cellulose, mineral wool, or similar material poured by hand, a single skilled worker should place approximately 200 CF per day.

For applications of loose insulation installed within the cores of CMU, a crew of two skilled workers should install between 1,200 and 4,800 SF per day based on wall thickness, height, and access.

Applications consisting of loose insulation blown in ceilings with open access vary by thickness (depth) and material used. A crew of two skilled workers can install between 900 and 5,000 SF per day.

These productivities are offered for guidance only and should be evaluated under the specific conditions of the project being estimated.

Sprayed-on Insulation

Sprayed on foam insulation is typically taken off by the square foot area (SF) and categorized by depth of thickness and application. Horizontal and vertical applications will differ significantly. A crew of three trained workers can install between 1,000 and 6,000 SF per day with the appropriate equipment, depending on thickness.

VAPOR BARRIERS

Vapor barriers prevent the transmission of moisture (caused by temperature and humidity changes) between the building interior and its exterior. They are typically applied at the warm side of walls, floors, roofs, and ceiling construction. The most common vapor barrier is *polyethylene sheeting,* a plastic film available in thicknesses designated by *mils* (l/1000 inch), the most common of which are 4- and 6-mil thicknesses.

The estimator is directed to research the specifications carefully, as there are a wide variety of products and costs.

Taking-off Quantities

Vapor barriers are taken off by the SF and separated by thickness. The SF area can be extended to number of rolls and the required roll size. Be sure to consider side and end laps, which will vary from 5% to 10% of the overall area.

Other material costs include attachment, such as staples and tape to seal the seams at the lap. The specifications should stipulate lap dimensions, method of attachment, and requirements for sealing the seams. Do not deduct for

openings, which are usually cut out afterward, with the residual pieces treated as waste. Review the specifications carefully for other types of vapor barriers in addition to polyethylene. Occasionally, the under-slab vapor barrier material and installation may be specified in Division 3—Concrete. These products and installations tend to be of a more sophisticated nature.

Labor

Labor to install vapor barriers is priced by the SF of area to be covered. Labor costs for under-slab applications are typically less than wall or ceiling applications. Installation of polyethylene sheeting is most efficient as a two-person task. Staging or lifts for access to high areas should be figured separately. Labor costs should reflect reduced productivity when staging is used.

Note also that many of the products being used require that penetrations through the vapor barrier be sealed. This is to maintain the integrity of the vapor barrier. This can constitute significant labor costs if each penetration is taped or sealed.

For a single-ply polyethylene vapor barrier in an above-grade application, a single skilled worker should place approximately 2,000 to 3,700 SF per day.

AIR INFILTRATION BARRIERS

Air infiltration barriers protect against drafts caused by wind and water penetration. They are installed at the exterior of the sidewall sheathing under the siding with a barrier (such as Tyvek® HomeWrap®). Since the efficiency of the building insulation is influenced by humidity and the exterior temperature, the best scenario is a drywall cavity free of moisture, which allows air to migrate through the wall. Less sophisticated products, such as asphalt felt paper, can also be used.

With recent changes to energy codes in many states, air infiltration barriers have become a focal point of design in light-commercial projects. Designs often include expensive membrane products that require specific application temperatures, priming of the substrate, and integral terminations at exterior wall openings. These new products and their related details are expensive and labor intensive to install. Review the specified product carefully and search for any installation details to help determine pricing. Additional sources of product information can be obtained from manufacturers' literature or websites.

Refer to the architectural wall sections for the location and the exterior elevations for the limits of air infiltration barriers. Check the specifications for the particular product and installation criteria. Deductions for window or door openings are not usually taken into account.

Taking-off Quantities

Air infiltration barriers are taken off and priced by the SF, measuring the area of the exterior wall sheathing to be covered. Convert the area to roll

size, according to the manufacturer or specifications. Include additional materials for side and end laps. Installation is most productive with two people. For framed-in-place walls, consider supplemental staging to access the building exterior. For wood-framed walls that are tilted up after fabrication, labor costs will be reduced. Installation labor varies dramatically with different products. Obtain manufacturers' recommendations for installation times or productivity rates, when available.

A crew of two skilled workers can install between 3,000 and 7,000 SF per day of a spun, bonded polypropylene exterior air barrier, excluding costs for staging or lifts.

EXTERIOR SIDING

Exterior siding is available in a variety of materials, the most common being wood, metal, cement fiber, and vinyl. Wood siding is manufactured in bevel, shiplap, and tongue-and-groove patterns to be installed horizontally as exterior cladding. Bevel siding, commonly referred to as *clapboard,* is installed with exposures ranging from 3″ to 6″. (*Exposure* refers to the portion of the clapboard that is exposed to the weather.) Clapboard is available in lengths from 3′ to 20′ in 1′-0″ increments. Cedar is the most common wood for clapboard siding, but redwood, pine, fir, and spruce are also available. *(See Figure 12.2.)*

Shakes and shingles are other types of wood siding that can be installed at the exterior sidewall with typical exposures from 4″ to 9″. Shakes and shingles range in length from 12″ to 24″ and can be from 2-1/2″ to 14″ in random widths or sawn to widths of 4″, 5″, or 6″. Shakes and shingles are most often red or white cedar, and they vary in grade and price. *(See Figure 12.3.)*

Cement fiber siding is a composite material. It is strong, durable, and reasonably easy to work with. It is available in a variety of sizes, textures,and colors. Siding can be lap, vertical, or shingle type with trims

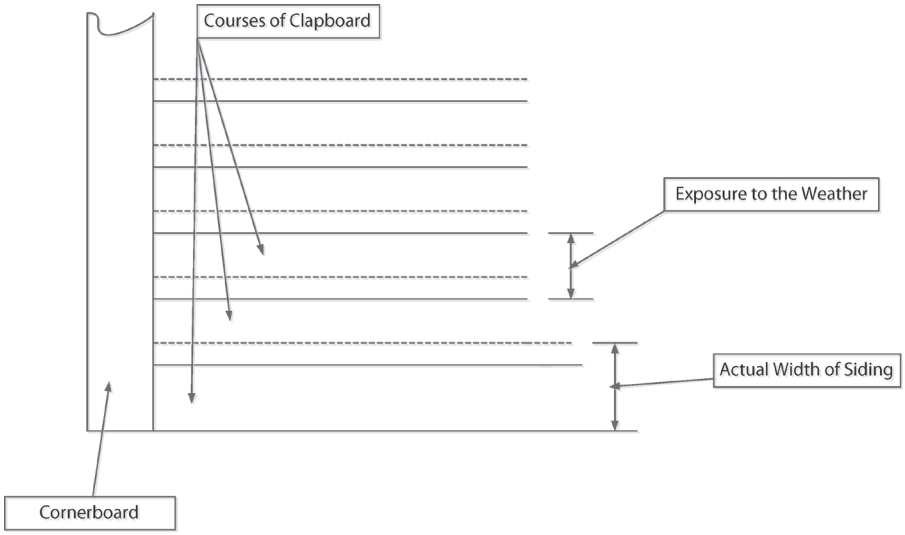


Figure 12.2 Clapboard Siding

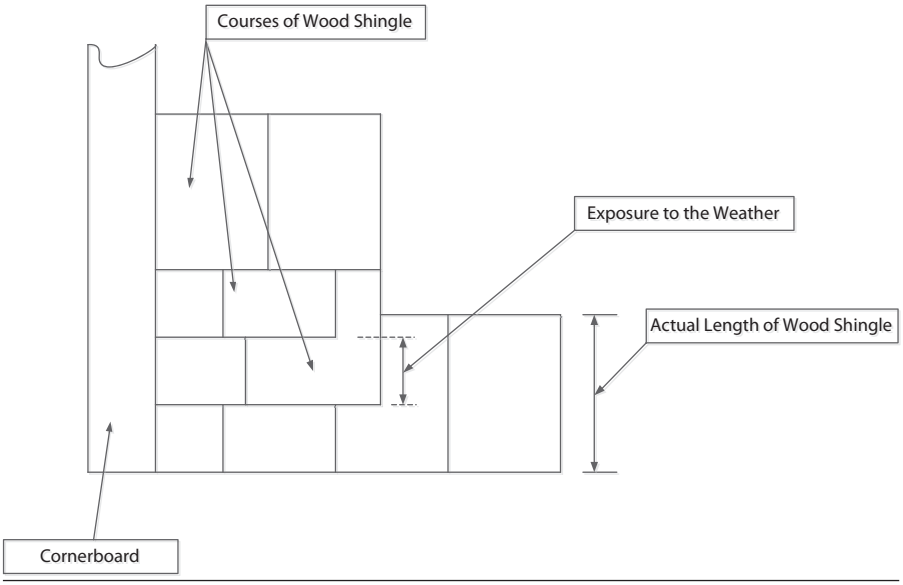


Figure 12.3 Wood Siding

and fasteners to match. Lap siding can be smooth or textured with widths ranging from 5-1/4" to 7-1/4" in 12′ lengths. Vertical siding is available in strips, planks, or sheets, in a variety of sizes, colors, and textures. Shingle-type siding is available in individual shingles or panelized.

Simulated wood clapboard is also available, manufactured from metals such as thin-gauge steel and aluminum, and vinyl siding (extruded polyvinyl chloride, or PVC). This type of siding is installed horizontally with preset exposures from 4″ to 8″. Most panels are approximately 8″ to 9″ in height and 12′ to 12′-6″ in length. Finishes range from smooth to wood-grain textures in a variety of colors. Preformed siding requires accessories for proper installation that must be included as part of the takeoff. These include inside and outside corners, "J" channels for terminations of siding, horizontal starter strips, and finish trims, as well as soffit and fascia pieces and trims.

Other more commercial siding materials include:

- *Corrugated metal panels*: Fastened to a girt system with a screw and washer assembly.
- *Insulated metal panels*: Smooth in appearance, with a concealed fastening system.

Custom shapes and architectural details, such as interior and exterior corners, window and door head and jamb trim, and special termination trim pieces, are also available.

Taking-off Quantities

Consult the architectural drawings for wall sections showing details of the siding. They will provide dimensions for calculating heights. Exterior elevations should confirm the dimensions for the takeoff. Floor plans can be

used to check locations and running dimensions obtained from the elevations. Familiarity with the specified products helps to accurately price material and labor costs.

Individual siding components are taken off separately, using the following guidelines:

- *Wood siding*: By the SF or square (each 100 SF) for pricing. Note the grade and species of the siding and the exposure. Changing the exposure from 5″ to 4″ for white cedar shingles, for example, requires a 20% increase in material.
- *Preformed metal and vinyl siding*: By the SF, converted to the square for pricing.
- *Cement fiber:* By the SF or square (each 100 SF) for pricing. Note the color, style, and exposure of the siding. Review the manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions to become familiar with the individual product. Include components such as trims, inside and outside corners, and starter components.
- *Trim pieces*: By the linear foot (LF). Trims for vinyl siding, such as starter strips, inside and outside corners, and "J" channels, are also taken off and priced by the LF but may be converted to the manufacturer's individual sales length.
- *Accessories*: By the SF for soffit and fascia materials. Other accessories and trim pieces, such as "F" channels, are taken off and priced by the LF.
- *Decorative vinyl shutters*: By the individual piece or pair (PR) according to size, style, and color.

Special Considerations

Siding is installed over the exterior sheathing and air infiltration barrier. Shingles without cornerboards require mitering. Take off the vertical length of exterior corners to be mitered separately, and list them by the LF. Price this work by the LF. This type of application is considerably more labor intensive, which must be considered for accurate pricing. When an exterior wall intersects a roof, there is generally flashing, and custom-cutting of siding materials is required. This fitting, or *scribing,* should also be calculated in LF of the abutting surfaces.

Waste must be included for all types of siding and associated trims. Waste varies with the quality of the product. Natural products, such as clapboards and wood shingles, have higher waste factors because of natural imperfections. Lower grades of natural wood and manufactured products also have higher waste factors. Generally speaking, as the quality of the product decreases, the amount of waste increases. The final or net quantity of siding materials should include deductions for openings, such as doors or windows. Openings smaller than 4 SF are usually not deducted.

Labor

Labor is priced by the square (SQ). Production rates vary dramatically depending on the product. Wood siding is typically installed by one person.

Productivity is measured on the individual output. Vinyl siding can be a crew task, depending on the size of the façade. Vertical metal siding is installed by a multiple-person crew. Production in squares per day is based on the combined effort of the crew.

Most siding applications require staging or a lift to access areas above ground. This must be included in the cost. Note that façades with many interruptions, referred to as *cut-up,* dramatically reduce productivity. Include trims at windows, doors, and exterior openings. Cut-up areas with reduced production rates should be separated from wide-open areas in the takeoff, as each will have different productivity rates.

ROOFING

A roofing system consists of many different parts that work together to form a watertight envelope at the top of the building. The major components are:

- Insulation (applied to the roof deck if required by system)
- Waterproofing membrane or layer
- Protective surfacing
- Flashings and counterflashings
- Metal perimeter termination devices

See Figure 12.4 for the standard terminology associated with flat roofing systems.

Check the architectural drawings, specifically building sections, roof plans, and larger-scale plans showing the details at the roofline. Specifications also identify the type of roofing system and information on individual components, such as the membrane, insulation, flashings, and so forth.

Figure 12.5 shows a typical roofing plan and details for a shingle roof. The importance of understanding the manufacturer's particular requirements cannot be stressed enough. Many specifications require a manufacturer's representative to be on-site during installation in order to warranty the installation. This cost, in most cases, is borne by the contractor and should be carried in the estimate.

For basic estimating purposes, roof systems can be categorized into four basic types:

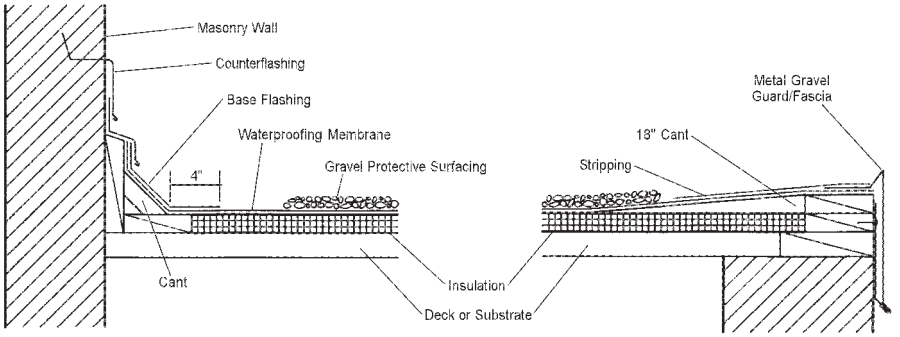


Figure 12.4 Roofing Components

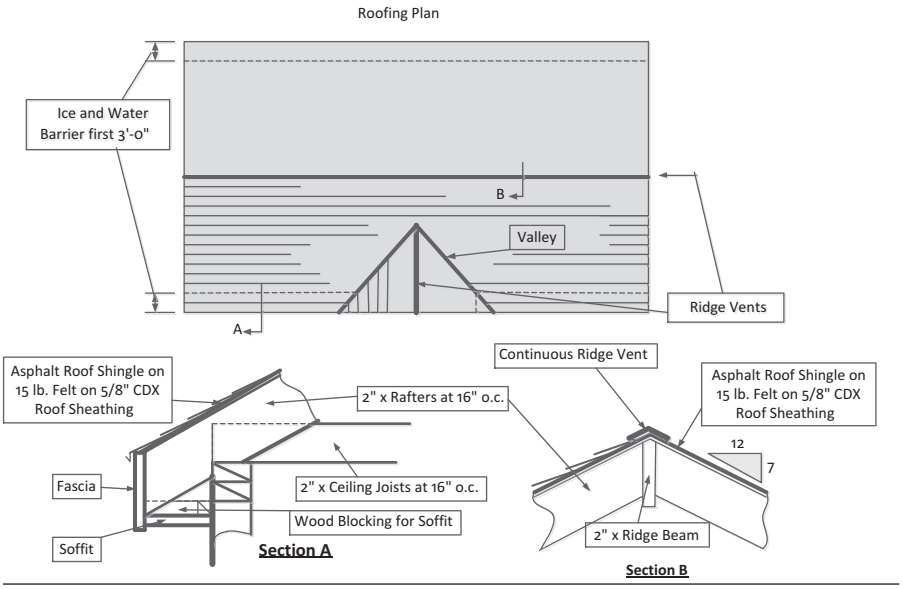


Figure 12.5 Roofing Plan

- Built-up
- Single-ply
- Metal
- Shingles/tiles

Each is discussed in detail in the following sections. A combination of one or more roof systems in one project is not uncommon.

Built-up Roof Systems

A built-up roof consists of felt, bitumen, and surfacing. *(See Figure 12.6.)* The felts, which are made of glass, organic, or polyester fibers, serve much the same purpose as reinforcing steel in concrete. They provide tensile reinforcement to resist pulling forces in the roofing material. Felts installed in layers allow more bitumen to be applied to the whole system. Bitumen

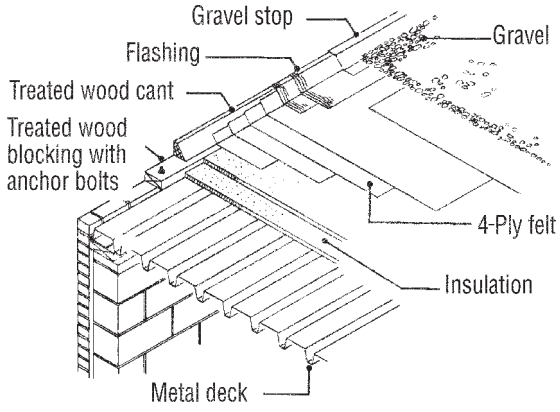


Figure 12.6 Components of a Built-up Roof

(coal-tar pitch or asphalt) is the "glue" that holds the felts together and serves as waterproofing.

Surfacing materials are smooth gravel or slag, mineral granules, or a mineral-coated cap sheet that protects the membrane from mechanical damage. Gravel, slag, and mineral granules may be embedded into the still-fluid flood coat. Built-up roof systems can contain two to four plies, or layers of felt with asphalt bitumen or coal-tar pitch. All systems may be applied to rigid deck insulation or directly to the structural roof deck. Flashings, counterflashings, metal gravel stops, and treated wood cants are also needed to complete the system.

Taking-off Quantities

Take off individual components in the built-up roof system separately, using the following guidelines:

- *Roof insulation and felts*: By the SF and extended to the SQ (100 SF).
- *Bitumen*: Based on the coverage required in the specifications. (Can be listed by weight based on the weight per SF specified by the manufacturer.)
- *Mineral surfacing*: By the weight specified per SF and converted to total weight in pounds or tons.
- *Flashings, counterflashings, gravel stops, and treated wood or fiber cants*: Taken off and listed by the LF.

Separate all items according to type of metal, gauge of metal, and overall size of the flashings. Price materials separately from labor. Individually priced materials can be combined to develop a price for materials per square (SQ).

Include additional items, such as collars, sleeves, or penetrations through the roof, in the takeoff. Count and list them individually as EA, according to the size of each item and its use. Items supplied and installed by other trades, such as rooftop curbs for HVAC units or smoke and access hatches flashed into the roof system, may also need to be included. Roof accessories have added material and labor costs to install.

Labor

With the exception of very minor repairs, built-up roofing is always a crew task. Productivity is based on the work of all members of the crew, typically calculated as squares per day. Roof demolition should be taken off and priced separately, as it is labor intensive. Costs for disposing of old roofing or debris from new work should be calculated separately, including the dumpsters or containers to transport the debris.

Built-up roof work is most often performed by large crews. Detail work, such as flashing in vents through the roof and curbs, is frequently only "temped-in" until a pickup crew can complete some of the more time-

consuming details. Roof metal installation rates are based on linear foot of production per day. (This is discussed in greater detail later in this chapter.)

Weather conditions are important, as extremes can reduce productivity and quality. Anticipated production rates should be scaled back during seasons when these conditions are likely. *See Figure 12.7 for labor productivity guidelines.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Built-up Roofing		
Asphalt Flood Coat with Gravel or Slag		
Fiberglass Base Sheet		
3 Plies Felt Mopped	2.545	SQ
On Nailable Decks	2.667	SQ
4 Plies Felt Mopped	2.800	SQ
On Nailable Decks	2.947	SQ
Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet		
3 Plies Felt Mopped	2.800	SQ
On Nailable Decks	2.947	SQ
Organic Base Sheet and 3 Plies Felt	2.545	SQ
On Nailable Decks	2.667	SQ
Coal-Tar Pitch with Gravel or Slag		
Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet and		
2 Plies Glass Fiber Felt	2.947	SQ
On Nailable Decks	3.111	SQ
Asphalt Mineral Surface Roll Roofing	2.074	SQ
Walkway		
Aslphalt Impregnated	.020	SF
Patio Blocks 2" Thick	.070	SF
Expansion Joints Covers	.048	LF

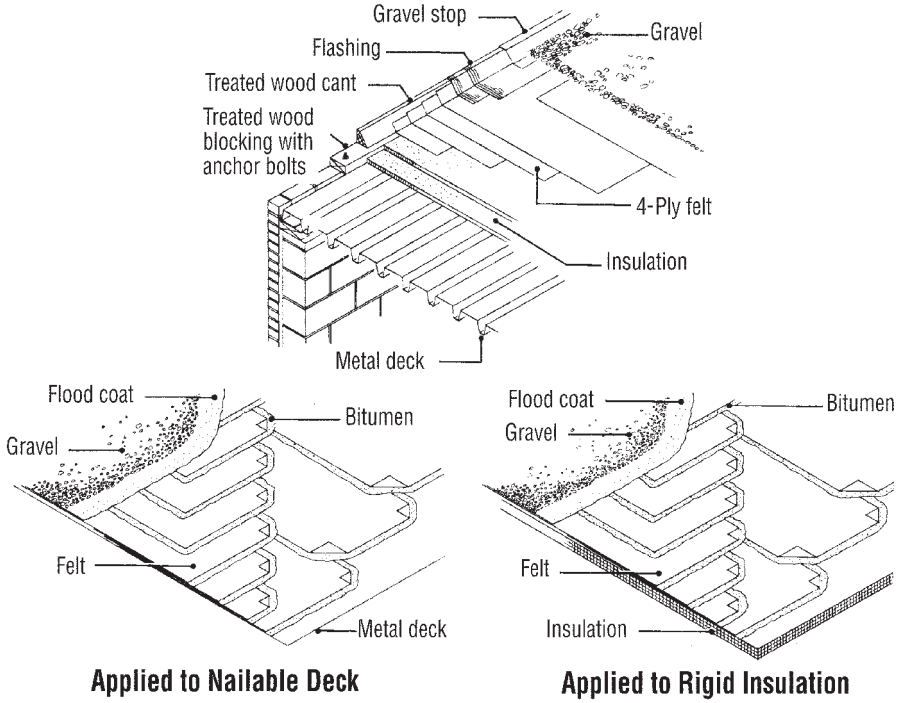


Figure 12.7 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Built-up Roofing

Single-Ply Roofing Systems

Single-ply, or elastomeric, roofing can be broken down into three categories:

- Thermosetting
- Thermoplastic
- Composites

All three use a PVC or rubber sheet material, or *membrane,* applied over the top of the insulation or approved substrate to serve as a waterproofing surface.

Single-ply roofing can be applied loose-laid and ballasted, partially adhered, and fully adhered. Loose-laid systems involve fusing, welding, or gluing the side and end laps of the membrane to form a continuous nonadhered sheet, held in place by a layer of gravel. Partially adhered single-ply membrane is attached (with strips or plate fasteners) to the roof substrate. Because the system allows movement, ballast is not required. Fully adhered systems are uniform and continuously adhered to the manufacturer-approved base. *Figure 12.8 shows a single-ply roofing system and estimating guidelines for labor.*

Taking-off Quantities

The takeoff procedure and units are the same for single-ply roofing as for built-up systems. Square feet can be extended to the square (100 SF). The components to be priced are:

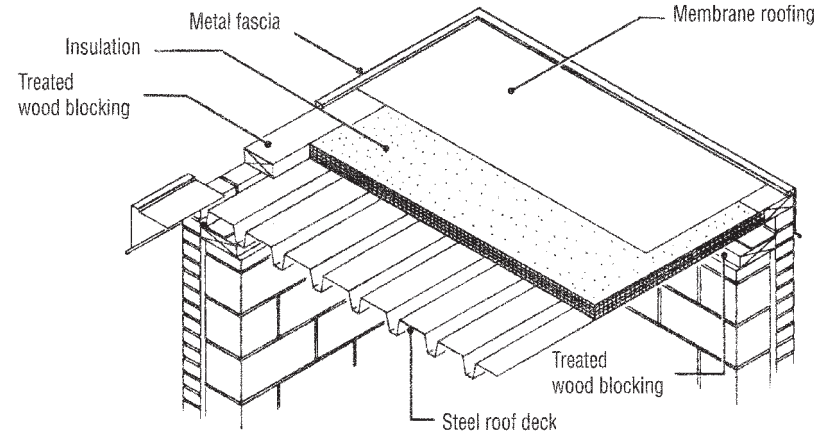
- Insulation
- Membrane
- Hardboard base (if applicable)
- Metal fascia, or *gravel stop*

Take off and price metal fascias, flashings, counterflashings, and termination strips by the LF. Include treated wood nailers (for both built-up and single-ply systems) for support at the edge of the rigid insulation and for nailing the fascia or gravel stop.

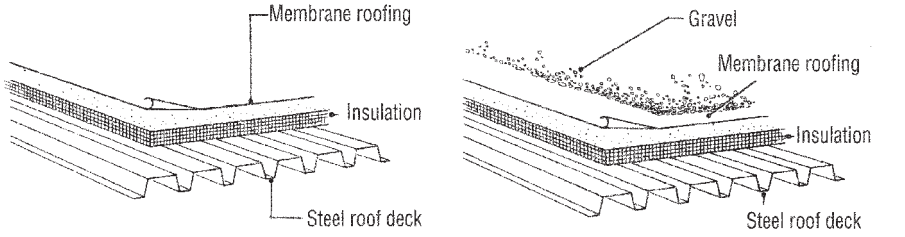
The roofer may furnish and install wood blocking at the roof perimeter or under curbs, or it can be included under MasterFormat Section 06100—Rough Carpentry. Review the specifications to determine the section the wood blocking work is included in.

As with all roofing work, it is important to consider how the materials will be hoisted to the roof. This can be done by a roof crane, a hired crane, or a variety of other methods. Hoisting is not always identified in the specifications as a direct responsibility of the roofer. Often, the responsibility for hoisting on a commercial project is included in Division 1—General Requirements, under Section 01500—Temporary Facilities. Address the issue with the architect or engineer if the documents do not specify hoisting.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Single-Ply Membrane, General		
Loose-Laid and Ballasted	.784	SQ
Mechanically Fastened	1.143	SQ
Fully Adhered, All Types	1.538	SQ
Modified Bitumen, Cap Sheet		
Fully Adhered Torch Welding	.019	SF
Asphalt Mopped	.028	SF
Cured Neoprene for Flashing	.028	SF



Single-Ply Roofing



Membrane Roofing-Adhered

Membrane Roofing-Ballasted

Figure 12.8 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Single-Ply Roofing

Metal Roof Systems

For estimating purposes, metal roofing systems can be divided into two groups: preformed and formed metal. *Preformed metal roofs*, available in long lengths of varying widths and shapes, are constructed from aluminum, steel, or composite materials, such as fiberglass. Aluminum roofs can be left natural or prepainted. Steel roofs are usually galvanized or painted. Most manufacturers require the product to be factory-painted in order to warranty its finish. Preformed metal roofing is installed on sloped roofs according to the manufacturer's recommendation for minimum pitch. Lapped ends may be sealed with a preformed sealant to match the deck configuration. Preformed roofing is a cost-effective,

durable alternative to other types of roofing for large buildings with shallow pitch or flat roof surfaces.

Formed metal roofing, typically selected for aesthetic reasons, is installed on sloped roofs that have been covered with a base material, such as plywood or concrete. Typical base materials include copper, lead, and zinc alloy. Flat sheets are joined by tool-formed batten-seam, flat-seam, and standing-seam joints. Formed metal roofing—both material and installation—is typically more expensive than preformed roofing.

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff is done by the SF and can be listed by the individual piece. Specific components are as follows:

- *Preformed sealant material*: By the LF. Determine quantities by calculating the SF of roof surface to be covered with the manufacturer's recommended allowances for side and end laps.
- *Formed metal roofing*: By the SF and converted to the SQ (each 100 SF).
- *Trim pieces* (battens for the seams and finish end pieces): By the LF or individual piece.

Formed metal roofing is most often used in custom applications and one-of-a-kind designs. It requires field measurement and shop drawings for fabrication. Be sure to include these costs in the estimate.

Takeoff for both types of metal roofing should be separated according to type of metal, manufacturer, finish, and particular application. Check the specifications for sheet material species, weight, and other characteristics, including color or special coatings on the exposed face of the metal, to help ensure accurate pricing. Include any hoisting and staging requirements.

Unlike most roofing work, formed metal roofing has both fabrication labor and field labor. Be sure to include shop time to cut, bend, and fabricate the pieces—work typically performed by sheet metal workers. Do not forget to include the cost of shipping if required. Separate field installation and shop fabrication costs for accurate pricing.

Roof Shingles and Tiles

Shingles and tiles are popular for sloped roofs with a pitch of 4″ or more per foot. Both are *watershed* materials, designed to direct water away from the building by means of the slope, or *pitch,* of the roof. Shingles are installed in layers with staggered joints over roofing felt underlayment. Nails or fasteners are concealed by the course above. Shingle materials include wood, asphalt, fiberglass, metal, and masonry tiles. Asphalt and fiberglass shingles are available in a variety of weights and styles; three-tab is the most common. The components and quantities of the roof system can be derived from the architectural roof plans, building sections, and roof details. *(See Figure 12.9.)*

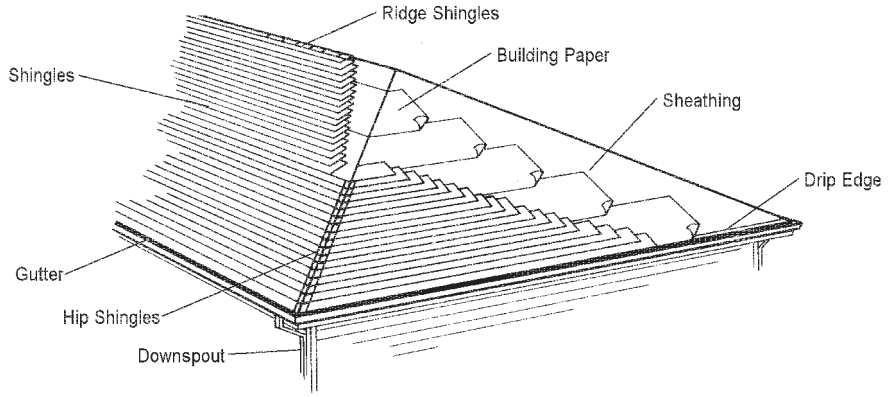


Figure 12.9 Shingled Roof

Wood shingles may be either shingle or shake grade and are most commonly cedar. Metal shingles are either aluminum or steel and are generally prefinished. Slate and clay tiles are available in a variety of shapes, sizes, colors, weights, and textures. Since these are heavier materials, they require specialized installation techniques and a stronger structural roof system. Product costs vary widely by grade of material and manufacturer.

Shingle and tile roof systems require additional components to complete the assembly. Special metal trim pieces called *drip edge* protect the edge of the roof deck and allow water to drip off the roof edge. These are made of a corrosion-resistant metal, typically aluminum. (Drip edge may be omitted with wood shingles or slates when the edge of the shingle or slate projects beyond the roof edge.) Metal flashings may be specified for the valleys of shingled and tiled roofs. Valley flashing can be lead-coated copper, copper, or zinc alloy. Ridge vents ventilate the attic space, allowing air to transfer from the attic or rafter space to the outside, and thereby prevent moisture build-up along the underside of the roof sheathing. Ridge-venting materials are available in a variety of styles and compositions.

Shingle and tile roof systems require special shingles, called *cap shingles,* at the ridge or hip of the roof. A cap shingle may be a regular three-tab shingle modified for use as a cap, as in the case of asphalt or fiberglass shingles, or a special prefabricated cap, as with some clay or metal tile designs.

Special membrane material installed under shingles at the eaves, rakes, and hips and valleys of the shingle or tile roof is called an *ice/water barrier.* Most products are a bitumen-based, self-adhering membrane for use in cold climates where ice and water may dam along the eaves and valleys and cause water to back up under the roof shingles.

Taking-off Quantities

Shingle and tile roofing are taken off by the SF and extended to the square (100 SF). In the case of asphalt or fiberglass shingles, squares can be converted to individual bundles for pricing of materials. Additional takeoff guidelines are as follows:

- *Underlayment felts*: By the SF, converted to rolls.
- *Wood shingles and slate tiles*: By the SF, converted to cartons or bundles.
- *Special hip and ridge tiles or cap shingles*: By the LF. Can be converted to the individual piece (as in the case of metal or clay tiles).
- *Drip edge (vented or nonvented)*: By the LF. Can be converted to the individual piece (most commonly 10′-0″ long) and listed as EA.
- *Ridge vent*: By the LF. Can be converted to the individual piece (EA) or roll.
- *Ice/water harriers*: By the SF. Can be extended to the manufacturer's size roll.

Be sure to include hand and pneumatic nails in the estimate. Hand nails are priced by the pound (lb.), and pneumatic nails by the box. Review the materials specified for manufacturer, weights per square, model numbers, and any other information that will help to accurately price them.

Labor

Unit prices for labor to install shingle and tile roofs are based on crew productivity. Crews on shingle roofing projects tend to be smaller than on built-up and single-ply roofs, as the shingle installation is repetitive, and most roofers on the crew perform the same tasks. Also, shingle roofs tend to be smaller in size than flat roofs. *Figure 12.10 shows labor-hour guidelines for shingle or tile roofs.*

Adjust production for steep-pitched roofs, weather extremes, or cut-up roofs (roofs with many penetrations, such as dormers, skylights, or pipes). Do not forget to include the cost of fall protection and personnel protective equipment for workers.

Natural Roof Coverings

Many projects being constructed are incorporating some type of "green" roof to comply with the growing trend of environmentalism. Green roofs are sometimes referred to as living roofs, eco roofs, or vegetated roofs. While there is vigorous debate as to exactly what constitutes a green roof, they generally consist of vegetation, a growing medium, and a waterproof membrane. Green roofs are not a new concept but have been employed in roof construction for hundreds, or possibly thousands, of years. They provide several benefits to the building, including improved insulating qualities from exterior sound and helping to lower urban air temperatures, create a habitat for wildlife, reduce heating/cooling costs due to increased mass and thermal resistivity, and reduce stormwater runoff to name but a few.

Financially, there are increased product and installation costs as well as maintenance costs over the long term. Also there are added costs to the structural components of the roof and related components to carry the added load from the medium and vegetation. Studies have shown that living roofs contribute to increased real estate value and dramatically extend the life of the

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Shingles, Manual Nailed		
Aluminium	1.600	SQ
Ridge Cap or Valley, Manual Nailed	.047	LF
Fiber Cement		
500 lb. per SQ	3.636	SQ
Starters	2.667	CLF
Hip and Ridge	8.000	CLF
Asphalt Standard Strip		
Class A 210 to 235 lb. per SQ	1.455	SQ
Class C 235 to 240 lb. per SQ	1.600	SQ
Standard Laminated		
Class A 240 to 260 lb. per SQ	1.778	SQ
Class C 260 to 300 lb. per SQ	2.000	SQ
Premium Laminated		
Class A 260 to 300 lb. per SQ	2.286	SQ
Class C 300 to 385 lb. per SQ	2.667	SQ
Hip and Ridge Shingles	.024	LF
Slate Including Felt Underlay	4.571	SQ
Steel	3.636	SQ
Wood		
5" Exposure, 16" long	3.200	SQ
5-1/2" Exposure, 18" long	2.090	SQ
Panelized 8" Strips 7" Exposure	2.667	SQ
Ridge	.023	LF
Shingles, Pneumatic Nailed		
Asphalt Standard Strip		
Class A 210 to 235 lb. per SQ	1.143	SQ
Class C 235 to 240 lb. per SQ	1.280	SQ
Standard Laminated		
Class A 240 to 260 lb. per SQ	1.422	SQ
Class C 260 to 300 lb. per SQ	1.600	SQ
Premium Laminated		
Class A 260 to 300 lb. per SQ	1.831	SQ
Class C 300 to 385 lb. per SQ	2.133	SQ
Hip and Ridge Shingles	.019	LF
Wood		
5" Exposure	2.462	SQ
5-1/2" Exposure	2.241	SQ
Panelized 8' Strips 7" Exposure	2.000	SQ
Tiles		
Aluminum		
Mission	3.200	SQ
Spanish	2.667	SQ
Clay,		
Americana, 158 Pc/SQ	4.848	SQ
Spanish, 171 Pc/SQ	4.444	SQ
Mission, 192 Pc/SQ	6.957	SQ
French, 133 Pc/SQ	5.926	SQ
Norman, 317 Pc/SQ	8.000	SQ
Williamsburg, 158 Pc/SQ	5.926	SQ
Concrete	5.926	SQ

Figure 12.10 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Shingle and Tile Roofing

roof system. A green roof is often an essential component in a independent or "off-the-grid" building. Green roofs can be categorized as intensive, semi-intensive, or extensive, depending on the depth of the planting medium and the amount of maintenance they require. Green roofs can be flat or pitched.

Taking-off Quantities

The estimator is advised to study the plans and specifications carefully to become familiar with the individual components of the system. All roofing components that constitute the waterproof membrane system should be kept separate from the medium and vegetation. Any plumbing components for irrigation or drainage should be separated, as these are typically part of the plumbing scope of the project.

Takeoff and pricing of the roofing membrane, flashings, and insulation components should follow the same procedure as described for membrane roofing systems. The medium is taken off and priced according to the type and thickness as well as the area being covered. The same is true for vegetative covers or sod. Small areas are reported by the SF. Areas for larger roofs can be reported by the SQ.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Vegetated Roofing		
Soil mixture for green roof 30% sand, 55% gravel, 15% soil		
Hoist and spread soil mixture to 4" depth, up to 5-stories-tall roof	.014	SF
6" depth	.021	SF
8" depth	.028	SF
10" depth	.035	SF
12" depth	.042	SF
Mobilization 55-ton crane to site	2.222	EA
Hoisting cost to five stories per day (avg. 28 picks per day)	56.000	Day
Mobilization or demobilization, 100-ton crane to site driver and escort	6.400	EA
Hoisting cost 6 to 10 stories per day (avg. 21 picks per day)	56.000	Day
Hoist and spread soil mixture to 4" depth 6- to 10-stories-tall roof	.014	SF
6" depth	.021	SF
8" depth	.028	SF
10" depth	.035	SF
12" depth	.042	SF
Green roof edging treated lumber 4" × 4", no hoisting included	.040	LF
4" × 6"	.040	LF
4" × 8"	.044	LF
4" × 6" double stacked	.053	LF
Green roof edging redwood lumber 4" × 4", no hoisting included	.040	LF
4" × 6"	.040	LF
4" × 8"	.044	LF
4" × 6" double stacked	.053	LF
Planting sedum, light soil, potted, 2-1/4" diameter, two per SF	.019	SF
One per SF	.010	SF
Planting sedum mat per SF including shipping (4,000 SF minimum)	.008	SF
Installation sedum mat system (no soil required) per SF (4,000 SF minimum)	.008	SF

Figure 12.11 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Green Roof Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Costs for maintenance until the roof has stabilized are often part of the required cost, as well as any ancillary costs associated with tasks such as scaffolding, the rigging and hoisting of materials to the roof, distribution, planting, and cleanup. Bear in mind that vegetative roofs can require more than one hoisting of materials.

Labor

Several different trades and expertise are required in the construction of a green roof. In addition, specifications may require that the progress be inspected at multiple stages in the process. The construction of living roofs is a crew task and can include multiple crews and coordination among crews.

Flashing and Sheet Metal Work

Flashing refers to pieces of sheet metal or impervious flexible membrane material used to seal and protect joints in a building and prevent leaks. It can be custom-fabricated, as in the case of rigid through-wall flashings, or purchased off the shelf, as with roll aluminum and step flashing materials. Sheet metal work involves pre- or custom-formed metal fabrications, such as parapet caps, gravel stops, and cleat strips, which make the roofing system weathertight. Concealed flashing is made of sheet metal or membrane material. Sheet metal fabrications and exposed flashings can be fabricated from a variety of materials, such as copper, lead-coated copper, aluminum, galvanized steel, lead, or zinc alloy. Flashing can be formed on-site or preformed in the shop prior to installation.

Flashing is also used for window/door heads and masonry applications. Flashing details are often shown in the plan, sections, and roof details. Plan view and elevation drawings show their locations. Consult the specifications for material characteristics such as metal gauge, color, or special coatings that may affect the price.

Taking-off Quantities

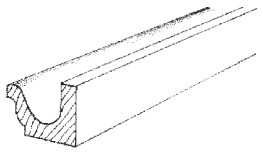
Stock (off-the-shelf) flashing is taken off by the LF for rigid or roll form materials. Convert the LF into pieces or rolls for pricing. Premanufactured flashing for pipe and conduit penetrations is taken off and priced by the piece. For accurate quantities, cross-reference the mechanical and electrical drawings for penetrations for piping and conduits. Custom-fabricated sheet metal work often requires shop drawings based on dimensions verified in the field. To determine the quantity of sheet metal required to fabricate the various pieces, calculate the number of sheets. Be sure to include waste. Sheet metal is available in a variety of different-sized sheets, depending on the manufacturer and product.

Labor

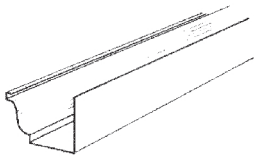
Labor for flashing and sheet metal work must be evaluated separately. Off-the-shelf materials have an installation labor component only. The materials are purchased and installed as part of the normal roofing process, with only minor

adjustments to their stock shapes. Most of this work is priced by the LF. Custom-fabricated sheet metal work, such as parapet caps, gravel stops, and edge cleats, require both shop-fabrication and field-installation time. As discussed previously with formed metal roofing, separate these different labor costs for accurate pricing. *Figure 12.12 provides guidelines for installation labor.*

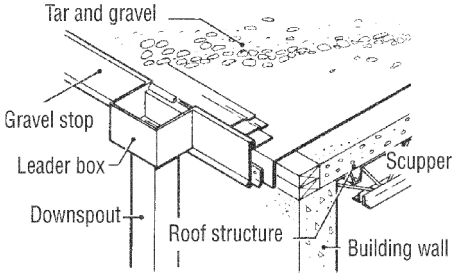
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Gutters		
Aluminum	.067	LF
Copper Stock Units		
4" Wide	.067	LF
6" Wide	.070	LF
Steel Galvanized or Stainless	.067	LF
Vinyl	.073	LF
Wood	.080	LF
Downspouts		
Aluminum		
2" x 3"	.042	LF
3" Diameter	.042	LF
4" Diameter	.057	LF
Copper		
2" or 3" Diameter	.042	LF
4" Diameter	.055	LF
5" Diameter	.062	LF
2" x 3"	.042	LF
3" x 4"	.055	LF
Steel Galvanized		
2" or 3" Diameter	.042	LF
4" Diameter	.055	LF
5" Diameter	.062	LF
6" Diameter	.076	LF
2" x 3"	.042	LF
3" x 4"	.055	LF
Epoxy Painted		
2" x 3"	.042	LF
3" x 4"	.055	LF
Steel Pipe, Black, Extra Heavy		
4" Diameter	.400	LF
6" Diameter	.444	LF
Stainless Steel		
2" x 3" or 3" Diameter	.042	LF
3" x 4" or 4" Diameter	.055	LF
4" x 5" or 5" Diameter	.059	LF
Vinyl		
2" x 3"	.038	LF
2-1/2" Diameter	.036	LF



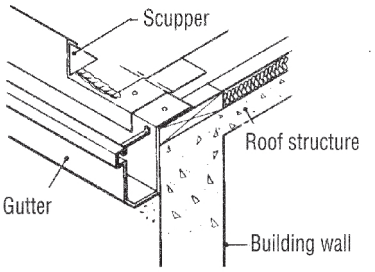
Wood Gutter



Metal or Vinyl Gutter



Flat Roof with Leader Box



Flat Roof with Gutter

Figure 12.12 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Flashing, Expansion Joints, and Gravel Stops

Gutters and Downspouts

Gutters and downspouts are metal or wood fabrications used to channel precipitation from the roof surface to the ground. Most metal gutters and downspouts are prefabricated and available in a variety of colors and sizes. Custom-fabricated metal gutters and downspouts follow the installation procedure identified previously for sheet metal work. Wood gutters are shaped from a variety of wood species that are decay-resistant.

Taking-off Quantities

Gutters and downspout materials are taken off and priced by the LF, separated according to composition, size, gauge of metal, and application, as well as special colors or finishes. The method of gutter installation should be noted on the takeoff for accurate pricing. Simple installations may include fastening directly to the fascia with nails or screws, as in the case of wood gutters. Other installations require more complicated hanging/fastening systems. Check the specifications for materials, accessories, and method of installation required. Exterior elevation drawings and sections at the eave of the roof provide essential information for accurate takeoff and pricing. *Figure 12.13 illustrates gutters and downspouts with normal labor-hours.*

Roof Accessories

Roof accessories include skylights, roof hatches, HVAC curbs, and smoke vents. Most are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) according to size, function, and any special characteristics. Manufacturer, make, model, type of glazing (for skylights), and size are critical characteristics for accurate pricing.

Labor to install roof accessories is priced by the individual piece or per SF of surface area the feature occupies, as in the case of large skylights. Other cost considerations include assembly labor, if required. Many skyroofs (large, linear, or vaulted series of connected skylights) require some assembly prior to installation. Consideration should also be given to hoisting the materials to the roof. Most roof accessories are bulky and heavy, precluding hand-loading. Consider costs for "temping-in" roof accessories whose installation may extend beyond a single day. Be sure to examine the specification for hoisting responsibility. *Figure 12.14 shows roof accessories and labor-hour guidelines.*

Caulking and Sealants

Caulking and sealants provide a water, vapor, and air barrier between joints or gaps of adjacent, but dissimilar, materials. A classic example is the joint between a steel door frame and a masonry wall opening. Caulking and sealants are manufactured for a full range of applications, such as interior or exterior use, expansion and contraction, service temperature range, and

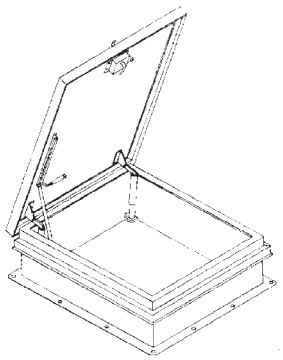
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Flashing Aluminum Mill Finish	.055	SF
Fabric-Backed or Mastic-Coated, 2 Sides	.024	SF
Copper Sheets		
16 oz.	.070	SF
20 oz.	.073	SF
24 oz.	.076	SF
32 oz.	.080	SF
Paperbacked, Fabric-Backed, or Mastic-Backed, 2 Sides	.024	SF
Lead-Coated Copper, Paperbacked, Fabric-Backed, or Mastic-Backed	.024	SF
Lead 2.5 lbs. per S.F.	.059	SF
Polyvinyl Chloride or Butyl Rubber	.028	SF
Copper-Clad Stainless Steel Sheets Under 500 lbs.		
.015" Thick	.070	SF
.018" Thick	.080	SF
Stainless Steel Sheets or		
Terne Coated Stainless Steel	.052	SF
Paberbacked 2 Sides	.024	SF
Zinc and Copper Alloy, .020" Thick	.052	SF
Expansion Joint, Butyl or Neoprene Center with		
Metal Flanges	.048	LF
Neoprene, Double-Seal Type with Thick Center, 4-1/2" Wide	.064	LF
Polyethylene Bellows with Galvanized Flanges	.080	LF
Roof Expansion Joint with		
Extruded Aluminum Cover, 2"	.070	LF
Roof Expansion Joint, Plastic Curbs,		
Foam Center	.080	LF
Transitions, Regular, Minimum	.800	EA
Maximum	2.000	EA
Large, Minimum	.889	EA
Maximum	2.667	EA
Roof to Wall Expansion Joint with Extruded Aluminum Cover	.070	LF
Wall Expansion Joint, Closed Cell Foam on		
PVC Cover, 9" Wide	.064	LF
12" Wide	.070	LF
Gravel Stops		
4" Face Height	.055	LF
6" Face Height	.059	LF
8" Face Height	.064	LF
12" Face Height	.080	LF

Figure 12.13 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Gutters and Downspouts

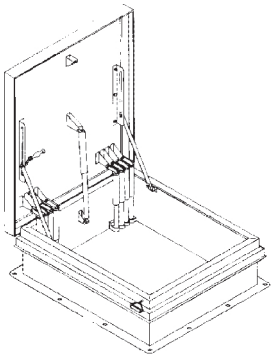
compatibility with the material to be sealed. Sealants can be used straight from the tube, or they may be multicomponents that require mixing before application.

Joint sealants at exterior applications are normally applied over a backup material that controls the depth of the joint. They serve as bond breaks to allow free movement of the joint and prevent water penetration. The backup material, called *backer rod,* is available in a variety of compositions, such as butyl, neoprene, polyethylene, and rubber.

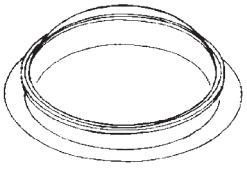
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Roof Hatches with Curb		
2′-6″ x 3′-0″	3.200	EA
2′-6″ x 4′-6″	3.556	EA
2′-6″ x 8′-0″	4.848	EA
Smoke Vents		
4′-0″ x 4′-0″	2.462	EA
4′-0″ x 8′-0″	4.000	EA
Plastic Roof Domes Flush or Curb Mounted		
Under 10 SF		
Single	.200	SF
Double	.246	SF
10 SF to 20 SF		
Single	.081	SF
Double	.102	SF
20 SF to 30 SF		
Single	.069	SF
Double	.081	SF
30 SF to 65 SF		
Single	.052	SF
Double	.069	SF
Ventiliation, Insulated Plexiglass Dome		
Curb Mounted		
30″ x 32″	2.667	EA
36″ x 52″	3.200	EA
Skyroofs		
Translucent Panels 2-3/4″ Thick	.081	SF Horiz.
Continuous Vaulted to 8′ Wide		
Single Glazed	.200	SF Horiz.
Double Glazed	.221	SF Horiz.
To 20′ Wide Single Glazed	.183	SF Horiz.
Over 20′ Wide Single Glazed	.160	SF Horiz.
Pyramid Type to 30′ Clear Opening	.194	SF Horiz.
Grid Type 4′ x 10′ Modules	.200	SF Horiz.
Ridge Units Continuous to 8′ Wide		
Double	.246	SF Horiz.
Single	.160	SF Horiz.



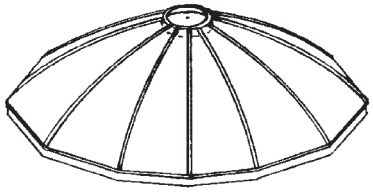
Roof Hatch



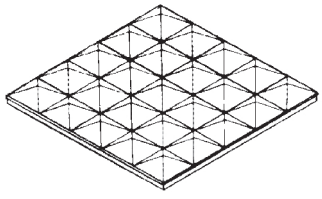
Smoke Vent



Circular Dome Skylight



Domed Skylight



Pyramid Skylights in Grid Form

Skyroofs

Figure 12.14 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Roof Hatches, Smoke Hatches, and Skylights

Check the architectural drawings (elevations, wall sections, and details) that show window and exterior door installations. Consult details illustrating the connection of dissimilar materials for caulking and sealant work.

Taking-off Quantities

Take off interior caulking separately from exterior joint sealants. Check the specifications for the location and type of caulking and sealants needed, and

Linear Feet per Full Gallon (231 cu. in.)		Width of Joint						
		1/4"	3/8"	1/2"	5/8"	3/4"	7/8"	1"
Depth of Joint	1/4"	308	205	154	123	102	88	—
	3/8"	205	136	102	82	68	58	—
	1/2"	154	102	77	61	51	44	38
	3/4"	102	68	51	43	34	30	26

Example: One full gallon is sufficient material to fill a joint 1/2" wide, 3/8" deep, and 102' long.
Cartridges: When figuring feet per cartridge for a particular joint size, divide linear feet shown above by 12.

Figure 12.15 Estimating Guide for Caulking

note their respective applications within the takeoff. Caulking and joint sealants are taken off and priced by the LF. Separate them according to the size of the bead, interior or exterior application, and type of material. Backup materials are taken off and listed by the LF according to size, composition, and application.

Many types of caulking and sealants are available, ranging from inexpensive latex caulking used by painters to expensive two-part elastomeric compounds used where flexibility and longevity are critical. Determining the quantity in gallons, quarts, or tubes often involves the manufacturer's specifications for LF per gallon. *Figure 12.15 shows LF quantities per gallon of material based on different joint sizes*Consider whether staging or power lifts are required to access windows or other features above ground level. Mobile lifts or boom lifts are most often employed for this work, as they have the required reach and mobility for accessing the work.

Stucco

Stucco, a cement plaster used to cover exterior wall and ceiling surfaces, is usually applied to a wood, metal lath, concrete, or masonry base. It is composed of Portland cement, lime, and sand, with water as the mixing agent, and is typically applied in a three-coat system. The *scratch coat* is the first, applied directly to the substrate. The *brown coat* is next, applied over the scratch coat that builds up the surface. The final coat is the *finish coat.* Stucco can be applied directly to the substrate, as in the case of masonry or concrete walls, or over a metal lath installed on a wood surface. Stucco provides a durable, weather-resistant surface that is virtually maintenance-free and impervious to moisture. The finish coat can be troweled in a variety of textures and then painted.

The completed stucco system requires special trim pieces to achieve square and plumb corners at the intersection of wall and ceiling surfaces. Other trims are also needed at the intersection of stucco with other materials, similar to J-bead. Expansion and control joints, used to control cracking, are also required.

Architectural drawings should be reviewed for the location of stucco surfaces, with special attention to exterior elevations, exterior reflected ceiling plans, and exterior sections and details. Consult the specifications for

the particular mixing proportions of water, Portland cement, sand, and lime to achieve the required strength, as well as the texture and thickness of the finish coat. Specifications also note the type and location of the various trim pieces, such as outside corners, expansion joints, and metal lath (if applicable).

Taking-off Quantities

Stucco is taken off by the SF by measuring the length and width of the surfaces to be covered. The SF is then converted to square yards (SY) for pricing. Quantities of metal lath can be determined from the SF area and converted to standard-sized sheets of the particular product. Allowances for overlap at the sides and ends of the individual sheets should also be included in the takeoff, based on the manufacturer's recommendations or the specifications. Trims, such as inside and outside corner beads, control joints, and J-beads, are taken off and priced by the LF and can be converted to the manufacturer's standard unit length (typically 8′ or 10′). Convert SY of stucco to the individual components of Portland cement, sand, and lime by weight, and metal lath based on the proportions in the specifications for more accurate material pricing.

Labor for Stucco Applications

The stucco process is a crew task and should be priced based on the productivity of the entire crew. The principal trade is plastering. However, the crew may also include plasterer tenders to mix the stucco; to stock materials; to erect, dismantle, and relocate staging; and for cleanup. Assemble and price the proper crew based on the individual project. Productivity will be reduced if an elevation has a lot of openings or is generally cut-up, in comparison to wide-open areas that several plasterers can work on simultaneously. Small walls between windows and entry soffits are often substantially more costly per SY than open areas, due to the amount of prep and cleanup required.

Because stucco uses water as a mixing agent, it is subject to freezing and may require temporary enclosures and heating during its curing period. (*See discussion of Temporary Facilities and Controls in Chapter 6, "General Requirements."*) Temporary staging or scaffolding may also be necessary to access the work.

Exterior Insulation and Finish System

An *exterior insulation and finish system* (EIFS), sometimes referred to as "synthetic stucco," is an exterior siding material with the durability of stucco plus thermal insulation value. It is composed of expanded polystyrene insulation board and a cementitious base coat applied in varying thicknesses, with a synthetic woven mesh that acts as reinforcement. The top, or finish, coat is an acrylic stucco, available in a variety of textures and colors. The insulation is adhered or mechanically fastened to the sidewall

substrate of plywood, masonry, or gypsum sheathing. The base coat is troweled onto the insulation, similar to a conventional stucco system, and the mesh reinforcing is embedded in the base coat. The finish coat is applied after the base coat has had sufficient time to dry.

Refer to the architectural drawings for plan view and elevations to find the dimensions required for determining quantities. Corresponding sections and details of the system will provide additional information for an accurate estimate. Special conditions, such as returns at windows and doors or the termination at dissimilar materials, also affect material and labor pricing. Check the reflected ceiling plan, which should show exterior soffits over entries or windows, as the product is often used as an exterior ceiling finish. Control and expansion joints are required per the manufacturer's recommendations to control expansion and contraction.

Expansion and control joints are typically shown on the exterior elevations. In the absence of expansion or control details on the drawings, consult the specifications for the recommended spacing. The specs should indicate the individual product as well as the manufacturer's standard application and installation procedures. EIFS includes a wide variety of products that are similar in composition, design, and performance. It is recommended that you become familiar with the specified product and its system prior to starting the takeoff or estimating the EIFS work.

Taking-off Quantities

EIFS is taken off by the SF of surface area to be covered. Separating out the individual components, such as polystyrene insulation, base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat, may be required for more accurate pricing, depending on the individual product, but as a rule this is not required. All components are taken off by the SF, and their individual material costs are added together to arrive at a total cost per SF. Base and finish coats may require conversion of SF quantities to gallons of material needed for the particular thickness specified. Control and expansion joints are taken off and priced by the LF and should be noted separately in the takeoff. This helps determine normal production rates before work is slowed by an expansion joint. List expanded polystyrene insulation according to its thickness (in inches) and application, such as soffits, fascias, walls, and ceilings. Also list finish coats with different textures, colors, or thicknesses separately. Deduct openings greater than 2 SF. Consider temporary heat and protection and any staging required to access the work.

Labor for EIFS Applications

Labor costs for installing EIFS follow the same procedure as for stucco. In fact, the crews consist of the same trades and, in some cases, the same size crew. Productivity in SF per day is not comparable to that for stucco, as the process is different. *(See Figure 12.16.)*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Field applied, 1″ EPS insulation	.136	SF
With 1/2″ cement board sheathing	.182	SF
2″ EPS insulation	.136	SF
With 1/2″ cement board sheathing	.182	SF
3″ EPS insulation	.136	SF
With 1/2″ cement board sheathing	.182	SF
4″ EPS insulation	.136	SF
With 1/2″ cement board sheathing	.182	SF
Premium finish, add	.032	SF
Heavy duty reinforcement add	0.44	SF
2.5#/SY metal lath substrate add	.107	SY
3.4#/SY metal lath substrate add	.107	SY
Color texture change	.032	SF
With substrate leveling base coat	.015	SF
With substrate sealing base coat	.007	SF

Figure 12.16 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Exterior Insulation and Finish System

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

FIRE-STOP SYSTEMS AND SPRAYED FIREPROOFING

Fire-stop systems consist of an assembly of fire-resistive materials used to fill the space around penetrations through walls and floors. The practice is also called *fire-safing*. These penetrations are for piping, conduits, ductwork, and similar services to pass from room to room or floor to floor, in most cases through fire-rated wall or floor assemblies. Typically, sleeves are installed as the wall or floor assembly is being constructed or installed remedially in existing work. The sleeve is 1″ to 2″ larger in diameter than the pipe or conduit that will pass through it. Rectangular openings for ductwork are similarly oversized.

Once the pipe or duct has been installed, the oversized space at the perimeter of the sleeve must be filled with a fire-resistive material. The most common method is to fill most of the space with a rock wool or slag fiber insulating material, hand-packing it into the sleeve. It is held back from the edge of the sleeve approximately 1-1/2″ at either end to allow space for the *intumescent filler.* An intumescent filler is a noncombustible material, similar in consistency to mortar or caulking, that resists the transfer of fire or toxic gases through the penetration. It solidifies once it dries and maintains its shape without shrinking or cracking. The product can be troweled, pumped, or poured into place. Other types of intumenscent fillers are similar in appearance to caulking in a tube and are placed in much the same manner as regular caulking. Other applications include packing the firestop at the top of the partition or between the metal stud or masonry partition.

Taking-off Quantities

Determining the quantities of fire-stop materials required depends on the individual product used. Most manufacturers provide printed data or online services for converting opening sizes into materials required. Consult the specifications for the required system and its application. Also consult the mechanical and electrical specifications to avoid duplication of fire-stop costs; it is frequently the responsibility of the individual trade to fire-stop their own penetrations.

Quantities can be reported by each (EA) based on the size (diameter) and its thickness or depth of the sleeve. For fire-stopping at the top of a wall between the flutes of a metal deck, the unit of measure is per LF. Quantities of firestopping for walls and floors should be listed separately, as productivity is often different.

Labor for Fire-Stopping Installations

Labor costs are calculated based on the quantity of material that can be installed by a single individual per day. (Many manufacturers provide guidelines.) Consider critical factors that affect productivity, such as accessibility or room to perform the work, staging requirements, or any formwork required to hold the material in place. Productivity for fire-stopping of a penetration can range from 8 to 20 units per day per individual installer. A single installer can install approximately 50 to 75 LF per day of fire-stopping materials at the top of a partition where it abuts fluted metal deck, but, again, individual conditions may cause production rates to vary.

Sprayed Fireproofing

This insulating material is sprayed directly on a building's structural components to achieve a fire endurance rating. Its main function is to insulate and resist the transfer of heat from fire to the structural members, thereby delaying their becoming deformed and failing. The most common type of sprayed fireproofing is *cementitious,* a composition of Portland cement or gypsum binders with inorganic fibers, fillers, aggregates, and additives. When mixed with water and spray-applied, it has a high bond strength to steel beams and decks, as well as bar joist. Consult the specifications for the materials to be used and the required thicknesses. Most specifications refer to a UL (Underwriters Laboratory) design or ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) testing number as a standard.

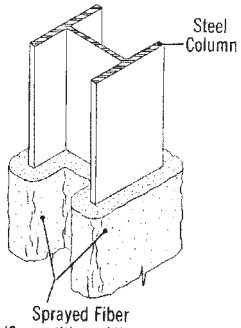
Taking-off Quantities

Quantities are calculated as a volume in cubic feet (CF), based on thickness (inches converted to feet) multiplied by SF of surface area to be covered. The manufacturer's guideline is the best source for determining quantity.

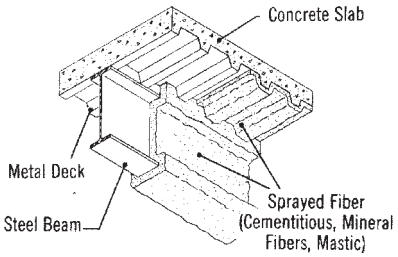
Labor for Sprayed Fireproofing

Labor costs are based on the production of the crew and the equipment. Productivity varies by application. Other cost considerations include accessibility, surrounding conditions, and staging requirements. Sprayed fireproofing can be extremely messy and warrants a liberal waste allowance. Costs for protection of adjacent work of other trades must also be included, along with detailed cleanup. Consider the impact of sprayed fireproofing work in multiple phases, if necessary, and touch-up of sprayed surfaces that may be damaged by other trades. *Figure 12.17 shows average labor-hours.*

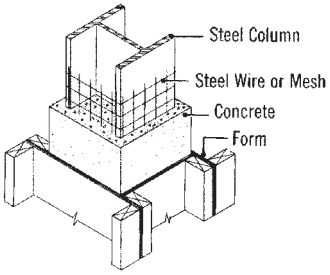
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Fireproofing - 10" Column Encasements		
Perlite Plaster	.273	VLF
1" Perlite on 3/8" Gypsum Lath	.345	VLF
Sprayed Fiber	.131	VLF
Concrete 1-1/2" Thick	.716	VLF
Gypsum Board 1/2" Fire Resistant,		
1 Layer	.364	VLF
2 Layer	.428	VLF
3 Layer	.530	VLF
Fireproofing – 16" x 7" Beam Encasements		
Perlite Plaster on Metal Lath	.453	LF
Gypsum Plaster on Metal Lath	.408	LF
Sprayed Fiber	.079	LF
Concrete 1-1/2" Thick	.554	LF
Gypsum Board 5/8" Fire Resistant	.488	LF



Sprayed Fiber on Columns



Sprayed Fiber on Beams and Girders



Concrete Encasement on Columns

Figure 12.17 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Fireproofing Structural Steel

EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints occur in a variety of surfaces on a construction project. They are located in floors, walls, and roofs. They allow adjacent components of a structure to expand or contract with temperature without compromising the weathertight integrity of the surface or exposing a gap.

Expansion Joints

Many expansion joints are part of the work it is incorporated within. For example, roof expansion joints are typically installed by the roofing contractor in the normal process of installing the roof. Similarly, expansion joints in masonry applications are installed by the masonry contractor. In addition, coordination with the contractor applying the joint sealants may be required to make the application weathertight.

Expansion joints are constructed of a wide variety of materials; aluminum, stainless steel, and copper are but a few. Individual components within the expansion joint may include neoprene to create a *bellows* that allows movement.

Taking-off Quantities

For most expansion joints, quantities are taken off and listed by the LF in both the horizontal and vertical applications. Quantities should be separated

by application, composition, and type. The estimator is directed to become familiar with the individual product specified as this will have the greatest impact on costs.

CONCLUSION

The work of Division 7—Thermal and Moisture Protection includes a variety of different and unique tasks that prevent the structure from being rendered useless by the elements of nature. A thorough understanding of the individual product and how it is installed is helpful in producing an accurate estimate for this division.

13 Openings

CSI Division 8 has been renamed "Openings" in CSI MasterFormat 2010. It includes windows, doors and frames, finish hardware, glass and glazing as well as skylights and louvers and vents. Hardware for this division includes items such as hinges, locksets, passage sets, thresholds, weather stripping, door closers, and panic devices. Doors and windows are available in a multitude of sizes with various functions, insulating values, finishes, and glass types.

The size, location, quantity, and specific information for each door or window are included on the architectural drawings. Plan and elevation view drawings show their locations, operations, and quantities.

The specifications define door quality either by gauge of steel facing or species of wood veneer. *Figure 13.1 illustrates some of the more common types of doors as seen in elevation view. Figure 13.2 illustrates common window types.* Consult the details to clarify the type and specific operations of windows.

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

The architectural drawings include both a door schedule and a window schedule. (*Refer to the "Schedules" section of Chapter 1*.) Schedules are laid out in block column form and list all the information concerning each item. Many projects have detailed drawings of the head, sill, and jambs of the doors, frames, or windows for the purpose of clarification and to provide adequate detail to estimate the work.

Window Schedules

Windows are laid out according to:

- Designation (usually by letter)
- Size in width by height
- Material composition of the sash and frame

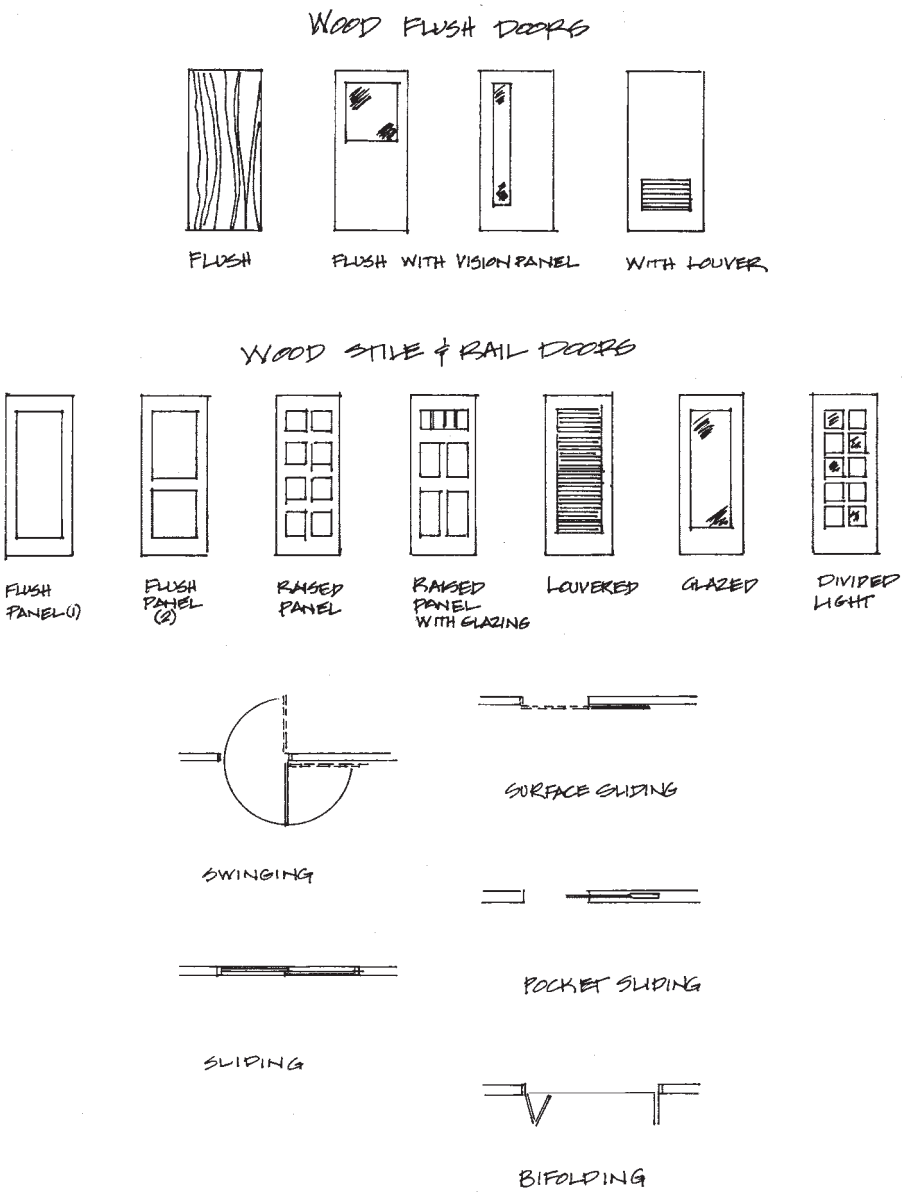


Figure 13.1 Door Types by Operation

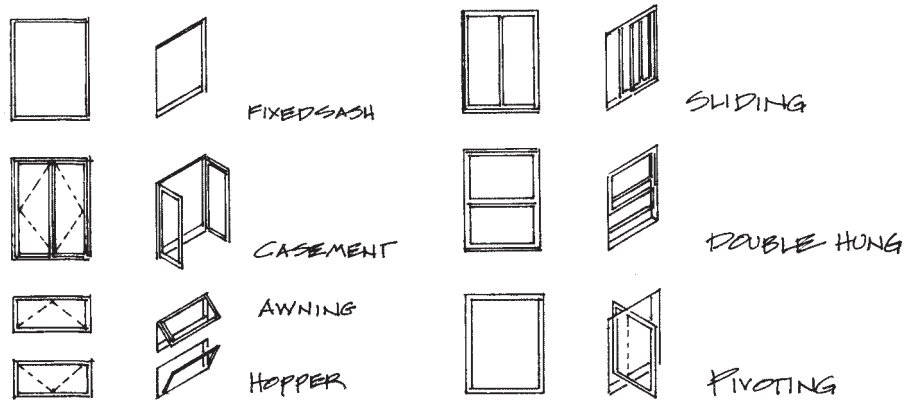


Figure 13.2 Window Types

- Manufacturer and model number
- Type or function (e.g., fixed, double-hung, casement, or awning)
- Glazing requirements

The schedule sometimes lists the size of the rough opening for the installation of the window rather than the size of the window itself. *Figure 13.3 is a typical window schedule with related details.*

Door Schedules

Door schedules typically list each door opening by a specific number, or designation, called the *door mark*. This mark can also be used to identify the

WINDOW SCHEDULE

MARK	MANUF/MODEL	TYPE	ROUGH OPEN.	GLASS	JAMB	REMARKS
A	ANDER/C24	CASEMENT	4'-0½" x 4'-0½"	HIGH PERFORM.	4 9/16"	GRILLES, SCREENS
B	ANDER/C34	CASEMENT	6'-0½" x 4'-0½"	〃	〃	〃 〃
C	ANDER/CW14	CASEMENT	2'-4⅞" x 4'-0½"	〃	〃	〃 〃
D	ANDER/CW25	CASEMENT	4'-9" x 5'-0⅜"	〃	〃	〃 〃
E	ANDER/2A2O	DOUBLE HUNG	2'-6⅛" x 3'-1¼"	〃	〃	〃 〃
F	ANDER/2B42	DOUBLE HUNG	2'-10⅛" x 4'-5¼"	〃	〃	〃 〃
G	ANDER/30-3646-18	30° BAY	7'-0" x 4'-10¾"	〃	〃	〃 〃
H	ANDER/A330	AWNING	3'-0½" x 3'-0½"	〃	〃	〃 〃
I	ANDER/AW31	AWNING	3'-0½" x 2'-4⅞"	〃	〃	〃 〃
J	ANDER/CW13	CASEMENT	2'-4⅞" x 3'-0½"	〃	〃	〃 〃
K	ANDER/C12	CASEMENT	2'-0⅝" x 2'-0⅝"	〃	〃	〃 〃

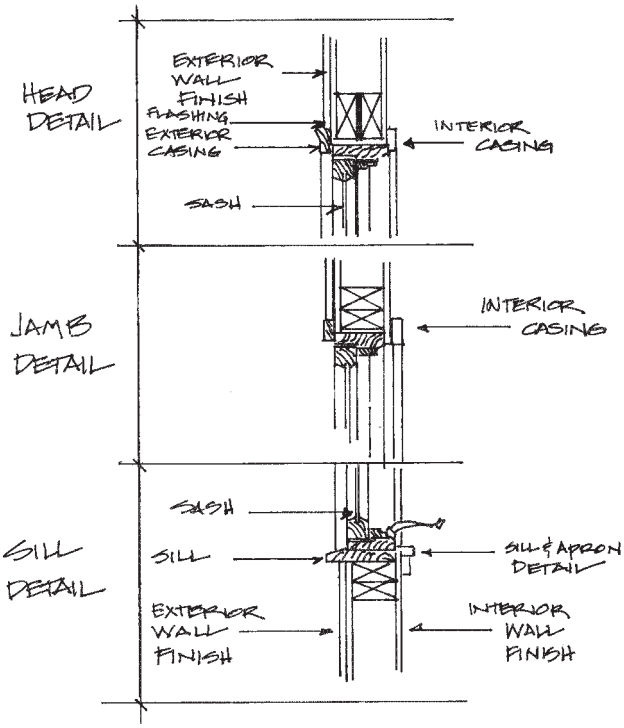


Figure 13.3 Window Details

location of the door within the structure. Prefixes to the door mark indicate the floor on which the door is located. For example, B05 specifies door #5 in the basement level. Listed beside the mark in the schedule are the following details:

- The door size (width by height)
- Material composition (steel, wood, or glass, etc.)
- Frame type and material composition
- Frame size
- Fire rating requirements (if any)
- Louver or vision panels (if required)
- The hardware set
- A "remarks" column for specific instructions

Figure 13.4 is a typical door schedule showing some of the corresponding details of the head, jamb, and sill.

DOOR SCHEDULE

NO.	SIZE	TYPE	MATL.	FRAME	TRSH.	CLOSER	HARDWARE	REMARKS
101	3'-0" x 7'-0" x 1 3/4"	A	WD/GL	WD.	ALUM.	✓	BRASS PUSH BAR/PULL LOCKSET	MORGAN M-5911
102	3'-0" x 7'-0" x 1 3/4"	A	〃	WD	〃	✓	〃	〃
103	3'-0" x 7'-0" x 1 3/4"	A	〃	WD.		✓	〃	〃
104	3'-0" x 6'-8" x 1 3/8"	B	WD	WD	MARBLE		PRIVACY SET	MORGAN 5 CROSS PANEL
105	3'-0" x 6'-8" x 1 3/8"	B	WD.	WD	〃		〃	〃
106	BY WALK-IN MANUFACTURER							2'-6" WIDE MAX.
107	3'-0" x 6'-8" x 1 3/8"	D	WD	WD			SPRING HINGE	BY OWNER
108	3'-0" x 7'-0" x 1 3/4"	C	H.M.	P.M.		✓	EXISTING	EXIST H.M. DOOR
109	3'-0" x 7'-0" x 1 3/4"	C	H.M.	P.M.		✓	〃	〃

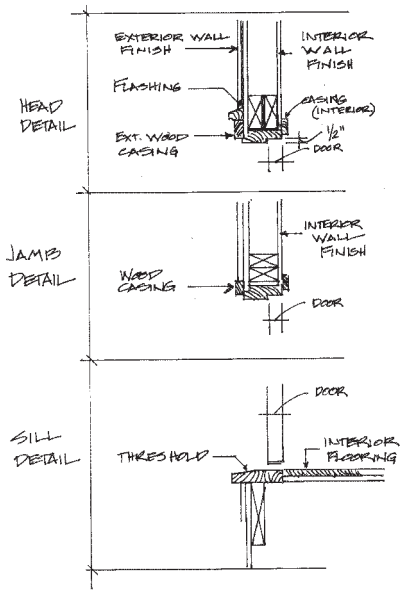


Figure 13.4 Wood Door Frame Detail

Hardware Schedules

Doors require special hardware, called *finish hardware.* The finish hardware schedule is different from window and door schedules in that it does not always appear in column form on the architectural drawings.

This was moved to its correct location. This was moved to its correct location. It lists the items needed to outfit a particular door, called the *hardware set,* typically noted by a number. Each piece of hardware is listed by manufacturer, model number, size, and color or appearance, called the *finish*. The finish should be noted as part of the hardware takeoff, as it has a major impact on material pricing. The following is a sample description of a hardware set that might be encountered in a set of specifications.

Hardware Set #4

- 1-1/2 pair 4-1/2″ Stanley CB Series Hinges
- Corbin 977L-9500 Series Mortise Lockset
- LCN 4010 CUSH Series Closer
- Ives 436 B Floor Stop
- Ives #20 Silencers

“Hardware Set #4” in this example may apply to several different doors on one job. The door schedule may include a column that lists hardware sets that are applicable to particular doors. In the absence of such a column, the finish hardware section of the specifications will list the applicable doors under the individual hardware sets. Both practices are common and should be reviewed carefully for an accurate quantity of each hardware set.

HOLLOW METAL FRAMES AND DOORS

Hollow metal frames and doors are typically used for commercial projects that require durable, heavy-duty door and frame systems and where function supersedes aesthetics. Hollow metal components are sometimes referred to as steel doors and frames. They are available in a wide variety of sizes, ratings, functions, and price ranges. Installation labor is predominantly, but not exclusively, a carpentry task. The work can be an individual task or it may require two individuals.

Hollow Metal Frames

Hollow metal frames are formed of 18-, 16-, or 14-gauge steel and are made to accommodate 1–3/8″ and 1–3/4″ wood or metal doors. They come in a variety of standard wall thicknesses, sometimes called *throat,* typically 4–3/4″, 5–3/4″, 6–3/4″, and 8–3/4″. They are available prefinished, galvanized, primed, or unfinished. Hollow metal frames can be installed in wood frame walls, masonry walls, metal stud and drywall walls, or a combination of all three materials. They are available in two standard levels of fabrication: *knockdown* (KD), where the frame is disassembled into the two jambs and the headpiece and reassembled on-site, and the *welded*

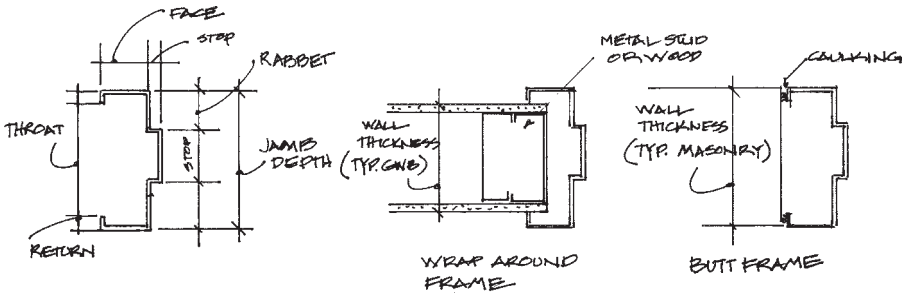


Figure 13.5 Hollow Metal Door Frames

assembly, where the frame is welded at the factory at the corners to produce a true frame for site installation. *Figure 13.5 illustrates some typical hollow metal door frame applications.*

Taking-off Quantities

Hollow metal door frames are taken off and priced by the individual frame or piece (EA). Takeoff quantities should be separated according to type (knockdown or welded), size (width by height), finish (raw or primed), gauge of the frame, and throat size (wall thickness). Any special fabrications required for installation, such as dimpled jambs for anchors or tee-anchors for masonry applications, should be noted. The height of the head (standard 2″, or it can be 4″ to match certain masonry coursing) should also be noted for pricing. Be sure to note any special preparation of or machining to the frame. Modifying frames in the field can be labor intensive and difficult at best. All machine prepping of the door frame should be done during fabrication to minimize on-site costs.

Labor

Labor to install hollow metal door frames is priced by the individual piece (EA) per frame. The type of door frame (welded or knockdown), the size, installation type (drywall, wood, or masonry), and whether the frame is installed in the course of new work or as a retrofit application are all critical details for accurate labor pricing. Welded frames are installed as the wall or partition is being built, whereas KD frames are installed after the wall or partition has been completed. Welded frames often require two individuals to erect and set, although a KD frame is an individual task. The labor to install hollow metal frames is often included as part of the work of the trade that is responsible for building the wall or partition. This is especially true of welded frames, since they are integral to the wall construction.

A single carpenter should install a minimum of one knockdown frame per hour; for double frames, slightly longer. For welded frames, installation times can be as much as twice that of a knockdown frame.

The specification section for masonry might state that the installation of hollow metal frames in all masonry walls and partitions must be done by a

mason as the walls or partitions are being constructed. Note that many specifications require that door frames with fire ratings be filled solid with noncombustible material. Welded frames installed in masonry walls are filled with mortar as the wall or partition is constructed. Welded frames installed in drywall walls and partitions are frequently filled with plaster. Due to the installation process of the frame in the drywall opening, this is a labor-intensive and often difficult task.

Hollow Metal Doors

Hollow metal doors are constructed of 16-, 18-, or 20-gauge face sheets, with interior metal framing for a 1–3/8″ or 1–3/4″ finished thickness. They are available in a variety of styles, including flush, small vision panels, full or half glass, and louvered. Building codes require doors and frames in certain locations to be fire-rated. A general rule of thumb is that if the wall is rated, the door within it is also rated. Typical fire-rating capacity labels are:

- C label for a 3/4-hour rating
- B label for a 1-1/2- to 2-hour rating
- A label for a 3–hour rating

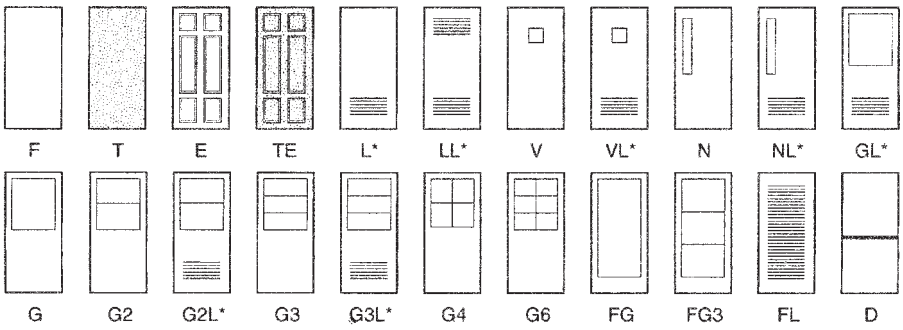
A door's *rating* is based on its physical composition and capacity to slow the transmission of fire. Doors are subjected to testing by independent organizations, such as Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Other restrictions and qualifications also govern labeled doors and frames, such as glass size for vision panels and fire-rated louvers. Labeled doors and frames are considerably more expensive than other doors. Review the architectural drawings, particularly the floor plans and elevations, for door locations and quantities. The door schedule should identify any special fire-rating (label), undercutting, louvers, and hardware sets. Consult the drawings for rated wall types. Doors within the rated wall should match with a comparable rating.

Taking-off Quantities

Metal doors are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA), according to size, thickness, type, gauge of metal, and finish/style. Any special preparations for a deadbolt, openings for louvers or vision panels, or undercutting must be noted. Double door sets are noted as a pair (PR) in the takeoff, with the same qualifications. An individual door within a pair is referred to as a *leaf. Figure 13.6 illustrates some of the more common designations for steel doors.*

Labor

Hollow metal doors are typically installed by carpenters. The actual installation on the frame, referred to as *hanging the door,* requires installing the hinges first. This is typically a two-person task due to the awkwardness and weight of most steel doors. Installation is most often included as part of



Consult SDI Technical Data Series SDI 106 for further information on standard design nomenclature for Standard Steel Doors.

Nomenclature Letter Symbols

F – Flush
T – Textured
E – Embossed
TE – Textured and Embossed
L* – Louvered (top or bottom)
LL* – Louvered (top and bottom)
V – Vision Lite
VL* – Vision Lite and Louvered
N – Narrow Lite
NL* – Narrow Lite and Louvered
GL* – Half Glass and Louvered
G – Half Glass (options G2, G3, G4 and G6)
FG – Full Glass (option FG3)
FL – Full Louver
D – Dutch Door

* Louvered door designs are further specified as inserted louver (I), pierced (P), or air condition grille (A). When ordering, specify design, louver size, and/or free area requirements.

Figure 13.6 Standard Door Nomenclature

Courtesy Steel Door Institute

the hardware package installation labor in an effort to save an estimating step. *(See the "Finish Hardware" section of this chapter. Also consult the "General Notes on Estimating Doors" section later in this chapter.)*

WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES

Wood doors come in many types, materials, sizes, and thicknesses. They can be supplied separately for hollow metal frames, or they can be specified prehung. *Prehung* refers to a packaged unit, consisting of a finished door on a frame, trim, and hinges. Wood doors can be classified in one of two categories. The first, *flush doors,* are flat slab doors that are either solid-core or hollow-core. Solid-core wood doors are made of particle board or mineral core composition with a wood veneer facing. They are used where increased fire resistance, sound insulation, and dimensional stability are specified. *Hollow-core* doors are used for interior applications and have a honeycombed cardboard/wood core with a wood veneer facing. They are less stable than solid-core doors and have no real thermal or sound-insulating value. They are used mainly in the residential market.

The second major classification is stile and rail doors. *Stile* and *rail* doors have vertical (stile) and horizontal (rail) members that provide the framework for wood, glass, or louver center panels. Wood doors are manufactured in widths ranging from 2′ to 4′, with smaller widths available in some styles. Heights range from 6′-6″ to 9′-0″, and thicknesses are 1–3/4″, 1–3/8″, and 1–1/8″ for some residential-grade bifold and sliding closet doors.

Wood doors for high-end residential and commercial applications are available in a variety of wood veneers, ranging from oak and birch to exotic

hardwoods. Consult the architectural drawings and door schedules (as noted for metal doors) for sizes, quantities, and styles. Review the specifications for quality terms such as *book-matched* and *balanced,* which indicate matching grains within the door veneers.

Taking-off Quantities

Wood doors are taken off and priced by the piece (EA). They are listed in the takeoff according to size (width by height, thickness); composition (solid- or hollow-core); species of wood; type of door (flush or stile and rail); and any special features, such as fire-rating label, vision panels, and preparation for special hardware. Wood frames are taken off and priced by the piece and specified according to size of the door they fit, wall thickness, species and quality of wood (paint- or stain-grade), and any preparation to the frame, such as for hinges, locksets, or deadbolts. Prehung units are taken off and priced by the piece, which in this case is the complete assembly. They are listed according to the size and type of the door itself, wall thickness, species and quality of door and frame wood, labels, vision panels, and any additional characteristics that would aid in accurate pricing. Double doors are taken off and priced by the pair (PR), with the aforementioned qualifications.

Many high-end residential and commercial wood doors are available prefinished from manufacturers. Often, wood door specifications require that doors be prefinished at the manufacturer's to maintain the warranty. Be sure to note this in the takeoff so that there is no duplication of finishing costs under the painting section. In addition, wood doors should always be machined and prepped for hardware off-site when this option is available. While doing this clearly adds to the cost of the door, it reduces on-site costs for labor, provides quality control not available in the field, and saves time.

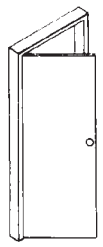
Labor

Wood door frames are installed by carpenters. Lightweight residential interior prehung units are frequently installed by an individual carpenter, while exterior prehung entry units often require a crew of two. Labor costs are based on carpenter labor-hours per door frame. Prehung units with the door and frame attached are also estimated by the carpenter labor-hours to install. Premachined, prefinished doors are hung as part of the installation of the finish hardware. *(See "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" earlier in this chapter.) See Figure 13.7 for guidance on installation time for wood doors.*

SLIDING GLASS DOORS

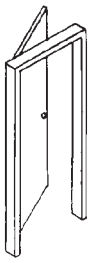
Sliding glass doors, commonly referred to as *sliders,* consist of a stile and rail door with a full glass panel, sold as a single unit. Slider units range from 5′ to 12′ in width and from 6′-8″ to 8′-0″ in height. The stiles and rails can be wood or aluminum, or they can be covered with a metal or vinyl coating, referred to as *cladding,* at the exterior. The panels are insulated, tempered safety glass.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Architectural, Flush, Interior, Hollow-Core, Veneer Face		
Up to 3′-0″ x 7′-0″	.941	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.000	EA
Plastic Laminate Face, Hollow-Core		
Up to 2′-6″ x 6′-8″	1.000	EA
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.067	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.143	EA
Particle-Core, Veneer Face		EA
2′-6″ x 6′-9″	1.067	EA
3′-0″ x 6′-8″	1.143	EA
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.231	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.333	EA
M.D.O. on Hardboard Face		
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.333	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.600	EA
Plastic Laminate Face, Solid-Core		
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.455	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	2.000	EA
Flush, Exterior, Solid-Core, Veneer Face		EA
2′-6″ x 7′-0″	1.067	EA
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.143	EA
Decorator, Hand-Carved Solid Wood		
Up to 3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.143	EA
3′-6″ x 8′-0″	1.600	EA
Fire Door, Flush, Mineral-Core		
B Label, 1 Hour, Veneer Face		
2′-6″ x 6′-8″	1.143	EA
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.333	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.333	EA
Plastic Laminate Face		EA
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.455	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.600	EA
Residential, Interior		EA
Hollow-Core or Panel		EA
Up to 2′-8″ x 6′-8″	.889	EA
3′-0″ x 6′-8″	.941	EA
Bifolding Closet		
3′-0″ x 6′-8″	1.231	EA
5′-0″ x 6′-8″	1.455	EA
Interior Prehung, Hollow-Core or Panel		
Up to 2′-8″ x 6-8″	.941	EA
3′-0″ x 6′-8″	1.000	EA
Exterior, Entrance, Solid-Core or Panel		
Up to 2′-8″ x 6′-8″	1.000	EA
3′-0″ x 6′-8″	1.067	EA
Exterior Prehung, Entrance		
Up to 3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.000	EA



Left Hand Reverse

Right Hand Reverse



Left Hand

Right Hand

Hand Designations

Figure 13.7 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Interior Doors

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Hollow Metal Doors Flush		
Full Panel, Commercial		
20 Gauge		
2′-0″ x 6′-8″	.800	EA
2′-6″ x 6′-8″	.889	EA
3′-0″ x 6′-8″ or 3′-0″ x 7′-0″	.941	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.067	EA
18 Gauge		
2′-6″ x 6′-8″ or 2′-6″ x 7′-0″	.941	EA
3′-0″ x 6′-8″ or 3′-0″ x 7′-0:	1.000	EA
4′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.067	EA
Residential		
24 Gauge, Prehung		
2′-8″ x 6′-8″	1.000	EA
3′-0″ x 7′-0″	1.067	EA
Bifolding		
3′-0″ x 6′-9″	1.000	EA
5′-0″ x 6′-8″	1.143	EA
Steel Frames		
16 Gauge		
3′-0″ Wide	1.000	EA
6′-0″ Wide	1.143	EA
14 Gauge		
4′-0″ Wide	1.067	EA
8′-0″ Wide	1.333	EA
Transom Lite Frames		
Fixed Add	.103	EA
Movable	.123	EA

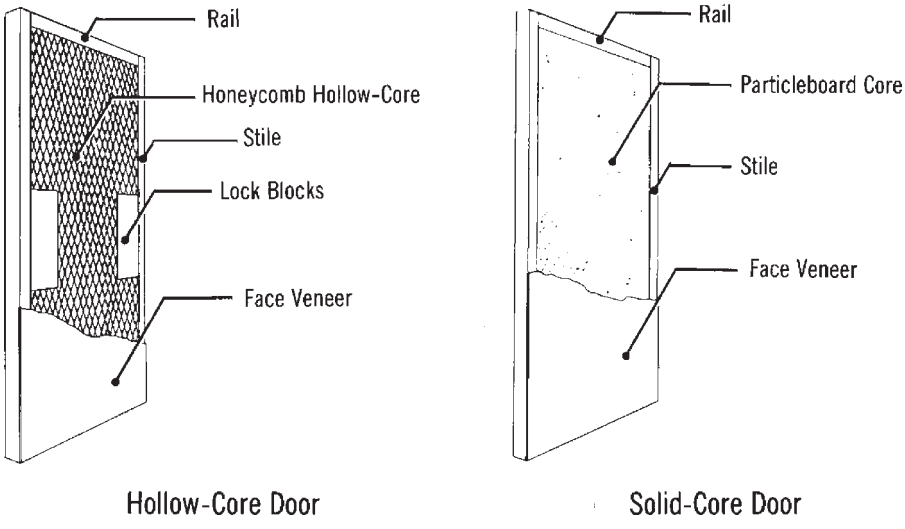


Figure 13.7 (Continued)

Slider units are noted on the plan view and exterior elevation drawings. Refer to the specifications and door schedule for the information necessary for pricing. Similar units that swing, as opposed to slide, are also available.

Taking-off Quantities

Sliding glass door units are taken off and priced by the piece (EA) or unit. *Piece,* in this example, refers to the entire unit or assembly of doors, hardware, and track. The slider should be specified in the takeoff by the manufacturer and model number, when sufficient for accurate pricing. If the manufacturer and model number are not specified, the unit should be listed by the size (width by height), composition, wall thickness the unit will occupy, type of glazing, screens or grilles, hardware, and the color of the finish (if applicable). Swinging glass door units are qualified the same way, with a special notation about the number and location of operable panels.

Labor

There is a wide selection of sliding and swinging doors on the market, with dramatically different prices and quality. Some are shipped assembled and ready for installation, while others require some assembly prior to installation. Assembly requirements should be noted in the takeoff and included as part of the installation costs. Installation typically requires a crew of two, although assembly can often be done by a single carpenter.

SPECIAL DOORS

Special doors include folding doors, pocket doors, and surface sliding doors.

Folding Doors

These are accordion or bifold doors that fold or stack against a wall or jamb. Folding doors over 150 square feet (SF) in area are referred to as *folding partitions.* Both folding doors and partitions are typically provided with tracks and all related hardware for installation. Available finishes include wood, fabric, and vinyl. Folding doors and partitions are often used to separate space within a room and, therefore, may require resistance to sound transmission, expressed as the door's sound transmission class (STC). (This is analogous to the R-value of insulation.) In general, the higher the sound-insulating value, the more expensive the door.

Pocket Doors

These are installed within the framework of a wall so that, when opened, the door can be stored within the wall cavity. They are used in residential applications where special constraints preclude the use of swing or bifold doors. Pocket doors are available as a package unit with all necessary hardware and the track, in a variety of compositions, finishes, styles, and sizes.

Insulating Door Units

Steel insulating door units for residential entrances are composed of thin steel sheets over a wood-and-foam insulating core. Fiberglass units have the same internal composition with a fiberglass skin. The skin is often textured to resemble wood grain. They are typically provided prehung in a wood frame with an integral aluminum threshold, bored for locksets and/or deadbolts. Sizes range from 2′-8″ to 3′-0″ in width and 6′-6″ or 6′-8″ in height. Steel doors are provided primed for field-applied paint, and fiberglass units are unfinished, ready for field-applied stains or paints.

Storm Doors

These provide protection of the entrance from weather and allow air passage through the screen in warm weather. Aluminum storm doors are lightweight and prefinished, with interchangeable glass sashes and screens, set within a matching aluminum frame. The storm unit is surface-applied by screwing through flanges, attached to the frame jambs and head, to the surface of the exterior door trim. Handles, latches or locksets, and hydraulic closers are included as part of the unit. Storm door units are available in sizes to fit most exterior entry units, in a variety of colors and designs.

Taking-off Quantities

Folding doors and partitions are taken off and priced by the square foot of the opening (SF). The takeoff description should note size (width by height), composition of the door and finishes, method of door operation (manual or electrical), STC classifications, fire rating (if applicable), and any special locking hardware.

Pocket doors are taken off and listed by the piece (EA), according to size (width by height), composition (wood or plastic), and thickness of the wall. The takeoff designation should include all components necessary in the unit so that they can be priced as a single unit.

Steel and fiberglass insulating entry units are taken off and priced by the piece and listed according to size, wall thickness, function (in-swing or out-swing), design or model, exterior casing type, and the preparation for the door (boring for lockset or deadbolt). The piece designation includes the complete unit, less hardware.

Storm door units are taken off and listed by the piece according to size, design, special options (e.g., insulated glazing or locksets), and color of finish. Size is often designated according to the size of the entry unit. They are priced by the individual piece or unit, with the designation “each” (EA).

Labor

Special doors are most often installed by carpenters. Costs are based on carpenter labor-hours and vary dramatically with the type of door and application. For most special doors, installation requires a crew of two. Folding partitions often require two or more carpenters. Consult applicable manufacturers' literature on individual units for guidelines in assembly and installation. Pocket doors require some level of assembly prior to installation, and the amount of work depends on the manufacturer and quality of the unit.

See Figure 13.8 for guidance on installation times of special doors.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Access Panels & Doors, Metal		
12" x 12"	.800	EA
18" x 18"	.889	EA
24" x 24"	.889	EA
36" x 36"	1.000	EA
Cold Storage Doors		
Single Galvanized Steel Horizontal Sliding		
5' x 7'		
Manual Operation	8.000	EA
Power Operation	8.421	EA
9' x 10'		
Manual Operation	9.412	EA
Power Operation	10.000	EA
Hinged Lightweight 3' x 6'-6"		
2" Thick	8.000	EA
4" Thick	8.421	EA
6" Thick	11.429	EA
Biparting Electric Operated 6' x 8'	20.000	Opng.
For Door Buck Framing & Door Protection Add	6.400	Opng.
Galvanized Batten Door		
4' x 7 '	8.000	Opng.
6' x 8'	8.889	Opng.
Fire Door 6' x 8'		
Single Slide	20.000	Opng.
Double Biparting	22.857	Opng.
Darkroom Doors Revolving		
2-Way 36" Diameter	5.161	Opng.
3-Way 51" Diameter	11.429	Opng.
4-Way 49" Diameter	11.429	Opng.
Hinged Safety		
2-Way 41" Diameter	6.957	Opng.
3-Way 51" Diameter	11.429	Opng.
Pop-out Safety		
2-Way 41" Diameter	5.161	Opng.
3-Way 51" Diameter	11.429	Opng.
Vault Front Door and Frame		
32" x 78", 1 Hour, 750 lbs.	10.667	Opng.
40" x 78", 2 Hours, 1130 lbs.	16.000	Opng.
Day Gate	10.667	Opng.
32" Wide	10.667	Opng.
40" Wide	11.429	Opng.

Figure 13.8 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Special Doors

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

GENERAL NOTES ON ESTIMATING DOORS

Doors and frames are typically delivered to the job FOB (freight on board) and require handling from the truck to storage or immediate distribution. Handling and distribution can be costly for projects with a large quantity of doors and frames. Review the specifications for any special handling or storage requirements. Costs for labor to distribute doors, frames, and hardware from the storage area to the actual opening must be included in the labor portion of the estimate. Many collective bargaining agreements require that finished products, including doors and frames, be distributed by carpenters instead of laborers. Distribution should be included as a separate item in the labor portion of the estimate.

Occasionally, the handling or direction of a door's swing may affect the price (especially for exterior residential door units that swing out instead of the normal in-swing). Similar requirements for metal doors should be noted. It is not uncommon for doors to need some minor adjustments. Allow labor time for adjusting the swing of the door after it has been hung. Because prehung units come with the casing attached or included, it is necessary to specify the type of casing for accurate pricing of the unit. *Finishing of wood and metal doors will be discussed in Chapter 14, "Finishes."* Accurate pricing of doors and frames often requires contemporaneous pricing by a materials supplier. Door and frame takeoffs should be provided to materials suppliers for up-to-date prices.

Folding partitions for commercial applications may need to be fire-rated to meet building codes. Review the specifications carefully for this requirement. Larger folding partitions will require special structural details to accommodate the weight of the partition itself. This is not usually part of the scope of the partition manufacturer or installer; clarification of the limits of the work is essential for accurate pricing.

OVERHEAD AND COILING DOORS

Overhead doors, such as garage doors, are constructed of wood stiles and rails with hardboard flush inserts or thin steel face sheets over a steel frame and foam insulating core. Face sheets can be flush or may have an embossed design. Special designs are also manufactured to include glass lights within individual panels. Wood door finishes are either unfinished or primed for field painting. Metal doors are usually provided prefinished in the manufacturer's standard colors.

Standard door openings range from 8′ to 18′ in width and 7′ to 12′ in height. Custom sizes are also available but may constitute an additional cost. Overhead doors are typically provided with the necessary hardware for installation, as well as locking mechanisms for security. Other types of overhead doors, called *coiling doors* or *rolling shutters,* are taken off and priced per opening based on the square foot area of the coiling door. Material composition (steel, stainless steel, or aluminum) of the door and its operation will affect the price. Added costs for steel jambs and heads for mounting, hoods, or guides must be included. Review door schedules,

architectural plans, and elevations for information on overhead doors, and consult the specifications for special requirements or manufacturers.

Taking-off Quantities

Overhead doors are taken off and listed by the piece (EA) according to size (width by height), thickness of the door panels, composition and finish of the panels, door style or design, manufacturer's model number (if applicable), and special options such as glass lights, electrical operators, safety devices, and security mechanisms. Additional information, such as R-value or the amount of overhead clearance distance (from the head of the door to the ceiling above), may also be required for accurate pricing. Custom-sized overhead doors are taken off and qualified by the same units. Overhead doors are typically priced by the square foot area of each door. Special functions, such as door operation or high R-values, will affect the square foot cost.

Labor

Overhead doors are installed by specialty subcontractors. Always solicit a price for a furnished and installed overhead door to ensure accurate pricing. Installation costs for overhead doors are calculated per labor-hour per door. Labor costs are based on the productivity of the crew or individual, depending on the size of the door and its application. The estimator should also note that some type of lift may be required to handle and access the door. Labor costs for the electrical wiring portion of a motorized overhead door should be calculated in Division 26—Electrical.

ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

These consist of metal framework surrounding fixed or operable windows and entrance doors. The framework is manufactured from aluminum alloy and can be extruded into a variety of shapes and sizes. Finishes are anodized in a number of colors (or clear) to prevent oxidation from exposure. Durable coatings are available in a range of colors.

Insulated or plain glazing panels manufactured off-site are installed within channels of the extruded framework to provide a weather-tight window or wall system. Specialty glazing can be used to obscure structural elements, or insulating nonglazed panels may be incorporated into the design. Entrance doors of the same construction with hinges or pivots can be manually operated or motorized and may be purchased with panic and finish hardware. *Figure 13.9 illustrates a typical storefront and details.*

The precise location and width of the entrance and storefront system are noted on the architectural floor plans. Additional drawings showing sections through the head, jamb, and sills of the various windows are usually provided on a separate sheet, called *window details.* Elevation views are found on the exterior elevations. Review the specifications for the type of

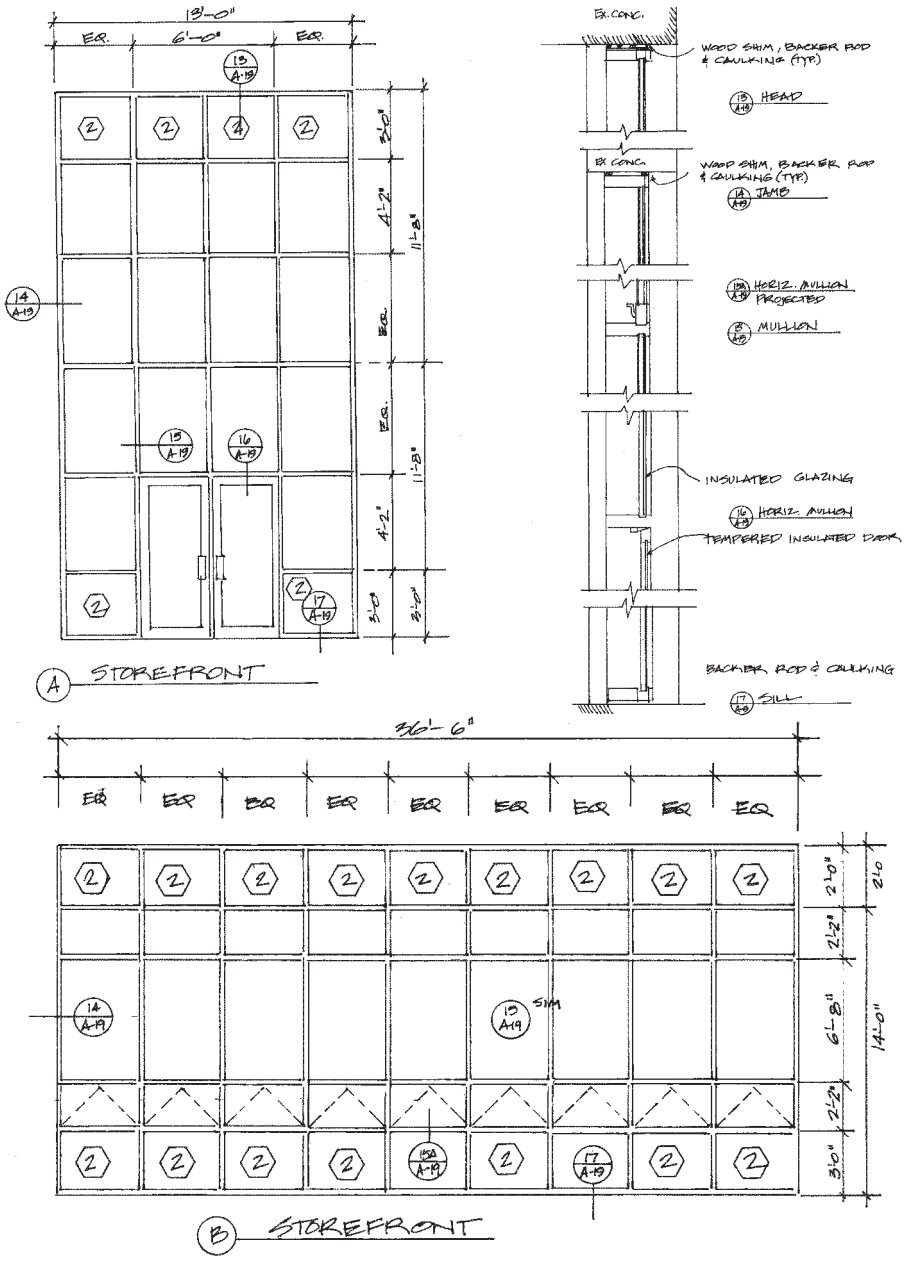


Figure 13.9 Storefront Window Elevation and Details

glass (laminated safety or tempered), frame system, manufacturer, door and window systems and hardware, samples, and shop drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

Each individual component of the glass and glazing system is taken off and priced separately for better accuracy. The aluminum framework is taken off and priced by the linear foot (LF), including all vertical and horizontal mullions, jambs, heads, and sills. Extruded sections should be separated according to size, thickness of the material (gauge), finish, and shape.

Aluminum flashings at the sills, or head of the system, should be taken off by the LF. Flashings over 12″ in width may be converted to SF.

Caulking and sealants at the perimeter of the unit and between metal components are taken off and priced by the LF. Be careful not to duplicate work that is specified under Section 07 90 00—Joint Protection. Frequently, specifications require that the storefront section in Division 8 cover caulking and sealing of storefront work, in an effort to maintain one source of responsibility for weather-tightness of the system.

Glass and insulated glass panels are taken off and priced by the square foot of the area of the individual insulated glass panels that fit within an extruded frame system. These should be listed in the takeoff separately according to size (width by height), thickness of the insulating panel or pane of glass, type of glass (e.g., clear, tinted, or spandrel), and special treatment of glass (e.g., tempered or laminated safety glass). Insulated nonglazed panels are taken off and priced by the SF according to the size, thickness, facing or finish of the panel, and insulating material within the panel. Convert SF area into sheets depending on the various manufacturers' sized sheets.

Windows are taken off and priced by the piece (EA) according to size (width by height), function (e.g., casement, awning, hopper, or sliding), hardware requirements, material and finish of the sash, and glass type.

Doors are taken off and priced by the piece (EA) according to size (width by height), thickness, stile and rail materials, hardware (such as hinges or pivots), panic devices, locking mechanisms, and type of glass. Finish door hardware for aluminum entrances may be specified under this section or can be included as part of Section 08 70 00—Finish Hardware.

Custom fabrication of glass panels and their framework require shop drawings showing the exact sizes of each fabrication. Field measurement and verification of the rough opening sizes are needed. The cost of shop drawings is considered part of the cost of the work and should be accounted for in the takeoff. Shop drawings are listed as a lump sum (LS).

Labor

There are two classifications of labor: shop fabrication and field installation labor. Both must be included in the estimate to be complete. Aluminum extrusions that make up the storefront system come from the manufacturer in stock lengths and are then cut to specific sizes and assembled in accordance with the shop drawings. Assembled window sashes and doors fit into the frame. Frames are delivered to the site unglazed and installed within the premeasured rough openings. Once secured in place, the frames are glazed; stops and gasketing are set; and doors, finish hardware, and window sashes are installed.

Be sure to calculate labor for both the fabrication and the installation process, which are crew tasks. The individuals that perform the work are

referred to as *glaziers.* Crews consist of two or more glaziers, depending on the size of the storefront. Fabrication labor should be kept separate from installation labor. Fabrication of glass panels within the frame is typically priced by the square foot area of the panel. Installation costs are based on labor-hours per square foot area of the frame, including doors and windows. Additional labor costs for installation of doors, finish hardware, and glazed and nonglazed panels must be included. Again, include labor costs for adjustments to door and window hardware once installed.

WOOD AND PLASTIC WINDOWS

Windows are furnished as complete, factory-assembled units, including frame, sash, operating hardware, weather stripping, and glazing. Wood windows are constructed of kiln-dried, clear, straight-grain woods, usually western pine. Frames are treated with a water-repellent preservative and are available primed and ready for field-applied paint, factory-painted, aluminum-clad, or vinyl-clad. Plastic windows, featuring jambs, heads, sills, and sashes, are made of various grades of PVC. Insulated glass panels are set within plastic stiles and rails. Wood and plastic windows come in literally hundreds of sizes within the various types of operation. Combinations of various styles and sizes are often joined together in the factory or field to produce a desired appearance.

Review architectural floor plans and elevations for the locations of various window types. Window schedules *(see Figure 13.3)* should be studied for the specific manufacturer, model, and size of the individual or combined unit. Occasionally, special details or sections through the unit may be used for clarification. The specifications should be studied for detailed information on the type of glazing, finish of the window, cladding color (if applicable), and accessories, such as screens or grilles. Acceptable manufacturers and required warranties are also listed in the specifications.

Taking-off Quantities

Wood and plastic windows are taken off and priced by the individual unit or piece (EA). Quantities should be noted according to manufacturer, model or size, function (e.g., double-hung, casement, awning, or fixed sash), wall thickness, type of exterior finish, color of the finish, type of insulating glass, and exterior casing (for nonclad wood windows). Special options, such as grilles, screens, or blinds, can be taken off and priced separately or included as part of the actual window cost. For larger window units, such as bays or bows, many manufacturers offer the option of making normally fixed sashes operable, such as the center sashes in a four- or five-lite bow window. This often constitutes an additional cost and should be noted in the takeoff for accurate pricing.

Many manufacturers fabricate windows to custom specifications, which can be expensive and require considerable lead times. To accurately price

custom window fabrication, contact the manufacturer and obtain a direct quote, including any shipping costs. While most wood windows are manufactured for a normal wall thickness (2″ × 4″ construction), those constructed of thicker framing members (such as 2″ × 6″) require finish wood pieces to bring the jambs, head, and sill out flush to the interior finish surface. These are called *extension jambs* and are additional to the cost of the window.

Labor

Most wood and plastic window applications require two carpenters. For replacement windows set within an existing frame, the task can often be accomplished by an individual carpenter from the interior of the building. Labor costs are based on labor-hours per window or, alternately, the quantity of windows that can be installed by a crew in a eight-hour day. Consider staging or lifts for windows above the first floor.

METAL WINDOWS

These are more frequently used for commercial applications. They can be *stock units* (standard models that the manufacturer keeps in stock for fast delivery) or custom-fabricated to meet the specific needs of an individual project. Metal windows are comparable in operation, glazing, and most options to wood and plastic windows. Aluminum windows are premanufactured and available in a wide variety of operations, sizes, colors, and glazing.

Taking-off Quantities

For stock units, metal windows are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA). Trims and receiver channels at the perimeter of the window are taken off and priced by the LF of the perimeter. Custom-fabricated windows are taken off and priced by the SF of the window itself. All considerations noted under the "Wood and Plastic Window" section (with the exception of the extension jambs) must be acknowledged for accurate pricing. For custom fabrications, shop drawings are often required. Pricing should be quoted by the manufacturer to ensure accuracy.

Labor

Installation is typically performed by a multiperson crew. Productivity is measured by unit-per-day installed by a specific crew. Labor costs per window unit can be assigned as labor-hours per unit. Note that, as in the case of entrance and storefront systems, metal window specifications may require caulking and sealing. Review the specifications so that there are no duplications. Additional labor should be added for installing screens and hardware that do not come assembled from the factory. *See Figure 13.10 for guidance on installation times*.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Custom Aluminum Sash, Glazing Not Included	.080	SF
Stock Aluminum Windows, Frame and		
Glazing Casement, 3'-1" × 3'-2" Opening	1.600	EA
Combination Storm and Screen		
2'-0" × 3'-5" Opening	.533	EA
4'-0" × 6'-9" Opening	.640	EA
Projected, with Screen,		
3'-1" × 3'-2" Opening	1.600	EA
4'-5" × 5'-3" Opening	2.000	EA
Single Hung, 2' × 3' Opening	1.600	EA
3'-4" × 5'-0" Opening	1.778	EA
Sliding, 3' × 2' Opening	1.600	EA
5' × 3' Opening	1.778	EA
8' × 4' Opening	2.667	EA
Custom Steel Sash Units, Glazing and		
Trim Not Included	.080	SF
Stock Steel Windows, Frame, Trim and		
Glass Included		
Double Hung, 2'-8" × 4'-6" Opening	1.333	EA
Commercial Projected, 3'-9" × 5'-5" Opening	1.600	EA
6'-9" × 4'-1" Opening	2.286	EA
Intermediate Projected, 2'-9" × 4'-1" Opening	1.333	EA
Custom Wood Sash, Including Double/Triple		
Glazing but Not Trim		
5' × 4' Opening	3.200	EA
7' × 4'-6" Opening	3.721	EA
8'-6" × 5' Opening	4.571	EA
Stock Wood Windows, Frame, Trim and		
Glass Included		
Awning Type, 2'-10" × 1'-10" Opening	800	EA
5'-0" × 3'-0" Opening	1.000	EA
Bow Bay, 8' × 5' Opening	1.600	EA
12'-0" × 6'-0" Opening	2.667	EA
Casement 2'-0" × 3'-0" Opening	.800	EA
4'-0" × 4'-0" Opening 2 Leaf	.920	EA
6'-0" × 4'-0" Opening 3 Leaf	1.040	EA
10'-0" × 4'-0" Opening 5 Leaf	1.280	EA
Double Hung 2'-0" × 3'-0" Opening	.800	EA
3'-0" × 5'-0" Opening	1.000	EA
Picture Window 5'-0" × 4'-0" Opening	1.445	EA
Roof Window, Complete		
2'-9" × 4'-0" Opening	3.556	EA
Sliding 3'-0" × 3'-0" Opening	.800	EA
6'-0" × 5'-0" Opening 2 Leaf	1.000	EA

Figure 13.10 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Exterior Windows/Sash

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

GENERAL NOTES ON WINDOWS

Specifications for commercial projects may require the window and storefront system installer to clean all glass (inside and out) prior to acceptance by the owner. Warranties on the glazing portion of windows and storefront systems, typically issued by the manufacturer, may require a site test or inspection by the manufacturer's technical representative. Depending

on the manufacturer, this may have an associated cost. Check the specifications carefully for any "attic stock" or replacement glazing panels that must be provided as part of the base contract.

In much the same manner as noted in the discussion on doors in this chapter, projects with large quantities of windows require handling and distribution. The estimator is directed to consider added labor-hours for the unloading, handling, and distribution of windows on a project.

ROOF WINDOWS AND SKYLIGHTS

Many projects incorporate windows in the roof, called *skylights.* Skylights provide natural light and help reduce energy costs. Skylights or roof windows are furnished as complete, factory-assembled units, including frame, sash, operating hardware if applicable, weather stripping, and glazing. Skylight frames are constructed out of straight-grain wood or metal and are usually furnished with the appropriate flashing kits for the application. They can be operable, allowing the circulation of air, or fixed. Glazing can be flat or domed, insulating glass or nonyellowing polycarbonate. Hardware can be manual cranks as with windows or motor operated. They are even available with precipitation sensors that will close the window when it rains. Every feature on the skylight adds to the price.

Light tubes are cylindrical tubes from the roof to the ceiling of an interior space. They provide natural light to dark interior areas such as hallways but using a smaller area of roof and ceiling than a skylight.

The estimator is directed to study the plans and specifications carefully for the products and quantities included.

Taking-off Quantities

For stock units, roof windows, light tubes, and skylights are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA). Trims and flashing kits at the perimeter of the opening are taken off and priced by the LF of the perimeter or by the individual piece depending on the product. Pricing should be quoted by the manufacturer to ensure accuracy. Products should be listed in the takeoff by size (length by width), operation, glazing type, operating hardware, and accessories such as screen and shades.

Labor

Installation is typically performed by a multiperson crew. Productivity is measured by unit-per-day installed by a specific crew. Labor costs per skylight unit can be assigned as labor-hours per unit. It should be noted that in contrast to windows, which are typically installed by a single trade-carpenter, skylights, roof windows, and light tubes require roofers to flash and weather-tight the product to the roof. The estimator should consider the specific application, as cutting into an existing roof is more time consuming

The following is a list of the most common U.S. Code Symbol numbers and their respective finishes:

- *US P—Primed paint coat*
- *US 3—Polished brass*
- *US 4—Satin brass*
- *US 9—Polished bronze*
- *US 10—Satin bronze*
- *US 10B—Satin bronze, oil-rubbed*
- *US 14—Polished nickel*
- *US 15—Satin nickel*
- *US 20—Statuary (light) bright bronze*
- *US 26—Polished chrome*
- *US 26D—Satin chrome*
- *US 28—Satin aluminum, anodized*
- *US 32—Polished stainless steel*
- *US 32D—Satin stainless steel*

	Labor-Hours	Unit
Domed Unit Skylights		
Plastic domes, flush or curb mounted, ten or more units		
Nominal size under 10 SF, double	.246	SF
Single	.200	SF
10 SF to 20 SF, double	.102	SF
Single	.081	SF
20 SF to 30 SF, double	.081	SF
Single	.069	SF
30 SF to 65 SF, double	.069	SF
Single	.052	SF
Ventilating insulated plexiglass dome with curb mounting, 36 x 36	2.667	EA
52 x 52	2.667	EA
28 x 52	3.200	EA
36 x 52	3.200	EA
Field-fabricated, factory type, aluminum and wire glass	.267	SF
Insulated safety glass with aluminum frame	.200	SF
Sandwich panels, fiberglass, for walls, 1-9/16" thick, to 250 SF	.160	SF
250 SF and up	.121	SF
As above, but for roofs, 2-3/4" thick, to 250 SF	.108	SF
250 SF and up	.097	SF
Metal-Framed Skylights		
Prefabricated glass block with metal frame		
Minimum	.121	SF
Maximum	.200	SF

Figure 13.11 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Skylights

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

than installing the feature prior to the roof work, as in new construction. *Figure 13.11 provides guidance for the installation of skylights.*

FINISH HARDWARE

The most common examples of finish hardware are hinges, locksets, latch sets, closers, stops, deadbolts, thresholds, weather stripping, and panic devices. Most hardware is available in a variety of finishes, designated by the U.S. Code Symbol Designation.

Consult the architectural drawings and door schedule, which typically follow two basic formats for noting finish hardware. The first and most common method is to designate the particular hardware set for each door by a number, as discussed at the beginning of this chapter. The second method uses a series of columns included in the door schedule, each of which is headed by a particular item of finish hardware. The row lists the door mark and corresponding hardware items with a number that defines the specific item in the specifications.

Taking-off Quantities

Hardware items are taken off by counting the individual units and are listed as EA. The individual pieces can be grouped into hardware sets for pricing. Items should be separated according to the manufacturer, series model, type, finish, and any other means of identification specified, such as Federal Specification Series Designation or American National Standards Institute

(ANSI) series number. Note that the finish on hardware can have a direct impact on its cost and may require lead time. Some of the less expensive finishes, such as US 28, are readily available. Others, such as US 32, are special orders and may require long lead times for delivery. Consult the supplier for delivery schedules so that temporary hardware items are included in the estimate, if necessary.

Many construction projects require temporary cores for locksets during construction, with permanent ones installed at turnover. This is typically noted in the specifications and may be an additional cost. Most doors supplied to project sites have been prepped for the hardware off-site.

Occasionally, doors are mortised and bored for hardware on-site. Be sure to verify how the doors will be supplied prior to pricing the hardware installation.

Pricing hardware material is a specialized discipline requiring advanced knowledge and experience beyond that of the average estimator. A simple addition of a number or letter to a model can have a dramatic impact on an item's function and price. For projects with detailed finish hardware requirements, solicit pricing and lead times from suppliers in advance of the bid date.

Labor

Finish hardware is typically installed by finish carpenters. Occasionally, the installation portion of the finish hardware is specified under Section 06 20 00—Finish Carpentry. Finish hardware installation requires first-class workmanship and is measured by the productivity of the individual carpenter.

Review the documents to determine whether the doors will be provided premachined, which will impact the costs of the finish hardware installation. Other concerns include receiving, cataloging, and distributing the hardware to the individual locations. On larger commercial projects with many doors, such as hotels, schools, and apartment buildings, these costs can be labor intensive and must be included in the estimate. Labor costs are calculated as labor-hours per hardware set. The cost in labor-hours must be determined for each set, then multiplied by the quantity of each. For example, referring to Hardware Set #4 (with minor modifications) introduced previously in the chapter:

Labor-hours to install Hardware Set #4	
1-1/2 pairs 4-1/2″ Stanley CB Series Hinges (1-1/2 PR)	.50 hours
Hang and swing door	.30 hours
Corbin 977L-9500 Series Mortise Lockset (1 EA)	1.00 hours
LCN 4010 CUSH Series Closer (1 EA)	1.40 hours
Ives 436 B Floor Stop (1 EA)	.30 hours
Ives #20 Silencers (3 EA)	.20 hours
Adjust hardware and door	.50 hours
Subtotal for labor-hours for HS #4	4.20 hours

If the 4.20 labor-hours for each Hardware Set #4 is multiplied by the takeoff quantity of 12 for Hardware Set #4, then:

HS #4 – 12 sets × 4.20 labor-hours per set = 50.40 labor-hours.

The 50.40 labor-hours could then be multiplied by the billing rate of $48.50 per labor-hour to arrive at the costs for installing all Hardware Sets #4:

50.40 labor-hours × $48.50 per labor-hour = $2,444.40.

The labor-hours could alternately be calculated for *all* hardware sets on the project before pricing is done. This method can save some estimating time and reduce the level of detail. Remember to calculate individual labor-hours to the nearest 5–minute increment (.083 labor-hours) whenever possible. Rounding should be at the final summary of all labor-hours for the entire hardware package. *Figure 13.12 provides some guidance for calculating installation labor-hours on specific types of hardware.* This figure should be consulted as a guide only, and your own historical data should always be used first.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Astragals, 1/8" x 3"	.089	LF
Spring Hinged Security Seal with Cam	.107	LF
Two-Piece Overlapping	.133	LF
Automatic Openers, Swing Doors, Single	20.000	EA
Single Operating, Pair	32.000	Pair
Sliding Doors, 3" Wide Including Track and Hanger, Single	26.667	Opng.
Biparting	40.000	Opng.
Handicap Opener Button, Operating	5.333	Pair
Bolts, Flush, Standard, Concealed	1.143	EA
Bumper Plates, 1-1/2" x 3/4" U Channel	.200	LF
Door Closer, Adjustable Backcheck, 3-Way Mount	1.333	EA
Doorstops	.250	EA
Kickplate	.533	EA
Lockset, Nonkeyed	.667	EA
Keyed	.800	EA
Dead Locks, Heavy-Duty	.889	EA
Entrance Locks, Deadbolt	1.000	EA
Mortise Lockset, Nonkeyed	.889	EA
Keyed	1,000	EA
Panic Device for Rim Locks		
Single Door, Exit Only	1.333	EA
Outside Key and Pull	1.600	EA
Bar and Vertical Rod, Exit Only	1.600	EA
Outside Key and Pull	2.000	EA
Push-Pull Plate	.667	EA
Weather stripping, Window, Double-Hung	1.111	Opng.
Doors, Wood Frame, 3' x 7'	1.053	Opng.
6' x 7'	1.143	Opng.
Metal Frame, 3' x 7'	2.667	Opng.
6' x 7'	3.200	Opng.

Figure 13.12 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Finish Hardware

Be sure to note the labor-hours for retrofit situations on remodeling jobs, where existing hardware is removed and replaced, on a door-by-door basis. Aligning and adjusting hardware on this type of application can be painstakingly slow. Verify that doors with closers are adjusted to meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

GLASS AND GLAZING

All glass and mirrors that are not specifically part of a storefront, entry unit, or premanufactured windows make up the category of glass and glazing. Most glass used in construction today is called *float* glass, which refers to its manufacturing process. Float glass undergoes *annealing,* which is a heating treatment that increases the toughness of the finished product. Specific examples of glass and glazing include glass for vision panels within doors, fire-rated glass for rated doors, glass for sidelights and transoms, glass for interior borrowed lights, and nonframed mirrors. Glass materials under this section can be classified into one of the following types for estimating purposes.

- **Insulated glass:** A composite of multiple pieces (panes) of glass with a sealed or gas-filled space between them, which helps reduce the loss of heat or cooling through the unit. Units are custom-made to specific sizes and thicknesses for individual applications. A variety of different types of glass can be used for the individual panes, which can affect the price.
- **Tempered glass:** Heat-treated annealed glass that has a high strength. When tempered glass breaks, it ruptures into cube-shaped fragments. This fragmenting helps reduce the incidence of serious injury that would normally occur with pointed fragments.
- **Laminated glass:** A "sandwich" unit of multiple panes of glass with a high-strength, transparent plastic film between each layer. It is available in various thicknesses and is frequently referred to as *safety glass.* Safety glass will crack under sufficient impact but will remain intact.
- **Wired glass:** Contains wire within the thickness of the glass sheet and is used for protective applications, such as fire door vision panels. Its purpose is to maintain the shape and integrity of the glass in the event of a fire. The glass will crack from the heat but maintain its shape due to the wire.
- **Coated glass:** Float glass that has a thin reflective metallic coating. Some coatings reduce glare, some reduce heat loss, and others are heat-absorbing. The majority of coated glass is used for energy conservation applications.
- **Mirrors:** Sheets of float glass, usually 1/8″ or 1/4″ in thickness, to which a reflective coating has been applied. The coating is then sealed to protect against moisture and handling damage. Mirrors that have been cut from larger pieces require dressing of the edges. The most common form of edgework is a plain polished edge, although beveled edges are sometimes specified for a particular application. Mirrors can be installed using adhesives applied to the back, or they can be supported by special tracks

and hardware. Trim pieces may also be required to cover vertical and horizontal seams or inside and outside corners.

All types of glass and mirrors are shown on the exterior and interior elevations of architectural drawings for wall applications and on reflected ceiling plans for ceiling applications. Plan view architectural drawings should be cross-referenced to verify quantities, sizes, and location. The specifications should be reviewed for the type, thickness, and method of application, as well as for the associated trim pieces or setting materials needed. Consult the door schedules for glass in vision panels and borrowed lights.

Taking-off Quantities

All glass and mirror materials are taken off and priced by the SF and should be separated in the takeoff according to size, type, color, thickness, edge treatment, and method of installation for accurate pricing. You may elect to take off the quantity of edge treatment for mirrors separately, by measuring the perimeter of the individual pieces and listing them by the LF. Adhesives for mirrors are taken off by the SF and extended to the gallon or manufacturer's typical sales unit for pricing. SF quantities are determined by the individual product's coverage. Setting blocks are calculated by the perimeter of the individual glass size.

Cutting special shapes or boring holes in glass or mirrors for custom applications can be expensive and should be noted in the takeoff for accurate pricing. Some types of glass can be drilled or cut only in the factory.

Labor

Most glass and mirrors are installed by *glaziers.* Glaziers constitute the trade that works with glass and mirrors. Most glazing is done by a single individual or a multiperson crew when the glazing job is too large for an single individual to handle. Special equipment may also be required to handle the pieces.

LOUVERS AND VENTS

The last section of Division 8 is called Louvers and Vents. It includes all products, fixed and operable, that allow the flow of air between the exterior and interior through the building envelope. *Louvers* are defined as wall openings with horizontal slats that admit light and air. They can be fixed-blade or adjustable, providing the ability to regulate the volume of air being admitted. Operation can be controlled manually or electrically. Operation can be automatic, as in the case of fresh-air intake louvers for generators, or the louvers can be opened at a specific temperature.

Louvers can be made of wood, vinyl, plastic, or metal and are typically located in vertical surfaces such as exterior walls. Louvers can also be found in doors to allow air to be exchanged between interior spaces.

Vents also allow the passage of air through the exterior envelop but are most often found in ceilings or soffits. In contrast to louvers, there are no blades to prevent the passage of water. Vents can also be used to allow water pressure to equalize on both sides of a wall, as in the case of a flood vent.

Taking-off Quantities

Quantities of both louvers and vents are taken off and listed according to species, size (length by width), wall thickness, operation, composition, and location in the structure. Louvers can be listed by the square foot of opening (SF) or free air area. Vents can be listed by each (EA) as in the case of button vents, or by the linear foot (LF) as in soffit vents.

The estimator should review the plans carefully for quantity and location. Specifications should be reviewed to determine if it is part of another system, as in the case of the aforementioned HVAC example, or a stand-alone application.

Labor

Louvers and vents can be installed by a variety of trades, most often depending on the surface in which they are to be placed. For example, small vents and louvers in masonry walls are typically installed by the mason. Larger louvers that are operable in masonry walls may be installed by the HVAC contractor as part of a fresh-air system. Gable-end louvers in wood frame construction are installed by the carpenter during the siding process.

Installation is typically performed by a single individual or a multiperson crew for larger units. Productivity is measured by unit-per-day installed by a specific crew. Labor costs per unit can be assigned as labor-hours.

CONCLUSION

Much of the work of CSI Division 8—Openings involves specialty suppliers or subcontractors. Whenever possible, secure pricing from potential suppliers or subcontractors to ensure that it is accurate and timely.

14 Finishes

CSI MasterFormat Division 9 includes a variety of interior finish work, such as drywall and metal stud partitions, plaster, tile, acoustical ceilings, wood and resilient flooring, carpeting, and painting. Although this work does not typically represent a major segment of the total project cost, it does account for a large amount of time in the schedule. Finishes have the largest impact on the aesthetic value of the building, and time is often required to produce the necessary quality, which is always expected to be first class.

Finish work is detailed on the architectural drawings. Quantities are derived from floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, interior elevations, and the related details that support the design. The details and sections often provide the additional information for accurately defining the work, as well as critical dimensions for changes in finishes.

Room finish schedules, also found in the architectural set of drawings, provide more information about the finishes of floors, walls, and ceilings. They display information in a table format for easy reference. Each room is assigned a number, and the specific finishes for each surface are listed. Some finish schedules list each wall separately, referring to it by its compass location (north, south, east, or west). This allows the architect to call out different finishes on each wall if desired. Finish schedules are most often found on commercial projects with a large number of rooms.

While the drawings are essential for determining finish quantities, the specifications are necessary for determining the quality and individual characteristics of each specified product. Specifications also define the quality of workmanship and acceptable standards of installation. Special installation methods or techniques are also outlined.

Due to the large variety of finish products available, it is critical that you become familiar with each new product specified. Simple changes in a model number or color of a finish material can have a significant cost

impact on both material and labor. The Internet can be a valuable source of information, where you can learn about new products and installation techniques.

For estimating purposes, Division 9 work can be classified into one of the following general categories:

- Plaster systems
- Gypsum wallboard systems
- Metal stud framing and furring
- Tile
- Acoustical ceiling systems
- Flooring
- Painting and wallcoverings

PLASTER SYSTEMS

Once the major choice for wall and ceiling surfaces, plaster has seen a steady decline in popularity since the introduction of its competitor, gypsum drywall. Plaster still has an appeal with residential contractors, however, due to its more durable finish. The plaster system, commonly called *lath and plaster,* consists of a rigid substrate, *lath,* and a coating of plaster. Lath has evolved from wood strips to perforated metal sheets, then to SHEETROCK®, and finally to its current form, a gypsum base, called *blueboard.* Blueboard is fastened to the wood or metal framing as a base for the application of plaster. Most plaster in residential/light-commercial construction is applied using a thin (1/8″) coat, called *skim coat plaster.*

The gypsum base is a gypsum-core board faced with a multilayer, specially treated paper that allows the skim coat or *veneer* plaster to bond to the base. Veneer plasters are designed to be applied in one- or two-coat systems for a strong, abrasion-resistant surface. Common blueboard sheets are 4′ in width by 8′, 10′, or 12′ in length. Other sizes are also available on special order. Standard thicknesses are 3/8″, 1/2″, and 5/8″. The gypsum base is applied by screwing or nailing it to the framing. The plaster base is also manufactured for fire-rated applications and with a vapor backing to retard the transmission of moisture. Veneer plaster is sold dry in 50- or 80-lb bags. When mixed with water to a pastelike consistency, it can be troweled onto the surface of the base. Coverage is based on the individual product, the specified thickness, and the type of finish.

An alternate type of plaster system, called a *conventional three-coat* system, requires the first two coats to be mixed with sand, perlite, or vermiculite aggregates in varying proportions. Three separate coats are applied, called *scratch, brown,* and *finish coats*. Each coat is allowed to dry prior to the application of the next. Conventional plaster systems are extremely labor intensive and therefore costly, and, as a result, they have suffered a reduction in popularity.

In addition to these two methods of plastering, there are unique or specialty plastering techniques that are replications of period plastering. One such

technique is called *Venetian* plastering. It is intended to give the surface a finish that replicates those of antiquity. Another type is cement plastering, a hybrid of plastering and stucco.

Taking-off Quantities

Materials for both types of lath and plaster work are taken off by the square foot (SF) of surface area and converted to sales units for pricing. For accurate material pricing, the individual components, such as base, plaster, trims, and joint reinforcing tape, can be priced separately, then combined to arrive at the price of the system.

Skim coat plaster systems are priced by the SF. Conventional plaster systems are priced by the square yard (SY). The takeoff should separate wall and ceiling applications due to labor pricing considerations. Openings less than 4 SF in area are not deducted, while openings without plaster *reveals,* or returns, are deducted in full. Reveals at openings should be calculated at 1.5 times their actual size. Special configurations, such as arches, pilasters, columns, decorative features, and special patterns, should be separated in the takeoff and priced on an individual basis. Allow one fastener for each SF of plaster base. Multiple layers follow the same procedure. The size and type of each fastener is determined by the thickness of the lath and the corresponding requirement in the specifications.

Specialty plastering techniques are also taken off and priced as described here. Pricing for these particular techniques varies with trends and the abilities of local artisans.

Labor

Regardless of the system, plastering is a crew task. Multiple trades comprise the crew. Carpenters hang the gypsum base, or metal lath. The tenders mix the plaster, erect and dismantle staging, distribute materials, stock the plasterers, and clean up. Plasterers cover the base with each coat to the desired finished texture. Plastering, similar to masonry and finish carpentry, is considered a *craft,* and only high-quality workmanship is acceptable.

GYPSUM WALLBOARD SYSTEMS

Gypsum wallboard, more commonly known as *drywall,* is a manufactured product of powdered gypsum mixed with water and sandwiched between two layers of treated paper. It has become the system of choice in recent years. Because of its gypsum and mineral core, drywall, like plaster base, does not support combustion. It is manufactured in the same thicknesses and sheet sizes as plaster base. It can be used for a number of applications, including for fire ratings, moisture resistance, and foil-backed for retarding vapor transmission. Other special products, such as 1″-thick shaft-wall liners for use in cavity-wall applications (*see “Metal Stud Framing and Furring”*

later in this chapter) and gypsum sheathing for exterior curtain walls, also fall within the gypsum drywall category.

Drywall is installed with screws on metal or wood framing in the same manner as plaster base. Taping and finishing conceals the joints and results in a smooth surface ready for paint or other finishes. Drywall ceiling installations can be covered with a textured finish to achieve an acoustical finish.

Taking-off Quantities

Drywall is taken off and priced by the square foot (SF). Individual components can be converted to typical sales units, such as sheets, then priced separately in order to arrive at a SF price. The procedure for taking off and pricing drywall is the same as for plaster base. Multiple layers of drywall for special fire-rated assemblies should be separated in the takeoff, since the level of finish differs at each layer. Taping and finishing are also listed in the takeoff by the SF of area to be finished. The level of finish required should also be noted (for example: fire-coat only, or full tape and finish). Textured finishes for ceilings are listed in the takeoff separately by the SF. Different application methods, such as spray or handwork, should also be separated.

Consult the architectural drawings, plans, elevations sections, and details. In addition, small cross-sectional views of the different walls and partitions used in the project, called *wall types,* are helpful. They illustrate the different components of the particular assembly. Like lath and plaster work, drywall should be priced separately based on the location and application. Costs for items such as staging to access the work or special equipment for spraying must also be included in the estimate. Deductions in openings follow the same rules as with lath and plaster.

Consult the specification for the level of taping and finish required. Finishing of drywall can range from Level 0—unfinished to Level 5—highest quality of finish. Each level of finish represents a very different requirement in labor-hours and, therefore, cost.

Labor

Hanging drywall is a crew task and is most often done by carpenters. Production is based on the crew's combined output. Taping and finishing is done by *tapers.* Taping, however, is an individual task measured by the production of an individual. Consider additional costs for staging to finish drywall located above reach from the floor and the costs associated with handling and distribution of the drywall. It is common practice to carry an allowance for drywall touch-up after the surfaces have been primed. *Figure 14.1 lists labor-hours for installation of various wallboard systems on wood partitions.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Metal Lath Diamond Expanded		
2.5 lb. per SY	.094	SY
3.4 lb. per SY	.100	SY
Gypsum Lath		
3/8" Thick	.094	SY
1/2" Thick	.100	SY
Gypsum Plaster		
2 Coats	.381	SY
3 Coats	.460	SY
Perlite or Vermiculite Plaster		
2 Coats	.435	SY
3 Coats	.541	SY
Wood Fiber Plaster		
2 Coats	.556	SY
3 Coats	.702	SY
Drywall Gypsum Plasterboard Including Taping		
3/8" Thick	.015	SF
1/2" or 5/8" Thick	.017	SF
For Thin Coat Plaster Instead of Taping Add	.013	SF
Prefinished Vinyl-Faced Drywall	.015	SF
Sound-deadening Board	.009	SF
Walls in Place		
2" x 4" Studs with 5/8" Gypsum Drywall Both Sides Taped	.053	SF
2" x 4" Studs with 2 Layers Gypsum Drywall Both Sides Taped	.078	SF

Figure 14.1 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Wallboard Systems

GYPSUM SHEATHING AND UNDERLAYMENTS

In addition to regular gypsum board applied to the interior of a framed wall, a similar product called *gypsum sheathing* is used on the exterior of the metal stud assembly. Gypsum sheathing is applied to the exterior of the metal stud frame to serve as a sheathing material in much the same way that plywood is applied to wood studs. It is manufactured with a water-resistant core and water-repellant facing paper or reinforced mat. It is noncombustible and is used as a substrate or underlayment for exterior siding materials. Gypsum sheathing is attached with screws similar to drywall.

Other underlayments include a tile backer board for walls and floors. There are a variety of products for this application but all are generally designed to keep moisture out of the cavity wall. Some are a blend of concrete and gypsum with a reinforcing mat; others are lighter in weight and constructed of composite materials.

Taking-off Quantities

All underlayment products follow the same takeoff procedure as drywall. Final square footage is converted to whole sheets, where the size is dependent on the product. The estimator is directed to read the specifications carefully for any required joint treatments such as taping with a mastic-based tape. This can be time consuming and add substantially to the cost of labor.

Do not forget to include associated costs such as staging for exterior applications on walls, ceilings, and soffits.

Labor

Gypsum sheathing can be installed by an individual carpenter or by a crew, depending on the application. Production rate is based on the crew's combined output or by that of the individual. Typically gypsum sheathing applied to exterior walls is a crew task, while underlayment used as a backer for ceramic floor and wall tile is installed by an individual.

METAL STUD FRAMING AND FURRING

A popular choice for partitions and ceilings on commercial projects is metal stud framing and furring because it does not support combustion. The materials covered in this chapter are limited to non-load-bearing applications. *For load-bearing applications, consult Chapter 10, "Metals," in this book.*

Non-load-bearing metal framing and furring are manufactured from cold-rolled galvanized metal and are available in a variety of sizes, thicknesses (gauge), and shapes. The most common sizes of metal stud and track are 1–5/8″, 2-1/2″, 3–5/8″, 4″, and 6″ with thicknesses of 20 and 25 gauge. Standard lengths range from 8′ to 16′ in 2′ increments. Longer lengths of the larger sizes can be special-ordered. Metal stud framing is fastened with framing screws, while furring can be attached with screws or power-actuated fasteners.

Metal stud partitions are framed in much the same way as wood partitions. Channel-shaped runners, called *tracks,* are positioned at the top and bottom of the partition and are similar to wood plates in wood framing. The tracks are anchored to the floor and overhead structure with screws or, in the case of concrete or steel, a power-actuated fastener. Metal studs are installed perpendicular to the track by fastening the flanges of the stud and track together with self-tapping screws. The studs are located within the track at the on center spacing. *Figure 14.2 illustrates a typical non-load-bearing metal stud partition assembly.*

Special steel framing components for use in cavity shaft and fire-rated construction are manufactured in 20-, 22-, 24-, and 25-gauge thicknesses and are galvanized to resist corrosion. Their components are similar to regular metal stud framing but include support for 1″-thick shaft wall liner panels. Components are available in 2-1/2″, 4″, and 6″ widths and lengths from 8′ to 28′, depending on the shape and width specified. Some of the more common shapes encountered in shaft wall construction are C-H studs installed between abutting liner panels, E studs used to cap panels at vertical intersections of walls, and J and C runners used as tracks at the top and bottom of cavity wall construction. Cavity wall framing materials are all non-load-bearing. *Figure 14.3 shows the different types of studs and track used in cavity wall construction.*

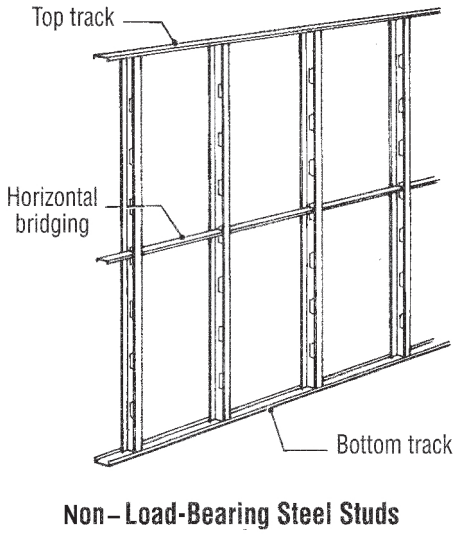


Figure 14.2 Non-Load-Bearing Steel Studs

In addition to the metal framing, shaft wall construction has specialty board called *shaft wall liner*. Shaft wall construction uses a gypsum liner panel that is friction-fit within the channels of the C-H, J, and E framing components. Panels are 1″ thick and 24″ in width and are available in

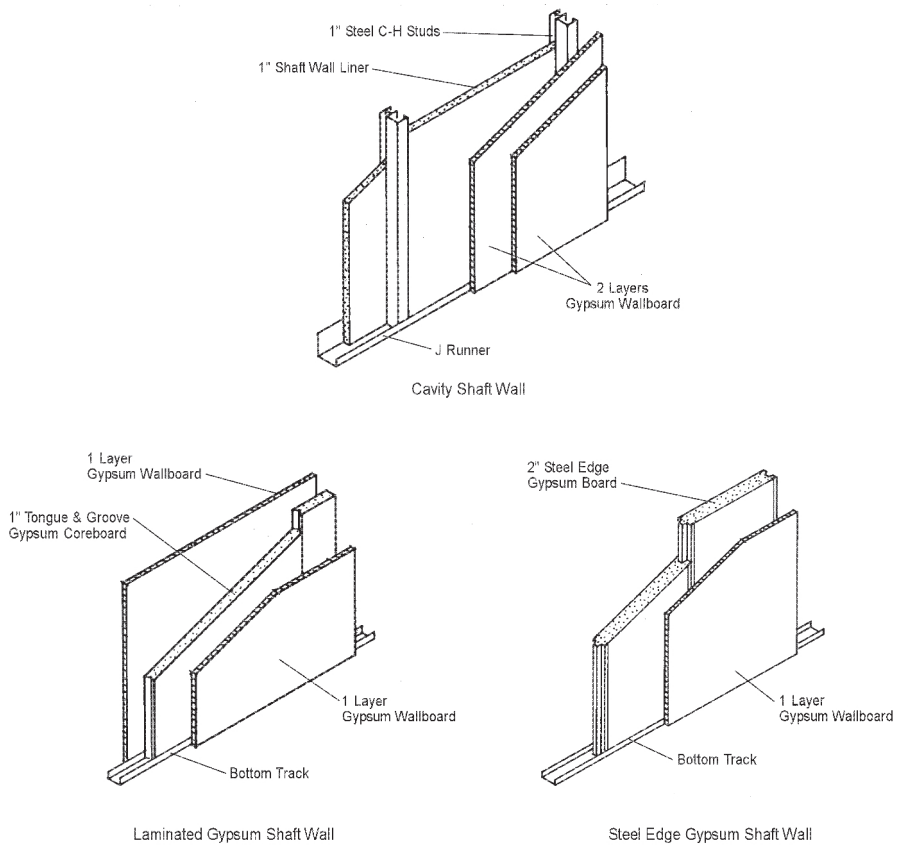


Figure 14.3 Studs and Track Used in Cavity Wall Construction

reinforced and mold-resistant types. Shaft wall does not require taping and finishing as with regular gypsum board.

Other specialty members, such as cold-rolled channels (CRCs) for use as main runners in ceiling suspension systems, are manufactured in 3/4″, 1-1/2″, and 2″ sizes. The material is 16-gauge cold-rolled galvanized steel and is available in 16′ and 20′ lengths. It is typically suspended by a wire tied to the structure above. CRCs are spaced at a maximum of 4′-0″ on center longitudinally, with a hat channel fastened transversely to the CRC at 12″, 16″, or 24″ on center by wire or special clips. *Figure 14.4 shows different types of metal-framed ceiling systems.*

Taking-off Quantities

Metal studs and track are taken off by the linear foot (LF). Track and studs are separated by gauge, type, size, and length of studs. Quantities are determined by dividing the length of the partition (in feet) by the stud

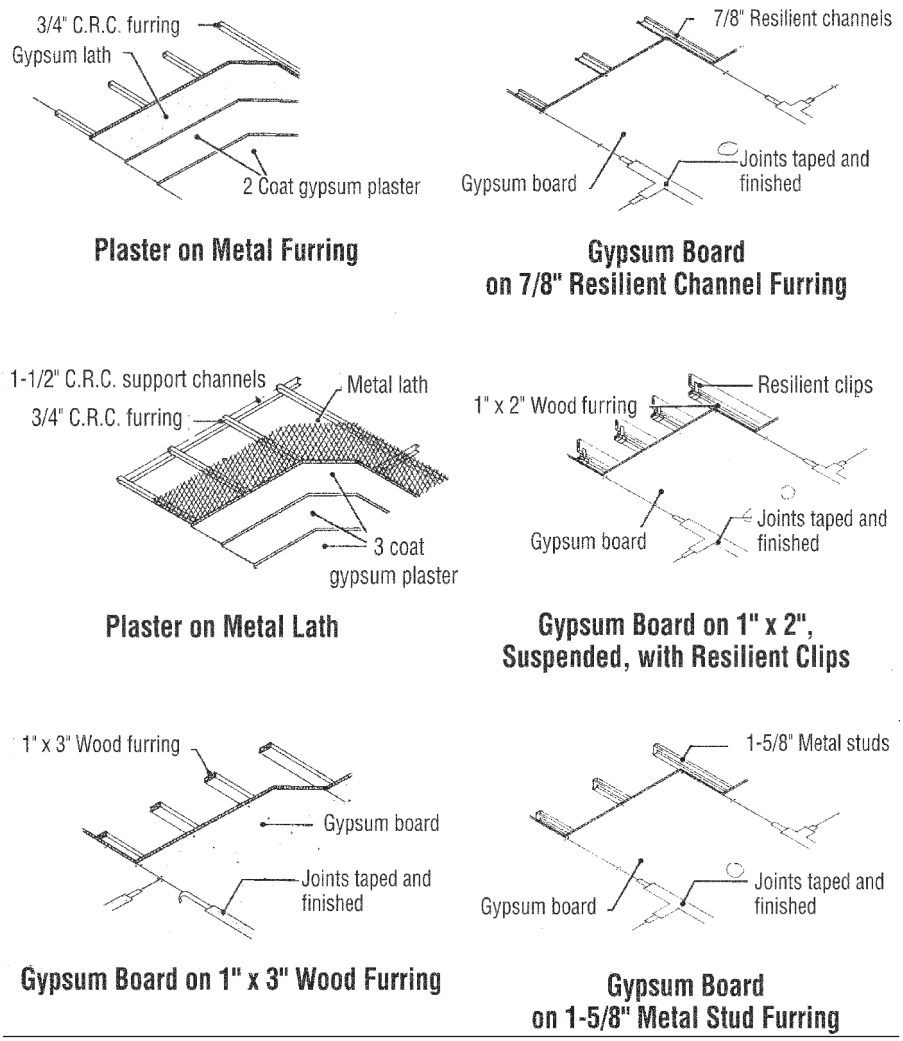


Figure 14.4 Types of Metal-Framed Ceiling Systems

spacing (also in feet) and adding additional studs for the end and for intersecting partitions. Doubled-up metal studs at the door and window jambs, heads, and sills are also needed. Although there are no structural headers required at non-load-bearing partitions, a piece of track is required to terminate the drywall at the head of the door and window and at the windowsill.

Furring channels are taken off by the LF and separated according to type, size, gauge, and application (attached to wood, masonry, concrete, etc.).

CRCs are taken off by the LF according to size and location. To determine the LF quantity, divide the length of the ceiling (in feet) by the on-center spacing (in feet). Multiply the result by the length of the individual pieces.

Cavity wall framing members are taken off by the LF and separated according to size, type, and length of the individual piece. The quantity of J and C runners is determined by measuring the length of the partition at the top and bottom. The number of C-H studs can be found by dividing the length of the partition (in feet) by the spacing (in feet) and adding additional studs for the ends or for corners. Additional quantities of track should also be considered for openings in cavity walls for doors, as with standard metal partitions previously noted.

Shaft wall liner panels are taken off by the SF and converted to the nearest full panel, along with an allowance for waste. Note that these panels, as with most drywall products, are heavy and require labor for distribution.

The quantity of screws or power-actuated fasteners for framing is typically calculated at one fastener per LF of stud, in the absence of a detailed specification for fastening. Power-actuated fasteners are typically expensive and are calculated by the LF of track, the top and bottom of the partition, and the total length of furring channels by the on-center spacing as dictated by the specifications.

Labor

Metal framing and furring are installed by multiple carpenters. Typical crews consist of pairs of carpenters working together. Production is measured by the crew's daily output. A laborer to handle and distribute materials may also be part of the crew when the work requires it. Production is measured by the LF of completed partition. This includes installing the track (top and bottom), studs, and special framing members at door or window openings. Productivity can also be based on the SF of framed partition.

Additional costs for equipment, such as staging or lifts, including erection, dismantling, and delivery charges, must be included for accurate pricing. Framing partitions around ductwork, piping, conduits, and the like will substantially reduce productivity, as will numerous window or door openings. Take this into account when calculating labor-hours. *Figure 14.5 provides a guideline for determining labor-hours for framing and furring.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Non-Load-Bearing Stud, Galv., 25 Gauge,		
1-5/8" Wide,		
16" On Center	.019	SF
24" On Center	.016	SF
2-1/2" Wide,		
16" On Center	.020	SF
24" On Center	.016	SF
20 Gauge, 1-5/8" Wide,		
16" On Center	.018	SF
24" On Center	.016	SF
2-1/2" Wide,		
16" On Center	.019	SF
24" On Center	.016	SF
25 Gauge or 20 Gauge, 3-5/8" or 4" Wide		
16" On Center	.020	SF
24" On Center	.017	SF
6" Wide,		
16" On Center	.022	SF
24" On Center	.018	SF
Loadbearing Stud, Galv. or Painted, 18 Gauge,		
2-1/2" Wide,		
16" On Center	.019	SF
24" On Center	.016	SF
3-5/8" or 4" Wide,		
16" On Center	.020	SF
24" On Center	.017	SF
6" Wide,		
16" On Center	.022	SF
24" On Center	.018	SF
Loadbearing Stud, Galv. or Painted,		
16 Gauge, 2-1/2" Wide,		
16" On Center	.020	SF
24" On Center	.017	SF
3-5/8" or 4" Wide,		
16" On Center	.021	SF
24" On Center	.018	SF
6" Wide,		
16" On Center	.024	SF
24" On Center	.019	SF

Figure 14.5 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Steel Stud Partition Systems

TILE

Tile, manufactured from clay, porcelain, or stone, is available in an ever-changing variety of sizes, shapes, colors, textures, patterns, finishes, and thicknesses. Tile provides a hard, durable, and virtually maintenance-free surface for both interior and exterior use. It is considered an excellent choice where wear and tear and longevity are concerned. In addition to standard tile pieces, often referred to as *field tile,* special shapes and trim pieces are also available. Some of the more common wall trims are bullnose, cove base, inside and outside corner pieces, custom transition shapes, and accessories such as toilet paper holders, towel bars, and soap dishes.

The characteristics of the tile material itself, installation method, and setting materials influence the overall cost of the work. Tile can be set with water-resistant premixed adhesives—the most common method of tile installation in residential applications. Another common method is using dry-set

Portland cement mortar, commonly referred to as *thin-set mortar.* Thin-set mortar is available in bags of varying sizes and is mixed with water to obtain a toothpaste-like consistency. Specialty types of thin-set mortars for flexibility, exterior applications, and epoxy-based thin-sets are also available and in wide use.

Tile comes in individual pieces or back-mounted sheets for faster installation. It can be set with small spaces between the pieces for a gridlike appearance. The size of the spacing, called the *grout joint,* depends on the size, type, location, and specified design of the tile. Some ceramic tile is manufactured with preset spacing, as with back-mounted sheets; others are spaced by the tile setter. Once the tile has set, the joints between the tile are grouted to provide a continuous surface. The excess is cleaned off with a sponge or by other means to leave the surface clean.

Review the architectural drawings, plans, elevations, and reflected ceiling drawings for the location of tile work. Sections and details may add the necessary perspective to accurately price the work. Sections can be used to confirm wall tile heights shown on elevations, and details can provide information on the substrate or trim pieces required to complete the installation. Room Finish Schedules should also be consulted as a check and balance against other architectural drawings for locations of tile work.

A comprehensive review of the technical specifications is also essential for the specific proprietary information on the products, setting method, and grout. Without this information, accurate pricing of the tile work will be compromised.

As the varieties of tile are numerous, for the purpose of this text and estimating tile work in general, discussion is limited to two classifications: manufactured tile (ceramic and quarry tile) and natural tile (marble and granite tile).

Manufactured Tile

Ceramic and quarry tile are manufactured from clay, porcelain, or similar materials and baked in a kiln to a permanent hardness. Ceramic tile can be glazed or unglazed. Glazed tile can have an impervious glassy facial finish available in a multitude of colors, shapes, and sizes. Special trim pieces, such as bull-nose tile, are used as transition pieces to terminate the tile work at adjacent surfaces. Other special trims include pieces that are used at the intersection of wall and floor tile, called *coves* or *cove base,* are available with inside and outside corners. Ceramic accessories, such as soap dishes, toilet paper holders, and towel bars, are also manufactured to match the field tile.

Ceramic mosaic tiles are small, with a face area of less than 6 square inches. They are mounted on prespaced backing sheets for ease of installation and are manufactured glazed or unglazed in various colors, patterns, or designs.

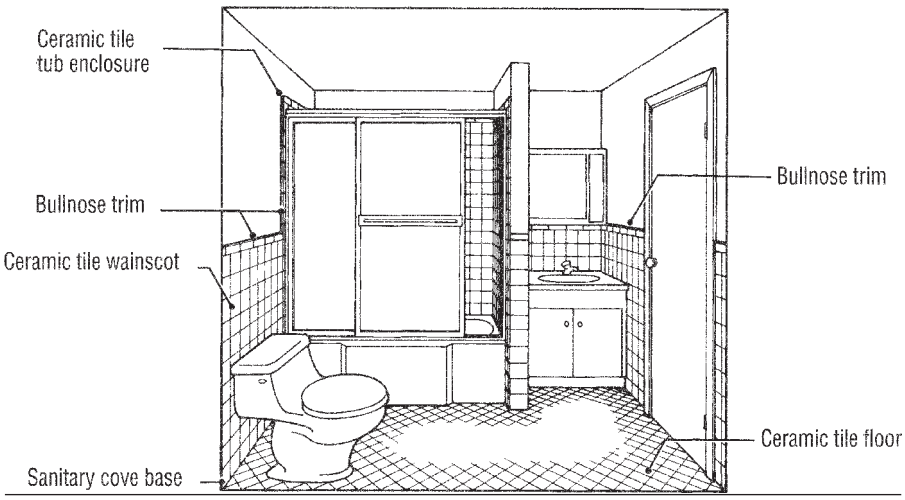


Figure 14.6 Uses of Ceramic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile is used primarily for floor or decorative wall applications. *Figure 14.6 shows the typical use and location of field and trim ceramic tile pieces.*

Another extremely hard, durable form of tile, called *quarry tile,* is manufactured for use primarily as a floor tile. It is long-wearing and resembles brick pavers. It is available with abrasive chips embedded in the wearing surface for nonskid applications. Trim pieces similar to ceramic wall tile trims are also available to match.

Taking-off Quantities

Tile and accessories are taken off separately, using the following guidelines:

- **Field tile for both ceramic and quarry tile:** Taken off and priced by the SF area. Quantities should be separated according to finish (glazed or unglazed) and location (floor or wall).
- **Accent tile:** Listed separately by the SF.
- **Trim pieces:** By the LF, converted to the number of pieces required.
- **Inside and outside corners:** By the individual piece (EA).

Deductions for door and window openings should be made in full. Returns, or reveals, at doors and window openings should be included. The quantity of tile in a SF area can be converted to boxes of tile based on the individual sales unit. Tile-setting materials, such as thin-set or adhesive, are calculated by the SF of tile to be set. These quantities are then converted to typical sales units based on the manufacturer's coverage. Required bonding additives are determined by the manufacturer's formula of dry materials to liquid. This is then converted to the appropriate sales unit, most often gallons. Calculating grout follows the same procedure for setting materials. The SF area and size of the grout joint (width and depth) are required. Identify the grouting and cleaning phase separately from the actual tile-setting process.

Labor

Ceramic and quarry tile setting is done by tile layers or setters, with assistance from laborers, sometimes referred to as *tile setters' helpers*. Productivity is measured by the crew's daily output. Crews can range from a single tile setter in small applications, such as a residential bathroom, to several tile setters and helpers for commercial projects. The quality of workmanship is always estimated as first class due to the highly aesthetic nature of tile. Special designs may reduce productivity. Additional layout time should also be allowed for in the estimate. Applying adhesive to the substrate and setting the tile on the wall or floor are considered a single process. The labor required to grout and clean the tile is also estimated as a separate task.

The cost of cutting tile with a hand cutter must be included as part of the setting costs. Harder or more dense types of tile, such as quarry tiles and those that require unusual cuts, may need an electric or gas water-cooled saw with a diamond blade. Projects with a large number of cuts may even require an individual setter or helper dedicated to making cuts. This cost, along with the cost of the saw and blade replacement resulting from wear and tear, must be included in the estimate.

Delays, or time lapses, between setting and grouting tile, allow for the materials to cure and harden. Be sure to account for the costs in downtime for tile setters. The cost of cleaning agents should also be included.

Because of the weight and bulk of tile, shipping and handling costs can be significant. Secure the delivery price whenever possible.

Natural Tile

This type of tile has been cut and polished from natural stone and rock, such as marble and granite. The popularity of natural tile has risen exponentially as a result of the increased varieties and availability. Marble and granite tile, cut from larger blocks into uniform sizes, commonly come in 12″ × 12″ squares in 1/2″ thicknesses. The face or exposed surface is factory-polished to a high gloss. Other types of natural tile, such as slate for floor and wall applications, are less uniform in size and thickness and suggest a more rustic appearance. Slate tile is packaged by square footage. The setting materials used for ceramic and quarry tiles can also be used for stone tiles, although specialty products for certain types of marble tiles may be required. Trim pieces are not typically manufactured for stone tiles. Consequently, the external corners may require field-mitering. Grouting joints between natural tiles is accomplished in the same manner as in ceramic and quarry tile. Grouted surfaces can be cleaned with water and light detergents, in contrast with acid for ceramic and quarry tile work.

Taking-off Quantities

Natural tiles are taken off by the SF, extended to the quantity of individual pieces required for material pricing. They should be separated according to application or location (wall or floor), size, type of stone, and setting method. Cutting or mitering can be labor intensive in large quantities and must be done with a wet saw. *(Refer to the "Manufactured Tile" section for more information on cutting tile.)*

Labor

As with manufactured tiles, natural tiles are installed by tile setters and helpers. Crews rarely consist of less than two people due to the nature of the work. Review the considerations in the ceramic tile labor section earlier in this chapter, since most are applicable to natural tile. Other considerations include costs for sealing the surface and special epoxy setting materials for installing certain colored marble tiles. Sealing of natural surfaces can be expensive in both material and labor costs. Refer to the specifications and additional literature on the specific product. Installation productivity can be significantly reduced with certain types of epoxy setting adhesives, due to the small coverage per unit.

For all tile work, factor in waste due to tile damage, breakage, or mishandling. Specifications may require you to provide additional materials to be turned over to the owner upon completion. This is commonly called *attic stock,* and it allows the owner to make repairs and replacement of tile outside the warranty. Attic stock is often specified as a percentage of each style, color, or type on-site. Common percentages range from 2% to 10%, depending on the size of the project.

Figure 14.7 provides a guideline to determine labor-hours for setting various types of tiles.

WATERPROOF MEMBRANE FOR TILE

For many floor and wall tile applications, the specifications require that the substrate be waterproofed prior to the installation of the tile. This prevents water that is spilled from penetrating the substrate and damaging floors below or a cavity wall. Many of the products are self-curing liquid rubber polymers with or without a reinforcing sheet that create a waterproof barrier once they have cured. They require minimal curing (drying) times and often can be tiled over in the same day.

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff is done by calculating the area to be waterproofed in SF and then converting this figure to the nearest sales unit of the product being applied. Coverage is based on the number of coats and the individual product being used. Material costs can vary substantially depending on the product. The estimator is directed to research the specified product carefully for accurate

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Flooring Cast Ceramic 4" x 8" x 3/4" Pressed	.160	SF
Hand-Molded	.168	SF
8" x 3/4" Hexagonal	.188	SF
Heavy-Duty Industrial Cement Mortar Bed	.200	SF
Ceramic Pavers 8" x 4"	.168	SF
Ceramic Tile Base, Using 1" x 1" Tiles, 4" High,		
Mud-Set	.195	LF
Thin-Set	.125	LF
Cove Base, 4-1/4" x 4-1/4" High, Mud-Set	.176	LF
Thin-Set	.125	LF
6" x 4-1/4" High, Mud-Set	.160	LF
Thin-Set	.117	LF
Sanitary Cove Base, 6" x 4-1/4" High, Mud-Set	.172	LF
Thin-Set	.129	LF
6" x 6" High, Mud-Set	.190	LF
Thin-Set	.137	LF
Bullnose Trim, 4-1/4" x 4-1/4", Mud-Set	.195	LF
Thin-Set	.125	LF
6" x 4-1/4" Bullnose Trim, Mud-Set	.190	LF
Thin-Set	.129	LF
Floors, Natural Clay, Random or Uniform,		
Thin-Set, Color Group 1	.087	SF
Color Group 2	.087	SF
Porcelain Type, 1 Color, Color Group 2,		
1" x 1"	.087	SF
2" x 2" or 2" x 1", Thin-Set	.084	SF
Conductive Tile, 1" Squares, Black	.147	SF
4" x 8" or 4" x 4", 3/8" Thick	.133	SF
Trim, Bullnose, Etc.	.080	LF
Specialty Tile, 3" x 6" x 1/2", Decorator Finish	.087	SF
Add For Epoxy Grout, 1/16" Joint,		
1" x 1" Tile	.020	SF
2" x 2" Tile	.020	SF
Pregrouted Sheets, Walls, 4-1/4", 6" x 4-1/4",		
and 8-1/2" x 4-1/4", SF Sheets,		
Silicone Grout	.067	SF
Floors, Unglazed, 2 SF Sheets		
Urethane Adhesive	.089	SF
Walls, Interior, Thin-Set, 4-1/4" x 4-1/4" Tile	.084	SF
6" x 4-1/4" Tile	.084	SF
8-1/2" x 4-1/4" Tile	.084	SF
6" x 6" Tile	.080	SF

Figure 14.7a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Floor and Wall Tile Systems

pricing. Do not forget to include base areas (wall area adjacent to the floor) when calculating floor areas.

Labor

Waterproofing membranes can be installed by a specialty trade called a *waterproofer* or by the tile installer depending on the product. Productivity can be measured by either a single individual or a crew for larger areas.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Decorated Wall Tile, 4-1/4"x 4-1/4"		
Minimum	.059	EA
Maximum	.089	EA
Exterior Walls, Frostproof, Mud-Set,		
4-1/4" x 4-1/4"	.157	SF
1-3/8" x 1-3/8"	.172	SF
Crystalline Glazed, 4-1/4" x 4-1/4", Mud-Set,		
Plain	.160	SF
4-1/4" x 4-1/4", Scored Tile	.160	SF
1-3/8" Squares	.172	SF
For Epoxy Grout, 1/16" Joints, 4-1/4" Tile,		
Add	.020	SF
For Tile Set in Dry Mortar, Add	.009	SF
For Tile Set in Portland Cement Mortar, Add	.055	SF
Regrout Tile 4-1/2" x 4-1/2", or Larger, Wall	.080	SF
Floor	.064	SF
Ceramic Tile Panels Insulated, Over 1000		
Square Feet,		
1-1/2" Thick	.073	SF
2-1/2" Thick	.073	SF
Glass Mosaics 3/4" Tile on 12" Sheets,		
Color Group 1 and 2 Minimum	.195	SF
Maximum (Latex Set)	.219	SF
Color Group 3	.219	SF
Color Group 4	.219	SF
Color Group 5	.219	SF
Color Group 6	.219	SF
Color Group 7	.219	SF
Color Group 8, Gold, Silvers and Specialties	.250	SF
Marble Thin-Gauge Tile, 12" x 6", 9/32", White		
Carara	.250	SF
Filled Travertine	.250	SF
Synthetic Tiles, 12" x 12" x 5/8",		
Thin-Set, Floors	.250	SF
On Walls	.291	SF
Metal Tile Cove Base, Standard Colors,		
4-1/4" Square	.053	LF
4-1/8" x 8-1/2"	.040	LF
Walls, Aluminum, 4-1/4" Square, Thin-Set,		
Plain	.100	SF
Epoxy Enameled	.107	SF
Leather on Aluminum, Colors	.123	SF
Stainless Steel	.107	SF
Suede on Aluminum	.123	SF
Plastic Tile Walls, 4-1/4" x 4-1/4",		
.050" Thick	.064	SF
.110" Thick	.067	SF

Figure 14.7b (Continued)

ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEMS

Designed to absorb and reduce sound transmission while still providing access above the ceiling, acoustical ceiling tiles are available in a variety of sizes, colors, patterns, and textures. For estimating purposes, most acoustical ceiling systems can be classified in one of three groups:

- Acoustical ceiling systems attached directly to ceiling substrates
- Suspended acoustical ceiling tiles with a concealed spline
- Acoustical ceiling tiles installed in an exposed suspension system

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Quarry Tile Base, Cove or Sanitary, 2″ or 5″ High,		
Mud-Set		LF
1/2″ Thick	.145	LF
Bullnose Trim, Red, Mud-Set, 6″ x 6″ x 1/2″		
Thick	.133	LF
4″ x 4″ x 1/2″ Thick	.145	LF
4″ x 8″ x 1/2″ Thick, Using 8″ as Edge	.123	LF
Floors, Mud-Set, 1000 SF Lots, Red,		SF
4″ x 4″ x 1/2″ Thick	.133	SF
6″ x 6″ x 1/2″ Thick	.114	SF
4″ x 8″ x 1/2″ Thick	.123	SF
Brown Tile, Imported, 6″ x 6″ x 7/8″	.133	SF
9″ x 9″ x 1-1/4″	.145	SF
For Thin-Set Mortar Application, Deduct	.023	SF
Stair Tread and Riser, 6″ x 6″ x 3/4″, Plain	.320	SF
Abrasive	.340	SF
Wainscot, 6″ x 6″ x 1/2″, Thin-Set, Red	.152	SF
Colors Other Than Green	.152	SF
Windowsill, 6″ Wide, 3/4″ Thick	.178	LF
Corners	.200	EA
Terra-Cotta Tile on Walls, Dry Set, 1/2″ Thick		
Square, Hexagonal or Lattice Shapes, Unglazed	.059	SF
Glazed, Plain Colors	.062	SF
Intense Colors	.064	SF

Figure 14.7c (Continued)

Acoustical ceiling tiles are manufactured in increments of 12″ in each direction, with 12″ × 12″, 24″ × 24″, and 24″ × 48″ the most common. Other nonacoustic ceiling tiles can be installed within a suspension system, or *grid.* Decorative, thin metal panels, either embossed or plain, in chrome or brass finishes are available. Vinyl-coated gypsum panels are manufactured for ceilings that require washable surfaces, such as kitchens and food-processing areas.

Suspension systems consist of aluminum or steel main runners of light, intermediate, or heavy-duty construction with snap-in cross tees in 1′ to 5′ lengths. Main runners are hung from the supporting structure with tie wire. Small metal angles, called *wall angles,* are attached to the perimeter wall or vertical surface at the ceiling height to complete the grid. Components of the suspension system are available in colored or metallic plating.

Review the architectural floor and reflected ceiling plans to determine the locations and quantities of components. Cross-referencing the roof finish schedule can help confirm locations and provide additional information, such as the type of ceiling, height of ceiling above the finished floor, and any special fire-rated assemblies. Quantities are determined by measuring the length and width of the room. Additional information, including the "length of the hang" of suspension systems, can be obtained from building cross sections.

Consult the specifications for the actual products and their various characteristics for accurate materials pricing. Critical characteristics, such as color, STC (sound transmission classification) rating, surface finish, fire rating, and seismic requirements, are major price determinants. Also review the specifications for attic stock requirements.

Taking-off Quantities

Acoustical ceiling systems can be taken off in one of two ways: by the SF area of the room or by the individual components of the system. The latter is recommended for more accurate pricing, as it accounts for the SF area of the actual acoustical ceiling tile or panel. Dimensions of the room should be rounded to the nearest 1′-0″ for 12″ tile and nearest 2′-0″ for 2′ × 2′ or 2′ × 4′ tiles. This can then be converted to the number of pieces or units required. Suspension components, such as the main runners, cross tees, wall angles, and hanging wire, should be taken off by the LF and converted to the individual piece. Hold-down clips, if required, are calculated by the individual piece. All quantities should be separated according to size, color, type, manufacturer, model, texture, and finish. Some acoustical tiles are *directional,* where the pattern on the exposed face has a direction and cut pieces from one side may not be used on the opposite side. This can contribute significantly to waste. The description in the takeoff should provide as much information as possible for pricing.

Labor

Acoustical ceiling systems are installed by carpenters. Productivity can be measured by the output of an individual carpenter or by the combined efforts of a crew by completed SF area per day. Large open areas should be distinguished in the takeoff from small confined areas, as different productivities will result. Another factor that affects productivity is the support structure from which the ceiling will hang. Tying hanging wire to open-web bar joists is less labor intensive than anchors drilled or "shot" into the concrete deck above. The length of the ceiling hang is also a determining factor. The longer the hang, the slower the process. Other considerations include staging or lifts required to access the work. Be sure to include erecting, dismantling, delivery, and rental costs if required.

Fire-rated systems or those with hold-down clips can significantly reduce productivity, as do sloped or splayed ceilings and soffits. These features all require additional time to install. Special tiles that recess the tile in the grid, called *reveal edge* tiles, are sometimes cut to fit a grid opening. The cut edge must be grooved to replicate the reveal edge. This process, called *kerfing* the tile, is done with a knife by hand on-site and may, with sufficient quantity, require a separate individual to maintain the progress of the project. *Figure 14.8 provides guidelines for installation labor-hours of different types of acoustical ceiling systems.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Ceiling Tile Stapled, Cemented, or Installed on Suspension System, 12″ x 12″ or 12″ x 24″, Not Including Furring		
Mineral Fiber, Plastic-Coated	.027	SF
Fire-Rated, 3/4″ Thick, Plain-Faced	.027	SF
Plastic-Coated Face	.027	SF
Aluminum-Faced, 5/8″ Thick, Plain	.027	SF
Metal Pan Units, 24-ga. Steel, Not Incl. Pads, Painted, 12″ x 12″	.023	SF
12″ x 36″ or 12″ x 24″, 7% Open Area	.024	SF
Aluminum, 12″ x 12″	.023	SF
12″ x 24″	.022	SF
Stainless Steel, 12″ x 24″, 26-ga., Solid	.023	SF
5.2% Open Area	.024	SF
Suspended Acoustic Ceiling Boards Not Including Suspension System		
Fiberglass Boards, Film Faced, 2′ x 2′ or 2′ x 4′, 5/8″ Thick	.012	SF
3/4″ Thick	.016	SF
3″ Thick, Thermal, R11	.018	SF
Glass-Cloth-Faced Fiberglass, 3/4″ Thick	.016	SF
1″ Thick	.016	SF
1-1/2″ Thick, Nubby Face	.017	SF
Mineral Fiber Boards, 5/8″ Thick, Aluminum-Faced, 24″ x 24″	.013	SF
24″ x 48″	.012	SF
Plastic-Coated Face	.020	SF
Mineral Fiber, 2-Hour Rating, 5/8″ Thick	.012	SF
Mirror-Faced Panels, 15/16″ Thick	.016	SF
Air Distributing Ceilings, 5/8″ Thick, FRD Water Felted Board	.020	SF
Eggcrate, Acrylic, 1/2″ x 1/2″ x 1/2″ Cubes	.016	SF
Polystyrene Eggcrate	.016	SF
Luminous Panels, Prismatic	.020	SF
Perforated Aluminum Sheets, .024″ Thick, Corrugated, Painted	.016	SF
Mineral Fiber, 24″ x 24″ or 48″, reveal edge, Painted, 5/8″ Thick	.013	SF
3/4″ Thick	.014	SF
Wood Fiber in Cementitious Binder, 2′ x 2′ or 4′, Painted, 1″ Thick	.013	SF
2″ Thick	.015	SF
2-1/2″ Thick	.016	SF
3″ Thick	.018	SF
Access Panels, Metal, 12″ x 12″	.400	EA
24″ x 24″	.800	EA

Figure 14.8 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Ceiling Systems

Distribution and handling of acoustical ceiling materials can be significant. Labor should be included for stocking materials if the quantity is sufficient. Consider added labor for cleanup and disposal of debris, if required in the contract.

FLOORING

Flooring includes an almost infinite number of different and perpetually changing products. For estimating purposes, flooring can be classified in three general categories:

- Wood
- Resilient
- Carpet

Material costs for flooring products range from economy to luxury grade. It is critical that you become familiar with the characteristics of the specified products to accurately price both materials and installation. Special concerns that have a cost impact include preparing the substrate, maintaining temperature and humidity conditions, washing/waxing or vacuuming the finish product, and protecting the installed work. Be sure to study the architectural drawings and specifications in detail to determine the full scope of flooring work. In the absence of detailed specifications, the estimator must consider costs that relate to complying with industry standards or manufacturers' requirements.

Wood Flooring

This type of flooring comes in a wide variety of styles, grades, species, and patterns for interior use. It is manufactured in solid and laminated planks or parquet. *Laminated flooring*—high-grade wood veneers laminated over a lesser-grade base material—is sold prefinished. Solid wood flooring can be prefinished or unfinished and is classified by grade and quality. Common hardwood flooring materials are milled from oak, ash, maple, beech, walnut, cherry, and mahogany. Other exotic hardwoods include teak, ebony, zebrawood, and rosewood. Popular softwood flooring materials include fir, pine, cedar, and spruce.

Unfinished wood flooring requires repeated machine sanding with increasingly finer-grit sandpaper, followed by the application of a finish coating. Finish coatings can vary from polyurethanes to tung oil and may require more than one application. Review the architectural drawing set carefully, with special attention to floor plans and corresponding flooring details that illustrate the transition between different types of flooring. Room finish schedules confirm locations and types of flooring materials. Specifications provide the wood type, species, size, and pattern. The grade and quality of the material should also be identified in the wood floor specifications section. For unfinished materials, the specifications should also define the steps in the sanding process, the finishing product, and the number of coats. This is extremely important to accurately price the materials and labor for the particular system. In the absence of a formal specification, as is often the case in the residential sector, consult the manufacturer's literature for recommendations in order to maintain the warranty.

Taking-off Quantities

Wood flooring is taken off by the SF of floor area. It should be identified according to type (plank, strip, or parquet), finish (prefinished or unfinished), species (oak, maple, ash, etc.), size (width and thickness), and method of application (adhesive, face, or blind-nailed). Any patterns should also be noted. Grade and quality of unfinished wood flooring materials are critical in determining accurate quantities and pricing.

Waste is directly related to grade and quality of the wood. The lesser the grade, the more waste to be included in the takeoff as a result of natural imperfections. Prefinished materials are more closely regulated during the quality control process and, as a result, generally have little waste. Patterns and designs influence quantities and waste as well.

The SF quantity of unfinished flooring materials is often converted to *board foot measure* (BFM) for pricing. (*See Chapter 11, "Wood, Plastics, and Composites."*) Board foot quantities depend on the profile and thickness of the individual species and type of flooring. Be sure to differentiate between large, open areas and small rooms or closets that might affect productivity. Fasteners, adhesives, vapor barriers, and building paper are taken off by the SF and converted to the sales unit of the individual product.

TAKEOFF FOR REFINISHING

The quantity of flooring to be refinished is calculated by the SF of surface area to be refinished. The species of wood and the various stages of sanding should also be noted. Finishing can be separated in the takeoff from sanding for more accurate pricing, but this is not mandatory. Finishing should be defined by the product and the number of coats required. The SF area multiplied by the number of individual coats can help determine the gallons of product needed, based on the manufacturer's recommended coverage.

Labor

Wood flooring can be installed by carpenters or floor installers. While the installation of prefinished wood flooring has become extremely homeowner-friendly, use of unfinished wood flooring still remains more complicated and the domain of the professional flooring contractor. Depending on the size of the project, crews can consist of a single individual or several flooring installers and laborers to distribute the flooring material. Productivity is based on the individual flooring installer. Patterns and designs generally reduce productivity, as do small, confined work areas. Blending new flooring into existing flooring is also particularly time consuming. It often requires the removal of existing flooring and the labor-intensive process of weaving new into old. Include any additional costs for handling and distributing the flooring, as well as equipment costs. Pneumatic nail guns have become increasingly popular for flooring installation and, as a result, have increased productivity in general. *Figure 14.9 provides guidelines for estimating installation labor-hours for wood flooring.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Wood Floors Fir, Vertical Grain, 1" x 4", Not Including Finish	.031	SF
Gym Floor, in Mastic, Over 2-Ply Felt, #2 and Better 25/32"-Thick Maple, Including Finish	.080	SF
33/32"-Thick Maple, Including Finish	.082	SF
For 1/2" Corkboard Underlayment, Add	.011	SF
Maple Flooring, Over Sleepers, #2 and Better Including Finish, 25/32" Thick	.094	SF
33/32" Thick	.096	SF
For 3/4" Subfloor, Add	.023	SF
With Two 1/2" Subfloors, 25/32" Thick	.116	SF
Maple, Including Finish, #2 and better, 25/32" Thick, on Rubber Sleepers, with Two 1/2" Subfloors	.105	SF
With Steel Spline, Double Connection to Channels	.110	SF
Portable Hardwood, Prefinished Panels	.096	SF
Insulated with Polystyrene, Add	.048	SF
Running Tracks, Sitka Spruce Surface	.129	SF
3/4" Plywood Surface	.080	SF
Maple Strip, Not Including Finish	.047	SF
Oak Strip, White or Red, Not Including Finish	.047	SF
Parquetry, Standard, 5/16" Thick, Not Including Finish, Minimum	.050	SF
13/16" Thick, Select Grade, Minimum	.050	SF
Maximum	.080	SF
Custom Parquetry, Including Finish, Minimum	.080	SF
Maximum	.160	SF
Prefinished White Oak, Prime Grade, 2-1/4" Wide	.047	SF
3-1/4" Wide	.043	SF
Ranch Plank	.055	SF
Hardwood Blocks, 9" x 9", 25/32" Thick	.050	SF

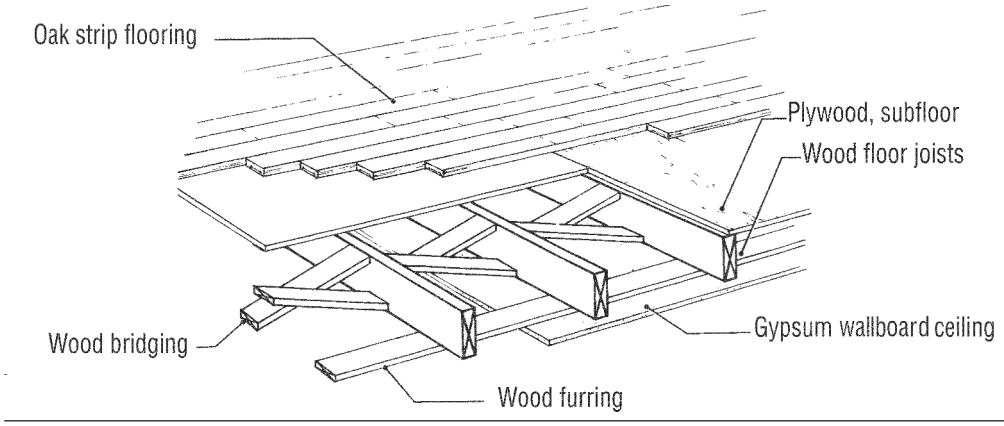
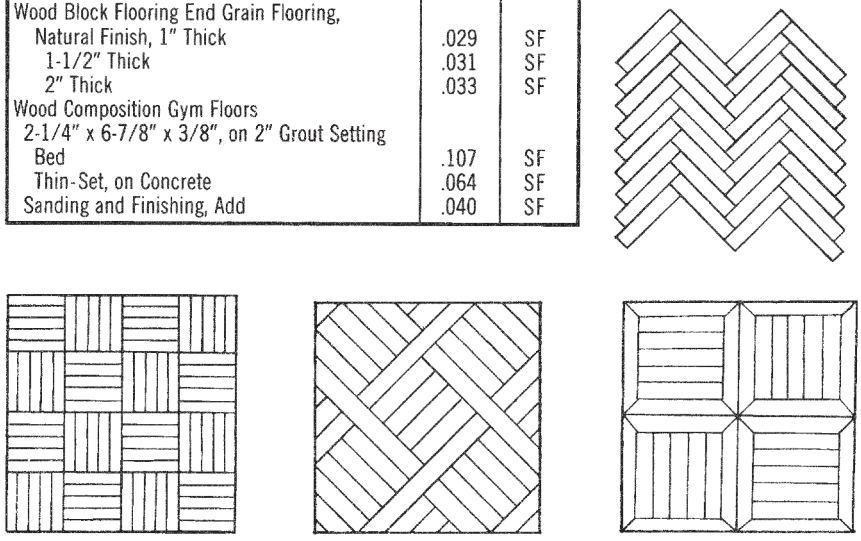


Figure 14.9a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Wood Flooring

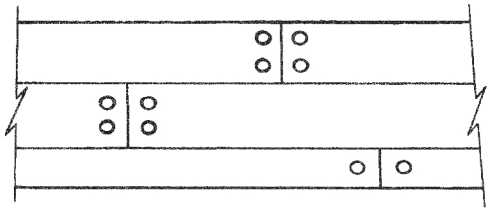
LABOR FOR REFINISHING FLOORING

Labor to refinish floors, including sanding and coating, is calculated and priced by the SF. Incidental costs of sandpaper, rollers, and brushes for applying the finish and equipment must be included. Refinishing of floors is

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Acrylic Wood Parquet Blocks, 12" x 12" x 5/16", Irradiated, Set in Epoxy	.050	SF
Yellow Pine, 3/4" x 3-1/8", T & G, C and Better, Not Including Finish	.040	SF
Refinish Old Floors, Minimum	.020	SF
Maximum	.062	SF
Sanding and Finishing, Fill, Shellac, Wax	.027	SF
Wood Block Flooring End Grain Flooring, Natural Finish, 1" Thick	.029	SF
1-1/2" Thick	.031	SF
2" Thick	.033	SF
Wood Composition Gym Floors 2-1/4" x 6-7/8" x 3/8", on 2" Grout Setting Bed	.107	SF
Thin-Set, on Concrete	.064	SF
Sanding and Finishing, Add	.040	SF



Random Patterns of Parquet Flooring



Strip Plank Flooring with Plugs

Figure 14.9b (Continued)

typically a crew task, where one individual sands the field of the floor and a second individual sands the edges along vertical wall surfaces. Refinishing floors (versus new finishing) may require protection of adjacent work and the associated costs. Cleanup, vacuuming, hand sanding, and touch-up also must be addressed in the labor portion of the estimate. Productivity rates per crew can range between 130 and 400 SF per day, depending on the condition and species of the wood.

Resilient Flooring

Resilient flooring is designed for areas where flooring durability, low maintenance, and longevity are primary concerns. Materials include asphalt tiles, vinyl composition tiles (VCT), cork tiles, and rubber tiles. Sheet materials include rubber, vinyl, and polyvinyl chloride. Rubber and vinyl

accessories for resilient flooring include bases, thresholds, transition strips, stair treads and risers, and nosings. Resilient flooring materials are installed with adhesives, though some are manufactured with a self-adhering backing.

Consult the floor plans for information on the quantities and accessories, and the room finish schedules for locations and limits of flooring within individual rooms. Review the technical specifications section for critical information necessary to accurately price materials and installation. Product data will also help you price the correct product. Other unique considerations that have a cost impact, such as protection of completed flooring, washing and waxing, and substrate preparation, are identified within the specifications.

Taking-off Quantities

Resilient flooring is taken off by the SF by calculating the area of the floor. Resilient tiles are priced by the SF and can be converted to sales units of the individual product. Sheet goods quantities are extended from the SF to the SY for pricing. All takeoff quantities should be separated according to size, type, thickness, method of installation, location, or any other identifying characteristics. Accessories, such as base, transitions strips, and thresholds, are taken off by the LF, while stair treads, risers, and nosings of a repetitive size are taken off by the piece (EA). Adhesives are calculated by converting the square footage of flooring to units (most often gallons) of the individual product. Coverage varies with the subfloor condition and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Other considerations include allowances for waste, which vary with layout and patterns. Flooring tiles laid in a diagonal pattern, for example, require additional quantities. Most specifications call for layout to start at the center of the room so that the cuts on opposite walls are equal. You may choose to increase the measurements of the room to the nearest full tile on either side. Because of the thinness and flexibility of resilient products, defects in the subfloor easily "telegraph" through the flooring. Consequently, the subfloor materials and the quality of its surface preparation are very important. Subfloor preparation, even for new construction, is required and should be included in the estimate. The quantity is expressed by the SF of subfloor.

Labor

Resilient floor tile and sheet goods are installed by floor tile layers and priced by the SF and SY, respectively. Productivity of a crew composed of multiple individuals is measured by the total output in SF per day. Installation of base, treads, risers, and nosing is priced by the individual piece. Costs for prep work should be separate in the takeoff from actual tile or base installation and are calculated by the SF of subfloor that can be prepped in a day. Floor prep costs are extremely subjective and vary dramatically depending on the conditions of the substrate. Floor prep costs are most accurate when the

subfloor can be viewed prior to pricing. Other labor costs, such as washing and waxing or protection of newly installed floors, are calculated based on the SF area. Since most resilient flooring products are heavy and bulky, include costs for delivery, stocking, and distribution throughout the building. *Figure 14.10 provides a guideline for calculating labor.*

Carpeting

A popular flooring material for both residential and commercial construction, carpet provides a comfortable, sound-absorbing, and attractive finish surface. It is manufactured from a variety of different materials, including nylon, wool, acrylic, polyester, and rayon, and is specified by

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Resilient Asphalt Tile, on Concrete,		
1/8" Thick		
Color Group B	.015	SF
Color Group C and D	.015	SF
For Less Than 500 SF, Add	.002	SF
For Over 5,000 SF, Deduct	.007	SF
Base, Cove, Rubber or Vinyl, .080" Thick		
Standard Colors, 2-1/2" High	.025	LF
4" High	.025	LF
6" High	.025	LF
1/8" Thick, Standard Colors,		
2-1/2" High	.025	LF
4" High	.025	LF
6" High	.025	LF
Corners, 2-1/2" High	.025	EA
4" High	.025	EA
6" High	.025	EA
Conductive Flooring, Rubber Tile,		
1/8" Thick	.025	SF
Homogeneous Vinyl Tile, 1/8" Thick	.025	SF
Cork Tile, Standard Finish, 1/8" Thick	.025	SF
3/16" Thick	.025	SF
5/16" Thick	.025	SF
1/2" Thick	.025	SF
Urethane Finish, 1/8" Thick	.025	SF
3/16" Thick	.025	SF
5/16" Thick	.025	SF
1/2" Thick	.025	SF
Polyethylene, in Rolls, No Base Incl.,		
Landscape Surfaces	.029	SF
Nylon Action Surface, 1/8" Thick	.029	SF
1/4" Thick	.029	SF
3/8" Thick	.029	SF
Golf Tee Surface with Foam Back	.033	SF
Practice Putting, Knitted Nylon Surface	.033	SF
Polyurethane, Thermoset, Prefabricated		
in Place, Indoor		
3/8" Thick for Basketball, Gyms, etc.	.080	SF

Figure 14.10a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Resilient Flooring

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Stair Treads and Risers		
Rubber, Molded Tread, 12″ Wide, 5/16″		
Thick, Black	.070	LF
Colors	.070	LF
1/4″ Thick, Black	.070	LF
Colors	.070	LF
Grit Strip Safety Tread, Colors 5/16″ Thick	.070	LF
3/16″ Thick	.067	LF
Landings, Smooth Sheet Rubber,		
1/8″ Thick	.067	SF
3/16″ Thick	.067	SF
Nosings, 1-1/2″ Deep, 3″ Wide, Residential	.057	LF
Commercial	.057	LF
Risers, 7″ High, 1/8″ Thick, Flat	.032	LF
Coved	.032	LF
Vinyl, Molded Tread, 12″ Wide, Colors,		
1/8″ Thick	.070	LF
1/4″ Thick	.070	LF
Landing Material, 1/8″ Thick	.040	SF
Riser, 7″ High, 1/8″ Thick, Coved	.046	LF
Threshold, 5-1/2″ Wide	.080	LF
Tread and Riser Combined, 1/8″ Thick	.100	LF

Figure 14.10b (Flooring)

weight, pile thickness, and density. Special carpets for commercial applications, such as fire-rated materials and antistatic carpet for use in computer rooms, are also available. Commercial-grade carpeting is manufactured in rolls and tiles, but residential is available mainly in rolls. The size of the roll varies with type, manufacturer, quality, and model. Rolls are generally available in 12′ and 15′ widths. Occasionally, 9′ and 18′-wide rolls are available in limited patterns. Carpet tiles are available in 18″ × 18″, 24″ × 24″, and 36″ × 36″ sizes. Carpeting can be installed on cushion material called *padding*.

Accessories for carpeting include metal or rubber edging and specialty carpeting for stair runners. Most carpeting is installed using one of two methods: directly gluing the carpet to the floor substrate or using pad underlayments and fastening the carpet in one section at the perimeter of the room.

The architectural drawings, floor plans, and room finish schedules provide the location and limits of specific types of carpeting. Review the specs for manufacturer, model, size (roll width), color, weight, and method of installation for correct pricing. Other special requirements, such as seaming, patterns, vacuuming, and protection, are also detailed in the specifications.

Taking-off Quantities

Carpeting and padding are taken off by calculating the area of the room in SF, extended to the pricing unit of SY, where 1 SY equals 9 SF. Carpet tile

quantities are calculated the same way, but instead of extending the quantities to SY, they are converted to the required number of pieces. Separate different types of carpet according to manufacturer, model, type, style, and method of installation for accurate pricing. Patterns or combinations of different carpeting should also be noted, as they are sometimes labor intensive. Protection or cleaning requirements of completed work should be taken off separately.

Many specifications have strict seaming requirements and may call for the layout of "drops" of carpeting or seaming drawings for approval. Seams should be minimized during installation, as they will increase the waste of the carpet if remnants cannot be used elsewhere. For example, if a room measuring 10′-3″ × 20′-3″ has an area of 23 SY, but a 12′-wide carpet is used, one piece 12′ × 21′ or 28 SY must be purchased. The difference represents 22% waste. Carpeting with special designs or repeating patterns requires careful calculation to allow for matching the pattern at seams. A classic example is carpet that simulates an Oriental or Persian rug.

Labor

Regardless of the method of installation, carpet is typically installed by carpet installers. The crew most often consists of two individuals to handle the awkward and bulky carpet rolls. Productivity is measured in SY installed per crew per day. Large, open areas and small confined spaces should be priced separately, as should patterned carpeting. *Figure 14.11 provides labor-hour guidelines for the installation of various types of carpeting and applications.*

ACOUSTICAL TREATMENT

Many projects require control of sound generated in one space from traveling to an adjacent space. This type of acoustic control requires an *acoustic treatment*. Acoustic treatment can be as simple as sound attenuation batts or blankets enclosing the space or sound-deadening board applied to the wall, or as sophisticated as noise-canceling systems. For the scope of this text, discussions are limited to the most common practices found in the commercial and residential applications—specifically, sound insulation and sound-deadening boards.

Sound insulation is installed within the cavity space of partitions or above ceilings. Sound insulation is denser than thermal insulation but is installed the same way. The one exception is that the partitions and ceilings are interior versus exterior walls.

Sound-deadening board is typically available in 4′ × 8′ sheets 1/2″ thick with a 15- to 20-lb.-per-cubic-foot density. It is applied to wood or metal studs with screws as an underlayment to the drywall. It can also be installed on floors between the subfloor and finished floors. Both applications provide a reduction in sound transmission.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Carpet Commercial Grades, Cemented		
Acrylic, 26 oz., Light to Medium Traffic	.216	SF
28 oz., Medium Traffic	.229	SF
35 oz., Medium to Heavy Traffic	.242	SF
Nylon, Non Antistatic, 15 oz., Light Traffic	.229	SF
Nylon, With Antistatic, 17 oz., Light to		
Medium Traffic	.211	SF
20 oz., Medium Traffic	.216	SF
22 oz., Medium Traffic	.216	SF
24 oz., Medium to Heavy Traffic	.229	SF
26 oz., Medium to Heavy Traffic	.229	SF
28 oz., Heavy Traffic	.229	SF
32 oz., Heavy Traffic	.242	SF
42 oz., Heavy Traffic	.258	SF
Needle Bonded, 20 oz., No Padding	.143	SF
Polypropylene, 15 oz., Light Traffic	.143	SF
22 oz., Medium Traffic	.182	SF
24 oz., Medium to Heavy Traffic	.182	SF
26 oz., Medium to Heavy Traffic	.182	SF
28 oz., Heavy Traffic	.205	SF
32 oz., Heavy Traffic	.205	SF
42 oz., Heavy Traffic	.216	SF
Scrim Installed, Nylon Sponge-Back Carpet		
20 oz.	.242	SY
60 oz.	.267	SY
Tile, Foam-Backed, Needle Punch	.014	SF
Tufted Loop or Shag	.014	SY
Wool, 30 oz., Medium Traffic	.229	SY
Wool, 36 oz., Medium to Heavy Traffic	.242	SY
Sponge Back, Wool, 36 oz., Medium to		
Heavy Traffic	.143	SY
42 oz., Heavy Traffic	.229	SY
Padding, Sponge Rubber Cushion, Minimum	.108	SY
Maximum	.123	SY
Felt, 32 oz. to 56 oz., Minimum	.108	SY
Maximum	.123	SY
Bonded Urethane, 3/8" Thick, Minimum	.094	SY
Maximum	.107	SY
Prime Urethane, 1/4" Thick, Minimum	.094	SY
Maximum	.107	SY

Figure 14.11 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Carpeting

Taking-off Quantities

Acoustical insulation is taken off and quantified by the SF by measuring length times width. Sound-deadening board is also taken off and quantified by the SF. Both quantities can be converted to the nearest sales unit to approximate materials costs more accurately.

Labor

Most often sound insulation is installed by carpenters just prior to installing the drywall or floor underlayment. However, acoustic insulation can be installed by the same crew that installs the thermal insulation. Productivity

can be calculated by a single individual or by the crew. A single skilled worker should install between 600 and 1,000 SF per day of sound attenuation batts in walls. Productivity on ceiling or floor installations ranges between 800 and 900 SF per day per worker.

Sound-deadening board is typically installed by carpenters on the drywall crew. A single carpenter should install 500 to 600 SF per day.

PAINTING

Finishing and painting are often required to protect surfaces from wear and deterioration and to provide a decorative appearance. The work typically includes preparation of the surface to receive the paint or finish, and it may involve sanding, filling in holes, and removing dust or oils. More extensive preparation can involve stripping old finishes, applying wood conditioner, or applying primers to neutralize the substrate, as in the case of galvanized finishes. Painting and finishing products run the full spectrum from latex and alkyd or oil-based paints and stains to epoxy coatings and urethanes. Application methods include spraying, rolling, and brushing. All three may be used on the same project or even in the same process.

Floor plans, interior elevations, and reflected ceiling plans can help define the painting work. Interior elevations frequently illustrate wood trims that require finishes, and exterior elevations will provide dimensions for exterior siding and trims. Room finish schedules should also be reviewed for individual locations and any limitations of painting/finishing work. Consult the mechanical and electrical drawings for the painting of pipes, conduits, and unfinished equipment as a means of identification. Roof drawings can be helpful in determining the quantities of rooftop equipment or gas piping to be painted.

Study the technical specifications carefully for the location and summary of finishing work, type of products to be used, application methods, number of coats, and level of preparation required. Colors, finishes, and any patterns or borders should also be noted, as any type of detail work will reduce productivity.

Taking-off Quantities

For estimating purposes, separate all of the work into two main classifications, exterior and interior, in the takeoff. While they share similar methods, techniques, and materials, there are some characteristics unique to each venue. The principal difference is that exterior work is affected by weather and temperature, while interior work is not.

Exterior

Exterior work includes painting or staining exterior trims, siding, soffits, shutters, columns, doors and frames, windows, decks, porches, and rooftop

equipment. Other, less common items to be painted include metal railings, flagpoles, bollards, gates, and grating.

Take off exterior components separately, using the following guidelines:

- **Trims and soffits less than 12" in width:** By the LF.
- **Trims and soffits larger than 12" in width:** Extended to SF for pricing.
- **Siding:** By the SF of surface area to be painted. Openings for windows and doors less than 10 SF are not deducted.
- **Shutters, columns, doors, frames, and windows:** By the piece (EA). Descriptions in the takeoff should include the size of each item, number or sides (doors and shutters), number of coats, and any special preparatory work.
- **Deck and porch surfaces:** By the SF.
- **Railings and balusters:** By the LF. Balusters can also be taken off by the individual piece.
- **Exterior stairs:** By the individual components. Treads and risers by the piece (EA), and stringers, skirts, or cheek boards by the LF.
- **Small rooftop equipment:** By the individual piece (EA). Larger units can be taken off by the SF of surface area on the unit.

Note the method of application (brush, spray, or roller) for each takeoff item, as well as the number of coats and whether the work is stain, paint, or epoxy. Surface preparation should always be listed separately. Special techniques, such as *back priming*—the process of priming all surfaces of trims before installation, even if not exposed—should be taken off and priced separately.

Interior

Interior work includes painting or staining walls, ceilings, doors and frames, windows, standing and running trims, wood shelving, casework, wainscoting, stair parts, and concrete floors. All work should be listed separately in the takeoff and described according to type, item to be painted, coating (paint or stain), number of coats, color, product, and method of application.

Generally, coverage of paints and finishes varies with the surface being finished (its porosity), the number of coats (the first coat covers less due to absorption into the surface), and the product itself. Consider the manufacturer's recommended coverage for the individual product and make adjustments, if necessary, for the porosity of the surface being painted. Also, review the specifications for the requirement of "attic stock" paint. It is not uncommon, especially with commercial projects, for the painter to be required to provide 1 gallon of unopened paint of each color to be turned over to the owner at the end of the project.

Wall and ceiling painting is taken off and priced by the SF of surface area to be painted. Wall area is calculated by multiplying the perimeter of the room by its height. Openings larger than 4 SF are deducted in full;

openings smaller than 4 SF are negligible. Ceiling area is calculated by multiplying the length by the width of the surface. Walls and ceilings are listed separately in the takeoff for pricing purposes. Interior wood trims, such as baseboards, cornices, chair rails, door and window casings, railings, and stair cheek or skirt boards, are taken off and priced by the LF. Stair components, such as balusters, treads, risers, and newel posts, are taken off and priced by the individual piece and, again, are listed separately in the takeoff according to type. Painting of windows and accessories, such as grilles, is taken off and priced by the piece (EA). Interior doors and frames are taken off and priced by the individual unit (EA). Remember to differentiate between single and double door units in the takeoff.

Casework, cabinetry, and shelving are typically finished off-site during the manufacturing process. However, when these items are field-finished, they are taken off and priced by the SF of surface area to be finished or by the individual piece for repetitive items of the same size. Take off wainscoting and wood ceilings by the SF of surface area, and be sure to note the type of work, such as raised panel wainscoting or tongue-and-groove ceilings.

Concrete floors are taken off and priced by the SF of floor area to be painted. The area is computed by multiplying the length by the width of the space. Verify whether preparation of the floor is necessary, such as sandblasting, acid-etching, or washing.

Painting of pipes and conduits is taken off and priced by the LF. Quantities should be separated according to pipe diameter. Most piping requires cleaning and priming. The solvents required to remove the oils and coatings from the pipes should be included as part of the preparatory work.

Labor

Productivity of painting can be measured by the individual painter or by a crew, depending on the task. Since painting and finishing work has a high aesthetic value, it often proceeds at a slow pace and requires greater care. This is especially true of interior painting or finishing in high-end residential work.

Ordinary workmanship, such as used in painting industrial or warehouse buildings, would most likely not be suitable for residential or commercial applications, such as a home, restaurant, or library, where first-class workmanship is required. When estimating painting work, consider the class or workmanship required by the specifications or by the nature of the project.

Productivity and cost vary dramatically with the method of application of the product. It is important to select the proper method for the particular task. Large, open areas with little interference from other work are ideal for paint spraying. Paint rolling is necessary when the area is small or obstacles

would interfere with the path of spray. Detailed work on trims and cutting-in around other features, such as casework or cabinetry, are done by brush. The method of application is critical to pricing the labor portion of the work and should be noted in the takeoff.

The quality and longevity of a paint job frequently depend on the level of preparation. Preparation time and costs vary from surface to surface. Repainting work that has a sound surface in good condition often requires only minimal time to correctly prep. Conversely, steel that has rusted or wood with flaking, scaling, or peeling paint may require considerable time to prepare the surface. If the opportunity arises, examine the existing substrate before preparing the estimate. *Figure 14.12 provides labor-hour guidelines for the application of various coatings.* Be sure to account for staging, ladders, platforms, and any other equipment necessary to access the work. Productivity always decreases as a result of frequent moves of a ladder or setting up staging.

Most specifications require that the painter do minor touch-up work after the installation of work of other trades. Since this can be labor intensive and costly, consult your own historical data on similar projects to allow adequate labor-hours. Most materials used in touch-up work are left over from the main work.

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

High-performance coatings can be classified as any painting type product that involves a high level of preparation or application procedure. Examples include epoxy coatings, dryfall (sweep-up) coatings, high-heat-resistant coatings, and urethane coatings. While these products have their greatest appeal in the industrial construction market, they are occasionally found in the light-commercial/residential market.

Estimators should research the individual product specified carefully as application procedures and cost differences can occur from manufacturer to manufacturer. Seek any guidance available from the manufacturer for coverage, drying time between coats, preparation, cleanup, and hazard protection to applicators, as these have an impact on costs.

Takeoff for high-performance coatings follows the same procedure as for regular painting. Classify work by product as well as quantity.

WALLCOVERINGS

There is a wide selection of materials that can be applied as decorative treatment to interior walls in residential and commercial projects. Wallcoverings are manufactured, printed or woven, in fabric, paper, vinyl, leather, suede, cork, wood veneers, and foils. They are available in a variety of weights, backings, and quality.

Wallcoverings are installed with adhesives, and some require special pastes. Preparation of the wall surface is necessary to ensure proper bonding of the

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Cabinets and casework		
Primer coat, oil base, brushwork	.012	SF
Paint, oil base, brushwork	.012	SF
1 coat	.012	SF
Stain, brushwork, wipe-off	.012	SF
Shellac, 1 coat, brushwork	.012	SF
Varnish, 3 coats, brushwork	.025	SF
Doors and windows, interior latex		
Doors, flush, both sides, incl. frame & trim		
Roll and brush primer	.800	EA
Finish coat, latex	.800	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	1.143	EA
Primer & 2 coats latex	1.600	EA
Spray, both sides, primer	.400	EA
Finish coat, latex	.400	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	.727	EA
Primer & 2 coats latex	1	EA
Doors, French, both sides, 10–15 lite, incl. frame & trim		
Roll & brush primer	1.333	EA
Finish coat, latex	1.333	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	2.667	EA
Primer & 2 coats latex	4	EA
Doors, louvered, both sides, incl. frame & trim		
Roll & brush primer	1.143	EA
Finish coat, latex	1.143	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	2	EA
Primer & 2 coats latex	2.667	EA
Spray, both sides, primer	.400	EA
Finish coat, latex	.400	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	.727	EA
Primer & 2 coats latex	1	EA
Doors, panel, both sides, incl. frame & trim		
Roll & brush primer	1.333	EA
Finish coat, latex	1.333	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	2.667	EA
Primer & 2 coats latex	3.200	EA
Spray, both sides, primer	.800	EA
Finish coat, latex	.800	EA
Primer & 1 coat latex	1.600	EA

Figure 14.12a Application Time in Labor-Hours for Painting

wallcovering and includes minor sanding and repairing of defects in the wall and applying *sizing,* or primer, for proper adhesion.

Review the architectural drawings, with particular attention to floor plans and elevations. Room finish schedules will provide the location of wallcoverings within specific rooms. Reflected ceiling drawings or room

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Primer & 2 coats latex	2	EA
Windows, per interior side, based on 15 SF		
1 to 6 lite		
Brushwork, primer	.615	EA
Finish coat, enamel	.615	EA
Primer & 1 coat enamel	1	EA
Primer & 2 coats enamel	1.333	EA
7 to 10 lite		
Brushwork, primer	.727	EA
Finish coat, enamel	.727	EA
Primer & 1 coat enamel	1.143	EA
Primer & 2 coats enamel	1.600	EA
12 lite		
Brushwork, primer	.800	EA
Finish coat, enamel	.800	EA
Primer & 1 coat enamel	1.333	EA
Primer & 2 coats enamel	1.600	EA
Fences		
Chain link or wire metal, one side, water base		
Roll & brush, first coat	.008	SF
Second coat	.006	SF
Spray, first coat	.004	SF
Second coat	.003	SF
Picket, water base		
Roll & brush, first coat	.009	SF
Second coat	.008	SF
Spray, first coat	.004	SF
Second coat	.003	SF
Stockade, water base		
Roll & brush, first coat	.008	SF
Second coat	.007	SF
Spray, first coat	.004	SF
Second coat	.003	SF
Floors		
Concrete paint, latex		
Brushwork		
first coat	.008	SF
second coat	.007	SF
third coat	.006	SF
Roll		
first coat	.003	SF
second coat	.002	SF
third coat	.002	SF

Figure 14.12b (Continued)

finish schedules should be reviewed for the vertical heights of the walls. The technical specifications should be consulted for information on individual products, including model and manufacturer, surface preparation, and

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Spray		
first coat	.003	SF
second coat	.002	SF
third coat	.002	SF
Acid stain and sealer		
Stain, 1 coat	.012	SF
2 coats	.014	SF
Acrylic sealer, 1 coat	.003	SF
2 coats	.006	SF
Floors, conc./wood, oil base, primer/sealer coat, brushwork		
Stain, wood floor, brushwork, 1 coat	.004	SF
Roller	.003	SF
Spray	.003	SF
Varnish, wood floor, brushwork	.004	SF
Roller	.003	SF
Spray	.003	SF
Grilles, per side, oil base, primer coat, brushwork		
Spray	.007	SF
Paint 2 coats, brushwork	.025	SF
Spray	.012	SF
Gutters and downspouts, wood		
Downspouts, 4", primer	.013	LF
Finish coat, exterior latex	.013	LF
Primer & 1 coat exterior latex	.020	LF
Primer & 2 coats exterior latex	.025	LF
Pipe, 1"–4" diameter, primer or sealer coat, oil base, brushwork	.013	LF
Spray	.007	LF
Paint 2 coats, brushwork	.021	LF
Spray	.012	LF
13"–16" diameter, primer or sealer coat, brushwork	.052	LF
Spray	.030	LF
Paint 2 coats, brushwork	.082	LF
Spray	.052	LF
Trim, wood, including puttying under 6" wide		
Primer coat, oil base, brushwork	.012	LF
Paint, 1 coat, brushwork	.012	LF
3 coats	.025	LF

Figure 14.12c (Continued)

adhesives. Special requirements in commercial applications, such as fire-treated wallcoverings that do not support combustion, should also be noted in the specs. Waste on wallcovering applications can range from a low of 10% for a product with a basic pattern to as much as 60% for wallcoverings with intricate patterns.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Over 6" wide, primer coat, brushwork	.012	LF
Paint, 1 coat, brushwork	.012	LF
3 coats	.025	LF
Cornice, simple design, primer coat, oil base, Brushwork	.012	SF
Paint, 1 coat	.012	SF
Ornate design, primer coat	.023	SF
Paint, 1 coat	.023	SF
Balustrades, primer coat, oil base, brushwork	.015	SF
Paint, 1 coat	.015	SF
Trusses and wood frames, primer boat, oil base, brushwork	.010	SF
Spray	.013	SF
Paint, 2 coats	.016	SF
Spray	.013	SF
Stain, brushwork, wipe off	.013	SF
Varnish, 3 coats, brushwork	.029	SF
Siding, exterior		
Steel siding, oil base, paint 1 coat, brushwork	.008	SF
Spray	.004	SF
Paint 2 coats, brushwork	.012	SF
Spray	.006	SF
Stucco, rough, oil base, paint 2 coats, brushwork	.012	SF
Roller	.010	SF
Spray	.005	SF
Texture 1–11 or clapboard, oil base, primer Coat, brushwork	.012	SF
Spray	.004	SF
Paint 2 coats, brushwork	.020	SF
Spray	.006	SF
Stain 2 coats, brushwork	.017	SF
Spray	.006	SF
Wood shingles, oil base primer coat, brushwork	.012	SF
Spray	.004	SF
Paint 2 coats, brushwork	.020	SF
Spray	.007	SF
Stain 2 coats, brushwork	.017	SF
Spray	.006	SF

Figure 14.12d (Continued)

Taking-off Quantities

Wallcoverings are taken off by the SF of surface area, calculated by multiplying the LF of the wall by its height. Deductions are taken for windows, doors, and openings in excess of 4 SF. The SF area is then

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Wall coatings		
High build epoxy, 50 mil, minimum	.021	SF
Maximum	.084	SF
Laminated epoxy with fiberglass, minimum	.027	SF
Maximum	.055	SF
Sprayed perlite or vermiculite, 1/16" thick,		
Minimum	.003	SF
Maximum	.013	SF
Vinyl plastic wall coating, minimum	.011	SF
Maximum	.033	SF
Urethane on smooth surface, 2 coats, minimum	.007	SF
Maximum	.012	SF
Ceramic-like glazed coating, cementitious,		
Minimum	.018	SF
Maximum	.023	SF
Resin base, minimum	.013	SF
Maximum	.024	SF

Figure 14.12e (Continued)

converted to wallcovering rolls, which typically contain 36 SF. The total number of rolls can be determined and then priced. Wallcoverings are generally produced in double and triple roll units called *bolts*. Commercial wallcoverings are manufactured in widths ranging from 21″ to 54″ and in lengths up to 100-yard bolts. For an accurate quantity, the linear footage of the walls to be covered can be divided by the width of the wallcovering (in feet), which results in the number of strips. Calculate the number of strips per bolt by dividing the length of the bolt by the height of the hang. Adjustments in the number of strips per bolt will be required based on the repetition of the pattern, if applicable. The number of strips required (rounded up to the nearest whole number) is divided by the number of strips per bolt (rounded down to the nearest whole number) to determine the number of bolts required.

Quantities of adhesives or paste are calculated by dividing the total SF area to be covered by the manufacturer's recommended coverage per sales unit (typically, the gallon). Coverage may be expressed in rolls.

Labor

Wallcoverings are typically installed by paperhangers and painters, and productivity is measured by the daily output of each worker. For larger projects, it is not uncommon for a paperhanger to have a helper for trimming and pasting. Due to the high aesthetic value of wallcoverings, the quality of workmanship must always be estimated as first class. Calculate the cost of wall preparation, including sizing, separate from the actual cost

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Wall Covering		
Aluminum Foil	.029	SF
Copper Sheets, .025″ Thick		
Vinyl Backing	.033	SF
Phenolic Backing	.033	SF
Cork Tiles, Light or Dark, 12″ x 12″		
3/16″ Thick	.033	SF
5/16″ Thick	.034	SF
1/4″ Basketweave	.033	SF
1/2″ Natural, Nondirectional Pattern	.033	SF
Granular Surface, 12″ x 36″		
1/2″ Thick	.021	SF
1″ Thick	.022	SF
Polyurethane-Coated, 12″ x 12″		
3/16″ Thick	.033	SF
5/16″ Thick	.034	SF
Cork Wallpaper, Paperbacked		
Natural	.017	SF
Colors	.017	SF
Flexible Wood Veneer, 1/32″ Thick		
Plain Woods	.080	SF
Exotic Woods	.084	SF
Gypsum-based, Fabric-backed, Fire-Resistant for Masonry Walls		
Minimum	.010	SF
Maximum	.013	SF
Acrylic, Modified, Semi-rigid PVC		
.028″ Thick	.048	SF
.040″ Thick	.050	SF
Vinyl Wall Covering, Fabric-backed		
Lightweight	.013	SF
Medium Weight	.017	SF
Heavy Weight	.018	SF
Grass Cloths with Lining Paper		
Minimum	.020	SF
Maximum	.023	SF

Figure 14.13 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Wallcoverings

of hanging the wallcovering. Layout and cleanup should also be included as part of the cost of the work. While the surface area of the wall is increased to include waste and repeating patterns, remember to calculate labor based on the actual area of the walls to be covered. *Figure 14.13 provides guidelines for wallcovering installation labor-hours.*

GREEN OR SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTS

Many of the products of *Division 9—Finishes* available in the residential/light-commercial marketplace are offered in green or sustainable versions. The estimator is directed to be extremely vigilant in ensuring that the product being offered meets the specification requirements, especially in the

case of achieving a predetermined standard such as those set by the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) program or the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Green or sustainable products tend to be more costly to purchase and, in some cases, to install. The estimator is directed to research extensively new products for guidelines on pricing installation and any related labor costs such as cleanup.

CONCLUSION

Always pay careful attention to the plans and specifications when estimating finishes in general. Their aesthetic value cannot be overstated—often one of the most important and most noticed features to the owner. Accurate estimating of both materials and labor costs is a by-product of understanding the requirements set forth in the documents.

15 Specialties

Specialties include items that are manufactured off-site and shipped prefinished, and often preassembled, for easy on-site installation. Specialty items are generally more common in commercial than residential projects, though not exclusively. This division includes a wide variety of familiar items. Division 10—Specialties is categorized in groups, as the following outline shows.

INTERIOR SPECIALTIES

A. Visual Display Units
- Chalkboards, tack boards, and marker boards

B Display Cases
- Directories
- Signage—Interior and Exterior
- Telephone specialties

C. Interior Specialties
- Toilet Compartments and Partitions
- Shower and Dressing Compartments
- Cubicle Curtains and Track
- Wire Mesh Partitions
- Folding, Coiling, and Sliding Partitions

D. Wall and Door Protection
- Corner Guards
- Wall Bumpers and Protection

E. Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
- Toilet and Bath Accessories
- Laundry Accessories

F. Fireplaces and Stoves
- Prefabricated Fireplaces
- Wood-burning Stoves

G. Safety Specialties
   - Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets
   - Key Cabinets
   - Defibrillator Cabinets

H. Storage Specialties
   - Storage and Shelving
   - Postal Specialties
   - Metal Lockers
   - Wardrobe and Closet Specialties

EXTERIOR SPECIALTIES

I. Exterior Protection
   - Sun Protection
   - Canopies
   - Awnings
   - Rolling Shutters and Storm Panels

J. Manufactured Exterior Specialties
   - Cupolas
   - Steeples
   - Weathervanes
   - Window Wells
   - Flagpoles

K. Other Exterior Specialties
   - Bird, Insect, and Rodent Control Devices
   - Grilles and Screens
   - Security Mirrors and Domes
   - Scales
   - Monument Signs

Division 10—Specialties has often been referred to as the "catchall" division. The items included in this section are often added after the finishes on the project are complete and, therefore, occur in the latter part of the schedule. Specialty items can be installed by your own forces or subcontracted to a specialty subcontractor.

Most of the work will be depicted on the architectural drawings. All plan views, elevations, and schedules should be reviewed carefully for reference notes and illustrations. Occasionally, typical details will be presented in latter sheets of the architectural drawings to set a standard for the project. There are also instances in which the specific work items of Division 10 are a single note on the plan, or under remarks in the Room Finish Schedule. Classic examples include fire extinguishers and cabinets, toilet partitions and accessories, signage, and metal lockers. The work of Division 10 is not relegated exclusively to the interior of the building; therefore, be sure to consult the site drawings for items such as site signage and flagpoles. The architect does not always provide the graphic detail for Division 10 work that is frequently found with other items, but more commonly relies on the language of the specifications to define the scope of work. Review the

specifications for items not shown on the drawings. Often, designers provide the name of a distributor and contact information for a particular product. This is a fairly good indicator that substitutions will most likely not be accepted. Coordination with drawings within other disciplines is also recommended to verify quantities and sizes.

Many of the items in this section come furnished and delivered only. Therefore, it is essential to obtain current pricing for each product. This is often as simple as searching the specified manufacturer's website or soliciting a price. Websites often provide illustrations or information that allow you to determine if assembly is required or if there are other unique features of the product that affect pricing.

The estimator is recommended to keep interior and exterior specialties separate in the estimate, as one is affected by weather.

TAKING-OFF QUANTITIES

The most common takeoff method is by the individual piece, or each (EA). Some specialty items such as fire extinguishers, toilet accessories, signage (both interior and exterior), prefabricated fireplaces, lockers, and flagpoles can be repetitive and are best estimated by counting and assigning a lump-sum price. Other items, such as chalkboards and tack boards, toilet partitions, and grilles, are priced by the square foot (SF) area of the individual piece. Be sure to consider equipment costs for setting items that are too large to handle by hand. For example, most flagpoles require some type of crane to install. This cost must be included in the estimate.

Also consider coordination with other trades such as providing power to lighted signage, wood blocking for anchorage, or on-site painting. Knowing the level of assembly required when a product arrives on-site can often mean the difference between success and failure in predicting an accurate cost. The estimator is directed to the individual product manufacturer's website to find instant information on assembly guidelines.

Be sure to consider learning-curve productivity for self-performed work under this section if you do not have historical cost data models for these items for reference.

Labor

Labor for this division is also estimated by the piece (EA). For example, the labor cost for installing interior signage can be calculated by the quantity of signs that would be installed in 1 labor-hour by a single individual. Alternate methods include the number of labor-hours per unit, as in the case of installing a prefabricated fireplace. Installation costs for chalkboards and tack boards can be calculated by the individual piece for boards of the same size, or by the SF area for boards of varying sizes or dimensions. This is more of a matter of preference than actual standard estimating procedure.

The work of Division 10 cannot be classified into one individual trade or crew size. Skilled labor is required for a correct installation of Division 10 work. Tasks such as installing chalkboards and tack boards, setting toilet partitions, and installing flagpoles are better executed by multiperson crews due to the size, weight, and other physical attributes of these products. Many tasks, such as installing bathroom accessories or room signage, are best executed by a single individual.

Other special considerations for accurately estimating Division 10 work include the cost for unwrapping or uncrating items and disposing of shipping packaging. While this may not be a major concern for a single prefabricated fireplace, it does constitute a cost when estimating multiunit dwellings, such as condominium and apartment projects. Projects that are phased often pose other challenges. For example, many manufacturers prefer to price their product with a single drop shipment versus per phase. If storage, rehandling, and distribution costs are required per phase, be sure to include them in the estimate.

Takeoff for Division 10 work can be used as a checklist against other items in separate divisions. For example, if grab bars in toilet compartments require wood blocking within framed wood or metal stud walls, you can check the quantity of wood blocking against the total number of grab bars as a way of verifying both tasks.

CONCLUSION

Although Division 10—Specialties does not typically amount to a large portion of the total estimated cost of a project, there are often many items included from a variety of locations. While specialties may be shown on the drawings, occasionally they are not. In this case, the specifications may be the determining factor for both quantity and quality.

Division 10 includes such an enormous quantity and variety of different types of specialties that it would be impractical to attempt to provide labor-hours for installation costs within this chapter. For additional information on installation costs, consult *RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition*.

16 Equipment, Furnishings, Special Construction, and Conveying Equipment

While equipment, furnishings, special construction, and conveying systems occupy four separate divisions in CSI MasterFormat (Divisions 11–14), we have combined their coverage into one chapter because of their limited applicability to residential/light commercial construction. Much of the work is subcontracted due to its highly specialized nature. Examples include Division 11's equipment for bank, library, medical, or ecclesiastical applications, as well as elevators and wheelchair lifts in Division 14—Conveying Systems. Other items, such as rugs, furniture, window treatments, and artwork in Division 12—Furnishings, can be contracted separately by the owner and only coordinated by the general contractor. Each particular scenario requires careful evaluation and acknowledgment within the estimate. The discussion of these divisions in this chapter concerns only their most common applications and estimating guidelines for the average residential/light commercial project.

DIVISION 11—EQUIPMENT

CSI Division 11—Equipment includes central vacuum cleaning systems, residential kitchen appliances, and any related specialized equipment. All buildings are initially designed with a specific function in mind—for example, libraries, churches, medical or dental offices, retail spaces, or restaurants, all of which require specialized equipment to allow them to perform their individual trade or business. Occasionally, systems or equipment are contracted directly by the owner under a separate agreement from the contract with the general contractor, but more often it is the responsibility of the general contractor to provide this equipment installed, tested, and fully functional as part of the base contract. Many contracts even provide for owner training. The work of Division 11—Equipment can be classified in the following categories:

A. Vehicle and Pedestrian Equipment
   - Vehicle Servicing Equipment
   - Parking Control Equipment
   - Loading Dock Equipment
   - Pedestrian Control Equipment
   - Security, Detention, and Banking Equipment

B. Commercial Equipment
   - Mercantile and Service Equipment
   - Commercial Laundry Equipment
   - Hospitality Equipment
   - Unit Kitchens
   - Photographic Processing Equipment
   - Office Equipment
   - Postal, Packaging, and Shipping Equipment

C. Residential Equipment
   - Residential Appliances
   - Retractable Stairs
   - Residential Ceiling Fans

D. Foodservice Equipment
   - Commercial Kitchen Equipment
   - Walk-in Coolers and Freezers
   - Ice Machines

E. Educational/Scientific Equipment
   - Library Equipment
   - Audiovisual Equipment
   - Laboratory Equipment
   - Vocational/Shop Equipment
   - Planetarium/Observatory Equipment

F. Entertainment Equipment
   - Theater/Musical Equipment
   - Athletic Equipment
   - Recreational/Playfield Equipment

F. Healthcare Equipment
   - Patient Examination Equipment
   - Dental Equipment
   - Optical Equipment
   - Operating Room Equipment
   - Radiology Equipment
   - Mortuary Equipment

G. Collection/Disposal Equipment
   - Solid Waste Handling Equipment

H. Other Equipment
   - Ecclesiastical Equipment
   - Agricultural Equipment
   - Horticultural Equipment
   - Arts and Crafts Equipment

Some of the equipment is delivered in the final phase of the project and installed with minimum impact to the schedule, while other items are installed in various phases of construction and require the general and specialized equipment contractors to maintain close contact as the project progresses. For these types of equipment, you must calculate the costs of interfacing systems with the structure itself. Consider the cost related to leaving a portion of the structure (roof or wall) open until such time as the equipment can be loaded into the building and installed.

For example, consider bank vault doors. While the actual cost of the equipment portion of the work may be outside the experience of the average general contractor's estimator, calculating the cost of the interface work is not. Many estimators attempt to establish budgets based on historical cost data from previous projects. However, since most general contractors subcontract this work, detailed costs of materials, labor, and equipment may not be available. The only information may be the subcontract amount, plus any authorized change orders. This information should be used to establish budgets as "plugs" in the estimate until firm subcontractors' quotes are available. Other options include subcontractor quotes over a period of time, which can establish a unit cost for the work.

When soliciting a bid from a specialized subcontractor, it is the estimator's responsibility to carefully craft the scope of work to be priced with reference to the relevant CSI MasterFormat section of work within the project documents. This includes coordination between mechanical and electrical disciplines for work that may be needed to complete the specialized equipment package. As an example, consider the coordination required for restaurant kitchen equipment. There are gas, electrical, and plumbing requirements for virtually every piece of equipment within the kitchen. Some equipment, such as exhaust hoods over cooking lines, requires coordination with roof work, ductwork, structural reinforcement, and even the fire alarm system. Making sure that all coordinated work is included is no insignificant task. Once the subcontractor's proposal has been submitted, be sure to carefully review and qualify the work.

Most of the work of Division 11 can be found on the architectural drawings. All plan views, elevations, and schedules should be reviewed for reference notes and illustrations. On some projects where the scope of work is extensive, separate drawings in the project bid set include specialty drawings. The architect does not always provide the graphic detail for Division 11 work that is frequently found with other items and may rely on the language of the specifications and the expertise of the specialty contractor to fill in the missing details. Due to the highly specialized nature of the design of these systems, the architect will often refer to the manufacturers' product literature for pricing information. Review the Division 11 specification section for items not shown on the drawings. Consult drawings from other disciplines, such as the mechanical and electrical drawings, as many pieces of equipment require building utilities to operate.

Residential appliances in Division 11 include ranges, refrigerators, dishwashers, and laundry equipment. Most vendors provide pricing on residential appliances furnished and delivered to the site only, excluding installation. Appliances can also be purchased, delivered, and set in place if specifically requested. Be sure to price appliances through a supplier that can provide up-to-date quotes—often as simple as searching the specified manufacturers' website and soliciting a price. The actual hookup, or *tie-in,* labor and material costs are the responsibility of other trades, such as the plumbing and electrical contractors. Coordinate the various trades to ensure that all tie-in costs are included.

Taking-off Quantities

Simple Division 11 items, such as residential appliances, are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA). Other, more complicated equipment, such as athletic equipment and all of the related components—including installation—can be priced as a lump sum (LS).

Labor

Estimating installation labor for Division 11 work follows the takeoff unit costs, by the individual piece (EA). For residential appliances, a multiperson crew is required. Labor costs are calculated by the number of labor-hours per each appliance or the installation as a whole. The work of Division 11 cannot be classified into one individual trade or crew size, as it depends on the task at hand.

Special considerations for accurately estimating this work include costs of unwrapping or uncrating items and disposing of shipping packaging. While this may not be a major concern for a single refrigerator, it does impose a financial impact when estimating multiple appliances for multiunit dwellings, such as for apartment projects. If storage, rehandling, and distribution costs are required per phase, they must also be included in the estimate. In addition, consider costs for assembly once on-site, testing, and training of the owner's personnel, which may be part of the cost. *Figures 16.1 through 16.5 are provided as guidance for estimating the costs of labor to install some of the more common items of Division 11.*

Maintenance Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
VACUUM CLEANING Central, 3-inlet, residential	1 Skilled Worker	.90	8.890	Total
Commercial		.70	11.430	Total
5-inlet system, residential		.50	16.000	Total
7-inlet system		.40	20.000	Total
9-inlet system		.30	26.670	Total

Figure 16.1 Installation Time for Maintenance Equipment

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Library Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
LIBRARY EQUIPMENT Bookshelf, mtl., 90" high, 10" shelf				
Single face	1 Carpenter	12	.667	LF
Double face		12	.667	LF
Carrels, hardwood, 36" x 24", minimum		5	1.600	EA
Maximum		4	2.000	EA
Charging desk, built-in, with counter, plastic laminated top		7	1.140	LF

Figure 16.2 Installation Time for Library Equipment

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Projection Screens	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
PROJECTION SCREENS Wall or ceiling hung,				
glass beaded, manually operated, economy	2 Carpenters	500	.032	SF
Intermediate		450	.036	SF
Deluxe		400	.040	SF
Electric operated, glass beaded, 25 SF, economy		5	3.200	EA
Deluxe		4	4.000	EA
50 S.F., economy		3	5.330	EA
Deluxe		2	8.000	EA
Heavy duty, electric operated, 200 SF		1.50	10.670	EA
400 S.F.		1	16.000	EA
Rigid acrylic in wall, for rear projection, 1/4" thick	2 Glaziers	30	.533	SF
1/2" thick (maximum size 10' x 20')	"	25	.640	SF

Figure 16.3 Installation Time for Projection Screens

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Parking Control Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
PARKING EQUIPMENT Traffic, detectors, magnetic	2 Electricians	2.70	5.930	EA
Single treadle		2.40	6.670	EA
Automatic gates, 8' arm, one way		1.10	14.550	EA
Two way		1.10	14.550	EA
Fee indicator, 1" display		4.10	3.900	EA
Ticket printer and dispenser, standard		1.40	11.430	EA
Rate computing		1.40	11.430	EA
Card control station, single period		4.10	3.900	EA
4 period		4.10	3.900	EA
Key station on pedestal		4.10	3.900	EA
Coin station, multiple coins		4.10	3.900	EA

Figure 16.4 Installation Time for Parking Control Equipment

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

DIVISION 12—FURNISHINGS

Division 12—Furnishings is frequently handled under a separate contract directly with the owner. The items most commonly included within the general contract for this division are window treatments and manufactured casework. Window treatments include vertical or horizontal blinds, roller shades, and drapery rods. Manufactured casework is defined as almost any mass-produced cabinetry, countertops, or casework for a specific use, that would be routinely found at a "big box home improvement" retailer. Again, this work is often estimated as furnished and installed, since it can be easily subcontracted. Other items, especially on commercial projects, include artwork, rugs, interior plantings, and furniture and seating, as in the case of a restaurant.

Developers of residential properties often furnish the model with a wide variety of furniture and accessories to enhance the appeal of the space. This

process is called *staging* and contains many of the items in this division. While this is not within the typical domain of the contractor, it can be helpful to estimate the work as a price check.

Consult the architectural drawings in plan view and elevation to determine window opening sizes. Window schedules are also helpful. Quantities can be determined from reviewing plan views in conjunction with elevations. It is essential that you review the window treatment specification section for products and special characteristics necessary for accurate pricing. Fire-rated and noncombustible window treatments, for example, have a tremendous impact on pricing.

Manufactured casework frequently has a schedule defining the individual components that constitute the work. Repetitive projects such as apartments, medical offices, classrooms, or hotel suites are most often the

Food Service Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
APPLIANCES Cooking range, 30" freestanding, 1 oven				
Minimum	2 Building Laborers	10	1.600	EA
Maximum		4	4.000	EA
2 oven, minimum		10	1.600	EA
Maximum		4	4.000	EA
Built-in, 30" wide, 1 oven, minimum	2 Carpenters	4	4.000	EA
Maximum		2	8.000	EA
2 oven, minimum		4	4.000	EA
Maximum		2	8.000	EA
Freestanding, 21"-wide range, 1 oven, minimum	2 Building Laborers	10	1.600	EA
Maximum	"	4	4.000	EA
Countertop cook tops, 4-burner, standard				
Minimum	1 Electrician	6	1.330	EA
Maximum		3	2.670	EA
As above, but with grille and griddle attachment				
Minimum		6	1.330	EA
Maximum		3	2.670	EA
Induction cooktop, 30" wide		3	2.670	EA
Microwave oven, minimum		4	2.000	EA
Maximum		2	4.000	EA
Combination range, refrigerator and sink, 30" wide				
Minimum	1 Electrician 1 Plumber	2	8.000	EA
Maximum		1	16.000	EA
60" wide, average		1.40	11.430	EA
72" wide, average		1.20	13.330	EA
Office model, 48" wide		2	8.000	EA
Refrigerator and sink only		2.40	6.670	EA
Combination range, refrigerator, sink, microwave oven, and ice maker	1 Electrician 1 Plumber	.80	20.000	EA
Compactor, residential size, 4-to-1 compaction				
Minimum	1 Carpenter	5	1.600	EA
Maximum	"	3	2.670	EA
Deep freeze, 15 to 23 CF, minimum	2 Building Laborers	10	1.600	EA
Maximum		5	3.200	EA
30 CF, minimum		8	2.000	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA
Dishwasher, built-in, 2 cycles, minimum	1 Electrician 1 Plumber	4	4.000	EA
Maximum		2	8.000	EA
4 or more cycles, minimum		4	4.000	EA
Maximum		2	8.000	EA
Dryer, automatic, minimum	1 Carpenter 1 Helper	3	5.330	EA
Maximum		2	8.000	EA
Garbage disposer, sink type, minimum	1 Electrician 1 Plumber	5	3.200	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA

Figure 16.5a Installation Time for Food Service Equipment

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Food Service Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
Appliances, Heater, electric, built-in, 1,250-watt				
Ceiling type, minimum	1 Electrician	4	2.000	EA
Maximum		3	2.670	EA
Wall type, minimum		4	2.000	EA
Maximum		3	2.670	EA
1,500-watt wall type with blower		4	2.000	EA
3,000-watt		3	2.670	EA
Hood for range, 2-speed, vented, 30" wide				
Minimum	1 Carpenter .5 Electrician .5 Sheet Metal Worker	5	3.200	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA
42" wide, minimum		5	3.200	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA
Icemaker, automatic, 13lbs./day	1 Plumber	7	1.140	EA
51lbs./day		2	4.000	EA
Refrigerator, no frost, 10 to 12 CF, minimum	2 Building Laborers	10	1.600	EA
Maximum		6	2.670	EA
14 to 16 CF, minimum		9	1.780	EA
Maximum		5	3.200	EA
18 to 20 CF, minimum		8	2.000	EA
Maximum		4	4.000	EA
21 to 29 CF, minimum		7	2.290	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA
Sump pump cellar drainer, 1/3 HP, minimum	1 Plumber	3	2.670	EA
Maximum		2	4.000	EA
Washing machine, automatic, minimum		3	2.670	EA
Maximum		1	8.000	EA
Water heater, electric, glass-lined, 30-gallon				
Minimum	1 Electrician 1 Plumber	5	3.200	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA
80-gallon		2	8.000	EA
Maximum		1	16.999	EA
Water heater, gas, glass-lined, 30-gallon, minimum	2 Plumbers	5	3.200	EA
Maximum		3	5.330	EA
50-gallon, minimum		2.50	6.400	EA
Maximum		1.50	10.670	EA
Water softener, automatic, to 30 grains/gallon		5	3.200	EA
To 75 grains/gallon		4	4.000	EA
Vent kits for dryers	1 Carpenter	10	.800	EA
KITCHEN EQUIPMENT Bake oven, single deck	1 Plumber 1 Plumber Apprentice	8	2.000	EA
Double deck		7	2.290	EA
Triple deck		6	2.670	EA
Electric convection, 40" x 45" x 57"	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	4	7.000	EA

Figure 16.5b *(Continued)*

Food Service Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
KITCHEN EQUIPMENT Broiler, without oven				
Standard	1 Plumber 1 Plumber Apprentice	8	2.000	EA
Infrared	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	4	7.000	EA
Cooler, reach-in, beverage, 6' long	1 Plumber 1 Plumber Apprentice	6	2.670	EA
Dishwasher, commercial, rack-type				
10 to 12 racks/hour	1 Plumber 1 Plumber Apprentice	3.20	5.000	EA
Semiautomatic 38 to 50 racks/hour		1.30	12.310	EA
Automatic 190 to 230 racks/hour	2 Plumbers 1 Plumber Apprentice	.70	34.290	EA
235 to 275 racks/hour		.50	48.000	EA
8,750 to 12,500 dishes/hour		.20	120.000	EA
Fast-food equipment, total package, minimum	6 Skilled Workers	.08	600.000	EA
Maximum		.07	686.000	EA
Food mixers, 20 quarts	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	7	4.000	EA
60 quarts		5	5.600	EA
Freezers, reach-in, 44 CF	1 Plumber 1 Plumber Apprentice	4	4.000	EA
68 CF		3	5.330	EA
Fryer, with submerger, single		7	2.290	EA
Double		5	3.200	EA
Griddle, 3' long		7	2.290	EA
4' long		6	2.670	EA
Ice cube maker, 50lbs./day		6	2.670	EA
500lbs./day		4	4.000	EA
Kettles, steam-jacketed, 20 gallons	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	7	4.000	EA
60 gallons		6	4.670	EA
Range, restaurant-type, 6 burners and				
1 oven, 36"	1 Plumber 1 Plumber Apprentice	7	2.290	EA
2 ovens, 60"		6	2.670	EA
Heavy-duty, single 34" oven, open top		5	3.200	EA
Fry top		6	2.670	EA
Hood fire protection system, minimum		3	5.330	EA
Maximum		1	16.000	EA
Refrigerators, reach-in type, 44 CF		5	3.200	EA
With glass doors, 68 CF		4	4.000	EA

Figure 16.5c *(Continued)*

Food Service Equipment	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
KITCHEN EQUIPMENT Steamer, electric, 27 KW	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	7	4.000	EA
Electric, 10 KW or gas 100,000	.5 Electrician	5	5.600	EA
Rule of thumb: Equipment cost based on kitchen work area				
Office buildings, minimum	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	77	.364	SF
Maximum		58	.483	SF
Public eating facilities, minimum		77	.364	SF
Maximum		46	.609	SF
Hospitals, minimum		58	.483	SF
Maximum		39	.718	SF
WINE VAULT Redwood, air-conditioned, walk-in type				
6'-8" high, incl. racks, 2' x 4' for 156 bottles	2 Carpenters	2	8.000	EA
4' x 6' for 614 bottles		1.50	10.670	EA
6' x 12' for 1,940 bottles		1	16.000	EA

Figure 16.5d *(Continued)*

application for manufactured casework. The work of Division 12—Furnishings can be classified in the following categories:

A. Art
   - Murals
   - Wall Decorations
   - Sculptures
   - Art Glass

B. Window Treatments
   - Window Blinds
   - Curtain and Drapes
   - Interior Shutters
   - Window Shades
   - Window Treatment Operating Hardware

C. Casework
   - Manufactured Metal Casework
   - Manufactured Wood Casework
   - Manufactured Plastic Casework
   - Countertops

D. Furnishings and Accessories
   - Office Accessories
   - Table Accessories
   - Portable Lamps
   - Bath Furnishings
   - Bedroom Furnishings
   - Furnishing Accessories
   - Rugs and Mats

E. Furniture
   - Office Furniture
   - Seating
   - Retail Furniture
   - Hospitality Furniture
   - Detention Furniture
   - Institutional Furniture
   - Industrial Furniture
   - Residential Furniture
   - Systems Furniture

F. Multiple Seating
   - Fixed Audience Seating
   - Portable Audience Seating
   - Stadium and Arena Seating
   - Booths and Tables
   - Multiuse Fixed Seating
   - Telescoping Stands
   - Pews and Benches
   - Seat and Table Assemblies

G. Other Furnishings
- Interior Planters and Artificial Plants
- Site Furnishings

Taking-off Quantities

Window treatments, such as blinds and shades, are taken off by the area of the opening they occupy, in square feet (SF), and are listed in the takeoff as width by height. Drapery rods are taken off by the width of the opening and listed in the takeoff in linear feet (LF). For motorized window treatment hardware, items are listed in the takeoff as each (EA). The estimator is advised to coordinate the electrical component of the work in the electrical portion of the estimate. Note that window treatments for odd-shaped or custom windows may have substantially higher costs per SF than the more common rectangular shaped treatments.

Manufactured casework is taken off by the piece (EA) and listed according to model number (if available), application (base or wall cabinet), size (width × depth × height) in inches, and any defining characteristics. Do not forget to include the costs of assembly, hardware, distribution, and adjustments. Note that many manufacturers offer a diverse range of functional accessories for cabinets and drawers that can substantially increase the base cost.

Most other items within Division 12 are taken off by the individual piece and are listed as EA. The takeoff should describe the item or task sufficiently, including any assembly required to allow for accurate pricing. Keep in mind that some of the work of Division 12 can be installation and handling only. For example, it is not uncommon for the owner to purchase the Division 12 item and have it delivered to the site. The contractor then takes responsibility for the assembly, handling, distribution and installation of the items. These costs may be negligible when considering two or three walk-off mats at entry doors; however, the costs can be substantial if one were to consider the seating and tables for a large restaurant.

One last consideration is the disposal of the packaging and debris generated by the items in Division 12, especially manufactured casework and furniture. Many of these items are shipped considerable distances and as a result are well protected to avoid damage during shipping. There can be a substantial amount of debris.

Labor

Estimating labor for Division 12 work can be done in a variety of ways. The most common method is to follow the takeoff units and estimate labor costs by the individual piece (EA). For example, the labor cost for installing window shades could be calculated by the quantity of shades

that can be installed in 1 labor-hour by a single individual. The difference in labor costs between installing a 36″ wide shade versus a 42″ wide shade is negligible. Most estimators price installation by the piece rather than by size, although alternate methods include quantifying the number of labor-hours per unit, as for larger vertical blinds. Productivity is measured and based on the production of an individual, rather than a crew. Installation costs for other items follow the same procedure. *Figures 16.6 through 16.12 provide some guidance for the installation costs of the more common items of Division 12.*

DIVISION 13—SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Division 13 includes a variety of unique and highly specialized work, hence the name Special Construction. In the residential/light commercial market, there are a few tasks, including swimming pools, sauna and steam rooms, interior and exterior fountains, ice rinks, clean rooms, and greenhouses, in

Artwork	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
ARTWORK Framed				
Photography, minimum	1 Carpenter	36	.222	EA
Maximum		30	.267	EA
Posters, minimum		36	.222	EA
Maximum		30	.267	EA
Reproductions, minimum		36	.222	EA
Maximum		30	.267	EA

Figure 16.6 Installation Time for Artwork

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Hospital Casework	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
CABINETS				
Hospital, base cabinets, laminated plastic	2 Carpenters	10	1.600	LF
Enameled steel		10	1.600	LF
Stainless steel		10	1.600	LF
Cabinet base trim, 4″ high, enameled steel		200	.080	LF
Stainless steel		200	.080	LF
Counter top, laminated plastic, no backsplash		40	.400	LF
With backsplash		40	.400	LF
For sink cutout, add		12.20	1.310	EA
Stainless steel counter top		40	.400	LF
Nurses station, door type, laminated plastic		10	1.600	LF
Enameled steel		10	1.600	LF
Stainless steel		10	1.600	LF
Wall cabinets, laminated plastic		15	1.070	LF
Enameled steel		15	1.070	LF
Stainless steel		15	1.070	LF
Kitchen, base cabinets, metal, minimum		30	.533	LF
Maximum		25	.640	LF
Wall cabinets, metal, minimum		30	.533	LF
Maximum		25	.640	LF
School, 24″ deep		15	1.070	LF
Counter height units		20	.800	LF
Wood, custom fabricated, 32″ high counter		20	.800	LF
Add for counter top		56	.286	LF
84″ high wall units		15	1.070	LF

Figure 16.7 Installation Time for Hospital Casework

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Division 13. All require specialized training—both to execute and to estimate.

The work of Division 13—Special Construction can be classified in the following categories:

A. Special Facility Components
- Swimming Pools
- Fountains: Interior and Exterior
- Aquariums
- Amusement Park Structures and Equipment
- Tubs and Pools (Hot Tubs and Therapeutic Pools)
- Ice Rinks
- Kennels and Animal Shelters

Blinds	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
BLINDS, INTERIOR Solid colors				
Horizontal, 1" aluminum slats, custom, minimum	1 Carpenter	590	.014	SF
Maximum		440	.018	SF
2" aluminum slats, custom, minimum		590	.014	SF
Maximum		440	.018	SF
Stock, minimum		590	.014	SF
Maximim		440	.018	SF
2" steel slats, stock, minimum		590	.014	SF
Maximum		440	.018	SF
Custom, minimum		590	.014	SF
Maximum		400	.020	SF
Alternate method of figuring:				
1" aluminum slats, 48" wide, 48" high	1 Carpenter	30	.267	EA
72" high		29	.276	EA
96" high		28	.286	EA
72" wide, 72" high		25	.320	EA
96" high		23	.348	EA
96" wide, 96" high		20	.400	EA
Vertical, 3" to 5" PVC or cloth strips, minimum		460	.017	SF
Maximum		400	.020	SF
4" aluminum slats, minimum		460	.017	SF
Maximum		400	.020	SF
Mylar mirror-finish strips, to 8" wide, minimum		460	.017	SF
Maximum		400	.020	SF
Alternate method of figuring:				
2" aluminum slats, 48" wide, 48" high	1 Carpenter	30	.267	EA
72" high		29	.276	EA
96" high		28	.286	EA
72" wide, 72" high		25	.320	EA
96" high		23	.348	EA
96" wide, 96" high		20	.400	EA
Mirror finish, 48" wide, 48" high		30	.267	EA
72" high		29	.276	EA
96" high		28	.286	EA
72" wide, 72" high		25	.320	EA
96" high		23	.348	EA
96" wide, 96" high		20	.400	EA
Decorative printed finish, 48" wide, 48" high		30	.267	EA
72" high		29	.276	EA
96" high		28	.286	EA
72" wide, 72" high		25	.320	EA
96" high		23	.348	EA
96" wide, 96" high		20	.400	EA

Figure 16.8a Installation Time for Window Treatments—Blinds

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Blinds	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
BLINDS, INTERIOR Wood folding panels with moveable louvers				
7″ x 20″ each	1 Carpenter	17	.471	PR
8″ x 28″ each		17	.471	PR
9″ x 36″ each		17	.471	PR
10″ x 40″ each		17	.471	PR
Fixed louver type, stock units, 8″ x 20″ each		17	.471	PR
10″ x 28″ each		17	.471	PR
12″ x 36″ each		17	.471	PR
18″ x 40″ each		17	.471	PR
Insert panel type, stock, 7″ x 20″ each		17	.471	PR
8″ x 28″ each		17	.471	PR
9″ x 36″ each		17	.471	PR
10″ x 40″ each		17	.471	PR
Raised panel type, stock, 10″ x 24″ each		17	.471	PR
12″ x 26″ each		17	.471	PR
14″ x 30″ each		17	.471	PR
16″ x 36″ each		17	.471	PR

Figure 16.8b *(Continued)*

Shades	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
SHADES Basswood, roll-up, stain finish, 3/8″ slats	1 Carpenter	300	.027	SF
7/8″ slats		300	.027	SF
Vertical side slide, stain finish, 3/8″ slats		300	.027	SF
7/8″ slats		300	.027	SF
Mylar, single layer, non-heat-reflective		685	.012	SF
Double-layered, heat-reflective		685	.012	SF
Triple-layered, heat-reflective		685	.012	SF
Vinyl-coated cotton, standard		685	.012	SF
Lightproof decorator shades		685	.012	SF
Vinyl, lightweight, 4-gauge		685	.012	SF
Heavyweight, 6-gauge		685	.012	SF
Vinyl laminated fiberglass, 6-gauge, translucent		685	.012	SF
Lightproof		685	.012	SF
Woven aluminum, 3/8″ thick, lightproof and fireproof		350	.023	SF
Insulative shades		125	.064	SF
Solar screening, fiberglass		85	.094	SF
Interior insulative shutter, stock unit, 15″ x 60″		17	.471	PR

Figure 16.9 Installation Time for Window Treatments—Shades

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

B. Special-Purpose Rooms
   - Controlled Environment Rooms (Clean Rooms, Hyperbaric Rooms, Cold Storage Rooms, etc.)
   - Office Shelters and Booths
   - Planetariums
   - Special Activity Rooms (Saunas and Steam Baths)
   - Fabricated Rooms (Storm Shelters)
   - Vaults
   - Athletic and Recreational Special Construction (Safety Netting, Indoor Soccer Boards)

C. Special Structures
   - Fabric Structures (Air-Supported Structures)
   - Space Frames
   - Geodesic Structures
   - Fabricated Engineered Structures (Greenhouses, Solariums, Sunrooms, and Conservatories)
   - Rammed Earth Construction
   - Towers

Furniture	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
DORMITORY				
Desktop, built-in, laminated plastic, 24" deep				
Minimum	2 Carpenters	50	.320	LF
Maximum		40	.400	LF
30" deep, minimum		50	.320	LF
Maximum		40	.400	LF
Dressing unit, built-in, minimum		12	1.330	LF
Maximum		8	2.000	LF
LIBRARY				
Attendant desk, 36" x 62" x 29" high	1 Carpenter	16	.500	EA
Book display, "A" frame display, both sides		16	.500	EA
Table with bulletin board		16	.500	EA
Book trucks, descending platform,				
Small, 14" x 30" x 35" high	1 Carpenter	16	.500	EA
Large, 14" x 40" x 42" high		16	.500	EA
Card catalogu, 30-tray unit		16	.500	EA
60-tray unit		16	.500	EA
72-tray unit	2 Carpenters	16	1.000	EA
120-tray unit		16	1.000	EA
Carrels, single face, initial unit	1 Carpenter	16	.500	EA
Additional unit		16	.500	EA
Double face, initial unit	2 Carpenters	16	1.000	EA
Additional unit		16	1.000	EA
Cloverleaf		11	1.450	EA
Chairs, sled base, arms, minimum	1 Carpenter	24	.333	EA
Maximum		16	.500	EA
No arms, minimum		24	.333	EA
Maximum		16	.500	EA
Standard leg base, arms, minimum		24	.333	EA
Maximum		16	.500	EA
No arms, minimum		24	.333	EA
Maximum		16	.500	EA
Charge desk, modular unit, 35" x 27" x 39" high				
Wood front and edges, plastic laminate tops				
Book return	1 Carpenter	16	.500	EA
Book truck port		16	.500	EA
Card file drawer, 5 drawers		16	.500	EA
10 drawers		16	.500	EA
15 drawers		16	.500	EA
Card and legal file		16	.500	EA
Charging machine		16	.500	EA
Corner		16	.500	EA
Cupboard		16	.500	EA
Detachable end panel		16	.500	EA
Gate		16	.500	EA
Knee space		16	.500	EA
Open storage		16	.500	EA
Station charge		16	.500	EA
Work station		16	.500	EA
Dictionary stand, stationary		16	.500	EA
Revolving		16	.500	EA

Figure 16.10a Installation Time for Furniture

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

D. Integrated Construction
- Building Modules (Hospital Modules, Detentions Cell Modules, etc.)
- Modular Mezzanines
- Sound, Vibration, and Seismic Control
- Radiation Protection
- Special Instrumentation (Seismic, Stress, and Meteorological)

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff quantities in Division 13—Special Construction can have very diverse units of measure. Swimming pools, fountains, hot tubs, and aquariums can be quantified in the takeoff by the gallons of water they hold and listed as GL. Ice rinks can be classified by their size in SF, kennels by

Furniture	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
LIBRARY (cont.)				
Exhibit case, table style, 60" x 28" x 36"	1 Carpenter	11	.727	EA
Globe stand		16	.500	EA
Magazine rack		16	.500	EA
Newspaper rack		16	.500	EA
Tables, card catalog reference, 24" x 60" x 42"		16	.500	EA
24" x 60" x 72"		16	.500	EA
Index, single tier, 48" x 72"		16	.500	EA
Double tier, 48" x 72"		16	.500	EA
Study, panel ends, plastic lam. surfaces 29" high				
36" x 60"	2 Carpenters	16	1.000	EA
36" x 72"		16	1.000	EA
36" x 90"		16	1.000	EA
48" x 72"		16	1.000	EA
Parsons, 29" high, plastic laminate top, wood legs and edges				
36" x 36"	2 Carpenters	16	1.000	EA
36" x 60"		16	1.000	EA
36" x 72"		16	1.000	EA
36" x 84"		16	1.000	EA
42" x 90"		16	1.000	EA
48" x 72"		16	1.000	EA
48" x 120"		16	1.000	EA
Round, leg or pedestal base, 36" diameter		16	1.000	EA
42" diameter		16	1.000	EA
48" diameter		16	1.000	EA
60" diameter		16	1.000	EA
RESTAURANT Bars, built-in, front bar	1 Carpenter	5	1.600	LF
Back bar		5	1.600	LF

Figure 16.10b *(Continued)*

the number of cages or pens, and special-purpose rooms by their SF of floor space, SF FLR. Each can have its own distinct pricing structure.

It is recommended that the estimator prepare an estimate for comparison purposes based on any available historical data or published data. Costs can be distilled to specific parameters such as SF, SF FLR, VLF, GAL, or even by the number of occupants the space will hold. These parameters are then used to produce a *parametric* estimate or budget and are compared to solicited prices from subcontractors that will furnish and install all work complete. *(See Chapter 28, "Conceptual Estimating," for more information on parametric estimating.)*

The estimator is strongly encouraged to research the specific product to gain as much information as possible such as shipping costs, assembly requirements, testing and calibration costs, and even equipment required for installation. Make sure all coordinated work is included within the appropriate division, such as electrical, mechanical, excavation, and backfill, to complete the installation of the Special Construction work.

Labor

Estimating labor for Division 13 work can be done in a variety of ways. The most common method is to follow the takeoff units and estimate labor costs by specific task in the process. This requires a thorough understanding of each step in the process. Most of the tasks in Division 13 are crew tasks. That crew may comprise multiple trades, depending on the task in the process. *Figures 16.13 through 16.17 are provided as guidance for estimating the costs of labor to install some of the more common items of Division 13.*

Booths and Tables	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
BOOTHS				
Banquet, upholstered seat and back, custom				
Straight, minimum	2 Carpenters	40	.400	LF
Maximum		36	.444	LF
"L" or "U" shape, minimum		35	.457	LF
Maximum		30	.533	LF
Upholstered outside finished backs for single booths and custom banquets				
Minimum	2 Carpenters	44	.364	LF
Maximum	"	40	.400	LF
Fixed seating, one-piece plastic chair and plastic laminate tabletop				
Two-seat, 24" x 24" table, minimum	2 Carpenters 2 Building Laborers Power Tools	30	1.070	EA
Maximum		26	1.230	EA
Four-seat, 24" x 48" table, minimum		28	1.140	EA
Maximum		24	1.330	EA
Six-seat, 24" x 76" table, minimum		26	1.230	EA
Maximum		22	1.450	EA
Eight-seat, 24" x 102" table, minimum		20	1.600	EA
Maximum		18	1.780	EA
Freestanding, wood fiber core with plastic laminate face, single booth				
24" wide	2 Carpenters	38	.421	EA
48" wide		34	.471	EA
60" wide		30	.533	EA
Double booth, 24" wide		32	.500	EA
48" wide		28	.571	EA
60" wide		26	.615	EA
Upholstered seat and back				
Foursome, single booth, minimum	2 Carpenters	38	.421	EA
Maximum		30	.533	EA
Double booth, minimum		32	.500	EA
Maximum		26	.615	EA
Mount in floor, wood fiber core with plastic laminate face, single booth				
24" wide	2 Carpenters 2 Building Laborers Power Tools	30	1.070	EA
48" wide		28	1.140	EA
60" wide		26	1.230	EA
Double booth, 24" wide		26	1.230	EA
48" wide		24	1.330	EA
60" wide		22	1.450	EA

Figure 16.11 Installation Time for Booths and Tables

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Crew Makeup	Daily-Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
Cabinets, kitchen base, 24" x 24" x 35" high	2 Carpenters	22.30	.717	EA
Kitchen wall, 12" x 24" x 30" high		20.30	.788	
Casework frames				
Base cabinets, 36" high, two-bay, 36" wide	1 Carpenter	2.20	3.636	EA
Bookcases, 7' high, two-bay, 36" wide		1.60	5.000	
Coatracks, 7' high, two-bay, 48" wide		2.75	2.909	
Wall-mounted cabinets, 30" high, two-bay, 36" wide		2.15	3.721	
Wardrobe, 7' high, 48" wide		1.70	4.706	
Cabinet doors				
Glass panel, hardware frame, 18" wide, 30" high	1 Carpenter	29.00	.276	EA
Hardwood, raised panel, 18" wide, 30" high		14.00	.571	

Figure 16.12a Installation Time in Labor Hours Manufactured Casework

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

DIVISION 14—CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and industrial conveying systems are included in Division 14. All are highly specialized equipment that require licensing and are heavily regulated by government agencies. Accurately estimating the work requires an in-depth understanding of the various

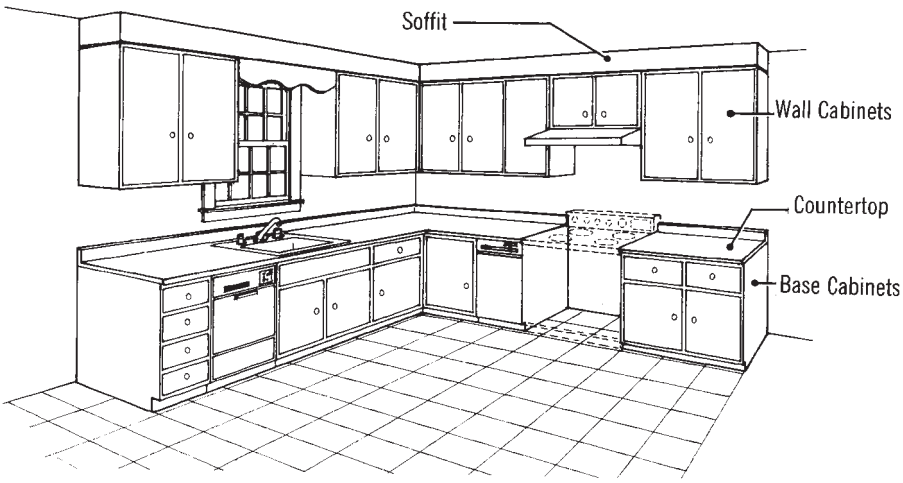


Figure 16.12b *(Continued)*

components, their assembly, and even proprietary information about the individual manufacturer's product. As in the case of all of the work covered in this chapter, you should prepare a budget estimate as a place marker, or "plug" for use in comparing prospective bids. Any historical data can be organized into a database—useful as a reliable prediction of future costs. Even bids from subcontractors that were not used can be a source of cost information. Review the project bid documents carefully to identify and coordinate the work of other trades.

It is recommended that the estimator research the individual product if possible for an understanding of any coordinated trades that have related work. The work of Division 14—Conveying Equipment can be classified in the following categories:

A. Dumbwaiters
- Manual Dumbwaiters
- Electric Dumbwaiters
- Hydraulic Dumbwaiters

Athletic Rooms	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
SPORT COURT				
Rule of thumb for components:				
Walls	3 Carpenters	.15	160.000	Court
Floor	↓	.25	96.000	Court
Lighting	2 Electricians	.60	26.670	Court
Handball, racquetball court in existing building				
Minimum	3 Carpenters	.20	160.000	Court
	1 Building Laborer			
	Power Tools			
Maximum	↓	.10	320.000	Court
Rule of thumb for components: walls	3 Carpenters	.12	200.000	Court
Floor	↓	.25	96.000	Court
Ceiling	↓	.33	72.730	Court
Lighting	2 Electricians	.60	26.670	Court

Figure 16.13 Installation Time for Athletic Rooms

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Saunas	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
SAUNA Prefabricated, incl. heater & controls, 7′ high				
6′ x 4′	2 Carpenters 1 Building Laborer .5 Electrician	2.20	12.730	EA
6′ x 5′		2	14.000	EA
6′ x 6′		1.80	15.560	EA
6′ x 9′		1.60	17.500	EA
8′ x 12′		1.10	25.450	EA
8′ x 8′		1.40	20.000	EA
8′ x 10′		1.20	23.330	EA
10′ x 12′		1	28.000	EA
Door only, with tempered insulated glass window	2 Carpenters	3.40	4.710	EA
Prehung, incl. jambs, pulls, & hardware		12	1.330	EA

Figure 16.14 Installation Time for Saunas

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Steam Baths	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
STEAM BATH Heater, timer & head, single, to 140 CF	1 Plumber	1.20	6.670	EA
To 300 CF		1.10	7.270	EA
Commercial size, to 800 CF		.90	8.890	EA
To 2,500 CF		.80	10.000	EA
Multiple baths, motels, apartment, 2 baths	1 Plumber	1.30	12.310	EA
	1 Plumber Apprentice			
4 baths		.70	22.860	EA

Figure 16.15 Installation Time for Steam Baths

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Greenhouses	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
GREENHOUSE Shell only, stock units				
not incl. 2′ stud walls, foundation, floors				
heat or compartments				
Residential type, freestanding, 8′-6″ long				
7′-6″ wide	2 Carpenters	59	.271	SF FLR
10′-6″ wide		85	.188	SF FLR
13′-6″ wide		108	.148	SF FLR
17′-0″ wide		160	.100	SF FLR
Lean-to type, 3′-10″ wide		34	.471	SF FLR
6′-10″ wide		58	.276	SF FLR
Geodesic hemisphere, 1/8″ plexiglass glazing				
8′ diameter	2 Carpenters	2	8.000	EA
24′ diameter		.35	45.710	EA
48′ diameter		.20	80.000	EA

Figure 16.16 Installation Time for Greenhouses

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

B. • Elevators
   - Electric Traction Elevators
   - Hydraulic Elevators
   - Custom Elevator Cabs and Doors
   - Elevator Equipment and Controls

C. Escalators and Moving Walks
   - Escalators
   - Moving Walks
   - Moving Ramps

Swimming Pools	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
SWIMMING POOL ENCLOSURE Translucent, freestanding, not incl. foundations, heat, or light				
Economy, minimum	2 Carpenters	200	.080	SF HOR
Maximum		100	.160	SF HOR
Deluxe, minimum		100	.160	SF HOR
Maximum		70	.229	SF HOR
SWIMMING POOL EQUIPMENT Diving stand, stainless steel, 3 meter		.40	40.000	EA
1 meter		2.70	5.930	EA
Diving boards, 16' long, aluminum		2.70	5.930	EA
Fiberglass		2.70	5.930	EA
Gutter system, stainless steel, with grating, stock, contains supply and drainage system	1 Welder Foreman 1 Welder 1 Equip. Oper. (light) 1 Gas Welding Mach.	20	1.200	LF
Integral gutter and 5' high wall system, stainless steel	"	10	2.400	LF
Ladders, heavy-duty, stainless steel, 2-tread	2 Carpenters	7	2.290	EA
4-tread		6	2.670	EA
Lifeguard chair, stainless steel, fixed		2.70	5.930	EA
Lights, underwater, 12 volts, with transformer 300-watt	1 Electrician	1	8.000	EA
110-volt, 500-watt, standard		1	8.000	EA
Low water cutoff type		1	8.000	EA
Slides, fiberglass, aluminum handrails & ladder 5'-0", straight	2 Carpenters	1.60	10.000	EA
8'-0", curved		3	5.330	EA
10'-0", curved		1	16.000	EA
12'-0", straight with platform		1.20	13.330	EA
Hydraulic lift, movable pool bottom, single ram Under 1,000 SF area	1 Labor Foreman (ins.) 2 Building Laborers 1 Struc. Steel Worker .5 Electrician	.03	1200.000	EA
Four ram lift, over 1,000 SF	1 Carpenter, 1 Helper	.02	1800.000	EA
Removable access ramp, stainless steel	2 Building Laborers	2	8.000	EA
Removable stairs, stainless steel, collapsible		2	8.000	EA

Figure 16.17 Installation Time for Swimming Pool Equipment

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

D. Lifts
   - People Lifts
   - Wheelchair Lifts
   - Platform Lifts
   - Sidewalk Lifts
   - Vehicle Lifts

E. Turntables
   - Industrial Turntables
   - Hospitality Turntables
   - Exhibit Turntables
   - Entertainment Turntables

F. Scaffolding
   - Suspended Scaffolding
   - Rope Climbers
   - Elevating Platforms
   - Powered Scaffolding

G. Other Conveying Equipment
   - Facility Chutes (Coal, Trash, Laundry, and Escape Chutes)

H. Pneumatic Tube Systems

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff quantities in Division 14—Conveying Equipment can have very diverse units of measure. Elevators and dumbwaiters can be quantified in the takeoff by the number of stops or floors and listed as STPS. Pneumatic tube systems can be classified by their size in diameter and the linear footage, both vertical and horizontal. Each can have its own distinct pricing structure.

It is recommended that the estimator prepare an estimate for comparison purposes based on any available historical data or published data. Costs can be distilled to specific parameters such as CARS, STPS, LF, and so on. These parameters are then used to produce a *parametric* estimate or budget and are compared to solicited prices from subcontractors that will furnish and install all work complete. *(See Chapter 28, "Conceptual Estimating," for more information on parametric estimating.)*

Labor

Estimating labor for Division 14 work can be done in a variety of ways. The most common method is to follow the takeoff units and estimate labor costs by specific task in the process. This requires a thorough understanding of each step in the process. Most of the tasks in Division 14 are crew tasks. The crew may consist of multiple trades, depending on the task in the process. For elevators, escalators, and wheelchair lifts there are specific regulations governing the work. Most require licensed elevator constructors to perform and/or supervise the work. *Figures 16.18 through 16.22 are provided as guidance for estimating the costs of labor to install some of the more common items of Division 14.*

Elevators	Crew Mavkeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Units
ELECTRIC TRACTION FREIGHT ELEVATORS				
Electric freight, base unit, 4,000 lb., 200fpm, 4-stop, std. fin.	2 Elevator Constructors	.05	320	EA
For travel over 40 VLF, add		7.25	2.207	VLF
For number of stops over 4, add		.27	59.259	Stop
HYDRAULIC FREIGHT ELEVATORS				
Hydraulic freight, base unit, 2,000 lb., 50 fpm, 2-stop, std. fin.	2 ElevatorConstructors	.10	160	EA
For travel over 40 VLF, add		7.25	2.207	VLF
For number of stops over 2, add		.27	59.259	Stop
ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS				
Electric pass., base unit, 2,000 lb, 200 fpm, 4-stop, std. fin.	2 Elevator Constructors	.05	320	EA
For travel over 40 VLF, add		7.25	2.207	VLF
For number of stops over 4, add		.27	59.259	Stop
Electric hospital, base unit, 4,000 lb., 200 fpm, 4-stop, std. fin.		.05	320	EA
For travel over 40 VLF, add		7.25	2.207	VLF
For number of stops over 4, add		.27	59.259	Stop
HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATORS				
Hyd. Pass., base unit, 1,500 lb.,100 fpm, 2-stop, std. fin.	2 Elevator Constructors	.10	160	EA
For travel over 12 VLF, add		7.25	2.207	VLF
For number of stops over 2, add		.27	59.259	Stop
Hydraulic hospital, base unit, 4,000 lb.,100 fpm, 2-stop, std. fin.		.10	160	EA
For travel over 12 VLF, add		7.25	2.207	VLF
For number of stops over 2, add		.27	59.259	Stop

Figure 16.18 Installation Time for Elevators

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Electric Dumbwaiters	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
DUMBWAITERS 2-stop, electric, minimum	2 Elevator Constructors	.13	123.000	EA
Maximum		.11	145.000	EA
For each additional stop, add		.54	29.630	Stop

Figure 16.19 Installation Time for Electric Dumbwaiters

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Manual Dumbwaiters	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
DUMBWAITERS 2-stop, hand, minimum	2 Elevator Constructors	.75	21.333	EA
Maximum		.50	32.000	EA
For each additional stop, add		.75	21.333	Stop

Figure 16.20 Installation Time for Manual Dumbwaiters

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Chutes	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
CHUTES Linen or refuse, incl. sprinklers				
Aluminized steel, 16 gauge, 18" diameter	2 Sheet Metal Workers	3.50	4.570	Floor
24" diameter		3.20	5.000	Floor
30" diameter		3	5.330	Floor
36" diameter		2.80	5.710	Floor
Galvanized steel, 16 gauge, 18" diameter		3.50	4.570	Floor
24" diameter		3.20	5.000	Floor
30" diameter		3	5.330	Floor
36" diameter		2.80	5.710	Floor
Stainless steel, 18" diameter		3.50	4.570	Floor
24" diameter		3.20	5.000	Floor
30" diameter		3	5.330	Floor
36" diameter		2.80	5.710	Floor
Linen bottom collector, aluminized steel		4	4.000	EA
Stainless steel		4	4.000	EA
Refuse bottom hopper, aluminized steel				
18" diameter		3	5.330	EA
24" diameter		3	5.330	EA
36" diameter		3	5.330	EA
Package chutes, spiral type, minimum		4.50	3.560	Floor
Maximum		1.50	10.670	Floor

Figure 16.21 Installation Time for Chutes

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Tube Systems	Crew Makeup	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
PNEUMATIC TUBE SYSTEM Single tube, 2 stations,				
100' long, stock, economy,				
3" diameter	2 Steamfitters	.12	133.000	Total
4" diameter	2 Steamfitters	.09	177.000	Total
Twin tube, two stations or more,				
conventional system				
2-1/2" round	2 Steamfitters	62.50	.256	LF
3" round		46	.348	LF
4" round		49.60	.323	LF
4" x 7" oval		37.60	.426	LF
Add for blower		2	8.000	System
Plus for each round station, add		7.50	2.130	EA
Plus for each oval station, add		7.50	2.130	EA
Alternate pricing method: base cost, minimum		.75	21.330	Total
Maximum		.25	64.000	Total
Plus total system length, add, minimum		93.40	.171	LF
Maximum		37.60	.426	LF
Completely automatic system, 4" round,				
15 to 50 stations		.29	55.170	Station
51 to 144 stations		.32	50.000	Station
6" round or 4" x 7" oval, 15 to 50 stations		.24	66.670	Station
51 to 144 stations		.23	69.570	Station

Figure 16.22 Installation Time for Pneumatic Tube Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

CONCLUSION

While most general contractors subcontract the work of these divisions, it is recommended that you become familiar with the scope of work and establish budget costs as guidelines for reviewing subcontractors' proposals. It is also important to verify that the scope of work being priced is defined accurately and completely.

Divisions 11, 12, 13, and 14 include such an enormous quantity and variety of different types of specialties that it would be impractical to attempt to provide labor-hours for installation costs for all of the work within this chapter. For additional information on installation costs, consult *RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition*.

17 Fire Suppression

Division 21 is part of the revised CSI MasterFormat and is dedicated to fire suppression systems. The work is typically performed by trades or firms with specialized training, often with licenses and permits separate from those of the general contractor. Taking off and estimating fire suppression systems require a working knowledge of the system or trade and, often, specialized education and training not normally within the realm of the general contractor's estimating experience. Nevertheless, the estimator should be able to develop sound, realistic budgets for comparison purposes and to evaluate fire suppression contractors' pricing on bid day. While reviewing mechanical drawings and specifications, you will become familiar with the scope of work involved, which provides the basis for a more thorough review of subcontractor pricing.

Division 21 work is typically shown on the fire protection drawing(s) in the mechanical drawings section of the project plans. (*See the discussion of mechanical drawings in Chapter 1*.)

Fire protection drawings are typically designated by the prefix SP, FP, or even F. Review all drawings in the bid set, including architectural and civil drawings, for related work that may be shown on other drawings, as well as for detailed information on dimensions and measurements for room sizes, floor-to-floor heights, location of services entering the building, and coordination with other work within the particular area. Fire protection drawings with schedules are helpful in determining types and quantities of materials for takeoff. (*See the "Schedules" section in Chapter 1*.) Specialized details, such as riser diagrams showing the configuration and components of piping systems, may be included.

Consult the specification sections for the products, methods, and techniques of installation, as well as the related work of other trades that will affect pricing. A review of Division 1—Temporary Facilities, of the specs may be necessary to determine what, if any, special requirements, such as hoisting or staging, may be included.

This chapter covers the basic procedures and methods for takeoff and pricing, limited to the fire protection/suppression systems normally encountered in residential and light commercial construction.

FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

The three main components of a fire protection system are detection, alarm, and suppression. Suppression of fire may be accomplished by fire standpipe systems, automatic sprinkler systems, or a combination of the two. There are several different classifications of automatic sprinkler systems designed for specific firefighting applications. For budgeting purposes, most fire protection work can be reduced to cost per square foot (SF) of the space being protected or cost per sprinkler head. *(See Figure 17.1.)*

Fire standpipe systems require hose stations placed at various locations within the structure, according to design and local building code requirements. Most fire protection systems in residential and light

Sprinkler systems may be classified by type as follows:

1. **Wet Pipe System.** A system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing water and connected to a water supply so that water discharges immediately from sprinklers opened by a fire.
2. **Dry Pipe System.** A system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing air under pressure. When the pressure is released from the opening of sprinklers, the water pressure opens a valve known as a "dry pipe valve." The water then flows into the piping system and out the opened sprinklers.
3. **Preaction System.** A system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing air that may or may not be under pressure. Preaction systems have heat-activated devices that are more sensitive than the automatic sprinklers themselves, installed in the same areas as the sprinklers. Actuation of the heat-responsive system, as from a fire, opens a valve, which permits water to flow into the sprinkler piping system and to be discharged from any sprinklers which may be open.
4. **Deluge System.** A dry system connected to a water supply through a valve which is opened by the operation of a heat-responsive system (installed in the same areas as the sprinklers). When this valve opens, water flows into the piping system and discharges from all attached sprinklers.
5. **Combined Dry Pipe and Preaction Sprinkler System.** A system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing air under pressure. A supplemental heat-responsive system of generally more sensitive characteristics than the automatic sprinklers themselves is installed in the same areas as the sprinklers. Operation of the heat-responsive system, as from a fire, actuates tripping devices, which open dry pipe valves simultaneously and without loss of air pressure in the system. Operation of the heat-responsive system also opens approved air exhaust valves at the end of the feed main, which facilitates the filling of the system with water (which usually precedes the opening of sprinklers). The heat-responsive system also serves as an automatic fire alarm system.
6. **Limited Water Supply System.** A system employing automatic sprinklers and conforming to automatic sprinkler standards, but supplied by a pressure tank of limited capacity.
7. **Chemical Systems.** Systems using FM200, carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or high-expansion foam as selected for special requirements. The agent may extinguish flames by chemically inhibiting flame propagation or suffocate flames by excluding oxygen, interrupting chemical action of oxygen uniting with fuel or sealing and cooling the combustion center.
8. **Firecycle System.** Firecycle is a fixed fire protection sprinkler system utilizing water as its extinguishing agent. It is a time delayed, recycling, preaction type, which automatically shuts the water off when the heat is reduced below the detector operating temperature. Water is turned on again when that temperature is exceeded. The system senses a fire condition through a closed-circuit electrical detector, which controls water flow to the fire automatically. Batteries supply up to 90-hour emergency power supply for system operation. The piping system is dry (until water is required) and is monitored with pressurized air. Should any leak in the system piping occur, an alarm will sound, but water will not enter the system until heat is sensed by a Firecycle detector.

Area coverage sprinkler systems may be laid out and fed from the supply in any one of several patterns. It is desirable, if possible, to utilize a central feed and achieve a shorter flow path from the riser to the farthest sprinkler. This permits use of the smallest sizes of pipe possible, with resulting savings.

Figure 17.1 Type of Automatic Sprinkler Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

commercial construction are classified into one of two groups for estimating purposes: wet pipe sprinkler systems and dry pipe sprinkler systems. In wet pipe systems, water is constantly under pressure in each head. These sprinklers can be used in areas that are not subject to freezing. Dry pipe sprinkler systems are used where freezing is a concern, and they feature compressed air that restrains water at the supply sources until needed. Dry pipe sprinkler systems tend to be more expensive due to added equipment and appurtenances.

Other types of fire protection systems include preaction, deluge, halon, and fire cycle systems. Sprinkler systems may need to function in conjunction with other systems in the building, such as fire alarms. Review subcontractor proposals and ensure that all components, including those being provided by other trades, have been accounted for in the estimate.

Study the fire protection drawings for locations of sprinkler heads; sizes and materials of piping; and location of valves, fittings, appurtenances, and water sources. Special equipment, such as compressors for dry systems, backflow preventers, and alarm bells, may be shown on riser diagrams or details. Architectural floor and reflected ceiling plans provide dimensions and ceiling heights. The specifications detail the materials to be used, method of installation, and required compliances of the various governing agencies. Related work by other trades is also listed in this section and includes wired connection of flow or tamper switches to the fire alarm system or power wiring for a dry pipe system compressor. *(See Figure 17.2.)*

Although systems are generally similar in residential and light-commercial construction, the grades and types of materials can be significantly different. In general, the delivery system for residential work is CPVC piping. CPVC is a polyvinylchloride pipe designed to work under pressure. Black iron or steel piping is most commonly used in the commercial industry. In the absence of a definitive specification, reference the applicable code or the authority having jurisdiction over the project.

Not all fire suppression systems use water as the main ingredient to fight the fire. Chemical systems are often used where water is not the appropriate agent or can cause more damage. Consider a grease fire in a restaurant kitchen or an electrical fire in a computer center. Clearly, water would not be the proper suppression agent in either case. Chemical suppression systems can have dry or wet chemical agents. Not all of the chemical systems are outside of the residential/light commercial industry.

Another component to the fire protection system includes a *standpipe system* or vertical pipes that rise between floors to provide water for fire hoses or fire department connections. *Figure 17.3 provides design criteria for the different classes of standpipe systems.*

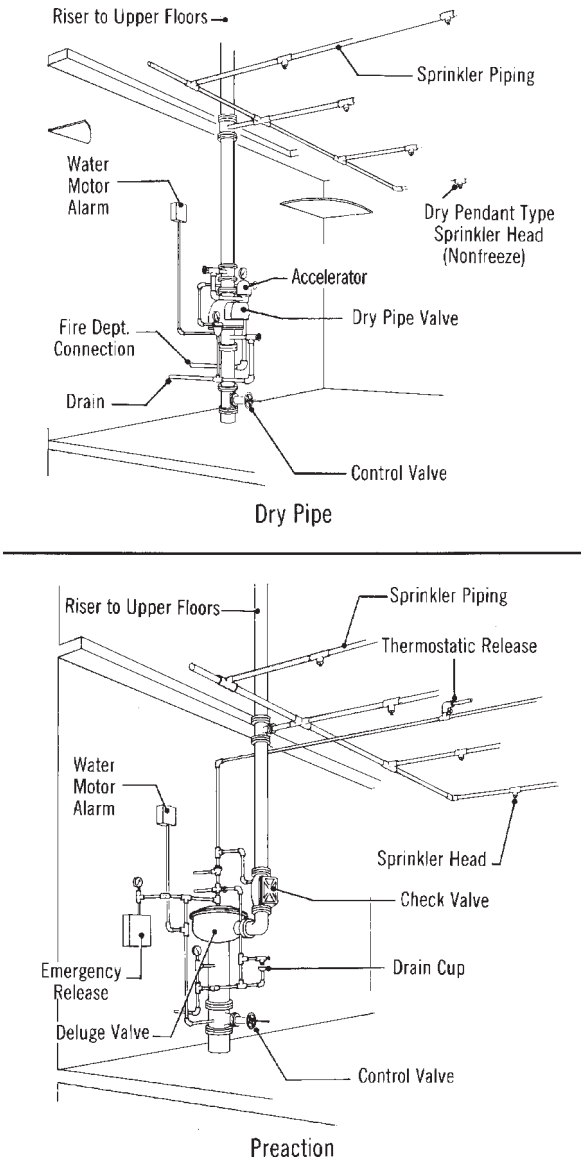


Figure 17.2 Graphics of Dry Pipe and Pre-action Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Taking-off Quantities

All takeoff quantities should be listed separately according to type and classification of system—wet, dry, chemical, and so on. In addition to materials, special items such as shop drawings, permits and fees, and special staging or rigging equipment for the installation of larger-diameter pipes and valves should be included within the estimate. Additional takeoff guidelines are as follows.

- **Shop drawings and calculation:** Can be listed by the sheet of drawing or by the square area of space being protected.

Class	Design-Use	Pipe Size Minimums	Water Supply Minimums
Class I	2-1/2" hose connection on each floor All areas within 30' of nozzle with 100' of hose Fire department trained personnel	Height to 100', 4" diam. Heights above 100', 6" diam. (275' max. except with pressure regulators 400' max.)	For each standpipe riser 500 GPM flow For common supply pipe allow 500 GPM for first standpipe plus 250 GPM for each additional standpipe (2,500 GPM max. total), 30 min. duration, 65 PSI at 500 GPM
Class II	1-1/2" hose connection with hose on each floor All areas within 30' of nozzle with 100' of hose Occupant personnel	Height to 50', 2" diam. Height above 50', 2-1/2" diam.	For each standpipe riser 100 GPM flow For multiple riser common supply pipe 100 GPM 30 min. duration, 65 PSI at 100 GPM,
Class III	Both of above. Class I valved connections will meet Class III with addition of 2-1/2" by 1-1/2" adapter and 1-1/2" hose	Same as Class I	Same as Class I

Figure 17.3 Standpipe Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

- **Riser and distribution piping material for standpipe and automatic sprinkler systems:** By the linear foot (LF), separated according to type of pipe (steel, black iron, or CPVC), size (diameter), and method of connection (grooved joint or threaded).
- **Fittings:** By the piece (EA) according to type (elbow, tee, reducer, etc.), size (diameter), method of connection, and material composition (steel, black iron, CPVC, etc.).
- **Valves and special appurtenances:** By the individual piece (EA) according to type, manufacturer, model, size, use or application, and other identifying information needed for pricing. Includes gauges, couplings, flanges, water motor alarms and bells, Siamese connections, backflow preventers, control panels or devices, and storage cylinders.
- **Sprinkler heads and discharge nozzles:** By the piece (EA) according to type (pendant, upright, or sidewall), temperature range, manufacturer, and model number.
- **Trim pieces/escutcheons:** By the piece (EA) according to type, finish, model, and application.
- **Fire pumps and related piping:** By the individual pump (EA) according to size (horsepower), capacity (gallons per minute), and fuel source (diesel or electric). Include the control panels and piping for the fire pumps.
- **Water storage tanks:** By the gallons of water (GAL) the storage tank will hold, its composition (steel or concrete), and its location (rooftop or inground)

In most cases, the sprinkler contractor's work begins at the interior of the building where the fire protection water service line enters the structure. Site piping and related excavation and backfill are typically the responsibility of the site contractor, although the sprinkler contractor in some jurisdictions

may do this work. Review the specifications regarding the exact scope of work.

Other components such as hoses, hose racks, hose reels, and cabinets for standpipe systems are part of the estimate. Miscellaneous components such as extra heads, tools, and even fire department key boxes must be added if specified. These can have a wide variety of takeoff units from EA to LF.

Be sure to include nonproduction costs such as testing water pressure, reviewing plans with local government agencies, commissioning and testing, owner training, as-built drawings, and the review/approval processes by insurance underwriters, if applicable.

Not all fire suppression systems are attached to the building structure only. Consider the rack/shelving system in a big-box retail center. This system often has its own fire sprinkler system within it to deliver the water more directly to the source of the fire. The same can be true for the dry chemical systems under the kitchen hood in restaurants. The important consideration is that in both of these applications there is the interface with the main suppression system or other building systems. Dry chemical systems under the kitchen hood are often tied into a gas valve delivering gas to the cooking appliance under the hood. As soon as the suppression system deploys, it shuts the gas valve to prevent fuel flow.

Labor-Fabrication and Installation

Fabrication and installation of fire protection systems are done by pipe fitters. Commercial projects in particular require special tools, licenses, and equipment, and many of the components are not available on the open market. As a means of increasing installation productivity, most grooved steel pipe or threaded black iron pipe is fabricated off-site from a *cut list* generated from shop drawings. A specialty subcontractor to the sprinkler subcontractor cuts and threads or grooves all pipe to specific lengths based on the cut list. The materials are then marked and delivered to the site for installation by the sprinkler subcontractor. This reduces or eliminates the need for on-site fabrication.

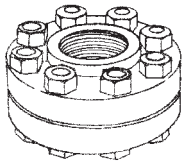
Crews consisting of multiple pipefitters assemble prefabricated pipe, starting from the largest-diameter distribution pipes to smaller branch piping. Production is measured by the crew's output, most often in LF of pipe per day. In addition to the actual assembly of piping, installation of hangers, bracing, and seismic restraint of pipe assemblies also consumes labor-hours. As with most trades, productivity can be affected by a variety of circumstances, such as extremes in temperature. Large, open floor plans proceed more quickly than small, confined spaces, such as attics or crawl spaces. Working from staging or lifts reduces productivity and may even require an additional person to hand materials up from the ground. Labor costs for the testing and commissioning of systems should

also be included in the estimate. *Figures 17.4 through 17.8 provide details on labor-hour guidelines for installing components of various fire suppression systems.*

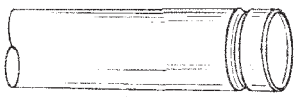
CONCLUSION

As most general contractors subcontract fire suppression work, it is not always essential to have a detailed unit price estimate for the work. Although it is preferable to do so, it is not a requirement. What is required is an understanding of the system and its components so that the estimator can produce a parametric estimate for the system to be used in comparison to the solicited subbids for the work. Historical data from projects with similar criteria or published cost data are excellent sources of costs.

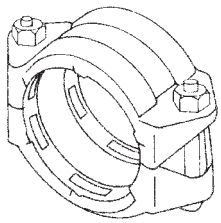
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Steel Pipe Labor-hours to Install Black, Schedule #10, Grooved Joint or Plain End with a Mechanical Joint Coupling and Pipe Hanger Every Ten Feet		
2″ Pipe Size	.186	LF
2-1/2″ Pipe Size	.262	LF
3″ Pipe Size	.291	LF
3-1/2″ Pipe Size	.302	LF
4″ Pipe Size	.327	LF
5″ Pipe Size	.400	LF
6″ Pipe Size	.522	LF
8″ Pipe Size	.585	LF
10″ Pipe Size	.706	LF
12″ Pipe Size	.800	LF
Black or Galvanized Schedule #40 Grooved Joint or Plain End with a Mechanical Joint Coupling and Pipe Hanger Every Ten Feet		
3/4″ Pipe Size	.113	LF
1″ Pipe Size	.127	LF
1-1/4″ Pipe Size	.138	LF
1-1/2″ Pipe Size	.157	LF
2″ Pipe Size	.200	LF
2-1/2″ Pipe Size	.281	LF
3″ Pipe Size	.320	LF
3-1/2″ Pipe Size	.340	LF
4″ Pipe Size	.356	LF
5″ Pipe Size	.432	LF
6″ Pipe Size	.571	LF
8″ Pipe Size	.649	LF
10″ Pipe Size	.774	LF
12″ Pipe Size	.889	LF
Fittings for Use with Grooved Joint or Plain End Steel Pipe Elbows 90° or 45°		
3/4″ Pipe Size	.160	EA
1″ Pipe Size	.160	EA
1-1/4″ Pipe Size	.200	EA
1-1/2″ Pipe Size	.242	EA
2″ Pipe Size	.320	EA
2-1/2″ Pipe Size	.400	EA
3″ Pipe Size	.485	EA
4″ Pipe Size	.640	EA
5″ Pipe Size	.800	EA
6″ Pipe Size	.960	EA
8″ Pipe Size	1.143	EA
10″ Pipe Size	1.333	EA
12″ Pipe Size	1.600	EA



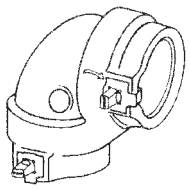
Flanged joint



Grooved joint steel pipe



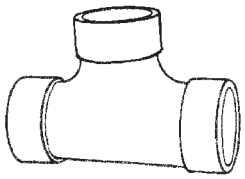
Grooved joint coupling



Mechanical joint elbow 90° — plain end pipe

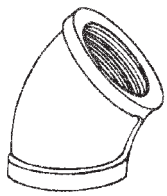
Figure 17.4a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Steel Pipe

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Tees		
3/4" Pipe Size	.211	EA
1" Pipe Size	.242	EA
1-1/4" Pipe Size	.296	EA
1-1/2" Pipe Size	.364	EA
2" Pipe Size	.471	EA
2-1/2" Pipe Size	.593	EA
3" Pipe Size	.727	EA
4" Pipe Size	.941	EA
5" Pipe Size	1.231	EA
6" Pipe Size	1.412	EA
8" Pipe Size	1.714	EA
10" Pipe Size	2.000	EA
12" Pipe Size	2.400	EA
Labor-hours to Install Black or Galvanized Schedule #40 Threaded with a Coupling and Pipe Hanger Every Ten Feet. The Pipe Hanger is Oversized to Allow for Insulation.		
1/2" Pipe Size	.127	LF
3/4" Pipe Size	.131	LF
1" Pipe Size	.151	LF
1-1/4" Pipe Size	.180	LF
1-1/2" Pipe Size	.200	LF
2" Pipe Size	.250	LF
2-1/2" Pipe Size	.320	LF
3" Pipe Size	.372	LF
3-1/2" Pipe Size	.400	LF
4" Pipe Size	.444	LF
Fittings for Use with Steel Pipe. Threaded Fittings, Cast Iron, 125 lb. or Malleable Iron Rated at 150 lb. Elbows, 90° or 45°		
1/2" Pipe Size	.533	EA
3/4" Pipe Size	.571	EA
1" Pipe Size	.615	EA
1-1/4" Pipe Size	.727	EA
1-1/2" Pipe Size	.800	EA
2" Pipe Size	.889	EA
2-1/2" Pipe Size	1.143	EA
3" Pipe Size	1.600	EA
3-1/2" Pipe Size	2.000	EA
4" Pipe Size	2.667	EA

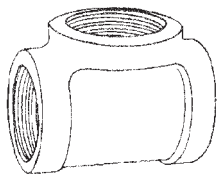


Tee — plain end pipe

Threaded and coupled steel pipe



45° elbow — malleable iron



Tee — cast iron

Figure 17.4b *(Continued)*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Valve, Gate, Iron Body, Flanged OS and Y, 125 lb. 4" Diameter	5.333	EA
Valve, Swing Check, w/Ball Drip, Flanged, 4" Diameter	5.333	EA
Valve, Swing Check, Bronze, Thread End, 2-1/2" Diameter	1.067	EA
Valve, Angle, Bronze, Thread End, 2" Diameter	.727	EA
Valve, Gate, Bronze, Thread End, 1" Diameter	.421	EA
Alarm Valve, 2-1/2" Diameter	5.333	EA
Alarm, Water Motor, with Gong	2.000	EA
Fire Alarm Horn, Electric	.308	EA
Pipe, Black Steel, Threaded, Schedule 40, 4" Diameter	.444	LF
2-1/2" Diameter	.320	LF
2" Diameter	.250	LF
1-1/4" Diameter	.180	LF
1" Diameter	.151	LF
Pipe Tee, 150 lb. Black Malleable 4" Diameter	4.000	EA
2-1/2" Diameter	1.778	EA
2" Diameter	1.455	EA
1-1/4" Diameter	1.143	EA
1" Diameter	1.000	EA
Pipe Elbow, 150 lb. Black Malleable 1" Diameter	.615	EA
Sprinkler Head, 135° to 286°, 1/2" Diameter	.500	EA
Sprinkler Head, Dry Pendant 1" Diameter	.571	EA
Dry Pipe Valve, w/Trim and Gauges, 4" Diameter	16.000	EA
Deluge Valve, w/Trim and Gauges, 4" Diameter	16.000	EA
Deluge System Monitoring Panel 120 Volt	.444	EA
Thermostatic Release	.400	EA
Heat Detector	.500	EA
Firecycle Controls w/Panel, Batteries, Valves and Switches	32.000	EA
Firecycle Package, Check and Flow Control Valves, Trim, 4" Diameter	16.000	EA
Air Compressor, Automatic, 200 gal. Sprinkler System 1/3 HP	6.154	EA

Figure 17.5 Installation Time for Automatic Sprinkler Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
FM200 System, Filled, Including Mounting Bracket		
26-lb. Cylinder	2.000	EA
44-lb. Cylinder	2.286	EA
63-lb. Cylinder	2.667	EA
101-lb. Cylinder	3.200	EA
196-lb. Cylinder	4.000	EA
Electro/Mechanical Release	4.000	EA
Manual Pull Station	1.333	EA
Pneumatic Damper Release	1.000	EA
Discharge Nozzle	.570	EA
Control Panel Single Zone	8.000	EA
Control Panel Multizone (4)	16.000	EA
Battery Standby Power	2.810	EA
Heat Detector	1.000	EA
Smoke Detector	1.290	EA
Audio Alarm	1.194	EA

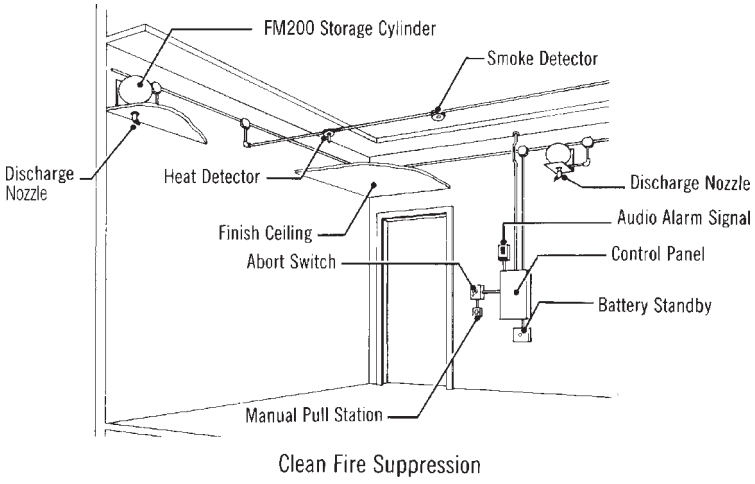


Figure 17.6 Installation Time for FM200 Fire Suppression Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours 4″	6″	8″	Unit
Black Steel Pipe	.444	.774	.889	LF
Pipe Tee	4.000	6.000	8.000	EA
Pipe Elbow	2.667	3.429	4.000	EA
Pipe Nipple, 2-1/2″	1.000	1.000	1.000	EA
Hose Valve, 2-1/2″	1.140	1.140	1.140	EA
Pressure-Restricting Valve, 2-1/2″	1.140	1.140	1.140	EA
Check Valve with Ball Drip	5.333	8.000	10.667	EA
Siamese Inlet	3.200	3.478	3.478	EA
Roof Manifest with Valves	3.333	3.478	3.478	EA

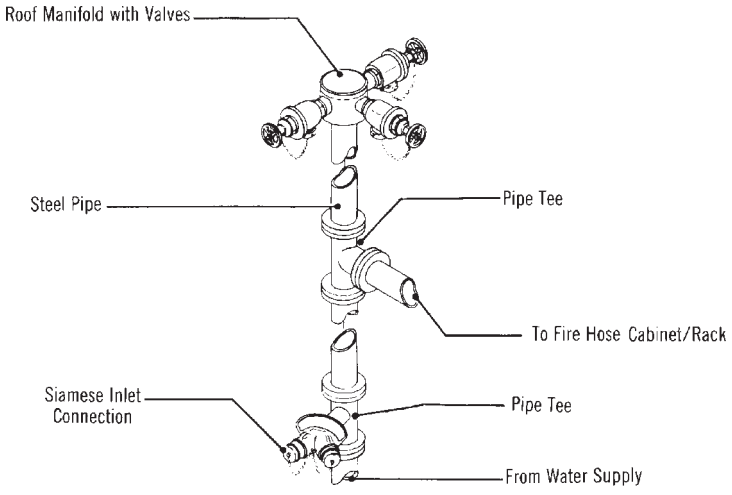


Figure 17.7 Installation Time for Fire Standpipes

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Fire Pumps with Controller and Fittings		
Electric		
4″ Pipe Size 100 HP 500 GPM	51.619	EA
6″ Pipe Size 250 HP 1000 GPM	88.889	EA
8″ Pipe Size 300 HP 2000 GPM	114.286	EA
10″ Pipe Size 450 HP 3500 GPM	133.333	EA
Diesel		
4″ Pipe Size 111 HP 500 GPM	53.333	EA
6″ Pipe Size 255 HP 1000 GPM	80.000	EA
8″ Pipe Size 255 HP 2000 GPM	100.000	EA
10″ Pipe Size 525 HP 3500 GPM	160.000	EA

Figure 17.8 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Pumps

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

18 Plumbing

Division 22 is part of the revised CSI MasterFormat and is dedicated to plumbing systems. Plumbing work is typically performed by trades or firms with specialized training, often with plumbing licenses and permits separate from those of the general contractor. Taking off and estimating plumbing systems requires a working knowledge of the particular trade or system and, often, specialized education and training not normally within the realm of the general contractor's estimating experience. Nevertheless, the estimator should be able to develop sound, realistic budgets for comparison purposes and evaluate plumbing contractors' pricing on bid day. While reviewing plumbing drawings and specifications, the estimator will become familiar with the scope of work involved, which provides the basis for a more thorough review of subcontractor pricing.

Division 22 work is typically shown on the plumbing drawing(s) in the mechanical drawings section of the project plans. *(See the discussion of mechanical drawings in Chapter 1.)* Plumbing drawings are labeled with the letter "P" for plumbing. Review all drawings in the bid set, including architectural and civil, for related work that may be shown on other drawings, as well as for detailed information on dimensions and measurements for room sizes, floor-to-floor heights, location of services entering the building, and coordination with other work within the particular area. Plumbing drawings with schedules are helpful in determining types and quantities of materials for takeoff. *(See the "Schedules" section of Chapter 1.)* Schedules can show a wide variety of items that have been arranged in tables for convenience to the reader/estimator. Plumbing schedules can be dedicated to fixtures, gas-burning appliances, venting, water supply piping, or even pipe insulation.

Specialized details, such as riser diagrams showing the configuration and components of piping systems, are often included and are helpful in visualizing the piping layout.

Consult the specification sections for the products, methods, and techniques of installation, as well as the related work of other trades that affect pricing. A review of Division 1—Temporary Facilities of the specs may be necessary to determine what, if any, special requirements, such as hoisting or staging, testing, or storage, may be included.

This chapter covers the basic procedures and methods for takeoff and pricing, limited to the plumbing systems normally encountered in residential and light commercial construction.

PLUMBING SYSTEMS

All buildings that will be regularly occupied by people require some type of plumbing—from simple toilets in warehouses to elaborate bathrooms in upscale residences, and to sophisticated plumbing systems in hospitals and restaurants. As with fire protection, plumbing work requires special knowledge and training for both the estimator and the tradespeople doing the work. It requires licensed plumbers and a separate permit and inspection process.

Like many other types of drawings, the plumbing drawings are designed around the architectural layout. Carefully review the plumbing drawings, as well as the architectural plans, since critical dimensions are defined on the architectural plans. Some plumbing plans provide *riser* diagrams, or vertical layouts of plumbing pipes, to be used in determining piping quantities. Fixture and equipment schedules are also helpful in determining quantities and types of plumbing fixtures and equipment to be furnished and/or installed. Other drawings within the bid set, such as special equipment plans (e.g., kitchen equipment plans for restaurants), should be studied for equipment furnished by others and installed or connected under the plumbing contract. Some plumbing drawings show underslab and above-slab piping on the same sheet. This requires graphic symbols to illustrate the difference between locations. It may be helpful to review plumbing legends so that all symbols are understood prior to starting the estimate. *Figure 18.1 is an example of a plumbing plan showing a waste vent and water piping on the same plan. Figure 18.2 illustrates an example of a riser diagram for soil and vent piping for the preceding plumbing plan. Figure 18.3 is the riser diagram for the hot and cold water piping for the plan in Figure 18.1.*

Special drawings with enlarged plan views and details for clarification of certain aspects of work are common, as in the example of the domestic water heater in Figure 18.4. Details or diagrams offer clarification only and often are not drawn to scale.

Consult Division 22—Plumbing of the specifications for the scope of work, product information, and acceptable methods of installation, as well as the related work in other sections. For the purpose of takeoff and pricing, plumbing work can be broken down into ten subsystems or categories, described in the following sections.

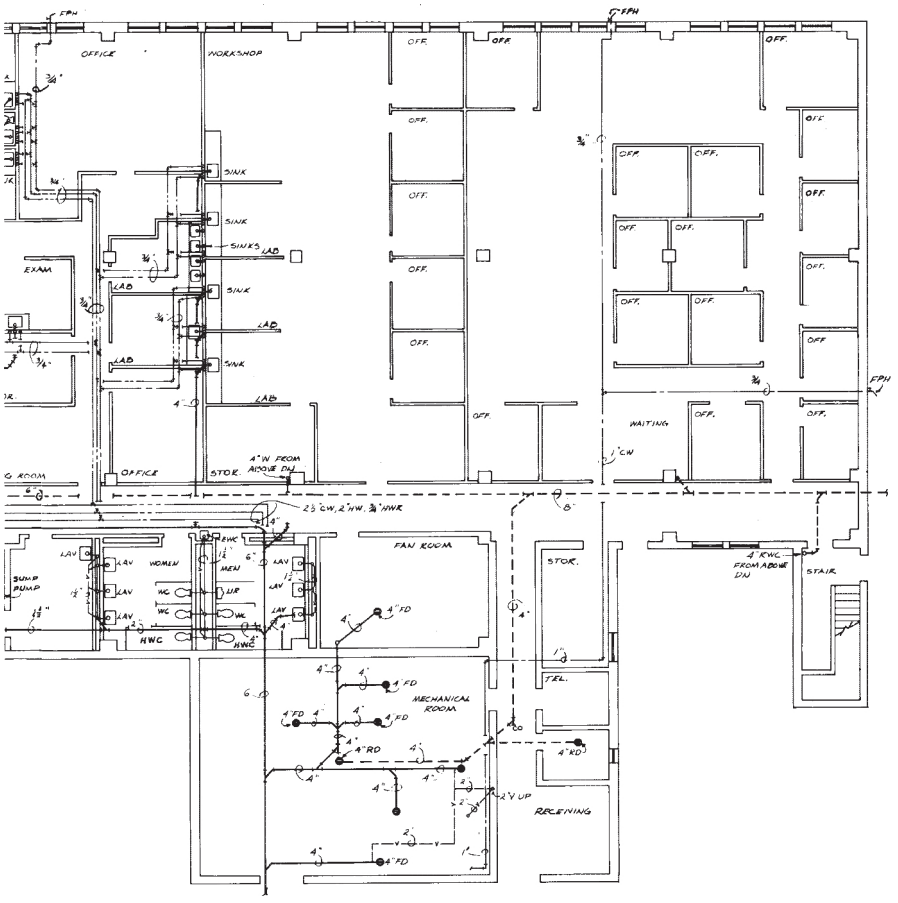


Figure 18.1 Plumbing Plan

Plumbing Labor

It should come as no surprise that the work of the plumbing section is performed by plumbers and plumber's helpers. The plumbing scope of work can be done by a single individual plumber or by a crew with some combination of plumbers and plumber's helpers, sometimes called *apprentices.* Generally speaking, installing heavy cast-iron pipe above- or belowground is typically a crew task, whereas installation of fixtures and trim is performed by an individual. However, there are exceptions to this generalization.

Insulation of water piping or roof leaders may be done by a separate trade or subcontractor to the plumber called an *insulator.*

Installation of all types and sizes of piping is priced by the linear foot (LF) and based on the amount of pipe that a crew can install in a single day. As with all above-grade piping, productivity is affected by the number of fittings, direction changes in the pipe, and accessibility in the work space.

Productivity can be affected by a wide variety of issues, from access to temperature. Estimates of labor-hours must consider actual conditions in order to be accurate. *Figure 18.5 details labor considerations resulting from special conditions*.

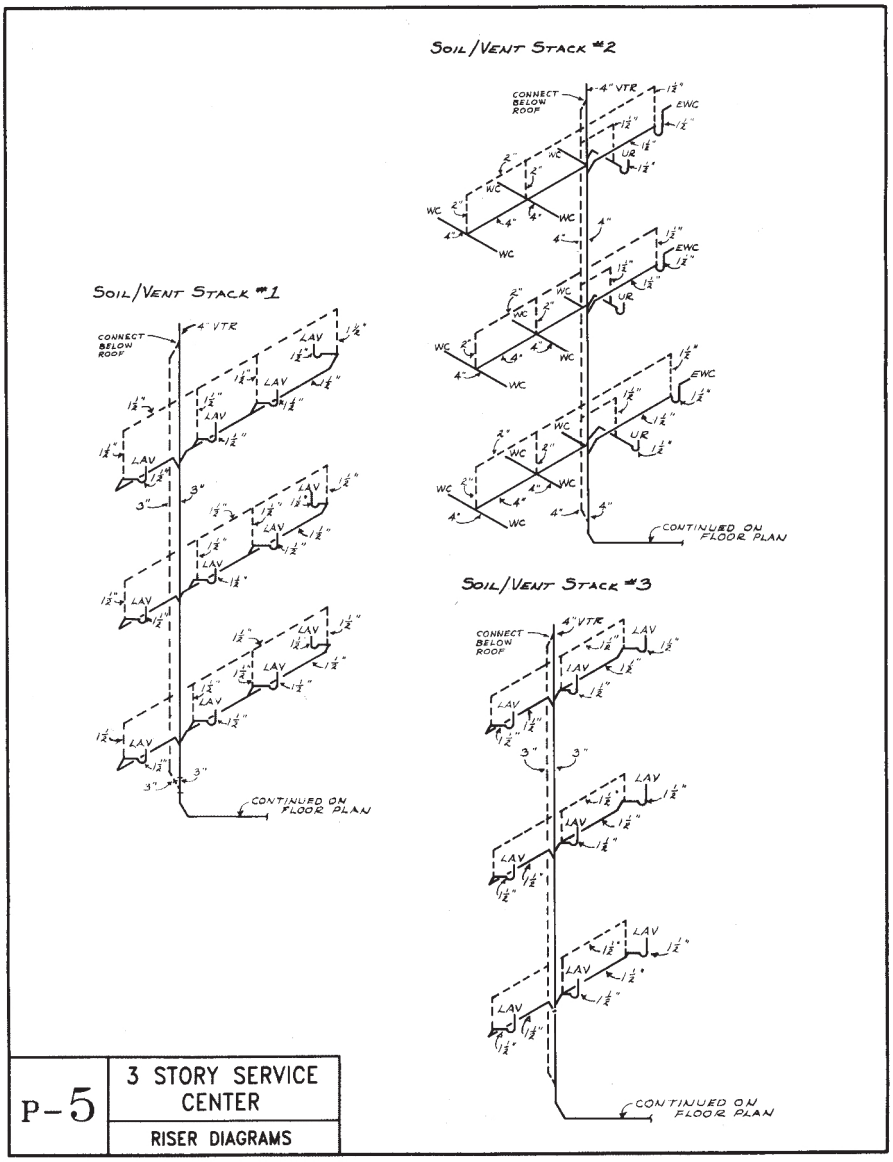


Figure 18.2 Riser Diagrams for Soil/Vent Piping

Fixtures and Trims

Plumbing *fixtures* include water closets (toilets), urinals, shower stalls, tubs, and lavatories. *Trims* are the valves, faucets, trip levers, and drains that are added to the fixtures to complete their installation. The estimator would be wise to consider other incidentals to the installation such as the flexible water supply lines or the wax ring for toilets. Although costs for these items are less than they are for the trims, they are still essential to include for a comprehensive estimate.

Taking-off Quantities

Fixtures and trims are taken off and priced by counting the individual pieces and listing them as EA. Quantities of fixtures may be used in

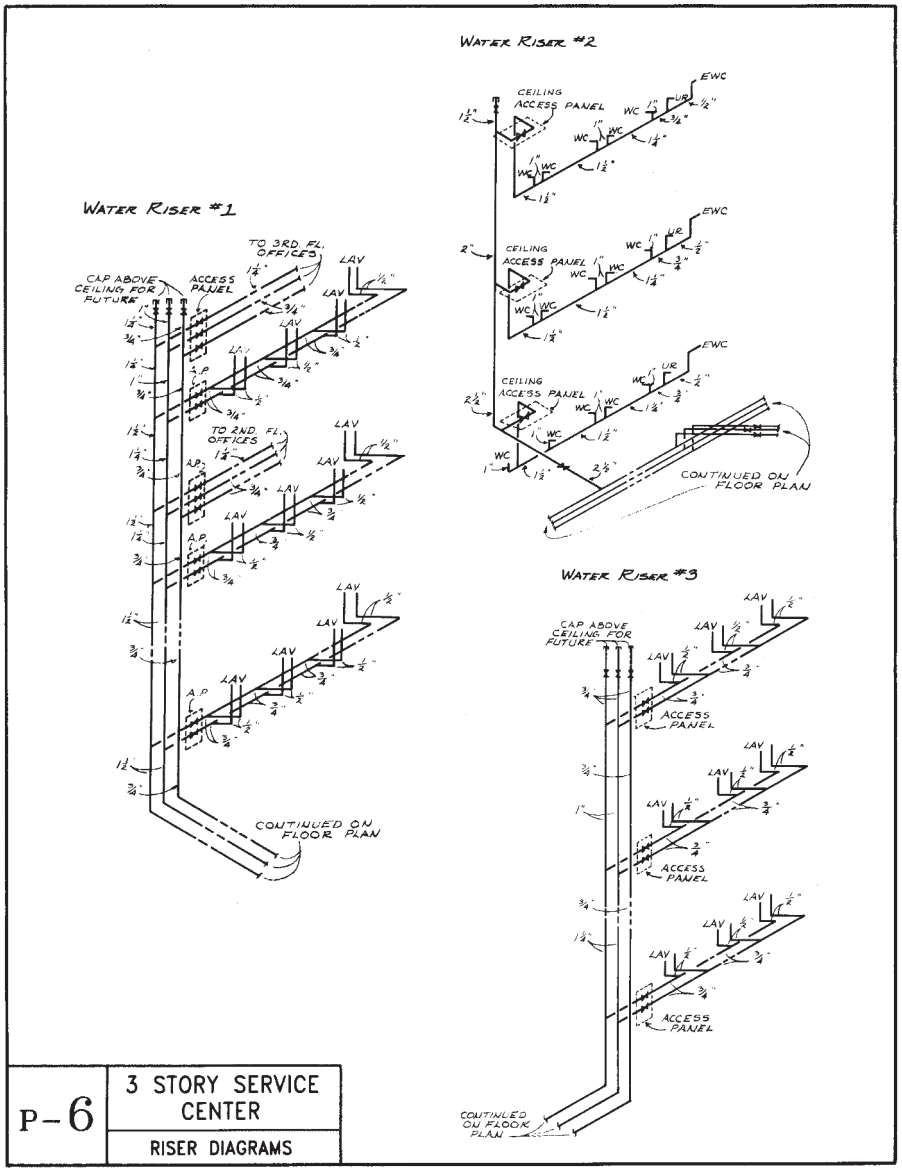


Figure 18.3 Riser Diagrams for Water Piping

determining the quantities of trims. For example, each lavatory requires a faucet and drain, each tub requires a shower/tub valve and trip lever drain, and each water closet requires a toilet seat. Fixtures and their corresponding trims are listed according to type, manufacturer, model, color or finish, and special features, such as handicap compliance. To reduce the chance for error, the estimator may opt to separate fixture and trim quantities according to specific bathrooms or toilets, or by the floor for multilevel commercial restrooms. This allows the takeoff to be completed for each bathroom or toilet before proceeding to the next one. *See Figure 18.6 for guidance on labor-hours for plumbing fixtures and trim.*

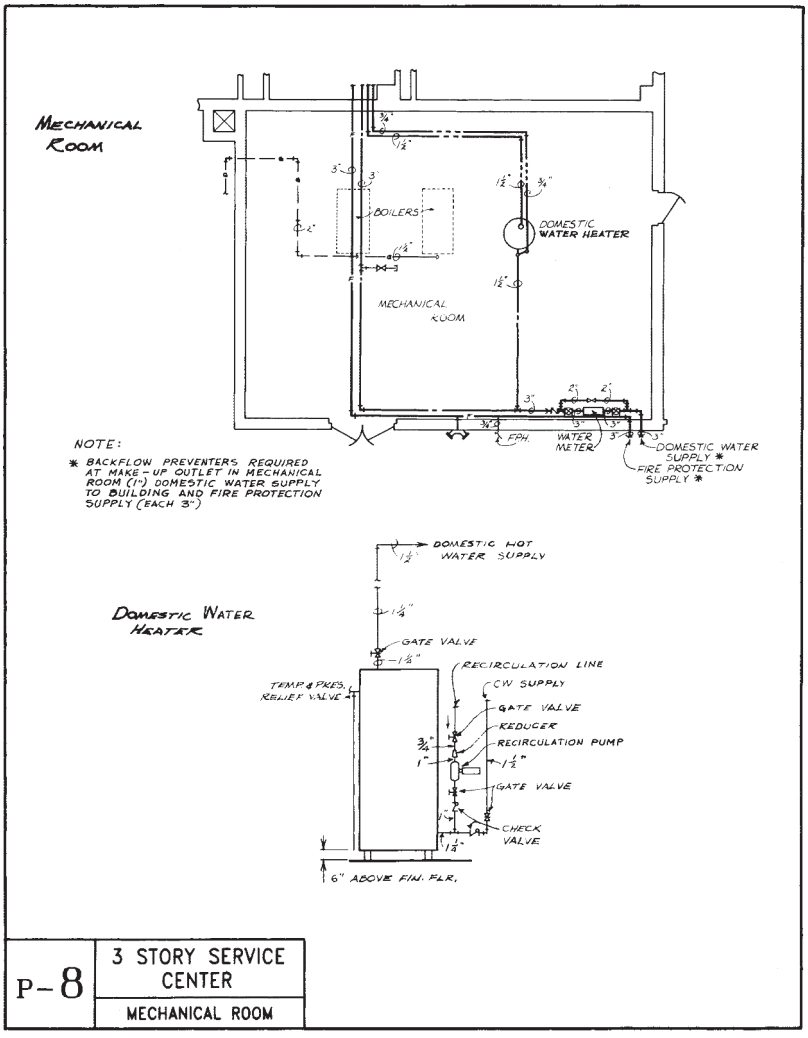


Figure 18.4 Mechanical Room Plan

Equipment

Equipment for plumbing work includes such items as water heaters, hot water boilers, water storage tanks, interior grease interceptors, and sump pumps, to name but a few. Hookup of equipment supplied by others, such as garbage disposals, gas ranges and ovens, refrigerators with automatic ice makers, and dishwashers, must be included. Special devices, such as washing machine outlets and venting kits for water heaters, are necessary for a comprehensive estimate.

Taking-off Quantities

Equipment is taken off and priced by counting the individual piece (EA), and it is listed according to type, manufacturer, model, size, and capacity. Equipment that requires only hookup should be listed separately by the piece with the same qualifications as noted here, although each piece of equipment scheduled for hookup can be estimated by the number

Special Condition	Labor Increase
Add to labor for elevated installation (Above floor level)	
10' to 14.5' high	10%
15' to 19.5'	20%
20' to 24.5'	25%
25' to 29.5'	35%
30' to 34.5	40%
35' to 39.5'	50%
40' and higher	55%
Add to labor for crawl space	
3' high	40%
4' high	30%
Add to labor for multi-story building	
Add per floor floors 3 thru 19	2%
Add per floor for floors 20 and up	4%
Add to labor for working in existing occupied buildings	
Hospital	35%
Office building	25%
School	20%
Factory or warehouse	15%
Multi dwelling	15%
Add to labor, miscellaneous	
Cramped shaft	35%
Congested area	15%
Excessive heat or cold	30%
Labor factors, the above are reasonable suggestions, however each project should be evaluated for its own peculiarities.	
Other factors to be considered are:	
Movement of material and equipment through finished areas	
Equipment room	
Attic space	
No service road	
Poor unloading/storage area	
Congested site area/heavy traffic	

Figure 18.5 Labor Factors Due to Special Conditions

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

of labor-hours required. Special devices needed for the complete installation should be noted separately, with reference to the equipment for which it is required—for example, gas regulators and shutoff valves. Some equipment provided under the plumbing contract may require the work of other trades, such as power wiring of water heaters, power wiring of draft inducers, and special flues for gas-burning appliances such as water heaters. Penetrations through roofing systems and flashing of roof vents may also be required. The estimator may consider developing a checklist for all costs associated with the hookup of a piece of equipment to check against other sections of the estimate.

Below-Grade Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

Below-grade sanitary waste piping carries waste from the individual plumbing fixture and above-grade waste piping in the structure to the drain and out of the building. Below-grade vent piping ties into vertical risers that vent the system to the exterior. A variety of fittings and devices are used, in addition to the piping itself, including couplings, elbows, tees, tee-wyes, clean-outs, traps, and floor drains, to mention just a few. Fittings, devices,

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
For Setting Fixture and Trim		
Bathtub	3.636	EA
Bidet	3.200	EA
Dental Fountain	2.000	EA
Drinking Fountain	2.500	EA
Lavatory		
Vanity Top	2.500	EA
Wall-Hung	2.000	EA
Laundry Sinks	2.667	EA
Prison/Institution Fixtures		
Lavatory	2.000	EA
Service Sink	5.333	EA
Urinal	4.000	EA
Water Closet	2.759	EA
Combination Water Closet and Lavatory	3.200	EA
Shower Stall	8.000	EA
Sinks		
Corrosion-Resistant	5.333	EA
Kitchen, Countertop	3.330	EA
Kitchen, Raised Deck	7.270	EA
Service, Floor	3.640	EA
Service, Wall	4.000	EA
Urinals		
Wall-Hung	5.333	EA
Stall Type	6.400	EA
Wash Fountain, Group	9.600	EA
Water Closets		
Tank Type, Wall-Hung	3.019	EA
Floor-Mount, One Piece	3.019	EA
Bowl Only, Wall-Hung	2.759	EA
Bowl Only, Floor-Mount	2.759	EA
Gang, Side by Side, First	2.759	EA
Each Additional	2.759	EA
Gang, Back to Back, First Pair	5.520	Pair
Each Additional Pair	5.520	Pair
Water-Conserving Type	2.963	EA
Watercooler	4.000	EA

Figure 18.6 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Plumbing Fixtures

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

and piping are available in a number of different materials, from PVC to cast iron. Review the specifications for the type of materials for specific applications. Plumbing plans help determine quantities, size and type of piping, fittings, and devices that will be used in the below-grade application.

Taking-off Quantities

Fittings and devices are taken off and priced by counting the individual piece (EA) and listing them separately according to type (elbow, tee, clean-out, etc.), material composition (PVC, service-weight cast iron, extra-heavy-weight cast iron, etc.), method of connection to piping (lead and oakum, hubless, neoprene joint, or PVC cement), and size (diameter). Less accurate alternative methods include allowing a percentage of the costs of the pipe for the fittings. This approach is not recommended, except for preliminary budgeting.

Piping is taken off and priced by the LF and should be listed separately according to type, size, application (waste or vent), and method of

installation. Linear feet of individual types and sizes of pipe can be converted to actual lengths of pipe required. If cast-iron soil pipe is of the lead-joint design, it will be necessary to determine the total amount of lead, oakum (jute packing), and gas (propane) to complete the installation. This can be done after the fittings and piping takeoff has been completed so that the total number of joints is known. Cast-iron soil pipe is manufactured in 5′ and 10′ lengths (for lead, 5′ is used). The amount of lead per joint is determined by the diameter of the pipe. *Figure 18.7 lists the amount of lead (in pounds) per joint to caulk cast-iron pipe.*

The following example shows how to determine quantities of lead, oakum, and gas for cast-iron soil pipe, assuming the following quantities of service-weight soil pipe and fittings have been taken off:

20 LF—4″ service-weight soil pipe

3 EA—4-1/8″ bends

1 EA—6″ × 4″ wye

The procedure is as follows. (Note that each hub, rather than the opening, is the basis for the number of joints.)

20 LF of 4″ (5′ length) = four 4″ joints × 2.04 lb./joint = 8.16 lb.

3 EA—4-1/8″ bends

3 × (1/4″ joint) = 3 × 2.04 = 6.12 lb.

1 EA—6″ × 4″ wye 1 × (1—6″ joint + 1—4″ joint) = (1 × 2.93) + (1 × 2.04) = 4.97 lb. Total lead = 19.25 lb.

Oakum is typically estimated at one-tenth the weight of lead. Therefore, 19.25 lb. divided by 10 = 1.92 lb. of oakum. Gas consumption is approximated at one (instopropane) cylinder per 200 lb. of lead.

If cast-iron soil pipe is of the neoprene joint clamp type (hubless), or if the waste piping is PVC, count the number of joints to arrive at the quantity of clamps, gaskets, or couplings.

Below-grade sanitary waste piping may include excavation and backfill for the placement of the piping—typically the responsibility of the site or

Pipe & Fitting Diams. Inches	Lead Ring Depth Inches	Service Weight		Extra Heavy Weight	
		Cu. Ins.	Wt. Lbs.	Cu. Ins.	Wt. Lbs.
2	1	2.81	1.15	2.91	1.19
3	1	3.90	1.60	4.17	1.71
4	1	4.98	2.04	5.25	2.15
5	1	6.06	2.49	6.24	2.56
6	1	7.15	2.93	7.42	3.04
8	1.25	15.06	6.17	15.49	6.35
10	1.25	18.90	7.75	19.34	7.93
12	1.25	25.53	10.47	26.02	10.67
15	1.5	43.09	17.67	43.38	17.8

Figure 18.7 Lead Required to Caulk Cast-Iron Soil Pipe Joints

general contractor. However, this is not a foregone conclusion. If excavation and backfill are part of the plumbing scope for work for below-grade, this takeoff and pricing should be kept separate from the piping installation. Review the specifications and General Conditions to determine the exact scope of work in order to avoid costly duplications or omissions.

Above-Grade Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

Above-grade sanitary waste provides piping for the flow of waste from upper floors of the building to the below-grade system, where it will exit the structure. Vent piping allows the escape of gases generated by the waste through the upper level of the structure, typically the roof. The piping and fittings used below grade are similar to those used above grade and are determined by the specifications and the plans. In addition, be sure to consider hangers and supports for bracing or restraining piping.

The estimator should review any riser diagrams on the plans for waste and vent piping locations and configurations. Sometimes typical or generic riser diagrams are offered as a guide for the estimator to use.

Taking-off Quantities

Procedures for takeoff and pricing follow those of the below-grade system. Fittings are counted and listed as EA according to types and sizes. Piping is taken off and priced by the LF and listed according to type, size, applications (waste or vent), and method of installation. The procedures for calculating lead, oakum, gas and/or gaskets, clamps, and couplings are the same as for the below-grade system. Additional items for the support of piping are taken off and priced by the individual piece and listed as EA, according to size, application, and type. Because pipe hangers and supports are omitted from the drawings for clarity, it is necessary to complete the piping estimate for horizontal run and riser to determine the quantity of each. Refer to the specifications for the required intervals of hangers (on-center spacing) and supports to determine the number needed. Review specialty sections in the plumbing or mechanical sections for any seismic restraint or vibration isolators, as these can affect material and labor costs.

The takeoff and estimating procedure for above-grade waste and vent piping should be altered slightly to accommodate the fact that above-grade piping is in two planes: horizontal runs and branches in the horizontal plane, and risers and drops to fixtures and equipment in the vertical plane.

Riser diagrams provide dimensions showing floor-to-floor heights. With this information, the length of risers and the approximate length of drop pieces to fixtures can be calculated. Horizontal piping and risers are taken off separately to reduce the chance for error in referencing between multiple drawings. Special staging or rigging may be required to install some of the heavier cast-iron pipe in above-grade applications and must be included in the estimate.

Below-Grade Storm System Piping

This storm drainage system, the lowest part of the piping system, receives clear water from roof leaders (on flat-roof buildings), cooling or condensate water, or other clear water within the structure. It conveys the drainage to the building's storm sewer or drain.

Taking-off Quantities

The takeoff/pricing procedure and units are the same as those for the below-grade sanitary waste and vent piping system. Although similar, the storm system takeoff and prices should be kept separate from the sanitary system. Some of these lines (pipes) can be rather large in diameter and require a multiperson crew and equipment to set.

Above-Grade Storm System Piping

Above-grade storm system piping consists of roof drains, leaders, and horizontal offsets that tie into the below-grade storm system at the floor level. The estimator would be prudent to review the roofing section of the specifications for the limitations of the plumbing work with regard to the roof drains. Many roofing specifications call for components of the roof drains to be installed by the roofer to ensure watertightness.

Taking-off Quantities

The takeoff/pricing procedure and units are the same as those for the above-grade sanitary waste and vent piping systems. Again, although similar, keep these two systems separate in the takeoff. It is a good idea to also keep horizontal pipe and offsets for above-grade storm systems (that will be above finished ceilings) separate in the takeoff, since they are normally insulated to prevent condensation. This separation allows the estimator to reference the horizontal pipe quantities to calculate the quantity of insulation later in the estimate. *Figure 18.8 provides guidelines for labor-hours to install various applications of cast piping and fittings for plumbing systems.*

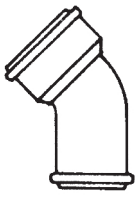
Hot and Cold Water Piping

Hot and cold water piping is a part of virtually every plumbing job. This includes piping, fittings, valves, control devices, and all the related appurtenances for conveying water to plumbing fixtures and equipment—often referred to as *domestic water piping* (excluding piping for fire protection systems). The cold water supply typically starts at the point where the water service enters the building and is distributed to the various fixtures and equipment within the structure. The hot water supply usually starts at the hot water heater and is distributed to the various fixtures within the building.

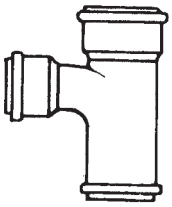
Standard piping materials include types L and K copper tubing and, in limited applications, brass, galvanized steel pipe, and PVC. The most common method of joining copper pipe and fittings is by solder joint, or rolled-groove pressure fittings for copper tubing, threaded fittings for steel and brass pipe, and cement joint fittings for PVC. Fittings include elbows, tees, 45° and 22.5° bends, couplings, and reducing fittings.

Control devices include a variety of valves, such as check, globe, gate, ball, and butterfly. Other special devices include such items as backflow

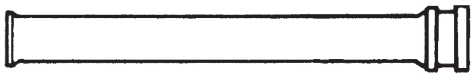
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Cast-Iron Soil Pipe Service Weight, Single-Hub with Hangers Every 5 Feet, Lead and Oakum Joints Every 10 Feet		
2" Pipe Size	.254	LF
3" Pipe Size	.267	LF
4" Pipe Size	.291	LF
5" Pipe Size	.316	LF
6" Pipe Size	.329	LF
8" Pipe Size	.542	LF
10" Pipe Size	.593	LF
12" Pipe Size	.667	LF
Push on Gasket Joints Every 10 Feet		
2" Pipe Size	.242	LF
3" Pipe Size	.254	LF
4" Pipe Size	.281	LF
5" Pipe Size	.304	LF
6" Pipe Size	.320	LF
8" Pipe Size	.516	LF
10" Pipe Size	.571	LF
12" Pipe Size	.653	LF
Cast-Iron Soil Pipe Fittings Hub and Spigot Service Weight		
Bends or Elbows		
2" Pipe Size	1.000	EA
3" Pipe Size	1.140	EA
4" Pipe Size	1.230	EA
5" Pipe Size	1.330	EA
6" Pipe Size	1.410	EA
8" Pipe Size	2.910	EA
10" Pipe Size	3.200	EA
12" Pipe Size	3.560	EA
Tees or Wyes		
2" Pipe Size	1.600	EA
3" Pipe Size	1.780	EA
4" Pipe Size	2.000	EA
5" Pipe Size	2.000	EA
6" Pipe Size	2.180	EA
8" Pipe Size	4.570	EA
10" Pipe Size	4.870	EA
12" Pipe Size	5.330	EA



Eighth bend



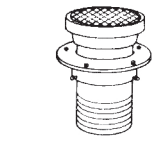
Sanitary tee



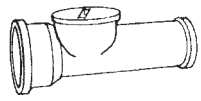
Single-hub soil pipe

Figure 18.8a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Cast Iron

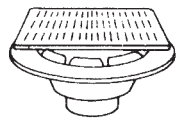
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Push-on Gasket Joints		
Bends or Elbows		
2″ Pipe Size	.800	EA
3″ Pipe Size	.941	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.070	EA
5″ Pipe Size	1.140	EA
6″ Pipe Size	1.260	EA
8″ Pipe Size	2.670	EA
10″ Pipe Size	2.910	EA
12″ Pipe Size	3.200	EA
Tees or Wyes		
2″ Pipe Size	1.330	EA
3″ Pipe Size	1.600	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.780	EA
5″ Pipe Size	1.850	EA
6″ Pipe Size	2.180	EA
8″ Pipe Size	4.000	EA
10″ Pipe Size	4.870	EA
12″ Pipe Size	5.330	EA
Clean-outs		
Floor Type		
2″ Pipe Size	.800	EA
3″ Pipe Size	1.000	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.333	EA
5″ Pipe Size	2.000	EA
6″ Pipe Size	2.667	EA
8″ Pipe Size	4.000	EA
Clean-out Tee		
2″ Pipe Size	2.000	EA
3″ Pipe Size	2.222	EA
4″ Pipe Size	2.424	EA
5″ Pipe Size	2.909	EA
6″ Pipe Size	3.200	EA
8″ Pipe Size	6.400	EA
Drains		
Heelproof Floor Drain		
2″ to 4″ Pipe Size	1.600	EA
5″ and 6″ Pipe Size	1.778	EA
8″ Pipe Size	2.000	EA
Shower Drain		
1-1/2″ to 3″ Pipe Size	2.000	EA
4″ Pipe Size	2.286	EA
Cast-Iron Service Weight Traps		
Deep Seal		
2″ Pipe Size	1.143	EA
3″ Pipe Size	1.333	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.455	EA



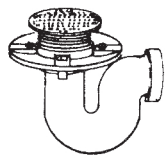
Clean-out, floor type



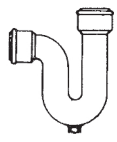
Clean-out tee



Heelproof floor drain



Shower drain



Deep seal trap

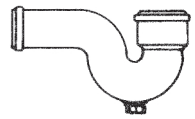
Figure 18.8b *(Continued)*

preventers, relief valves, pressure-reducing valves, shock absorbers, vacuum breakers, and frost-proof hose bibs. The list can be extensive.

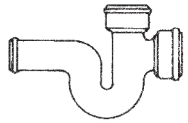
Taking-off Quantities

Fittings, valves, and control devices are taken off and priced by counting the individual pieces (EA) and listing them according to type, material composition, size, and application. Water piping is taken off and priced by the LF, following a procedure similar to that for above-grade sanitary piping. Start by taking off mains and branches, then risers and drops. The LF quantities can be converted to individual lengths of pipe. All piping quantities should be listed according to type, grade, and size (diameter). For smaller-diameter copper pipe, such as 1/2″ to 1″, it is an impractical use of

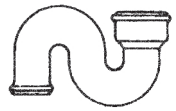
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
P Trap		
2″ Pipe Size	1.000	EA
3″ Pipe Size	1.143	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.231	EA
5″ Pipe Size	1.333	EA
6″ Pipe Size	1.412	EA
8″ Pipe Size	2.909	EA
10″ Pipe Size	3.200	EA
Running Trap with Vent		
3″ Pipe Size	1.143	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.231	EA
5″ Pipe Size	2.182	EA
6″ Pipe Size	3.000	EA
8″ Pipe Size	3.200	EA
S Trap		
2″ Pipe Size	1.067	EA
3″ Pipe Size	1.143	EA
4″ Pipe Size	1.231	EA
No Hub with Couplings Every 10 Feet OC		
1-1/2″ Pipe Size	.225	LF
2″ Pipe Size	.239	LF
3″ Pipe Size	.250	LF
4″ Pipe Size	.276	LF
5″ Pipe Size	.289	LF
6″ Pipe Size	.304	LF
8″ Pipe Size	.464	LF
10″ Pipe Size	.525	LF
No Hub Couplings*		
1-1/2″ Pipe Size	.333	EA
2″ Pipe Size	.364	EA
3″ Pipe Size	.421	EA
4″ Pipe Size	.485	EA
5″ Pipe Size	.545	EA
6″ Pipe Size	.600	EA
8″ Pipe Size	.970	EA
10″ Pipe Size	1.230	EA



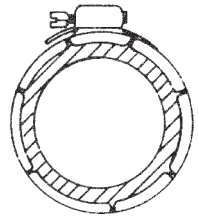
P trap



Running trap with vent



S trap



No hub coupling

Figure 18.8c *(Continued)*

estimator time to count individual fittings; an allowance of one fitting per 10′ of run may be more useful. For piping applications with more changes of direction in a shorter length, the increment can be reduce to 7′ or 8′ per fitting.

Pipe hangers and supports are taken off and priced by dividing the total LF of water piping in each size category by the specified intervals, as noted in the specifications or by code requirements. Solder, flux, and gas are used for joining copper water pipe. Copper pipe and fittings are joined by soft (nonlead) solder.

Solder, flux, and gas are difficult items to estimate, but by using the chart in Figure 18.9, one can arrive at a relatively accurate amount of each. The number of joints required for each size of fitting and device must be counted to determine a total number of joints in each size category.

Plumbing work can have a variety of miscellaneous items or appurtenances that are part of the estimate, especially when it comes to water piping. These must be included for thorough estimate.

Estimated Pounds of Soft Solder to Make 100 Joints.

Size	⅜″	½″	¾″	1″	1¼″	1½″	2″
Pounds	.5	.75	1.0	1.4	1.7	1.9	2.4
Size	2½″	3″	3½″	4″	5″	6″	8″
Pounds	3.2	3.9	4.5	5.5	8.0	15.0	32.0

Two oz. of flux will be required for each pound of solder. One tank of PRESTO gas will be required for every 500 joints.

Figure 18.9 Estimated Pounds of Soft Solder Required to Make 100 Joints

Pipe Insulation

Many designs, as well as local plumbing and energy codes, require pipe to be insulated to reduce heat loss and prevent condensation. Pipe insulation is available in a wide variety of sizes and compositions for different applications and is manufactured in both rigid and flexible forms, with or without fittings. Fiberglass pipe insulation can require that the joints between pieces be taped and in some cases that the pipe be *jacketed.* Jacketing pipe involves encasing the pipe insulation with a hard but flexible covering for protection of the insulation.

Taking-off Quantities

Once the piping and fittings have been taken off, the estimator can calculate the quantity of insulation. Insulation for individual fittings (elbows, tees, valves, etc.) is taken off and priced by the piece (EA).

Insulation for piping runs should be listed in the takeoff according to the diameter and length of the pipe, LF to be covered, and the type of insulation (fiberglass or closed cell).

Natural Gas System Piping

Piping for natural gas starts at the entrance of the gas service to the building and is distributed to the various gas-fueled appliances within the building, such as water heaters, furnaces, boilers, ranges, clothes dryers, and rooftop HVAC units. Piping materials are typically black steel pipe with malleable iron-threaded fittings. Fittings for gas piping are similar to those for other piping systems and include elbows, bends, unions, and tees. Valves for the control of the flow of gas within the pipe are called *gas cocks,* and they are typically made of brass.

Study the plumbing plans and Division 22 specifications for the location, size, and type of pipe, and for the appliances to be connected. Division 23—HVAC specifications, HVAC plans, and any specialty plans such as kitchen equipment drawings should be reviewed for coordination and to ensure that all items are accounted for. Architectural and roof (mechanical) plans can be used to calculate the horizontal runs of gas pipe required to supply the units. Flexible connectors and valves can also be determined from these drawings.

Taking-off Quantities

The procedure for taking off and pricing gas piping is similar to that used for above-grade sanitary waste and vent piping. Fittings and valves are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type and size (diameter). Piping is taken off and priced by the LF, according to type and size. Since gas pipe and fittings are joined by a threaded connection, lead, oakum, or solder is not required. Pipe hangers and supports follow the same procedure as for water piping.

Special devices for regulating the pressure of gas supplied to appliances (such as for ranges or commercial ovens) may be required and must be included in the estimate. Flexible gas connectors for connecting movable appliances to a stationary gas supply may also need to be included in the estimate. Flexible connectors may be noted in the any specification section dedicated to seismic and vibration restraint. Some local codes may require a separate permit for gas work. This usually constitutes an additional fee over and above that charged for the plumbing portion of the work.

As a simple example, if the total cost of materials, labor, tools, and equipment for the storm water piping system is $16,000 and the building has eight roof drains, the costs could be budgeted as $2,000 per drain.

Miscellaneous Items

Plumbing work can have a variety of miscellaneous items or appurtenances that are part of the estimate. These must be included for a thorough estimate.

Access panels installed in the finish surface of walls or ceilings may be included as part of the plumbing work. They may also be a furnished item, installed by others. These are taken off and priced according to size, type, manufacturer, model, and location and are listed by the piece (EA). Note that access panels in fire-rated walls or ceiling assemblies are required to be fire-rated as well.

Small brass or plastic tags with numbers, called *valve tags,* are often required to identify specific valves. In addition to the tags, a printed log is provided to the owner so that each valve with a tag can be identified according to its purpose. Labels identifying the direction of flow and whether the valve is for hot or cold water are also common. Identification systems should be included as a cost in the estimate.

The cost for flushing, sterilizing, and pressure testing is also commonly associated with a new plumbing system in a building. This cost is included within the plumbing scope but may be required to be done by an outside testing lab that can produce a report.

Painting of piping is often included within the Section 09900—Painting scope of work, although not exclusively. The estimator is directed to review the plumbing and painting section of the specifications to determine the trade that is responsible for painting the water and gas piping.

Cutting, coring, installing sleeves, and fire-stopping for plumbing piping can also be part of the plumbing scope of work. The estimator is directed to

review the plumbing specifications carefully for responsibility for these items, as they are often a source of dispute.

Record drawings called *as-builts,* which illustrate the actual location of plumbing piping and appurtenances, are often part of the plumbing closeout requirements. As-builts can be simple redline updates on the plumbing drawings or revised electronic files that create new line drawings in CAD (computer-assisted design). The estimator is directed to research and include all costs associated with as-builts within the estimate.

CONCLUSION

One of the main premises of quantity takeoff is that the information derived from the contract documents is accurate. For example, a footing 1′ high × 2′ wide × 54′ long contains 4 cubic yards (CY) of concrete regardless of who does the takeoff. In order to do an accurate takeoff, detailed plans and specifications would be required, including an individual design for plumbing. For commercial projects this is required by law for most states, but for residential construction it is often left to the individual plumbing contractor to design and install a system that will perform its function in accordance with local codes and standards.

It is not essential to itemize the takeoff and estimate for plumbing systems in the same manner as for other aspects of the project, such as carpentry, painting, or roofing. Listing the basic criteria helps establish a budget estimate for plumbing. Historical data from projects with similar criteria can then be compared with actual quotes from subcontractors to arrive at reliable costs. Additional costs include staging or platforms to access the work, which must be included as part of the costs of performing the work.

As with fire suppression and HVAC costs, budget estimates for plumbing work should be done purely for comparison or conceptual purposes, as most general contractors do not perform their own plumbing work.

19 Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)

Division 23—Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning, better known by its acronym, *HVAC,* is the work of conditioning the space. Whether the work is to heat, cool, or just change the air (ventilate) within the space, it is included within Division 23. The work is typically performed by trades or firms with specialized training, with licenses and permits separate from those of the general contractor. Taking off and estimating HVAC systems requires a working knowledge of the particular trade or system and, often, specialized education and training not normally within the realm of the general contractor's estimating experience. Nevertheless, the estimator should be able to develop sound, realistic budgets for comparison purposes to evaluate HVAC contractors' proposals on bid day. While reviewing HVAC drawings and specifications, the estimator will become familiar with the scope of work involved, which provides the basis for a more thorough review of subcontractor pricing.

Division 23 work is typically shown on the HVAC or *mechanical* drawings. *(See the discussion of mechanical drawings in Chapter 1.)* Mechanical drawings are labeled with the following prefixes: "M" for mechanical and "H" or "HVAC" for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning. Review all drawings in the bid set, including architectural drawings, for related work that may be shown on other drawings, as well as for detailed information on dimensions and measurements for room sizes, floor-to-floor heights, location of services entering the building, and coordination with other work within the particular area. Mechanical drawings with schedules are helpful in determining types and quantities of materials such as rooftop units (RTUs), fans, and coils, for takeoff. (*See the "Schedules" section of Chapter 1.*) Specialized details, such as riser diagrams showing the configuration and components of refrigerant piping systems, are often included.

Consult the specification sections for the products, methods, and techniques of installation, as well as the related work of other trades that affect pricing. A review of Division 1—Temporary Facilities of the specs may be necessary

to determine what, if any, special requirements, such as hoisting or staging, may be included.

This chapter covers the basic procedures and methods for takeoff and pricing, limited to the HVAC systems normally encountered in residential and light commercial construction.

HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEMS

Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems, commonly referred to as HVAC, include the various components that provide heating, cooling, and fresh air (ventilation) to the occupied space of the building or residence. One of the most common methods involves gas- or oil-fired furnaces that supply warm air through a series of supply and return-air ductwork. This same system of ductwork can be used to supply cooled air in warmer months.

Alternate methods of heating employ gas- or oil-fired boilers that force hot water through a system of radiant baseboard installed in individual rooms. This is referred to as a *hydronic heating system*.

Study the mechanical plans for the layout, locations, and sizes of ductwork and fin tube radiation baseboard. Special mechanical plans and details that illustrate the components of boilers and rooftop HVAC units may also be included. Architectural drawings should be reviewed for dimensions and coordination with architectural features, such as ceilings. Division 23 specifications for the HVAC work also list the specific materials, manufacturer, and model of the heating and cooling units, as well as the various appurtenances required for a complete system.

For purposes of takeoff and estimating, HVAC work can be divided into two general categories: ducted systems for the distribution of heated or cooled air and radiant heating systems for forced hot water.

Both takeoff and estimating for HVAC systems, like other Division 23 work, require a specialized knowledge of the individual systems. The discussion within this chapter has been categorized into major categories for estimating. *The various disciplines of labor involved in HVAC work are discussed in the following section, "HVAC Labor."*

HVAC Labor

The work of HVAC systems can be very diverse and, therefore, requires some specialized talents. The HVAC scope of work can be done by several different trades, for example:

- Sheet metal worker for the ductwork
- Pipe fitter or plumber for refrigerant or hydronic piping
- Insulators for the refrigerant/hydronic piping and ductwork
- Hoisting and rigging specialists to set rooftop equipment
- Controls technician for automatic temperature controls

- Calibration technicians for computerized systems
- Boilermakers for installing/assembling hot water boilers

Each of these trades has designated helpers or apprentices. HVAC crews can consist of numerous combinations depending upon the operation in progress.

In general, installing large or awkward runs of ductwork or fittings requires multiple individuals and some type of hoisting equipment. Insulators can work as single individuals or multiple-person crews, hoisting/rigging is a multiperson task, and calibrating computerized systems can be done by a single individual or a multiperson crew.

Productivity can be affected by a wide variety of issues, from access to temperature. Estimates of labor-hours must consider actual conditions in order to be accurate. Tight or confined spaces such as boiler rooms or attics reduce productivity, whereas wide-open areas found in office buildings can enhance productivity. Production is measured by the combined activity of the crew over the workday.

Ducted Systems

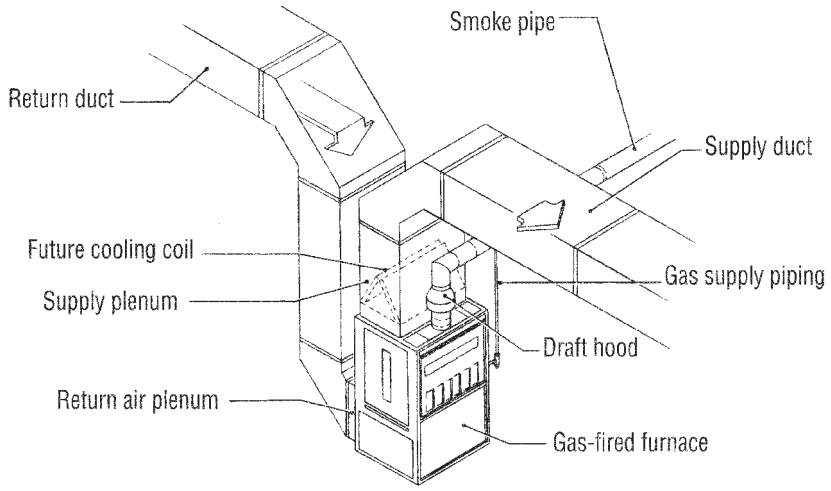
Ducted systems include a wide variety of heating and cooling systems with metal or fiberglass ductwork for the supply and return of conditioned air to and from spaces within a building. The heated or cooled air can be supplied from a single self-contained unit or from separate components at various locations within or outside the structure. Ductwork and equipment shown on the project drawings are engineered to suit the specific application based on the design criteria. In much the same fashion as piping for water and waste systems, ductwork is installed in a series of main trunks and branches to specific areas as required. Different "fittings," or transition pieces, allow ducts to change direction, circumvent obstacles, or reduce in size, as required by the particular application.

Special devices that control the flow of air within the ductwork are called *dampers.* Dampers can be manual or automatic. Round or rectangular outlets that diffuse the air delivered to the space are called *diffusers.* They are typically located at the ceiling level but can be installed on walls. Similar devices that have a grille and damper for regulating airflow at the device are called *registers.* Louvered or perforated panels at the inlet to return-air ducts are called *grilles.*

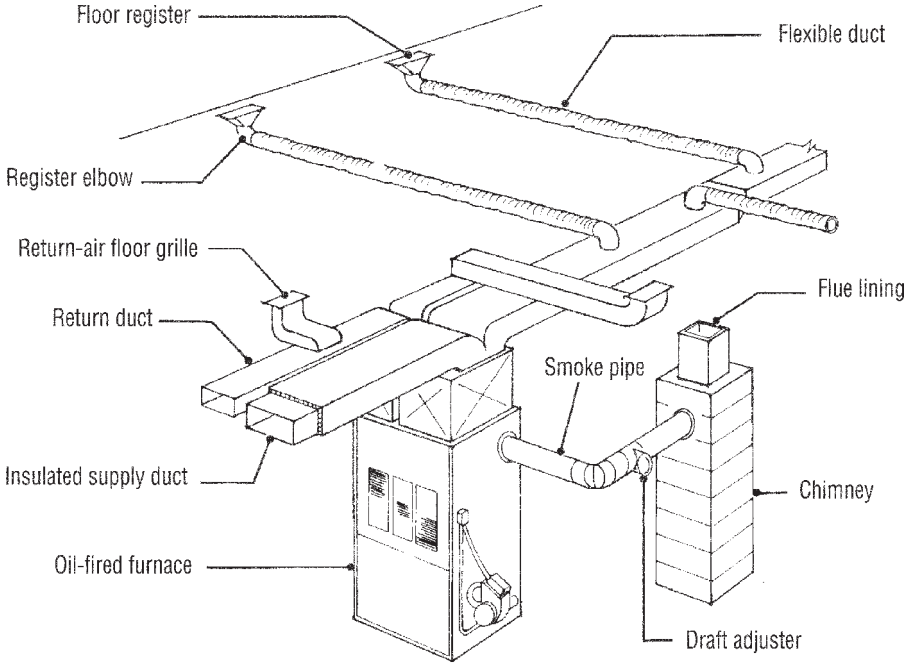
Controls that regulate the temperature of the space, called *thermostats,* signal to the equipment the need for more or less heat or cooling. *Figure 19.1 illustrates gas- and oil-fired warm air ducted systems, respectively.*

Taking-off Quantities

Metal ductwork is taken off by the linear (LF) and listed according to type, size, and application (supply or return). It can be converted to weight in



Gas-Fired Warm-Air System



Oil-Fired Warm-Air System

Figure 19.1 Gas-Fired and Oil-Fired Warm Air Systems

pounds (lb.) for pricing (discussed later in this section). In addition to horizontal mains, vertical risers and drops are also necessary for the distribution of air between multiple floors. Flexible ducts for short runs to diffusers are taken off and priced by the LF.

Since the supply ductwork and fittings are usually insulated, it is helpful to separate the quantities of each in the takeoff. Fittings, transition pieces, reducers, collars for the connection of flexible ducts, and dampers are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type, size,

and application. Devices installed in the finished space, such as registers, grilles, thermostats, and diffusers, are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type, size, manufacturer, model, and finish.

Equipment takeoff for furnaces, air-conditioning condensing units, evaporators, electric coils, and heat pumps is by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type, size or capacity, manufacturer, model, series, and any other special identifying criteria. Components to complete the system may include flues for the furnace, control wiring for the thermostat, testing and balancing, and filters, which are taken off individually and listed as each (EA), lump sum (LS), or whatever units best represent the scope of work. Once the list of all necessary components is complete, prices should be solicited from suppliers.

Consult the mechanical drawings and specifications to determine the exact scope of HVAC work. Items such as power wiring to the furnace, installation of a condensing unit or compressor, furnishing and installation of oil tanks for oil-fired systems, and gas piping for gas-fired furnaces are not typically part of the HVAC contractor's work.

For commercial projects with rooftop equipment, hoisting or crane services are necessary. Check the specifications to verify who will provide the crane or hoisting of the equipment and note this information in the takeoff.

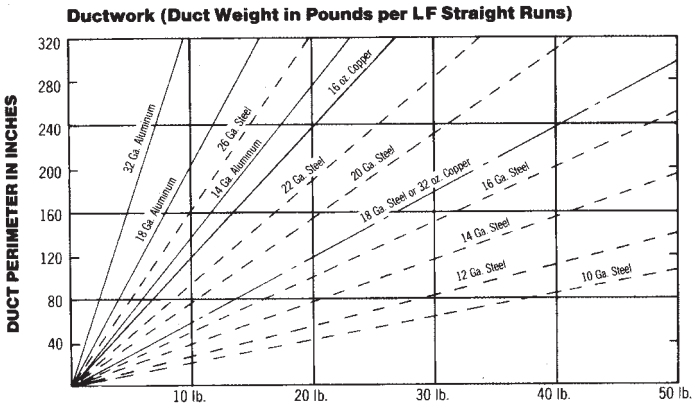
Testing and balancing of completed duct systems is mandatory for most commercial projects and must be done by an independent contractor at the expense of the HVAC contractor. Reports are typically required to confirm that the design criteria have been met. Testing and balancing should be included as a separate cost in the HVAC estimate. Prices should be solicited from a qualified test and balance contractor for the most accurate pricing.

Sheet metal ductwork, fabricated from galvanized steel sheets, is often converted to weight (lb.) for the pricing of the raw material (sheets). The calculation for this conversion takes into account the gauge (thickness) and weight per square foot (SF) of the material being used. *Consult Figure 19.2 to obtain the weight per LF of ductwork for various types of sheet metal.*

The total weight in pounds of ductwork should be increased by 10% to 15% for waste, hangers, and clips. The total weight in pounds can be priced prior to the fabrication. *Figure 19.3 provides information for estimating installation costs for ductwork and related work.*

Pipe and Duct Insulation

Many designs, as well as local energy codes, require pipe to be insulated to reduce heat loss and prevent condensation. Pipe insulation is available in a wide variety of sizes and compositions for different applications and is manufactured in both rigid and flexible forms, with or without fittings. Fiberglass pipe insulation can require that the joints between pieces be



Add to the above for fittings: 90° elbow is 3 LF; 45° elbow is 2.5 LF; offset is 4 LF; transition offset is 6 LF; square-to-round transition is 4 LF; 90° reducing elbow is 5 LF For bracing and waste, add 20% to aluminum and copper, 15% to steel.

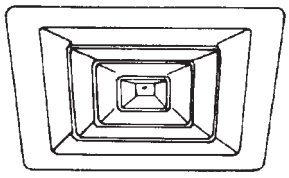
Figure 19.2 Duct Weights

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Ductwork		
Fabricated Rectangular, Includes Fittings, Joints, Supports		
Allowance for Flexible Connections, No Insulation		
Aluminum, Alloy 3,003-H14, Under 300 lbs.	.320	lb.
300 to 500 lbs.	.300	lb.
500 to 1,000 lbs.	.253	lb.
1,000 to 2,000 lbs.	.200	lb.
2,000 to 10,000 lbs.	.185	lb.
Over 10,000 lbs.	.166	lb.
Galvanized Steel, Under 400 lbs.	.102	lb.
400 to 1,000 lbs.	.094	lb.
1,000 to 2,000 lbs.	.091	lb.
2,000 to 5,000 lbs.	.087	lb.
5,000 to 10,000 lbs.	.084	lb.
Over 10,000 lbs.	.080	lb.
Stainless Steel, Type 304, Under 400 lbs.	.145	lb.
400 to 1,000 lbs.	.130	lb.
1,000 to 2,000 lbs.	.120	lb.
2,000 to 10,000 lbs.	.107	lb.
Over 10,000 lbs.	.102	lb.
Flexible, Vinyl-Coated Spring Steel or Aluminum, Pressure to 10" (WG) UL-181		
Noninsulated, 3" Diameter	.040	LF
4" Diameter	.044	LF
5" Diameter	.050	LF
Ductwork, Flexible, Noninsulated		
6" Diameter	.057	LF
7" Diameter	.067	LF
8" Diameter	.080	LF
9" Diameter	.089	LF
10" Diameter	.100	LF
12" Diameter	.133	LF
14" Diameter	.200	LF
16" Diameter	.267	LF
Insulated, 4" Diameter	.047	LF
5" Diameter	.053	LF
6" Diameter	.062	LF
7" Diameter	.073	LF
8" Diameter	.089	LF
9" Diameter	.100	LF
10" Diameter	.114	LF
12" Diameter	.160	LF
14" Diameter	.200	LF
16" Diameter	.267	LF
18" Diameter	.356	LF
20" Diameter	.369	LF

Figure 19.3a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Ductwork

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Fiberglass, Aluminized Jacket, 1-1/2" Blanket		
4" Diameter	.047	LF
5" Diameter	.053	LF
6" Diameter	.062	LF
7" Diameter	.073	LF
8" Diameter	.089	LF
9" Diameter	.100	LF
10" Diameter	.114	LF
12" Diameter	.160	LF
14" Diameter	.200	LF
16" Diameter	.267	LF
18" Diameter	.356	LF
Rigid Fiberglass, Round, .003" Foil Scrim Jacket		
4" Diameter	.052	LF
5" Diameter	.058	LF
6" Diameter	.067	LF
7" Diameter	.073	LF
8" Diameter	.089	LF
9" Diameter	.100	LF
10" Diameter	.114	LF
12" Diameter	.160	LF
14" Diameter	.200	LF
16" Diameter	.267	LF
18" Diameter	.356	LF
20" Diameter	.369	LF
22" Diameter	.400	LF
24" Diameter	.436	LF
26" Diameter	.480	LF
28" Diameter	.533	LF
30" Diameter	.600	LF
Rectangular, 1"-Thick, Aluminum-Faced, No Additional Insulation Required	.069	SF surf.



Supply Diffuser

Figure 19.3b *(continued)*

taped and in some cases that the pipe be *jacketed.* Jacketing pipe means encasing the pipe insulation with a hard but flexible covering for protection of the insulation.

Supply-air ductwork is typically insulated to reduce heat or cooling loss as the air travels through the duct. Thermal insulation is installed on the outside of the ductwork. Other types of insulation reduce sound transmission as the air moves through the ductwork. This is called a *sound liner* and is installed on the interior for the duct.

Taking-off Quantities

Once the piping and fittings have been taken off, the estimator can calculate the quantity of insulation. Insulation for individual fittings (elbows, tees, valves, etc.) is taken off and priced by the piece (EA).

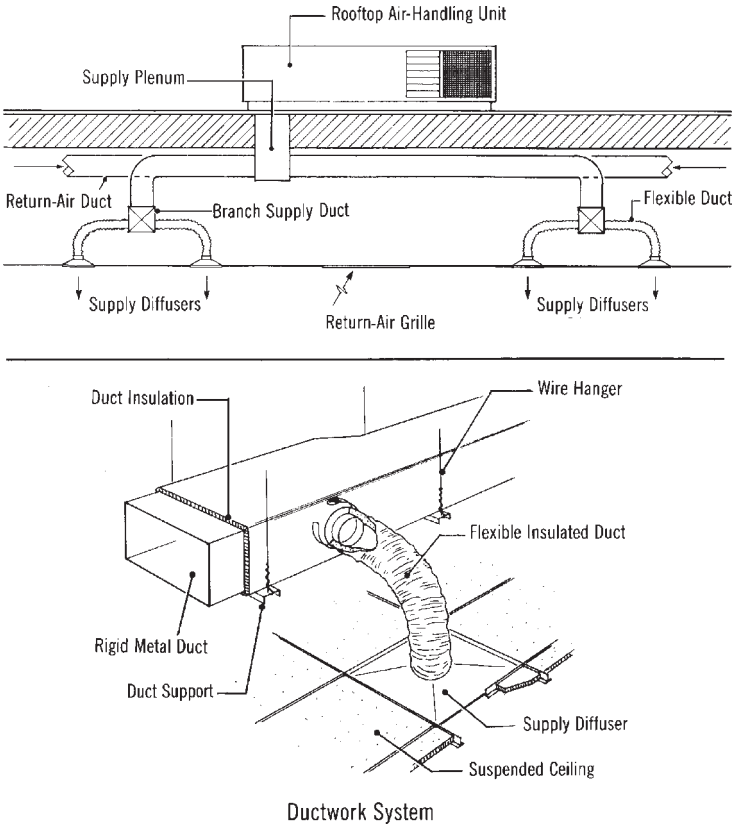


Figure 19.3c *(continued)*

Insulation for piping runs should be listed in the takeoff according to the diameter and length of the pipe (LF) to be covered and the type of insulation (fiberglass or closed cell).

After the ductwork portion of the takeoff has been completed, calculate the quantity of insulation needed. To do so, the total surface area of the various-sized ducts and fittings must be determined. The easiest method considers the fittings as ductwork and measures through the fittings when doing a takeoff from the plan. For example:

Assuming a takeoff quantity of 43" of 12"' 16"' supply duct to be insulated:

Surface area = (12" + 16") × 2 = 4.67 SF per LF of duct = 43 LF × 4.67 SF/LF = 200.8 SF

Sound lining in the interior of the duct is taken off and priced by the SF using the same procedure as for duct insulation.

Forced Hot Water Systems (Hydronic Heating Systems)

An alternative method of heating is oil- or gas-fired hot water (or steam) boilers, manufactured in cast iron, steel, or copper, which are available

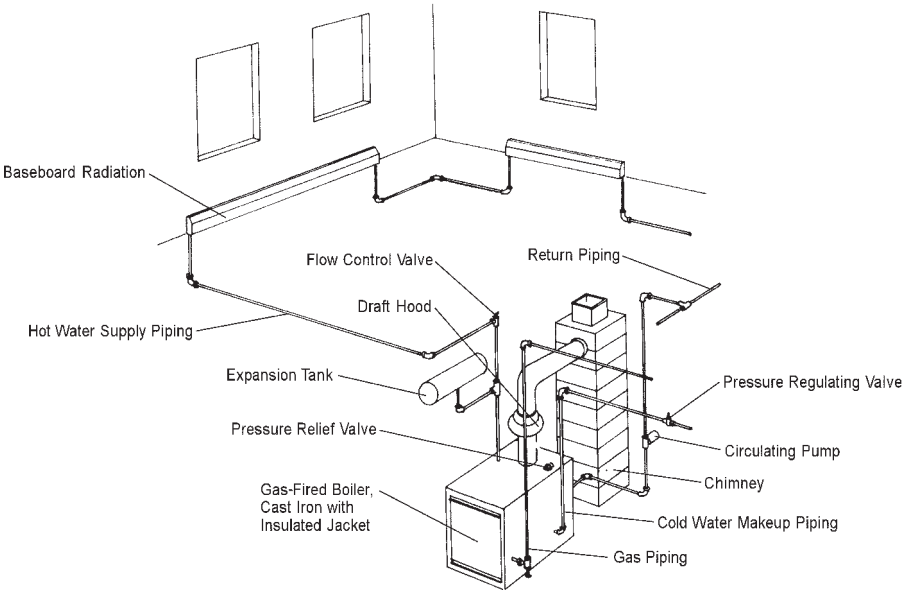


Figure 19.4 Forced Hot Water Heating System

preassembled (packaged) or in sections for field assembly. *Figure 19.4 illustrates a forced hot water heating system.*

In addition to the boiler itself, appurtenances required to complete the system include expansion tanks, pressure-relief and pressure-regulating valves, zone valves, circulators, pipe and fittings, flow control valves, oil burners (for oil-fired systems), operating controls, and fin tube radiant baseboard.

Taking-off Quantities

The following takeoff quantities apply to forced hot water systems:

- **Fin tube radiant baseboard:** Taken off and priced by the LF (as is cast-iron baseboard). Quantities of each should be kept separate and listed according to type, manufacturer, model or rating (BTU output), and finish of the protective enclosure.
- **Boilers:** Taken off and priced by the individual unit and quantified as EA; listed according to size (BTU rating), type of fuel used, construction (steel, cast iron), manufacturer, model or series, and level of assembly required.
- **Appurtenances (expansion tanks, circulators, zone valves, pressure valves, draft hoods, flues, and oil tanks):** Taken off and priced by the piece (EA) and listed according to manufacturer, model, function or type, size, and any other identifying features.
- **Piping to and from radiant baseboard:** Taken off and priced by the LF and listed according to size and material (steel, copper, etc.).
- **Fittings and valves:** Taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) according to type, size, material, and method of joining. This same procedure is used for taking off looped radiant systems.

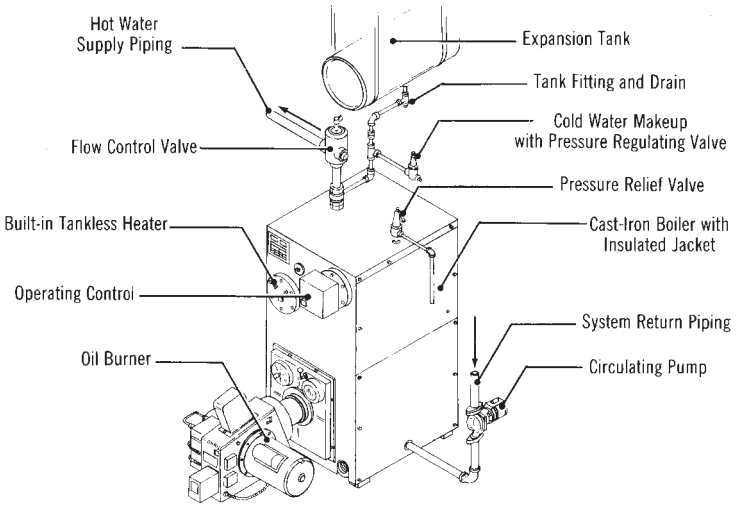
Remember that related work of other trades may be necessary for a complete system, including power wiring, gas piping, control wiring, roof penetrations, and piping of oil tanks. Review the specifications carefully to determine the exact scope of work. *Figure 19.5 provides information for estimating installation costs for forced hot water heating systems.*

HVAC Equipment

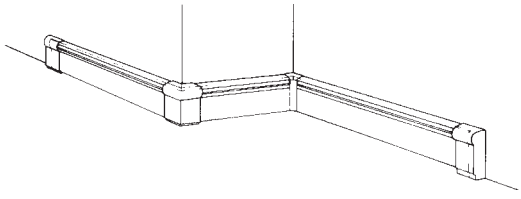
In addition to the categories already discussed, there is a wide variety of equipment used in the HVAC scope of work. Some of the more common items include:

- Air-handling units (AHUs) for moving air
- Rooftop units (RTUs) for heating and cooling from a central rooftop location

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Hot Water Heating System, Area to 2,400 SF		
Boiler Package, Oil-Fired, 225 MBH	17.143	EA
Oil Piping System	4.584	EA
Oil Tank, 550 Gallon, with Black Steel Fill Pipe	4.000	EA
Supply Piping, 3/4" Copper Tubing	.182	LF
Supply Fittings, Copper	.421	LF
Baseboard Radiation	.667	LF



Oil-Fired



Baseboard Radiation

Figure 19.5 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Forced Hot Water Heating Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

- Packaged condensers and compressors for air-conditioning systems
- Heat exchangers for efficient heat transfer
- Exhaust and intake air fans to remove or provide air
- Variable air volume units (VAV boxes) to zone airflow
- Air-filtering or cleaning units
- Unit heaters for individual locations
- Cabinet unit heaters and ceiling unit heaters

Taking-off Quantities

HVAC equipment is typically taken off by the individual piece and listed in the takeoff as EA. The completed list is sent to a supplier of HVAC equipment for pricing. The same list is used for determining labor costs associated with the installation of each piece. *Labor-hour guidelines for some of the more common items mentioned are shown in Figures 19.6 through 19.9.*

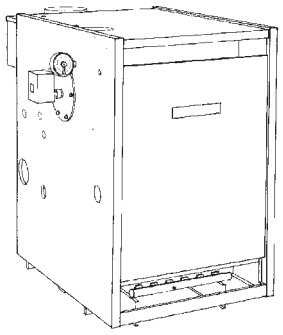
HVAC Controls

All HVAC equipment requires some type of automatic temperature control (ATC) system to operate. Some systems are very sophisticated and are part of an integrated automation system, thus requiring a highly specialized

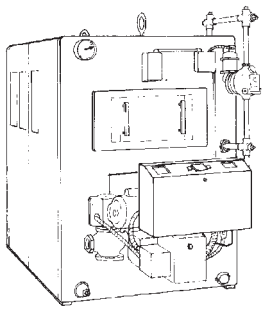
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Electric Fired, Steel, Output		
60 MBH	20.000	EA
500 MBH	36.293	EA
1,000 MBH	60.000	EA
2,000 MBH	94.118	EA
3,000 MBH	114.286	EA
7,000 MBH	117.778	EA
Gas Fired, Cast Iron, Output		
80 MBH	21.918	EA
500 MBH	53.333	EA
1,000 MBH	64.000	EA
2,000 MBH	99.250	EA
3,000 MBH	133.333	EA
7,000 MBH	320.000	EA
Oil Fired, Cast Iron, Output		
100 MBH	26.667	EA
500 MBH	64.000	EA
1,000 MBH	76.000	EA
2,000 MBH	114.286	EA
3,000 MBH	139.130	EA
7,000 MBH	360.000	EA
Scotch Marine Packaged Units, Gas or Oil Fired, Output		
1,300 MBH	80.000	EA
3,350 MBH	152.000	EA
4,200 MBH	170.000	EA
5,000 MBH	192.000	EA
6,700 MBH	223.000	EA
8,370 MBH	230.000	EA
10,000 MBH	250.000	EA
20,000 MBH	380.000	EA
23,400 MBH	484.000	EA

Figure 19.6a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Boilers

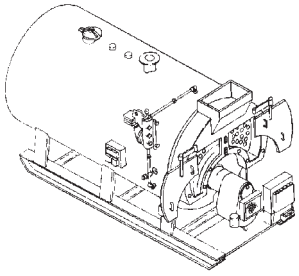
RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



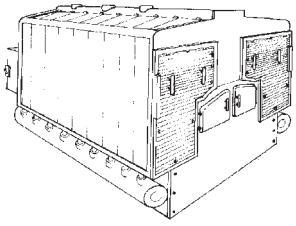
Packaged, Cast-Iron Sectional, Gas-Fired Boiler-Residential



Packaged, Cast-Iron Sectional, Gas/Oil-Fired Boiler-Commercial



Packaged, Oil-Fired, Modified Scotch Marine Boiler-Commercial



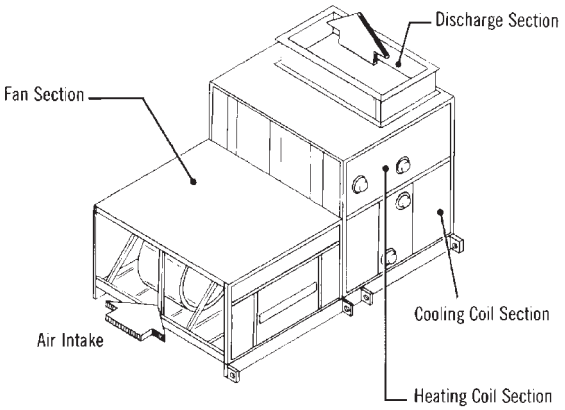
Cast-Iron Sectional Boiler-Commercial

Figure 19.6b *(continued)*

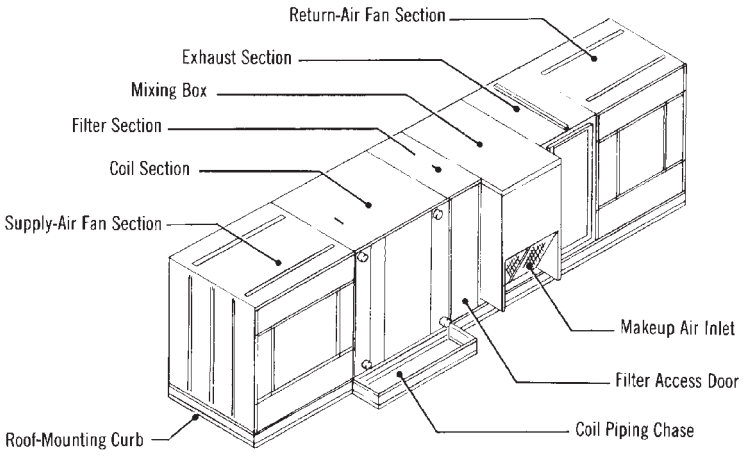
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Fan Coil Unit, Freestanding		
Finished Cabinet, 3-Row Cooling		
or Heating Coil, Filter		
200 CFM	2.000	EA
400 CFM	2.667	EA
600 CFM	2.909	EA
1,000 CFM	3.200	EA
1,200 CFM	4.000	EA
4,000 CFM	8.571	EA
6,000 CFM	16.000	EA
8,000 CFM	30.000	EA
12,000 CFM	40.000	EA
Direct Expansion Cooling		
Coil, Filter		
2,000 CFM	5.333	EA
3,000 CFM	5.333	EA
4,000 CFM	9.231	EA
8,000 CFM	34.286	EA
12,000 CFM	40.000	EA
16,000 CFM	53.333	EA
20,000 CFM	63.158	EA
Central Station Unit, Factory		
Assembled, Modular, 4-, 6-, or		
8-Row Coils, Filter and Mixing Box		
1,500 CFM	13.333	EA
2,200 CFM	14.545	EA
3,800 CFM	20.000	EA
5,400 CFM	30.000	EA
8,000 CFM	40.000	EA
12,100 CFM	52.174	EA
18,400 CFM	72.727	EA
22,300 CFM	82.759	EA
33,700 CFM	126.316	EA
52,500 CFM	200.000	EA
63,000 CFM	246.154	EA

Figure 19.7a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Air-Handling Units

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Central Station Air-Handling Unit



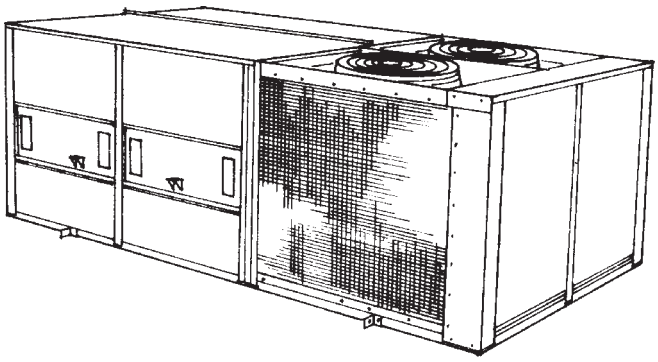
Central Station Air-Handling Unit for Rooftop Location

Figure 19.7b *(continued)*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Single Zone, Electric Cool, Gas Heat		
2-Ton Cooling, 60 M BTU/Hr. Heating	17.204	EA
4-Ton Cooling, 95 M BTU/Hr. Heating	26.403	EA
5-Ton Cooling, 112 M BTU/Hr. Heating	28.571	EA
10-Ton Cooling, 200 M BTU/Hr. Heating	35.982	EA
15-Ton Cooling, 270 M BTU/Hr. Heating	42.032	EA
20-Ton Cooling, 360 M BTU/Hr. Heating	47.976	EA
30-Ton Cooling, 540 M BTU/Hr. Heating	68.376	EA
40-Ton Cooling, 675 M BTU/Hr. Heating	91.168	EA
Multizone, Electric Cool, Gas Heat, Economizer		
15-Ton Cooling, 360 M BTU/Hr. Heating	52.545	EA
20-Ton Cooling, 360 M BTU/Hr. Heating	60.038	EA
25-Ton Cooling, 450 M BTU/Hr. Heating	71.910	EA
28-Ton Cooling, 450 M BTU/Hr. Heating	79.012	EA
30-Ton Cooling, 540 M BTU/Hr. Heating	85.562	EA
37-Ton Cooling, 540 M BTU/Hr. Heating	113.000	EA
70-Ton Cooling, 1,500 M BTU/Hr. Heating	198.000	EA
80-Ton Cooling, 1,500 M BTU/Hr. Heating	228.000	EA
90-Ton Cooling, 1,500 M BTU/Hr. Heating	256.000	EA
105-Ton Cooling, 1,500 M BTU/Hr. Heating	290.000	EA

Figure 19.8a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioner Units

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.



Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioner

Figure 19.8b *(continued)*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Fans		
Belt Drive, In-Line Centrifugal		
3,800 CFM	5.882	EA
6,400 CFM	7.143	EA
10,500 CFM	8.333	EA
15,600 CFM	12.500	EA
23,000 CFM	28.571	EA
28,000 CFM	50.000	EA
Direct-Drive Ceiling Fan		
95 CFM	1.000	EA
210 CFM	1.053	EA
385 CFM	1.111	EA
885 CFM	1.250	EA
1,650 CFM	1.538	EA
2,960 CFM	1.818	EA
Direct-Drive Paddle Blade Fan		
36", 4,000 CFM	3.333	EA
52", 7,000 CFM	5.000	EA
Direct-Drive Roof Fan		
420 CFM	2.857	EA
675 CFM	3.333	EA
770 CFM	4.000	EA
1,870 CFM	4.762	EA
2,150 CFM	5.000	EA
Belt-Drive Roof Fan		
1,660 CFM	3.333	EA
2,830 CFM	4.000	EA
4,600 CFM	5.000	EA
8,750 CFM	6.667	EA
12,500 CFM	10.000	EA
21,600 CFM	20.000	EA
Direct-Drive Utility Set		
150 CFM	3.125	EA
485 CFM	3.448	EA
1,950 CFM	4.167	EA
2,410 CFM	4.545	EA
3,328 CFM	6.667	EA
Belt-Drive Utility Set		
800 CFM	3.333	EA
1,300 CFM	4.000	EA
2,000 CFM	4.348	EA
2,900 CFM	4.762	EA
3,600 CFM	5.000	EA
4,800 CFM	5.714	EA
6,700 CFM	6.667	EA
11,000 CFM	10.000	EA
13,000 CFM	12.500	EA
15,000 CFM	20.000	EA
17,000 CFM	25.000	EA
20,000 CFM	25.000	EA

Figure 19.9a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Fans

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Belt-Drive Propeller Fan		
12", 1,000 CFM	.571	EA
14", 1,500 CFM	.667	EA
16", 2,000 CFM	.889	EA
30", 4,800 CFM	1.143	EA
36", 7,000 CFM	1.333	EA
42", 10,000 CFM	1.600	EA
48", 16,000 CFM	2.000	EA
Belt-Drive Airfoil Centrifugal		
12,420 CFM	7.273	EA
18,620 CFM	8.000	EA
27,580 CFM	8.889	EA
40,980 CFM	10.667	EA
60,920 CFM	16.000	EA
74,520 CFM	20.000	EA
90,160 CFM	22.857	EA
110,300 CFM	32.000	EA
134,960 CFM	40.000	EA

Figure 19.9b *(continued)*

subcontractor to install, test, and program. Others are simple thermostatic controls with either line voltage or low-voltage wiring.

Taking-off Quantities

Thermostats are taken off and listed by the individual piece (EA). They should be separated according to operation and application. Installation costs depend on the system and quantity of the devices. Once a complete list of all control devices has been taken off, it can be sent to a supplier of HVAC controls for pricing. The same list is used for determining labor costs associated with the installation of each piece.

Control wire for each device can be taken off and listed by the LF based on the type of wire and its application. Do not forget to include vertical runs of wire between floors.

Miscellaneous Items

A variety of miscellaneous items or appurtenances can be part of the estimate for HVAC work. These must be included for a thorough estimate.

Ductwork passing through a fire-rated wall or ceiling requires *fire dampers.* Fire dampers have a fusible link that melts in the high heat of a fire and releases a damper to close off the ductwork from the passage of fire or smoke. Fire dampers are taken off and priced according to size, type, manufacturer, model, and location and are listed by the piece (EA).

Small brass or plastic tags, similar to those used in plumbing work with numbers, called *valve tags,* may be required to identify specific valves in the heating or cooling assembly. In addition to the tags, a printed log is provided to the owner so that each valve with a tag can be identified according to its purpose. Labels identifying the direction of flow and whether it is for supply

or return are also common. Identification systems should be included as a cost in the estimate.

Costs for flushing, sterilizing, and pressure testing are also commonly associated with a new hydronic heating system. They are included within the HVAC scope but may be required to be done by an outside testing lab that can produce a report. In addition, chemicals such as ethylene glycol can be introduced to the water in the closed-loop systems to reduce the temperature at which the water will freeze. This service may likewise be required to be performed by an outside agency.

Most contracts require testing and balancing of air and water systems, especially on commercial projects. This is done by a firm specializing in testing and balancing and independent of the installing contractor.

Start-Up and Testing constitute the factory start-up of large pieces of equipment such as RTUs, AHUs, and boilers. This task is typically performed by a manufacturer's certified technician, who can provide a documented report confirming that the equipment was installed appropriately and will operate as designed.

Painting of piping is often included within the Section 09 90 00—Painting scope of work, although not exclusively. The estimator is directed to review the HVAC and painting sections of the specifications to determine which trade is responsible for painting of the hydronic piping.

Cutting, coring, installing sleeves, and fire-stopping for HVAC ductwork and piping can also be part of the HVAC scope of work. The estimator is directed to review the HVAC specifications carefully.

Record drawings, called *as-builts,* that illustrate the actual location of HVAC ductwork piping and appurtenances are often part of the mechanical closeout requirements. As-builts can be simple redline updates on the mechanical drawings or revised electronic files that create new line drawings in computer-assisted design (CAD). The estimator is directed to research and include all costs associated with as-builts within the estimate.

Putting each and every valve, damper, fan, and heating or cooling unit through its paces at turnover is called *commissioning.* Commissioning should not be confused with start-up and testing. Commissioning is a thorough examination and analysis of the HVAC system to ensure that it is performing in accordance with the design criteria. It is often performed by a specialty engineering firm and can be quite expensive.

CONCLUSION

In order to do an accurate takeoff, detailed plans and specifications are required, including an individual mechanical design for heating and air-conditioning systems. For commercial projects this is required by law in most states, but for residential construction it is often left to the individual

HVAC contractor to design and install a system that will perform its function in accordance with local codes and standards.

It is not essential to itemize the takeoff and estimate for mechanical systems in the same manner as for other aspects of the project, such as carpentry, painting, or roofing, but it does provide for a more accurate estimate of costs. Listing the basic criteria helps establish a budget estimate for the individual mechanical work. Historical data from projects with similar criteria can then be compared with actual quotes from subcontractors to arrive at reliable costs.

20 Integrated Automation

Division 25—Integrated Automation is part of the new CSI MasterFormat structure. In MasterFormat 95, integrated automation was part of Division 13—Special Construction. It has since been expanded due to the increasing amount of technology related to automated controls in use in commercial buildings and residences today.

In short, Division 25—Integrated Automation is the application of computers—hardware and software—to control functions within a structure. The range and depth of integrated automation is advancing constantly and is, in a single word, *amazing*!

Computers are being used to control and track virtually every function or system within the building. They include functions such as access, interior and exterior lighting, heating and air-conditioning systems, fire identification, valves, switches, and the monitoring of an enormous variety of manufacturing and processing functions. Many of the applications are oriented toward improving physical plant efficiency and energy conservation.

This chapter covers only the basic procedures and methods for takeoff and pricing. It is limited to the components of systems normally encountered in residential and light commercial construction.

INTEGRATED AUTOMATION SYSTEMS

Although systems generally perform the same function in residential and light commercial construction, the grade and type of materials can be significantly different.

Consult the specification sections for the products, methods, and techniques of installation, as well as the related work of other trades that affect pricing. Review Division 1—General Requirements for training the owner's personnel or switching over from existing to new systems that must be done during off-hours.

Integrated automation is often relegated to specific drawings within the set, which can be separate or part of the electrical drawings.

Occasionally, there are specifications that describe the system only by its expected functions and leaves it to the individual bidder to work out the specific details. This is somewhat of a design-build application and can be difficult to estimate, unless the estimator has detailed experience in the specific system.

Review all drawings in the bid set, including architectural drawings, for related work that may be shown on other drawings, as well as for detailed information on dimensions and measurements for room sizes, floor-to-floor heights, and location of server racks or head-end equipment. Mechanical and electrical drawings with schedules are helpful in determining types and quantities of materials for takeoff.

Taking-off Quantities

Taking off and estimating these systems requires a detailed working knowledge of the particular manufacturer's system. This is always difficult, as unique or proprietary systems are well guarded from noncertified installers.

However, many of the functions of the integrated automation process are similar, such as wire management within the structure and the installation of hardware (valves, switches, devices, etc.). Estimators should be able to quantify devices and wire, as well as any appurtenances such as cable tray, server racks, and terminal devices.

All takeoff quantities should be listed separately according to type, application, size, function, and any other applicable characteristic. In addition to materials, special items such as shop drawings and demonstrations should be considered as part of the estimate. Additional takeoff guidelines are as follows:

- **Cable tray or surface raceways:** By the linear foot (LF), separated according to type (plastic or aluminum), size (width), and method of suspension (wall mounted or hung from above).
- **Fittings for cable tray:** By the piece (EA) according to type (elbow, tee, reducer, etc.), size (width), method of connection, and material composition (plastic or aluminum).
- **Valves and special appurtenances:** By the individual piece (EA) according to type, manufacturer, model, size, use or application, and other identifying information needed for pricing.
- **Switches, hubs, and modems:** By the piece (EA) according to type, function, location, manufacturer, and model number.
- **Racks:** By the piece (EA) according to type, finish, size, model, and application.
- **Terminal control units:** By the piece (EA) according to type, function, location, manufacturer, and model number.

- **Wire:** By the LF, separated according to size (number of conductors), and rating (plenum rated).
- **Connectors:** By the piece (EA) according to type, function, location, manufacturer, and model number.

In most cases, the automation contractor's work begins at the interior of the building in rooms where electrical or mechanical hubs are located.

Be sure to include costs for testing and debugging the system, which can be substantial, as well as costs for training personnel in the use and operation of the systems.

Labor

The work of Division 25 is performed by a variety of trades, from electricians to plumbers to door hardware specialists. The list is always growing. Often the tradesperson is a hybrid of a traditional trade with specific training in that system. They are individuals with specialized training on systems that are highly proprietary to the manufacturer of that system. *Figure 20.1 provides a guideline for the installation costs of cable tray.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Cable Tray		
Ladder Type 36" Wide	.267	LF
Elbows Vertical 36"	3.810	EA
Elbows Horizontal 36"	3.810	EA
Tee Vertical 36"	4.440	EA
Tee Horizontal 36"	5.330	EA
Dropout 36"	1.000	EA
Reducer 36" to 12"	2.290	EA
Wall Bracket 12"	.364	EA
Cover Straight 36"	.100	LF
Cover Elbow 36"	.320	EA

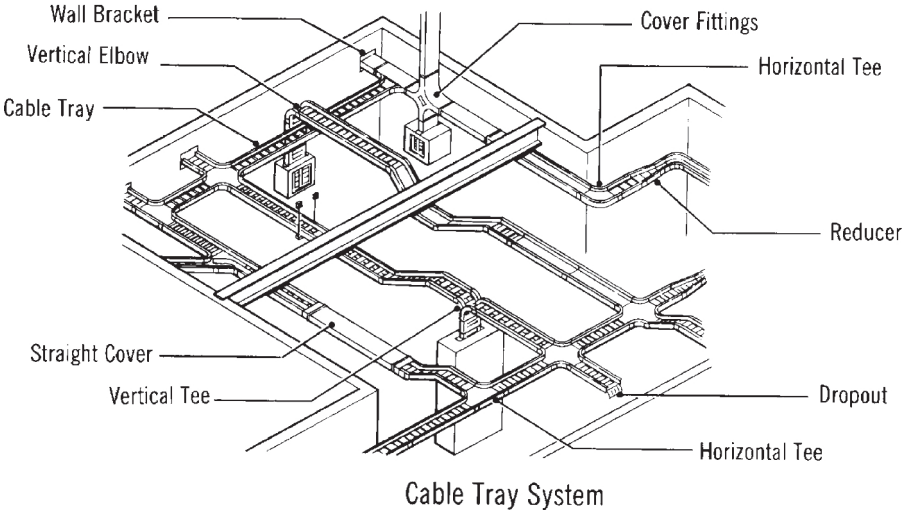


Figure 20.1 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Cable Tray Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

CONCLUSION

It is not essential to itemize the takeoff and estimate for integrated automation systems in the same manner as for other aspects of the project, such as carpentry, painting, or roofing. Listing the basic criteria helps establish a budget estimate for the work. Historical data from projects with similar criteria can then be compared with actual quotes from subcontractors to arrive at reliable costs.

21 Electrical Systems

Division 26 covers electricity distribution, power and lighting, electric heating, panels, raceways, and wiring. Electrical work is performed by individuals or firms with specific training and licensing. Separate permits are also required. To take off and estimate electrical work, it is extremely beneficial to have a working knowledge of the material components of the particular systems as well as the installation process. Actual electrical expertise is not normally within the realm of the general contractor's estimating experience. Since most general contractors subcontract their electrical work, they do not need to produce a detailed estimate.

Division 26 work is typically shown on the electrical drawings labeled with the prefix "E." Be sure to review all drawings within the bid set for electrical work that may be shown on other drawings, such as site lighting, utilities plans, or hookup of equipment provided by others. Consult mechanical drawings for related work in other sections, such as power wiring for alarm systems for fire protection and HVAC equipment. As with mechanical drawings, electrical drawings employ their own trade-specific graphic symbols for conveying information. Review all legends and graphic symbols on the electrical drawing.

Electrical drawings often use schedules that are helpful in determining the materials for the takeoff. Typical schedules include lighting fixtures, panels, equipment, and feeders. Specialized details, such as the electrical riser diagram, illustrate the various components of the system and their configurations. Riser diagrams are for the graphic representation of information only and are not drawn to scale.

Consult the architectural drawings for dimensions, room sizes, floor-to-floor heights, ceiling heights, location of services entering the building, and coordination with other work within the area.

Review Division 26 specifications thoroughly for the products, methods, and techniques of installation, and the related work of other trades. A careful review of Division 1—General Requirements, Temporary Controls and Facilities, is necessary to determine what, if any, special requirements are to be included in the takeoff and estimate. Some classic examples include:

- Temporary lighting and power for the project
- Maintenance and relocation of temporary lighting and power
- Temporary connection/disconnection of special construction equipment with electrical needs (hoists, welding machines, floor sanders, etc.)
- Electrical utility company charges for services (utility pole relocation costs, engineering and design costs, etc.)
- Temporary connection/disconnection of job trailers

These costs should still be considered part of the electrical portion of the project, even if not specifically referenced. *Figure 21.1 illustrates a simplified electrical system for a light commercial project.*

This chapter covers takeoff procedures for the type of electrical systems generally encountered in light commercial and residential construction. The starting point for takeoff, however, should be determined by your own preference.

Often, architects include the layout of lighting, switches, and receptacles on the architectural drawings, which can be used to establish the cost of the electrical portion of the work. In addition, other information on power-consuming equipment, such as furnaces, water heaters, air-conditioning units, and appliances, is needed to determine the electrical budget.

This figure shows the basic lighting and power components used for the interior of a typical commercial project.

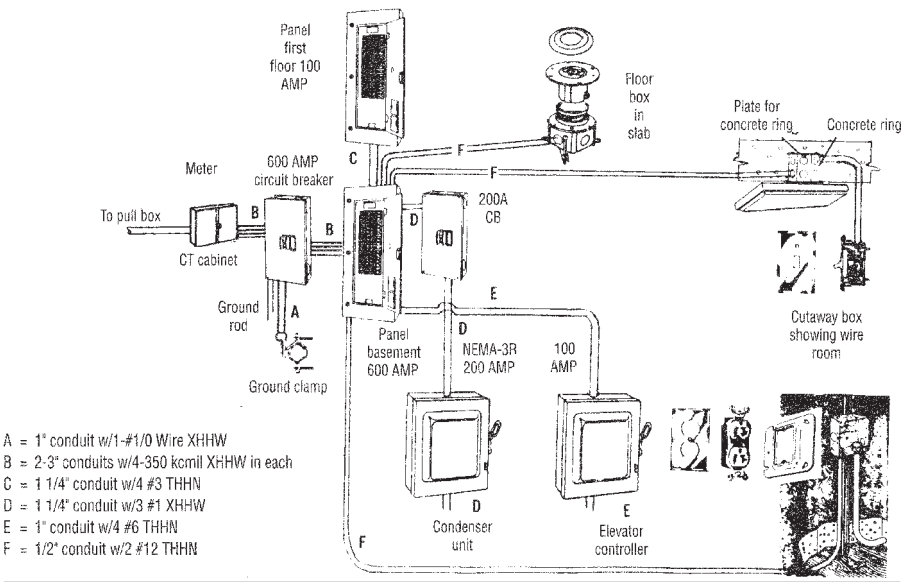


Figure 21.1 Typical Commercial Electric System

ELECTRICAL LABOR

Electricians and their helpers, referred to as *apprentices,* are responsible for performing electrical work. Depending on the specific task, productivity can be measured by the output of the individual, as in the case of installing receptacles, switches, and their respective plates. Other tasks, such as pulling feeders and hanging raceways, clearly require multiple personnel for cost-effective installations. Labor to install light fixtures varies depending on the size and type of fixture and the height from the floor.

Occasionally, production may be reduced by the use of staging or ladders to perform the work. It may also require that an extra person be added to the crew for the support of personnel on the staging. This should be taken into account when establishing crew size. Productivity for simple tasks, such as installing finish devices, plates, or junction or work boxes, can be calculated by totaling the quantity of devices that can be installed by one electrician in a day. The same applies for the wire that carries the electricity, called *conductors.* Base the unit price on the anticipated linear footage of wire that will be pulled by the crew in a day.

Other operations, such as installing panelboards, switchgear, load centers, motor starters, and the like, are based on labor-hours per individual piece. Frequently, bucket trucks or aerial platforms are needed. These costs are time sensitive and calculated by the day, week, or month, depending upon need.

RACEWAYS

Raceways are channels constructed to house and protect electrical conductors. They include conduits, wireways, cable trays, surface metal raceways, and underfloor ducts. As part of the raceway system, fittings are needed to change the direction of, connect, and support the various types of raceway runs. The most common type of raceway is conduit, which can be aluminum, rigid galvanized steel, steel intermediate conduit (IMC), rigid plastic-coated steel, PVC, or electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Conduit can be wall mounted, suspended overhead, encased in concrete, or buried below grade.

Taking-off Quantities

Raceways are taken off and priced by the linear foot (LF) and classified according to type, size, and application. Individual fittings for wireways, underfloor ducts, surface metal raceways, and larger-diameter conduits are taken off and priced by the piece (EA) and listed according to type, size, and material. In most instances, fittings are not shown on drawings for standard conduit installations. For smaller-diameter conduits, fittings can be accounted for by adding a percentage to the total conduit materials. Percentages will vary with the complexity of the run. Many of the applications of particular fittings are dictated by local electrical codes or the individual project requirements.

Separate the takeoff and pricing of conduit into three categories: power distribution, branch power, and branch lighting. *Power distribution* includes the main conductors to supply power to the various panels. *Branch power*

and *branch lighting* refer to the branches of the panels that provide power and lighting to various locations. Using these categories, all conduit quantities need not be taken off at one time and can be determined system by system. Since drawings are represented graphically in only two dimensions, length and width, the third dimension, depth, is implied. Be sure to include quantities for the vertical portion of the raceway that is not shown.

Raceways installed higher than 15 above the floor should be noted separately because of their reduced productivity. Also note that electrical drawings are "diagrammatic" in nature and not necessarily exactly as the work will be built. For example, the exact location and configuration of raceways may be subject to change as a result of conditions in the field. *Figure 21.2 provides labor-hours for installing conduit.*

Another means for installing wire within protection is the use of underfloor raceways. *Figure 21.3 provides labor-hours for installing underfloor raceway systems.*

CONDUCTORS AND GROUNDING

A *conductor* is a wire or metal bar with a low resistance to the flow of electricity. *Grounding* is accomplished by a conductor connected between electrical equipment, or between a circuit and the earth. Wire is the most common material used to conduct current from the electrical source to electrical use. Copper or aluminum wire conductors with insulating jackets are available in a variety of voltage ratings and insulating materials. Wire is installed within raceways, such as conduit or flexible metallic conduit (sometimes referred to as Greenfield or flex). Flexible metallic conduit is a single strip of aluminum or galvanized steel, spiral-wound and interlocked to provide a circular cross section of high strength and flexibility for the protection of the wire within. Other products similar to flex are covered with liquid-tight plastic and used where protection from liquids or precipitation is required. Other types of conductors include armored cable (BX and MC), a fabricated assembly of cable with a metal enclosure similar in appearance to flex. Nonmetallic sheathed cable (Romex) is manufactured with insulated conductors enclosed in an outer sheath of plastic or fibrous material. It is available with or without a bare ground wire made of copper or aluminum conductors.

Special wires, such as those used in low-voltage control wiring signals and telecommunications, are discussed in Chapter 22. Special connectors or terminations at the end of each wire may be required, and various fasteners, such as staples, clips, and flex fittings, are also necessary. Consult the specifications for the specific conductors required for each application. In the absence of a specification section to define the various conductors, defer to the electrical code having jurisdiction.

Taking-off Quantities

Wire, flex, and cables are taken off and priced by the LF and divided by 100 to arrive at CLF. The total quantity of wire installed within conduits or flex

Conduit to 15' high, includes couplings, fittings, and support.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Rigid Galvanized Steel 1/2" Diameter	.089	LF
1-1/2" Diameter	.145	LF
3" Diameter	.320	LF
6" Diameter	.800	LF
Aluminum 1/2" Diameter	.080	LF
1-1/2" Diameter	.123	LF
3" Diameter	.178	LF
6" Diameter	.400	LF
IMC 1/2" Diameter	.080	LF
1-1/2" Diameter	.133	LF
3" Diameter	.267	LF
4" Diameter	.320	LF
Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel 1/2" Diameter	.100	LF
1-1/2" Diameter	.178	LF
3" Diameter	.364	LF
6" Diameter	.800	LF
EMT 1/2" Diameter	.047	LF
1-1/2" Diameter	.089	LF
3" Diameter	.160	LF
4" Diameter	.200	LF
PVC Nonmetallic 1/2" Diameter	.042	LF
1-1/2" Diameter	.080	LF
3" Diameter	.145	LF
6" Diameter	.267	LF

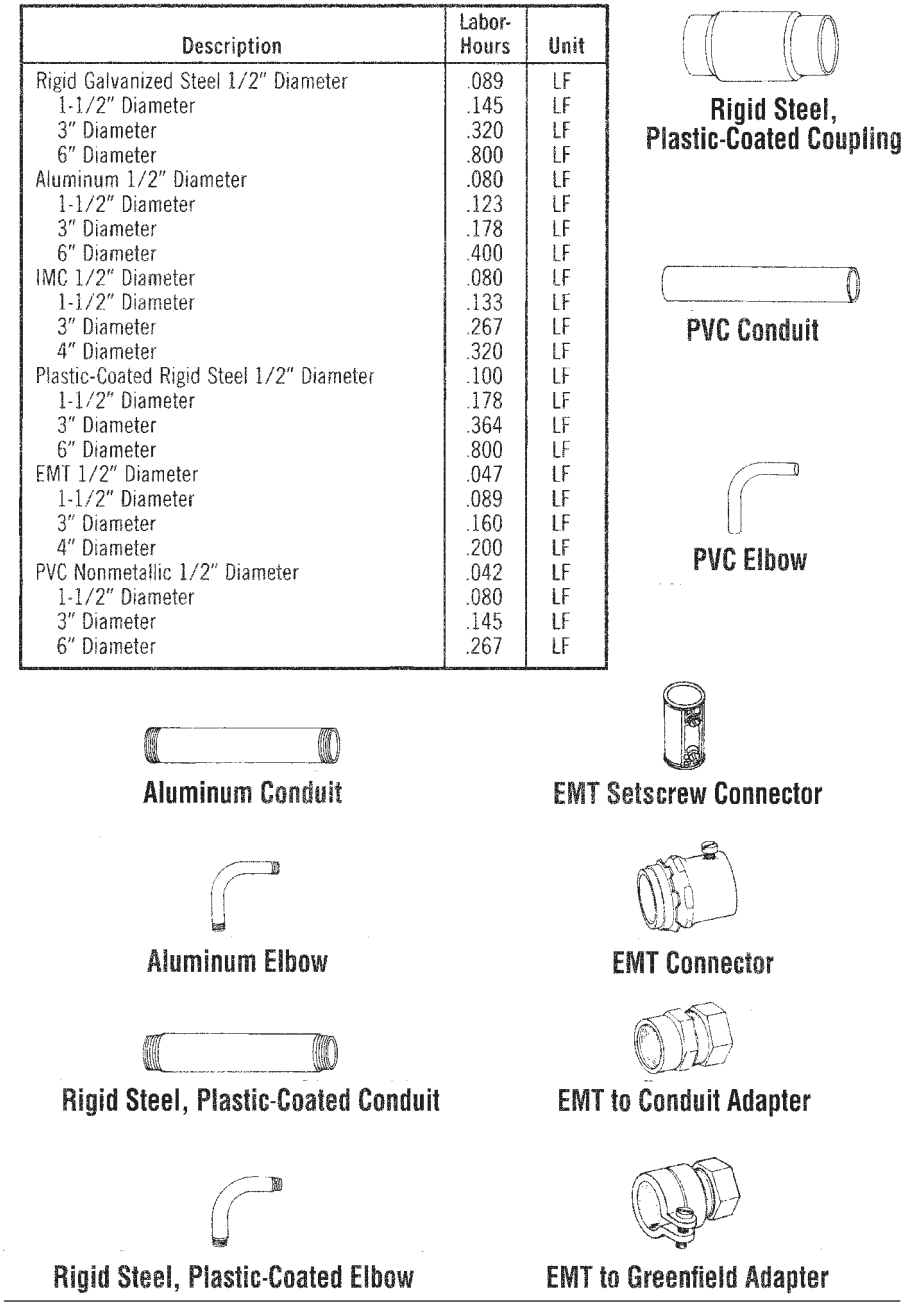


Figure 21.2 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Conduit to 15' high, includes coupling, fittings, and support

is determined by multiplying the number of conductors by the LF of conduit or flex and converting to CLF. All wire and cables should be listed in the takeoff according to type, size (rating), conductor material, and application (feeders, branch power, and branch lighting).

Special fittings for connecting wire or cables, sometimes referred to as *terminations,* are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type, size, application, and method of connection. For

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Blank Duct	.100	LF
Insert Duct	.110	LF
Elbow Vertical	.800	EA
Elbow Horizontal	.300	EA
Panel Connector	.250	EA
Junction Box, Single Duct	2.000	EA
Double Duct	2.500	EA
Triple Duct	2.950	EA
Saddle Support, Single Duct	.290	EA
Double Duct	.500	EA
Triple Duct	.720	EA
Insert to Conduit Adapter	.250	EA
Outlet, Low Tension (Telephone and Signal)	1.000	EA
Outlet, High Tension (Power)	1.000	EA
Offset Duct Type	.300	EA

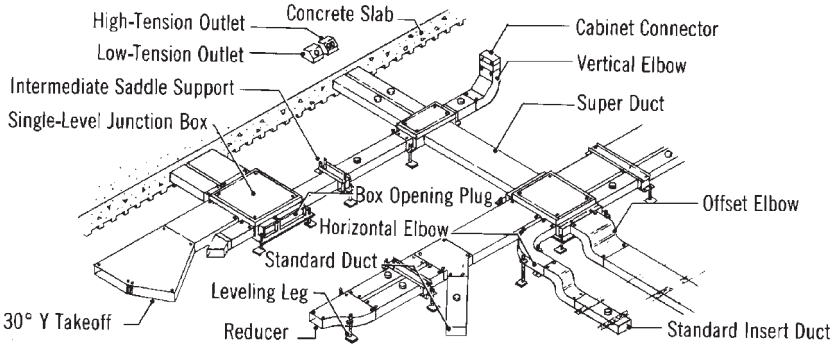


Figure 21.3 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Underfloor Raceway Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

smaller conductors, the fittings are estimated by adding a percentage of the cost of the conductors. For connectors on larger conductors, such as those used on feeders, the individual termination devices are counted.

In addition to grounding conductors, accessory items such as ground rods, clamps, and exothermic weld metal are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type, size, and application. An allowance of 10% for waste and connections on conductor quantities is usually acceptable but may be increased for lengths of wire or cables with numerous interruptions, such as intermediate connections or splices.

Wire should be taken off and separated according to application (feeders and service entrance, branch power, and branch lighting). Take care in the takeoff to allow for sufficient lengths for connections, especially in larger feeders, where incorrect footage is costly. Review the governing codes concerning terminations to ensure that all items have been included. *Figure 21.4, parts a, b, and c, provides guidelines for labor-hours of various sizes of conductors and wire types.*

WIRING DEVICES AND BOXES

Boxes are used in electrical wiring at each junction point, outlet, or switch to provide access to electrical connections and serve as a mounting for fixtures or switches. They may also be used as pull or splice points for wire

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
600V Copper #14 AWG	.610	CLF
#12 AWG	.720	CLF
#10 AWG	.800	CLF
#8 AWG	1.000	CLF
#6 AWG	1.230	CLF
#4 AWG	1.510	CLF
#3 AWG	1.600	CLF
#2 AWG	1.780	CLF
#1 AWG	2.000	CLF
#1/0	2.420	CLF
#2/0	2.760	CLF
#3/0	3.200	CLF
#4/0	3.640	CLF
250 kcmil	4.000	CLF
500 kcmil	5.000	CLF
1000 kcmil	9.000	CLF

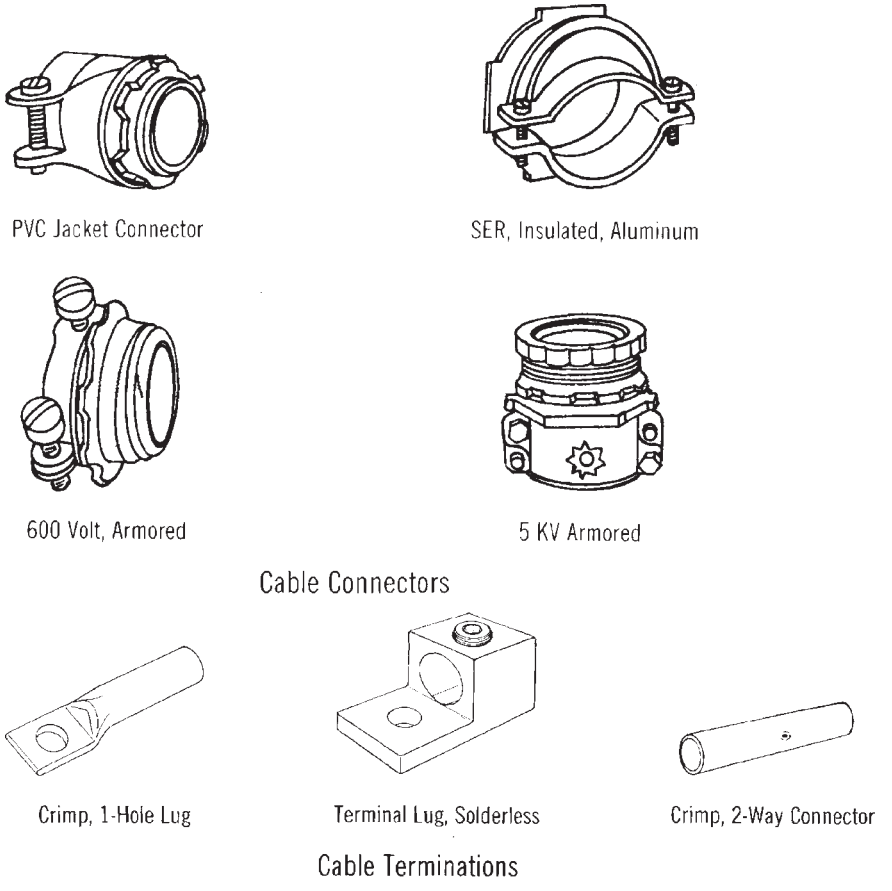


Figure 21.4a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Electrical Conductors: Wire and Cable

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
CABLE TERMINATIONS		
Wire connectors, screw type, #22 to #14	.031	EA
#18 to #12	.033	
#18 to #10	.033	
Crimp 1-hole lugs, copper or aluminum, 600 volt		
#14	.133	
#12	.160	
#10	.178	
#8	.222	
#6	.267	
#4	.296	
#2	.333	
#1	.400	
1/0	.457	
2/0	.533	
3/0	.667	
4/0	.727	
250 kcmil	.889	
300 kcmil	1.000	
350 kcmil	1.143	
400 kcmil	1.231	
500 kcmil	1.333	
600 kcmil	1.379	
700 kcmil	1.455	
750 kcmil	1.538	

Figure 21.4a *(Continued)*

in long runs or conduits. A wiring device, such as a switch or receptacle, controls (but does not consume) electricity.

Boxes often require plaster rings, covers, and various fasteners for support. In addition to receptacles and switches, wiring devices include a variety of specialized controls and finish wall plates.

Taking-off Quantities

Outlet boxes, pull or junction boxes, receptacles, switches, wall plates, and wiring devices in general are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA). In sufficient numbers, they can be extended to 100-piece counts. Be sure to include the necessary accessories for a complete application. For example, for outlet boxes, include plaster rings and extensions (if required); for pull boxes, include covers; and for receptacles and switches, include plates. The various items should be listed according to type, size, composition, capacity or application, and color (if applicable). In general, boxes and devices have a low unit cost and warrant the inclusion of a waste factor. Depending on the size of the project, 5% to 10% is usually adequate for waste.

Review the specs for the exact scope of work for control devices, such as relays and low-voltage transformers, which may affect other trades. Special devices may be provided by other trades and installed and wired under the electrical specification section. Examples include relays for heating or cooling units, flow and tamper switches for automatic sprinkler systems,

Note: BX cable, technically known as armored cable (Type AC), has a flexible aluminum or steel sheath over the conductors.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Armored cable		
600-volt (BX), #14, 2-conductor, solid	3.333	CLF
3-conductor, solid	3.636	
4-conductor, solid	4	
#12, 2-conductor, solid	3.478	
3-conductor, solid	4	
4-conductor, solid	4.444	
#12, 19-conductor, stranded	7.273	
#10, 2-conductor, solid	4	
3-conductor, solid	5	
4-conductor, solid	5.714	
#8, 3-conductor, solid	6.154	
4-conductor, stranded	7.273	
#6, 2-conductor, stranded	6.154	

Figure 21.4b Installation Time in Labor-Hours for BX Cable

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Note: Romex is a brand name for a type of plastic insulated wire, sometimes called nonmetallic sheathed.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Nonmetallic sheathed cable, 600 volt		
Copper with ground wire (Romex)		
#14, 2-conductor	2.963	CLF
3-conductor	3.333	
4-conductor	3.636	
#12, 2-conductor	3.200	
3-conductor	3.636	
4-conductor	4	
#10, 2-conductor	3.636	
3-conductor	4.444	
4-conductor	5	
#8, 3-avconductor	5.333	
4-conductor	5.714	
#6, 3-conductor	5.714	
#4, 3-conductor	6.667	
#2, 3-conductor	7.273	

Figure 21.4c Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Romex (Nonmetallic Sheathed) Cable

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

smoke/heat detectors for installation within the heating system, and temperature-sensing controls for heating applications. *Figure 21.5 provides installation time for various types of wiring devices.*

STARTERS, BOARDS, AND SWITCHES

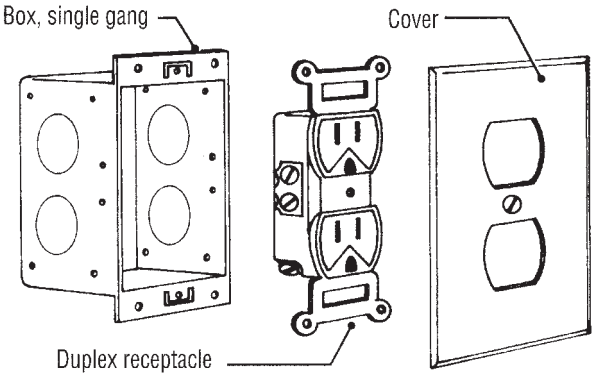
Be sure to calculate quantities of panelboards, starters for motors, control stations, circuit breakers, safety switches and disconnects, fuses, and meter centers and sockets. These are all part of the competed assembly and necessary for a comprehensive estimate.

Taking-off Quantities

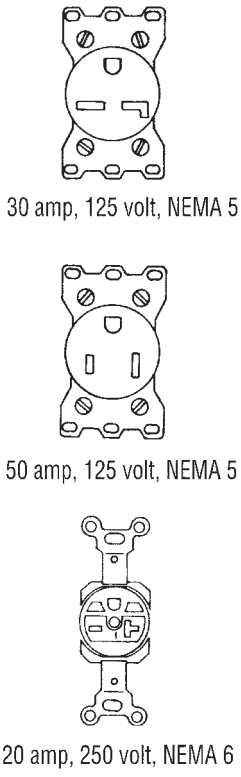
The following takeoff guidelines apply.

- **Control stations:** By the individual unit (EA), listed according to type, manufacturer, classification, and application.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Receptacle 20A 250V	.290	EA
Receptacle 30A 250V	.530	EA
Receptacle 50A 250V	.720	EA
Receptacle 60A 250V	1.000	EA
Box, 4″ Square	.400	EA
Box, Single Gang	.290	EA
Box, Cast Single Gang	.660	EA
Cover, Weatherproof	.120	EA
Cover, Raised Device	.150	EA
Cover, Brushed Brass	.100	EA



Receptacle, Including Box and Cover



Receptacles

Figure 21.5 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Wiring Devices

- **Circuit breakers:** By the individual piece (EA), listed according to manufacturer, type (number of poles), capacity (rating), voltage, method of installation (plug-in or bolt-on), and classification (NEMA).
- **Panelboards:** By the individual unit (EA), listed according to size (capacity in amperes), type, voltage, and manufacturer. Some standard board and breaker assemblies are available as preassembled units, such as load centers used in residential construction.
- **Starters:** By the individual piece (EA), listed according to size, voltage, NEMA enclosure, and type.
- **Safety switches and disconnects:** By the individual unit (EA), listed according to size, type (duty), number of poles, voltage, NEMA classification, and ampere rating.
- **Fuses:** By the individual piece (EA), listed according to amperes, voltage, and type or class.
- **Meter centers and sockets:** By the individual unit (EA), listed according to size and type for meter sockets, and by bus capacity, number of meter sockets, and type of enclosure for meter centers.

Most of the electrical components in this section can vary in price dramatically with a change to the model number or NEMA classification. Any specific information in the specs that could be used to define the price more accurately should be noted in the takeoff. Most electrical estimators assemble a list of components for pricing by supply houses, similar to

carpentry estimators listing materials for pricing by the lumberyard or supplier. *(Refer to Chapter 11, "Wood, Plastics, and Composites.") Figure 21.6, parts a and b, provides labor-hours to install motor starters and controls.*

In addition to the aforementioned components, special fasteners or auxiliary components may be required. These include perforated support bars,

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Starter 3-Pole 2-HP Size 00	2.290	EA
5-HP Size 0	3.480	EA
10-HP Size 1	5.000	EA
25-HP Size 2	7.270	EA
50-HP Size 3	8.890	EA
100-HP Size 4	13.330	EA
200-HP Size 5	17.780	EA
400-HP Size 6	20.000	EA
Control Station Stop/Start	1.000	EA
Stop/Start, Pilot Light	1.290	EA
Hand/Off/Automatic	1.290	EA
Stop/Start/Reverse	1.510	EA

Figure 21.6a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Starters

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Heavy-Duty Fused Disconnect 30 Amps	2.500	EA
60 Amps	3.480	EA
100 Amps	4.210	EA
200 Amps	6.150	EA
600 Amps	13.330	EA
1200 Amps	20.000	EA
Starter 3-pole 2-HP Size 00	2.290	EA
5-HP Size 0	3.480	EA
10-HP Size 1	5.000	EA
25-HP Size 2	7.270	EA
50-HP Size 3	8.890	EA
100-HP Size 4	13.330	EA
200-HP Size 5	17.780	EA
400-HP Size 6	20.000	EA
Control Station Stop/Start	1.000	EA
Stop/Start, Pilot Light	1.290	EA
Hand/Off/Automatic	1.290	EA
Stop/Start/Reverse	1.510	EA

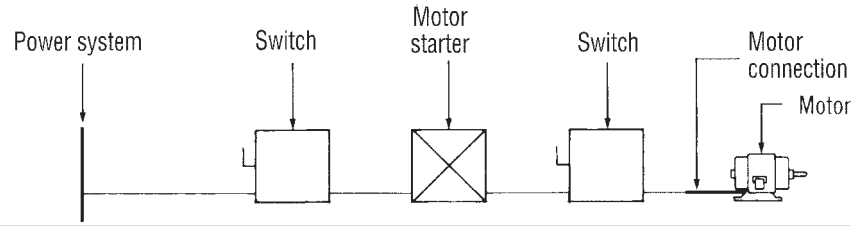


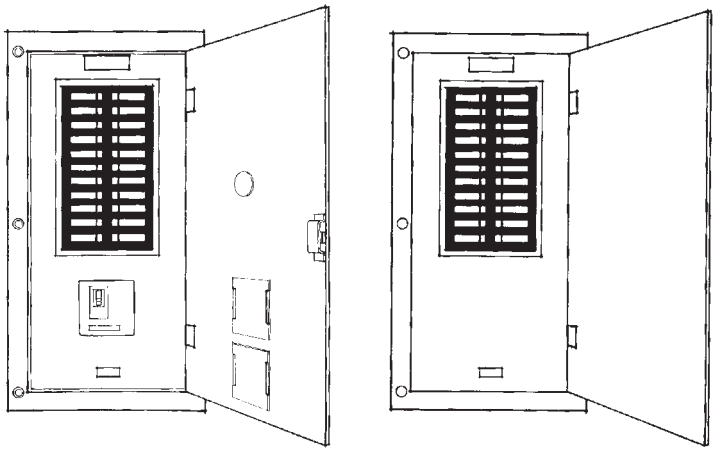
Figure 21.6b Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Motor Control Systems

threaded rods, or steel angles. Plywood sheets or concrete pads for mounting electrical equipment, or anchors to attach items to concrete or masonry surfaces, must be included as part of the takeoff and estimate. Refer to the specifications to clarify the exact scope of work. Since starters for motors are frequently furnished as part of the mechanical package, verify that they are not supplied by others, in order to avoid costly duplication or omission. One fuse should be counted for each line (or phase) to be protected.

Panelboards are a component of an electrical supply system used to distribute power. It divides an electrical power feed into multiple subsidiary circuits while incorporating a fuse or circuit breaker for the protection of that circuit. Each of these circuits and breakers is housed in a common metal enclosure, with or without a main breaker. Breakers are arranged in two columns and range from 20 to 42 breakers in a panelboard. *Figure 21.7 provides guidance for estimating the labor associated with the installation of panelboards.*

Disconnect devices called *safety switches* are another component of an electrical supply system. Safety switches are typically mounted on or near the entry of the power wiring to a particular piece of equipment. They allow power to be shut off or disconnected at the piece of equipment. They have the added benefit of providing a fused link between the wire providing

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Panelboard 3-Wire 225 Amps Main Lugs 38 Circuit	22.220	EA
4-Wire 225 Amps Main Lugs 42 Circuit	23.530	EA
3-Wire 400 Amps Main Circuit Breaker 42 Circuit	32.000	EA
4-Wire 400 Amps Main Circuit Breaker 42 Circuit	33.330	EA
3-Wire 100 Amps Main Lugs 20 Circuit	12.310	EA
4-Wire 100 Amps Main Circuit Breaker 24 Circuit	17.020	EA



Main Circuit Breaker Panelboard Main Lugs Only Panelboard

Figure 21.7 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Panelboards

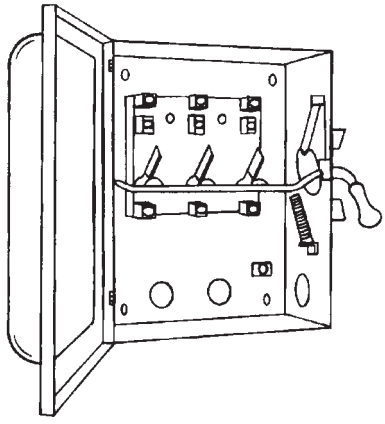
RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

power to the equipment and the equipment itself. The fuse(s) trips and shunts the circuit when the power being drawn exceeds the rating on the fuse, thereby preventing damage to the equipment. *Figure 21.8 provides guidance for estimating the labor associated with the installation of safety switches.*

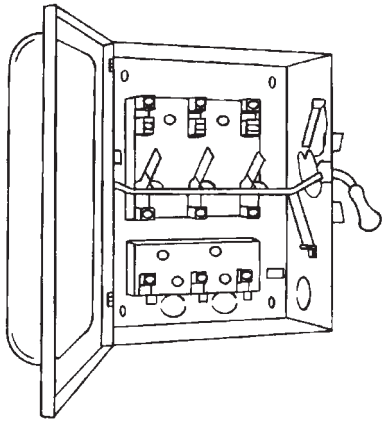
LIGHTING

Lighting is a fundamental part of the electrical estimate and can represent a considerable portion of the cost. Types of lighting include interior and exterior, surface-mounted and recessed, emergency and exit fixtures, track

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Safety Switch NEMA 1 600V 3P 200 Amps	6.150	EA
NEMA 3R	6.670	EA
NEMA 7	10.000	EA
NEMA 12	6.670	EA



NEMA 1, Nonfusible, 600 Volt



NEMA 1, Fusible, 600 Volt

Safety Swiches

Figure 21.8 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Safety Switches

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

lighting, and the lamps for various fixtures. An enormous variety of light fixtures are manufactured to suit every application. Lamps for fixtures include incandescent, fluorescent, mercury vapor, halogen, metal halide, and high-pressure sodium.

Taking-off Quantities

Count, list, and price each fixture for the estimate by the individual unit (EA) according to the manufacturer, model, type, color or finish, location (wall, ceiling, room), and interior or exterior application. The number of lamps can be determined per fixture and listed by individual lamp (EA). Lamps are not always included as part of the fixture's cost, especially with the more expensive lamps. The level of assembly required for ceiling fans or chandeliers should also be noted, if applicable.

Emergency and exit lighting should be kept separate from general light fixtures, and it should be quantified and priced by the individual piece (EA) and component.

Interior and exterior light fixtures should be taken off and priced separately. Most exterior light fixtures are either wall mounted, pole mounted, or ground based. Some very large fixtures may require cranes or boom trucks to install. Large interior fixtures, such as chandeliers, may also require some type of rigging or hoisting and structural support for attachment. As previously noted, most electrical estimators assemble light fixture types and quantities for pricing by supply houses or, if the quantity is sufficient, directly from manufacturers' representatives. This ensures current pricing, volume discounts, and accuracy. *Figure 21.9, parts a and b, provides labor-hours for installation of various types of lighting.*

Figure 21.10 provides guidance for the labor costs associated with the installation of parking area lighting.

EMERGENCY LIGHTING AND DEVICES

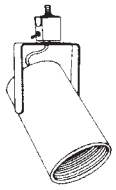
A section of Division 26 is devoted to emergency lighting, battery backup, and exit devices. When normal power goes out, there needs to be a backup lighting system with exit devices that direct occupants of a building to the exterior or to a safe zone. This emergency system can be completely separate from the main electrical system, as in the case of emergency lights and sign with battery backup. It can also be a component of the main electrical system that is supplemented by a generator once the main source of power is unavailable.

Taking-off Quantities

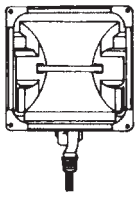
The components of the self-contained emergency lighting and exit system are taken off in accordance with the following:

- **Battery packs:** By the individual unit (EA), listed according to type, manufacturer, classification, and application (exposed or remote).
- **Emergency light head:** By the individual piece (EA), listed according to manufacturer, type (single or dual), capacity (voltage), and method of installation (wall or ceiling mounted).
- **Conduit:** By the LF separated according to diameter and type (steel conduit, EMT, etc.).
- **Wire:** By the LF separated according to type (stranded, solid, etc.), size, and number of conductors (within a conduit).
- **Exit signs:** By the individual piece (EA) separated according to power source (wired or self-contained), color, size, location, and application (wall, ceiling, or floor mounted).

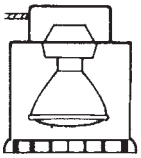
Description	Hours	Unit
Ceiling, Recess-Mounted Alzak Reflector		
150W	1.000	EA
300W	1.190	EA
Surface-Mounted Metal Cylinder		
150W	.800	EA
300W	1.000	EA
Opal Glass Drum 10″ 2-60W	1.000	EA
Pendant-Mounted Globe 150W	1.000	EA
Vaportight 200W	1.290	EA
Chandelier 24″ Diameter x 42″ High		
6-Candle	1.330	EA
Track Light Spotlight 75W PAR Halogen	.500	EA
Wall Washer Quartz 250W	.500	EA
Exterior Wall-Mounted Quartz 500W	1.510	EA
1500W	1.900	EA
Ceiling, Surface-Mounted Vaportight		
100W	2.650	EA
150W	2.950	EA
175W	2.950	EA
250W	2.950	EA
400W	3.350	EA
1000W	4.450	EA



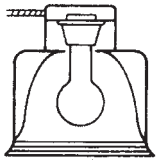
Track lighting spotlight



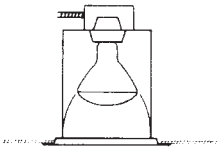
Exterior fixture, wall mounted, quartz



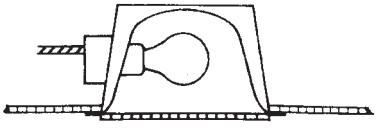
Round ceiling fixture with concentric louver



Round ceiling fixture with reflector, no lens



Round ceiling fixture, recessed, with Alzak reflector

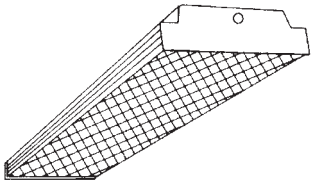


Square ceiling fixture, recessed, with glass lens, metal trim

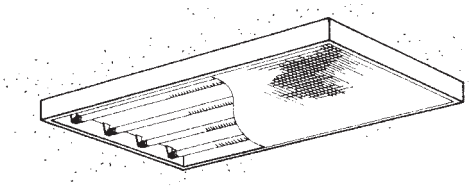
Fixtures

Figure 21.9a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Incandescent Lighting

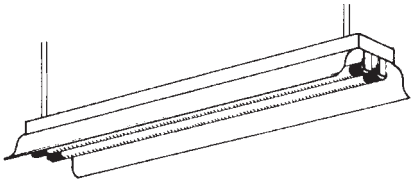
Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Troffer with Acrylic Lens 4-32W RS 2′ x 4′	1.700	EA
2-32W URS 2′ x 2′	1.400	EA
Surface-Mounted Acrylic Wraparound Lens		
4-40W RS 16″ x 48″	1.500	EA
Industrial Pendant-Mounted		
4′ Long, 2-32W RS	1.400	EA
8′ Long, 2-75W SL	1.820	EA
2-110W HO	2.000	EA
2-215W VHO	2.110	EA
Surface-Mounted Strip, 4′ Long, 1-40W RS	.940	EA
8′ Long, 1-75W SL	1.190	EA



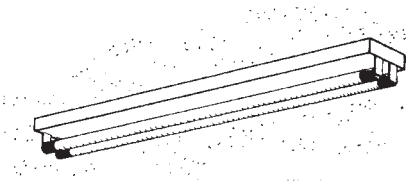
Surface-or Pendant-Mounted Fixture with Wraparound Acrylic Lens, 4-Tube



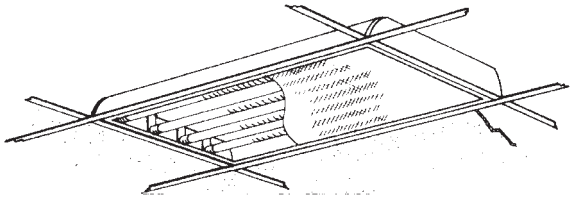
Surface-Mounted Fixture with Acrylic Lens, 4-Tube



Pendant-Mounted Industrial Fixture



Surface-Mounted Strip Fixture, 2-Tube



Troffer-Mounted Fixture with Acrylic Lens, 4-Tube

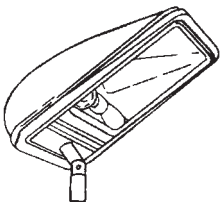
Figure 21.9b Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Fluorescent Lighting

For emergency lighting systems that are part of the main system, the process is similar but requires that specific lights in each room or floor be tied into an emergency panel. *Figure 21.11 provides guidance for the labor-hours required to install an emergency lighting system.*

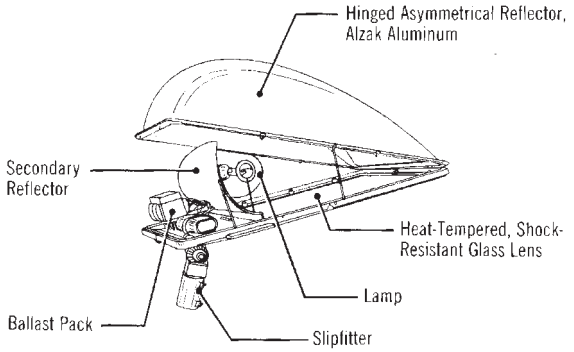
EQUIPMENT HOOKUPS

Appliances and equipment that cannot always be simply plugged into the power supply must be *hard-wired,* or attached with fixed connections. This work is typically done by the electrical contractor. Examples include electric ranges and ovens, heating and cooling units, dishwashers, garbage

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Luminaire HID 100 Watt	2.960	EA
150W	2.960	EA
175W	2.960	EA
250W	3.330	EA
400W	3.640	EA
1,000W	4.000	EA
Bracket Arm 1 Arm	1.000	EA
2 Arm	1.000	EA
3 Arm	1.510	EA
4 Arm	1.510	EA
Aluminum Pole 20' High	6.900	EA
30' High	7.690	EA
40' High	10.00	EA
Steel Pole 20' High	7.690	EA
30' High	8.700	EA
40' High	11.77	EA
Fiberglass Pole 20' High	5.000	EA
30' High	5.560	EA
40' High	7.100	EA
Transformer Base		EA



Large Luminaire
Light Fixture, 1,000 Watt



Luminaire Construction Features

Figure 21.10 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Parking Area Lighting

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

disposals, and commercial equipment for specialty operations, such as restaurants or manufacturing. The equipment is typically supplied and set in place by a dealer or another trade. A project can utilize a tremendous amount of equipment that requires power, both interior and exterior.

Consult the specialty drawings showing the equipment and the related specifications for the exact scope of work. Occasionally, electrical power

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Battery Light Unit		
6-Volt Lead Battery and 2 Lights	2.000	EA
12-Volt Nickel Cadmium and 2 Lights	2.000	EA
Remote Mount Sealed Beam Light, 25W, 6 Volts	.300	EA
Self-Contained Fluorescent Lamp Pack	.800	EA
Engine Generator 10kW Gas/Gasoline		
277/480 Volts Complete	34.000	System
175kW Complete	96.000	System
Engine Generator 500kW Diesel		
277/480 Volts Complete	133.000	System
1,000kW Complete	180.000	System

Figure 21.11 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Emergency/Standby Power Systems.

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

drawings show the electrical interface with various types of equipment. Review mechanical specifications and plans for equipment that requires power as well as site plans for items such as pumps and signage.

Taking-off Quantities

Appliances and equipment that require hookup are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type and method of installation (such as flexible-connected, piped, overhead, or in-floor), and any other special requirements.

Control devices or disconnect switches (*see "Starters, Boards, and Switches" elsewhere in this chapter*) may be needed to meet governing codes and may not always be noted in the specifications. It is a good idea to become familiar with the applicable codes governing the electrical installation of the particular equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL WORK

Some items may be harder to classify and are best categorized in a miscellaneous electrical group, such as permits, utility company tie-in fees, cutting and drilling for electrical access, and temporary power and lighting. These must be included for thorough estimate.

Small plastic nameplates adhered to the front of panels are often required to identify the panel by name or what it controls. In addition to the tags, a printed log card is provided within the panel to identify each circuit. Identification systems should be included as a cost in the estimate.

Load testing is also a common cost associated with new electrical distribution systems. This is included within the scope of Division 26 but may be required to be done by an outside testing lab that can produce a report and certify the results.

Cutting, coring, installing sleeves, and fire-stopping for electrical conduits that penetrate walls or floors, can also be included within the scope of the electrical work. The estimator is directed to review the electrical specifications carefully.

Record drawings, called *as-builts,* that illustrate the actual location of electrical conduits and devices are often part of the electrical closeout requirements. As-builts can be simple redline updates on the electrical drawings or revised electronic files that create new line drawings using computer-assisted design (CAD). The estimator is directed to research and include all costs associated with as-builts within the estimate.

Taking-off Quantities

Each miscellaneous item should be taken off and listed separately. Permits and utility company fees are taken off and priced per occurrence and can be listed in the estimate as a lump sum (LS). Fees for electrical permits are

typically based on the individual job and paid when a permit is applied for or issued. (Utility companies usually charge a set fee to tie in service or a transformer, per occurrence.)

Cutting and drilling through wood, drywall, or other lightweight material are often considered part of the normal scope of work and, therefore, dos not constitute a separate takeoff item. Cutting or coring through masonry or concrete, however, may involve special equipment or additional time, especially for large quantities. Take off and price the cuts or cored holes by the piece (EA) and list them according to size (diameter or length width), type of material, thickness of the material, and equipment needed.

Temporary lighting and power, often necessary during the construction process, are typically defined in Division 1—General Requirements. They may also be noted in Division 16—Electrical, under Related Work. Since temporary power panels and lights are reusable, the materials portion of the cost may include only lamps and wire and can be taken off and priced as a lump sum (LS). Installation and removal of temporary power and lighting facilities can be quantified by labor-hours. Maintenance, such as changing lamps and adding or relocating temporary lights and power, is calculated as labor-hours per week or month, depending on the specific needs of the project.

Minor excavation and backfilling for the installation conduits or direct-burial cables may also be required. Excavation and backfill are typically part of the general or site contractor's work. This is not absolute. Review the specifications for the exact scope of work concerning excavation and backfill for electrical work.

CONCLUSION

While electrical work is clearly performed by individuals licensed and experienced in the trade, it is not uncommon for the general contractor to generate a budget estimate for the electrical scope of the work. The overview provided in this chapter will help you accurately assess the work involved and its costs.

22 Communications, Electronic Safety, and Security

Divisions 27 and 28 are Communications and Electronic Safety and Security, respectively. Much of the work of these two divisions was formerly included in Division 16—Electrical in the MasterFormat 95 version.

As a result of technology advances and the endless expansion of the related industries, CSI MasterFormat has provided each topic with its own division.

The work of both Division 27 and Division 28 is performed by individuals or firms with specific training and, frequently, special licensing. Separate permits may also be required. To take off and estimate the work of these divisions, it is extremely beneficial to have a working knowledge of the material components of the particular systems. Actual expertise in communication and safety/security systems is not normally within the realm of the general contractor's estimating experience.

A practicing technician can contribute greatly to your understanding of the installation portion of the estimate. Since most general contractors subcontract the work of Divisions 27 and 28, they may not need to produce a detailed estimate.

COMMUNICATIONS AND ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Division 27 and 28 work is typically shown on individual drawings for each scope, though they may be combined on smaller projects. Those drawings are frequently included within the electrical package of drawings. There are fewer standard conventions for labeling these drawings, and they may include labels such as COM, TEL, and CA, for Division 27—Communications and FA, SEC, and LV for the work of Division 28—Safety and Security.

Be sure to review *all* drawings within the bid set for the work of Divisions 27 and 28. The work encompassed by these two divisions may include components of mechanical or fire suppression systems that are shown on other drawings. Consider the tamper and flow switches of the fire sprinkler

systems that are tied into the fire alarm. Consult the HVAC drawings for duct smoke detectors that are tied into the fire alarm system. As with mechanical/electrical drawings, communications, safety, and security drawings employ their own trade-specific graphic symbols for conveying information. Review all legends and graphic symbols on these drawings for definitions of the symbols.

Security components may be referenced on hardware schedules in the architectural drawing set.

Telephone, data, and fire alarm drawings often use schedules that are helpful in determining the materials for the takeoff. Typical schedules include telephones, panels, terminal devices, equipment, and wire.

Specialized details, such as a fire alarm riser diagram, illustrate the various components of the system, quantities, and their configurations. Riser diagrams are for the graphic representation of information only and are not drawn to scale. They show the interaction of components within a particular system.

Consult the architectural drawings for dimensions, room sizes, floor-to-floor heights, ceiling heights, location of services entering the building, and coordination with other work within the area. The architectural drawings can be helpful in locating the placement of speakers, audio video (AV) devices, fire alarm pull stations, horns, and strobes.

Review Division 27 and 28 specifications thoroughly for the products, methods, and techniques of installation and the related work of other trades. Additional considerations may include:

- Testing of the final system (fire alarm and data/communications wiring)
- Training of owner personnel on the use and maintenance of the system (telephone systems)
- Tie-in charges (fire department monitoring lines for fire alarms)
- Annual maintenance agreements after the warranty period

The following is an outline of the work included within each of the divisions of this chapter.

Division 27—Communications

A. Commissioning of Communications Systems

B. Structured Cabling

- Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
- Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
- Cable Management
- Power Strips

C. Communications Backbone Cabling

- Copper Backbone Cabling
- Coaxial Backbone Cabling

- Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling
- Communications Services Cabling

D. Communications Horizontal Cabling

- Voice, Data, AV, and Intercom Communications

E. Communications Connecting Cords, Devices, and Adapters
F. Data Communications

- Network Equipment
- Hardware
- Peripheral Equipment
- Programming and Integrations Services

G. Voice Communications

- Switching and Routing
- Terminal Equipment
- Voice Messaging
- Call Accounting and Management

H. Audio video Communications

- Audio video Systems
- Electronic Digital Systems

I. Distributed Communications and Monitoring Systems

- Distributed AV Systems (Public Address and Paging Systems)
- Healthcare Communications and Monitoring Systems
- Clock Systems

J. Wireless Transceivers

Division 28—Electronic Safety and Security

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems
B. Electronic Access Control and Intrusion Detection

- Access Control
- Intrusion Detection

C. Electronic Surveillance

- Video Surveillance
- Electronic Personal Protection Systems

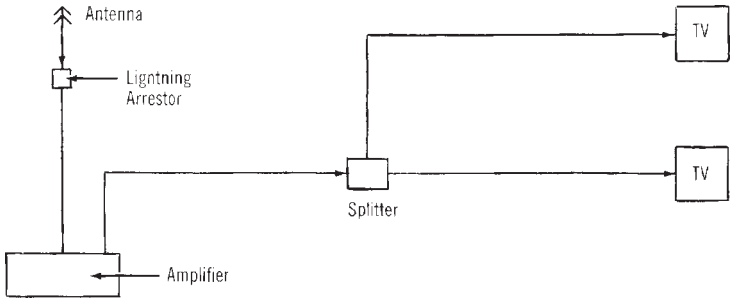
D. Electronic Detection and Alarm

- Fire Detection and Alarm
- Radiation Detection and Alarm
- Fuel Gas/Oil Detection and Alarm
- Refrigerant Detection and Alarm
- Water Detection and Alarm
- Mass Notification Systems

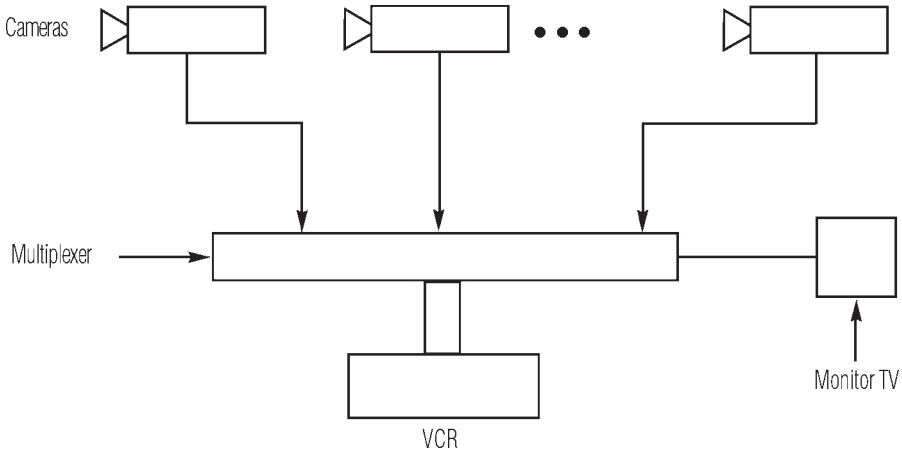
E. Electronic Monitoring and Control

- Electronic Detention and Monitoring Control

Figure 22.1 illustrates the typical configuration and components of a television system in a riser diagram format.



a



b

Television Equipment	Crew	Daily Output	Labor-Hours	Unit
TV Systems not including rough-in wires, cables & conduits				
Master TV antenna system				
VHF & UHF reception & distribution, 12 outlets	1 Elec.	6	1.333	Outlet
30 outlets		10	.800	↓
100 outlets		13	.615	↓
Amplifier		4	2	EA
Antenna	↓	2	4	"
Closed circuit, surveillance, one station (camera & monitor)	2 Elec.	2.60	6.154	Total
For additional camera stations, add	1 Elec.	2.70	2.963	EA
Industrial quality, one station (camera & monitor)	2 Elec	2.60	6.154	Total
For additional camera stations, add	1 Elec.	2.70	2.963	EA
For low light, add	↓	2.70	2.963	↓
For very low light, add		2.70	2.963	
For weatherproof camera station add		1.30	6.154	
For pan and tilt, add		1.30	6.154	
For zoom lens - remote control, add, minimum		2	4	
Maximum		2	4	
For automatic iris for low light, add	↓	2	4	↓

c

Figure 22.1a, b, c Television System

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

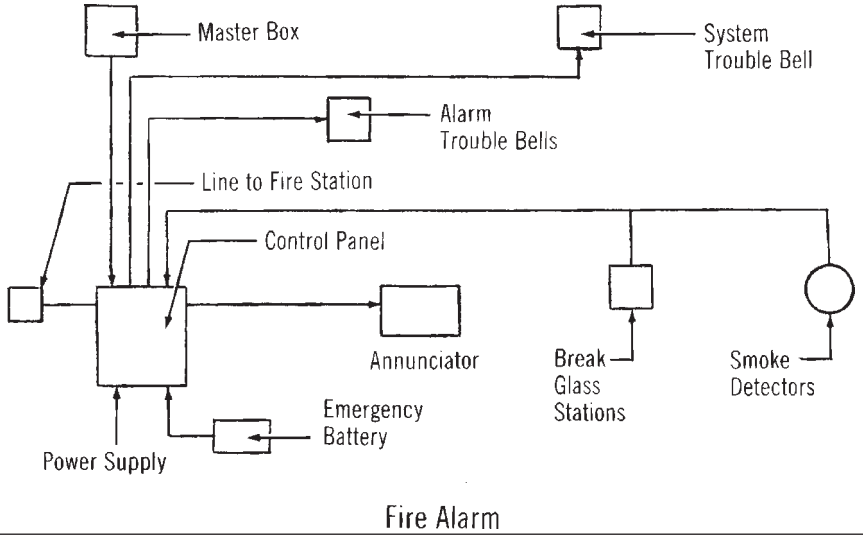


Figure 22.2 Fire Alarm System

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Figure 22.2 illustrates the typical configuration and components of a fire alarm system in a riser diagram format.

Figure 22.3 illustrates the typical configuration and components of a burglar alarm system in a riser diagram format.

This chapter covers takeoff procedures for the type of communications, safety, and security systems generally encountered in light commercial and residential construction.

Divisions 27 and 28 should be taken off and estimated separately. Use the outline structure noted here for guidance in organizing the takeoff

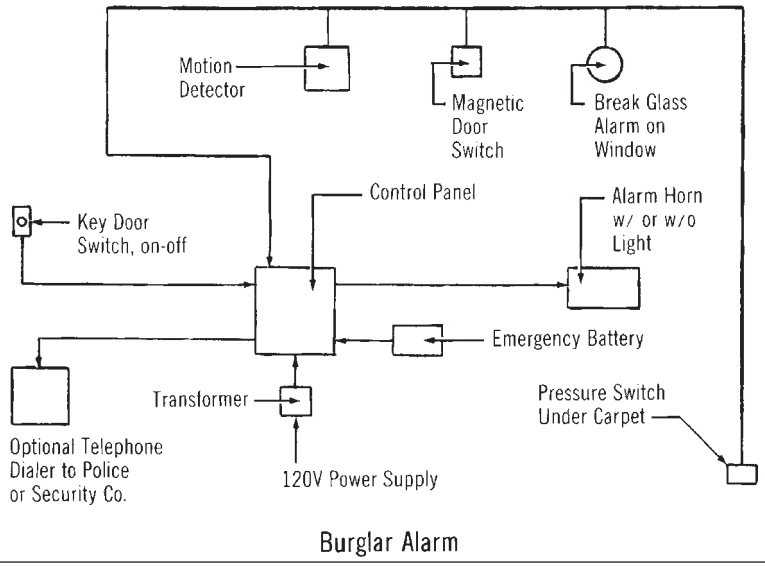


Figure 22.3 Burglar Alarm System

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

and estimate. All takeoff quantities should be listed separately according to type, application, size, function, and any other applicable characteristic. In addition to materials, special items such as shop drawings, testing, and training should be considered as part of the estimate.

Additional takeoff guidelines are as follows:

- **Cable tray or surface raceways:** By the linear foot, (LF), separated according to type (plastic or aluminum), size (width), and method of suspension (wall mounted or hung from above).
- **Fittings for cable tray:** By the piece (EA) according to type (elbow, tee, reducer, etc.), size (width), method of connection, and material composition (plastic or aluminum).
- **Conduits:** By the LF according to type (steel, IMC , PVC, EMT, etc.), size (diameter), use or application, and other identifying information needed for pricing (such as height off the floor).
- **Switches, terminal devices, etc.:** By the piece (EA) according to type, function, location, manufacturer, and model number.
- **Racks:** By EA according to type, finish, size, model, and application.
- **Transformers:** By EA according to type, rating, function, location, manufacturer, and model number.
- **Wire:** By the LF, separated according to size (number of conductors) and rating (plenum rated).
- **Connectors:** By EA according to type, function, size, etc.
- **Devices, monitors, annunciators, detectors:** By EA according to type, model, manufacturer, and any defining characteristics.
- **Panels:** By EA according to type, function, size, etc.

In most cases, the work of Divisions 27 and 28 begins at the interior of the building in rooms where electrical communications hubs are located. Special rooms for communications equipment, called *head end rooms,* may also be provided.

Taking-off Quantities

The takeoff procedure for the work of installing communications and electronic safety and security systems should follow that of other electrical systems. *The estimator is directed to Chapter 21, "Electrical Systems," in this text for more information on specific topics illustrated here.* Each division should be taken off and priced separately.

Raceways and wiring (conductors) should be taken off and priced by the LF and listed according to identifying characteristics and application. Devices should be taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and listed according to type, application, manufacturer, model, and function. Be sure to include all necessary boxes, covers, plates, connectors, termination devices, and equipment for a complete system.

As many specialty systems are designed to perform a specific series of functions, specifications often require testing of the completed system to prove compliance with design criteria. Testing may also be required by an independent firm at your expense. Owner training may additionally be required. Reviewing the specifications helps determine the scope and responsibility of testing and training.

For buildings already in use, tie-ins to existing systems may have to be done during off-hours (nights and weekends) to avoid disruption of normal operations. This should be noted in the takeoff for accurate pricing of the labor portion of the estimate.

Much of the work of Divisions 27 and 28 shares common components with Division 25—Integrated Automation and Division 26—Electrical. *Refer to Chapter 20, Integrated Automation," Figure 20.1, for installation time in labor-hours for cable tray raceway and Chapter 21, "Electrical Systems," Figure 21.2, for installation time in labor-hours for various types of conduits and Figure 21.3, for installation time in labor-hours for underfloor raceway systems. Figures 22.4 through 22.7 provide installation times in labor-hours for components of communications and electronic systems.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Cable Assembly 25 Pair with Connectors 50′	.670	EA
3 Pair with Connectors 50′	.340	EA
4 Pair with Connectors 50′	.350	EA
Cable (Bulk) 3 Pair	.006	LF
4 Pair	.007	LF
Bottom Shield for 25 Pair Cable	.005	LF
3-4 Pair Cable	.005	LF
Top Shield for all Cable	.005	LF
Transition Box, Flush Mount	.330	EA
In Floor Service Box	2.000	EA
Floor Fitting with Duplex Jack and Cover	.380	EA
Floor Fitting Miniature with Duplex Jack	.150	EA
Floor Fitting with 25 Pair Kit	.380	EA
Floor Fitting Call Director Kit	.420	EA

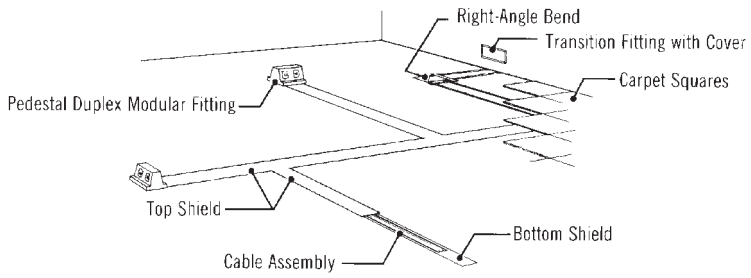


Figure 22.4 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Undercarpet Telephone Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Cable Assembly with Connectors 40'		
Single Lead	.360	EA
Dual Lead	.360	EA
Cable (Bulk) Single Lead	.010	LF
Dual Lead	.010	LF
Cable Notching 90 Degree	.080	EA
180 Degree	.130	EA
Connectors BNC Coax	.200	EA
Connectors TNC Coax	.200	EA
Transition Box, Flush Mount	.330	EA
In Floor Service Box	2.000	EA
Floor Fitting with Slotted Cover	.380	EA
With Blank Cover	.380	EA

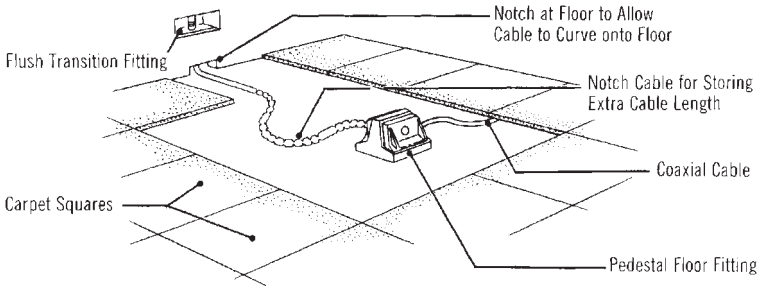


Figure 22.5 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Undercarpet Data Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Labor

Electricians and low-voltage technicians are responsible for performing much of the work of these divisions. Bear in mind that a licensed electrician is required in most jurisdictions when line voltage power connections are made.

Depending on the specific task, productivity can be measured by the output of the individual, as in the case of installing devices, or panels. Other tasks, such as pulling cable and hanging raceways, clearly require multiple personnel for cost-effective installations. Labor to install individual detection devices, televisions, monitors, and so on, varies depending on the size and type of device and the height from the floor.

Production may be reduced by the use of staging or ladders to perform the work. It may also require that an additional individual be added to the crew for the support of personnel on the staging. This should be taken into account when establishing crew size. Simple tasks, such as installing finish devices, plates, and junction or work boxes, can be estimated by the piece (EA) by calculating the quantity of devices that can be installed by one electrician in a day. The same applies for the conductors. Base the unit price on the anticipated linear footage of wire that will be pulled by the crew in a day. Always remember that pulling wire through a conduit or raceway involves different productivities than loose wire.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
High-performance unshielded twisted pair (UTP)		
Category 3, #24, 2 pair solid, PVC jacket	.800	CLF
4 pair solid	1.143	
25 pair solid	2.667	
2 pair solid, plenum	.800	
4 pair solid	1.143	
25 pair solid	2.667	
4 pair stranded, PVC jacket	1.143	
Category 5, #24, 4 pair solid, PVC jacket	1.143	
4 pair solid, plenum	1.143	
4 pair stranded, PVC jacket	1.143	
Category 5e, #24, 4 pair solid, PVC jacket	1.143	
4 pair solid, plenum	1.143	
4 pair stranded, PVC jacket	1.143	
Category 6, #24, 4 pair solid, PVC jacket	1.143	
4 pair solid, plenum	1.143	
4 pair stranded, PVC jacket	1.143	
Category 5, connector, UTP RJ-45	.100	EA
shielded RJ-45	.111	
Category 3, jack, UTP RJ-45	.111	
Category 5	.123	
Category 5e	.123	
Category 6	.123	
Category 5, jack, shielded RJ-45	.133	
Category 5e	.133	
Category 6	.133	

Figure 22.6 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Unshielded Twisted Cable

There are several categories used to describe high-performance cable. The following information includes a description of categories CAT 3, 5, 5e, 6, and 7, and details classifications of frequency and specific standards. The category standards have evolved under the sponsorship of organizations such as the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA), the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA), the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), all of which have catered to the increasing complexities of modern network technology. For network cabling, users must comply with national or international standards. A breakdown of these categories is as follows:

Category 3: *Designed to handle frequencies up to 16 MHz.*

Category 5: *(ITA/EIA 568A) Designed to handle frequencies up to 100 MHz.*

Category 5e: *Additional transmission performance to exceed Category 5.*

Category 6: *Development by TIA and other international groups to handle frequencies of 250 MHz.*

Category 7 (draft): *Under development to handle a frequency range from 1 to 600 MHz.*

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Other operations, such as installing panels, annunciator, amplifiers, antennas, cameras, or terminal devices are based on labor-hours per individual piece. Frequently, bucket trucks or aerial platforms are needed for security systems that are mounted on poles at building exteriors. The costs of any lift are time sensitive and calculated by the day, week, or month.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Clock Systems		
Time system components, master controller	24.240	EA
Program bell	1	EA
Combination clock & speaker	2.500	EA
Frequency generator	4	EA
Job time automatic stamp recorder, minimum	2	EA
Maximum	2	EA
Master time clock system, clocks & bells		
20 room	160	EA
50 room	400	EA
Time clock, 100 cards in & out, 1 color	2.500	EA
2 colors	2.500	EA
With 3-circuit program device, minimum	4	EA
Maximum	4	EA
Metal rack for 25 cards	1.140	EA
Watchman's tour station	1	EA
Annunciator with zone indication	8	EA

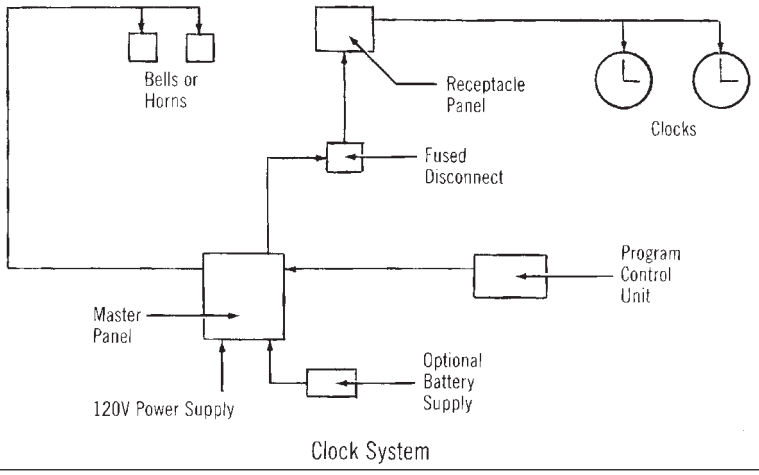


Figure 22.7 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Clock Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

CONCLUSION

While communications, safety, and security work is clearly performed by individuals experienced in the trade, it is not uncommon for the general contractor to generate a budget estimate for this scope of the work. The overview provided in this chapter will help you accurately assess the work involved and its costs. Note that the work included in Division 27 and Division 28 may also be part of the work of the electrical contractor and inclusive in the electrical subcontract.

23 Earthwork

Division 31 of CSI MasterFormat is Earthwork, which deals primarily with excavation and backfill, both bulk and general, and all of the ancillary processes that are within the Earthwork scope. It is part of the new organizational structure: the Site and Infrastructure subgroup of CSI MasterFormat. The work included in this division was part of Division 2—Site Construction under the 1995 format.

Earthwork includes tasks dealing with soil materials, excavation and backfill, compaction, soil stabilization, hauling, erosion control, grading, clearing and grubbing, excavation stabilization through sheet piling and shoring, and earthwork specialties such as piles and caissons.

Calculating costs for earthwork is often the most difficult part of generating an estimate due to the number of unpredictable factors and contributing information that can be deduced from the site visit and the documents. It also has the unique aspect of being equipment intensive. Very little of the work in this section is performed without some type of equipment.

Even with a detailed and comprehensive site investigation and geotechnical report (*see Chapter 7, "Existing Conditions"*) it is not always possible to predict with accuracy what lies beneath the surface. The earthwork contractor must carefully study all available contract documents, as well as any supplemental information provided. It is *strongly* recommended that a site inspection be conducted and that this be done only after becoming familiar with the documents.

CIVIL DRAWINGS

Most earthwork is shown on a special set of drawings, called *civil drawings* or *site drawings,* that pertain exclusively to the site. They are designed under the direction and approval of a civil engineer and focus on the land's changes to accommodate a new structure or any engineering improvements. The most common drawings in the civil set of drawings are:

- Existing conditions drawings (*Existing Site Survey discussed in Chapter 7, "Existing Conditions"*)
- Site demolition or site preparation plan
- Site grading and drainage plan
- Utilities plan(s) (water, sewer, electric, telecom, and gas)
- Paving and curbing plan
- Septic system or sanitary sewer plan
- Site lighting and site electrical plan
- Site improvements plan
- Landscape and irrigation plan
- Site details

The quantity of drawings and level of detail vary from project to project and may depend, to a large extent, on the owner's budget. Residential site plans can range from a single drawing to a full set. Commercial projects most often require a comprehensive stamped set of civil drawings as a condition of permit approval. Each drawing in a civil set has special conventions and nomenclature unique to its discipline and provides a specific contribution to the overall civil set. Some drawings are self-explanatory by their title, such as the building drawing set. However, no drawing is used in a vacuum. Each is meant to be complementary and used with the others to help determine accurate quantities for pricing.

How Civil Drawings Are Used

There are specific types of information provided on each sheet in the civil set of drawings. Not all of the drawings in the civil set are used exclusively in preparing the earthwork estimate; in fact, the civil drawings can illustrate many different divisions and sections of work. For example:

- **Existing conditions drawing:** Used in conjunction with the site grading drawing to determine the quantity of bulk cut or fill required to achieve the final grade.
- **Site grading plan:** Should be consulted along with the utilities or site lighting plan to calculate the trench excavation and backfill required for site features, such as domestic water piping, gas service, electrical power and lighting conduits, and similar utilities.
- **Drainage drawings:** Provide information for taking off precast structures, such as tanks, manholes, catch basins, and reinforced concrete pipe. Additional information on the details sheets helps verify accurate pricing.
- **Site demolition or site preparation plans:** Provide information on the removal or relocation of existing site features, such as trees or benches, or subsurface structures like abandoned foundations or rock.
- **Architectural and structural drawings:** Should be reviewed for details that would be shown in section (such as foundation drains, bottom of foundation footings, and excavations for basement areas).

- **Foundation plans and details:** Show the limits of the excavation (width by depth) for the foundation. They also show interior details, such as footings or depressed areas in the slab that require excavation, backfill, and compaction.
- **Mechanical and electrical drawings:** Must be reviewed for details that show trenching for piping or conduits in the basement or under the slab-on-grade. This work is often overlooked because it is not shown in the civil drawings.
- **Site improvement drawings:** Illustrate walkways, curbing and paving (in the absence of a dedicated plan), bollards, exterior steps, and virtually any type of exterior improvement.
- **Site detail drawings:** Provide sections and details of features such as trench excavation, subgrade preparation, pipe bedding, and roadway components.
- **Landscape drawings:** Show plantings, mulch beds, lawns, and ground cover features of the site. The frequently include a detail of the planting and staking of plants.
- **Irrigation drawings:** Illustrate how water will be supplied to the landscape and plantings.

Each portion of the documents (plans and specs) provides information the estimator can use to calculate the earthwork required. As an example, consider the following drawings and their respective contributions for defining the excavation and backfill:

- **Utilities drawing:** Shows the location of the water service from the street to the building. The estimator can measure its length. This allows the estimator to calculate the length of the excavation.
- **Site detail drawing:** Shows the cross section of the trench for the water service. It defines the width of the trench and the depth to the top of the pipe. It shows the bedding material depth for the pipe. This allows the estimator to calculate the width and depth of the excavation, which, combined with the length, results in the volume to be excavated from the trench.
- **Specification Section 31—Earthwork:** Defines the materials to be used to backfill the trench, the depth of the excavation to the top of the water service, and the type and classification of the bedding material, which allows the estimator to calculate the cost of bedding materials for the pipe. Section 31 also defines the backfill and compaction requirements, thereby allowing the estimator to calculate the costs for both.
- **Geotechnical report (if available):** Provides borings that tell the estimator the type of soil that will be excavated: clay, sand, organic, and so on.

Finally, the specifications must be reviewed *thoroughly* for the type and quality of the soil materials and installation. The specifications may offer additional information, such as subsurface compaction requirements, moisture content, and general or supplemental conditions that affect

earthwork. Geotechnical reports (if provided) must be studied in detail to alert the estimator to the excavation conditions that can be anticipated.

Division 1—General Requirements must be reviewed for any temporary access roads that may be part of the earthwork scope and unit prices (*see Chapter 2,-"Understanding the Specifications"*) that affect the earthwork contract.

This chapter reviews the more common elements of earthwork takeoff and estimating for the light commercial/residential market. The new (partial) outline of work topics included in Division 31—Earthwork is as follows:

A. Site Clearing/Site Preparation

- Clearing and Grubbing
- Stripping and Stockpiling

B. Earthmoving

- Excavation
- Backfill and Compaction
- Fill Materials
- Grading
- Hauling
- Rock Removal
- Dewatering

C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control
D. Shoring and Underpinning
E. Special Foundations and Load-Bearing Elements

- Driven Piles
- Bored Piles
- Caissons

SITE CLEARING/SITE PREPARATION

Before the earthwork process can commence, most sites require some level of preparation. That preparation can be in the form of clearing trees and natural growth, as in the case of virgin land, or it can be the removal of existing structures, underground piping, foundations, or other existing engineering improvements on previously developed sites. It also includes the stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. The overall process is called *site clearing* and/or *site preparation*.

Clearing and Grubbing

Clearing of the site refers to the removal of brush, trees, and other natural growth on the surface. *Grubbing* (sometimes called *stumping*) refers to the removal of tree stumps. Most site clearing and grubbing are done with power equipment, although some smaller sites are still cleared with handheld chain saws. Occasionally, clearing and grubbing require the use of

specialized cutting equipment attached to excavating equipment. Carefully inspect the site to identify work that can be done by equipment versus work that must be done by hand.

Taking-off Quantities

The task of clearing is taken off and priced by the square foot (SF) or area to be cleared or, in the case of large parcels of land, by the acre (ACRE). Either unit of measure is acceptable. Grubbing is also taken off and priced according to the same units but should be kept separate and distinct from clearing.

Production of both tasks is measured by the crew's performance, including equipment. Site visits are *strongly* recommended to determine the density of the growth as well as access and terrain. Crews and productivities vary dramatically with species and size of tree as well as whether the cleared debris will be removed or left for others. The estimator may want to consider any residual value of the cut timber for resale to sawmills or as firewood. Other cost considerations include the hauling and disposal fees for the stumps that will be removed in the grubbing process.

Stripping and Stockpiling

Part of the process includes stripping and stockpiling the topsoil. *Topsoil* is classified as the top layer of soil consisting of nonstructural soils high in organic content. A general rule of thumb is that if the soil is good to grow things in, it's bad to build on. The depth of the topsoil can be determined from the test boring report or a visual inspection. Topsoil is typically screened for reuse in planting and lawn areas.

Taking-off Quantities

The task of stripping the topsoil is taken off and priced by the SF. The area is then multiplied by the depth and extended to cubic yards (CY). When calculating the area of topsoil to be removed, the result should be enlarged to accommodate any clearance needed. If the topsoil is to be screened prior to reuse, that process should be quantified and priced separately by the CY. The estimator must consider a natural reduction in volume after screening due to the removal of organic matter and other debris, called *tailings.*

Takeoff quantities should account for trucking and fees for disposal of the tailings off-site. These should be listed in the takeoff by the truckload or by the CY.

The estimator is directed to review the site plan to determine the stockpile location and may need to include the cost of loading, hauling, and unloading on-site if the distance to the stockpile location is significant. Other considerations include any treatment or stabilization of the screened topsoil, called *loam,* while it is stored prior to reuse.

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

In simple terms, *excavation* refers to digging a hole to accommodate a specific engineering improvement. *Backfilling* is placing soil by means of a controlled method to fill an excavation, likewise for the purpose of an engineering improvement, such as foundations, piping for utilities, and precast structures. To a lesser degree, excavation and backfill are required in order to place pavement, walks, and curbs. Excavation and backfill can be classified into two main categories for estimating purposes:

- Bulk excavation
- Trench or general excavation

Excavation, backfill, and earthwork in general are volume calculations that are extended for pricing to CY. (1 CY equals 27 CF.)

Bulk Excavation

Moving large masses of earth to establish new grades for parking lots, roads, or building pads is referred to as *bulk excavation.* The most common method for determining the quantities of soil to be moved is the *cross-section method,* which involves tabulating cuts and fills for small increments of the total parcel. *Cutting* refers to removing earth in order to achieve the desired grade. *Filling* is the addition of earth to raise the existing conditions to meet the desired grade. Examine the site closely to determine the amount of earth that will have to be handled in order to transform the existing grades to the proposed grades. (*See Figure 23.1.*)

The cross-section method divides the area into a series of smaller, equal areas. This is done with a grid drawn on the grading plan. It is helpful if both existing and new proposed grades are shown in the form of *contours,* or lines that indicate the same horizontal elevation. Contours are one of the unique conventions of the civil drawings set; they allow you to see the site in three dimensions on a two-dimensional medium—paper. Existing

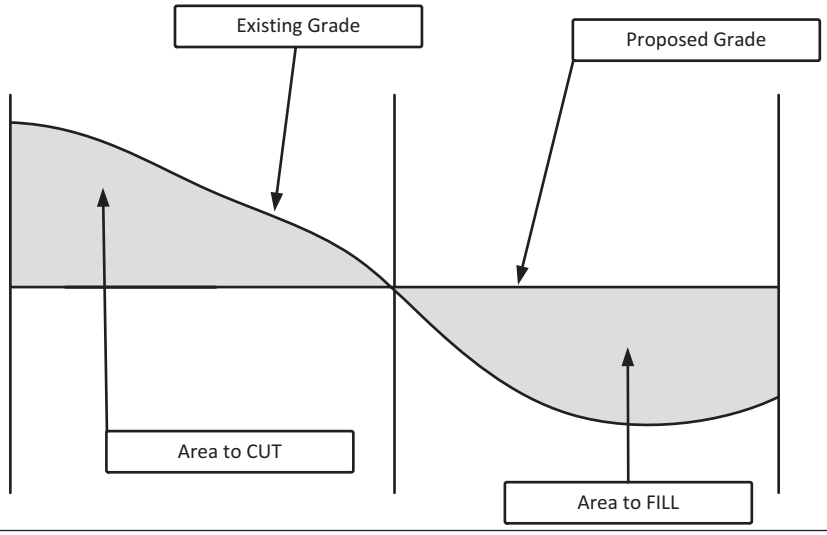


Figure 23.1 Cutting and Filling to Meet Grade

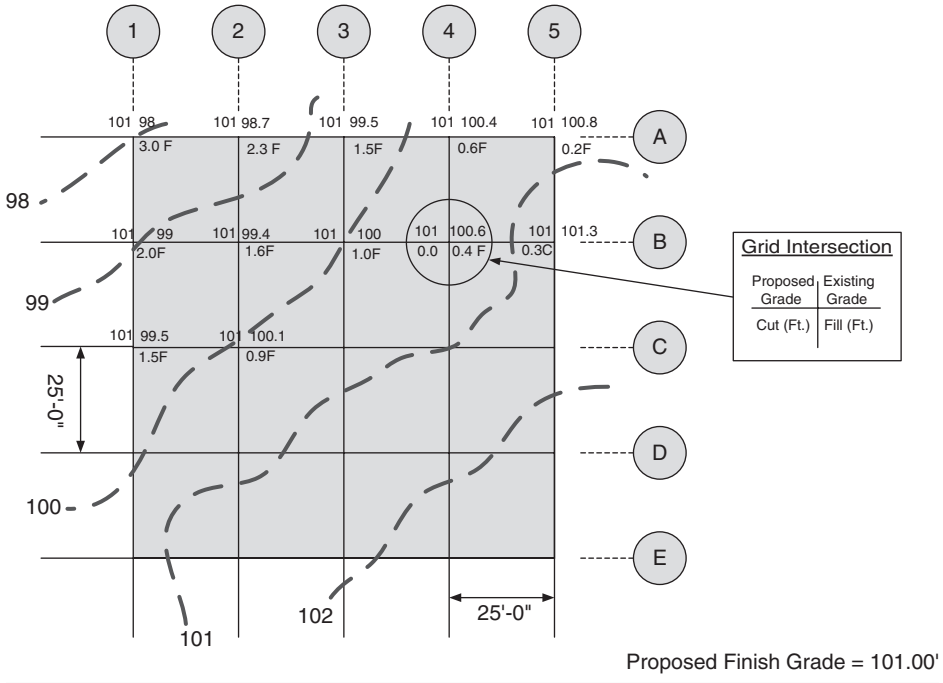


Figure 23.2 Cross-Section Grid Layout

contours are shown on the grading or site plan as dashed lines, with the new or proposed grades shown as solid lines. *Figure 23.2 illustrates the cross-section grid in place over the existing grade plan.*

The dimensions of the grid should be uniform throughout the plan, and the grids should be square for ease of calculation. The grid spacing depends on the area to be cross-sectioned. If the lot slopes gradually, the spacing can be spread out (larger grid dimensions), but if the lot has dramatic changes in elevation illustrated by a concentration of contours, closer spacing (smaller grid dimensions) may result in a more accurate takeoff.

Each of the smaller areas is identified by a number. The horizontal lines are numbered and the vertical lines lettered so that each grid intersection can be referenced. Be sure to calculate the elevation of the intersection of each of these lines by interpolating between the contours. (*Interpolation* is an approximation of the elevation of a particular point between two known points.) The existing grade is placed in the upper right-hand quadrant and the proposed grade in the upper left-hand quadrant. The difference in feet between the two is noted as either a cut (signified by a negative sign) or a fill (a positive sign) in the lower right or left quadrant. Each grid area is examined to see if it changes from fill to cut or vice versa within the grid. These grids must be calculated separately. For grids that are all cut or all fill, calculate the average cut or fill for the grid, and multiply it by the area of the grid (using a consistent unit of measure, such as square feet). The product will be a quantity of volume in cubic feet (CF). Then divide by 27 to convert CF to CY. *The total of each numbered grid is recorded in a separate column on a cut/fill sheet, as shown in*

CUT			
Grid No.	**Area (SF)**	**Ave. Cut Depth (Ft.)**	**Cut (CF)**
1	625	1.54	962.50
2	625	2.11	1318.75
3	625	3.25	2031.25
4	625	2.90	1812.50
8	625	1.22	762.50
9	625	1.23	768.75
11	625	1.81	1131.25
12	625	2.03	1268.75
16	625	0.09	56.25
		Total Cut (CF)	**10,112.50**
		Total Cut (CY)	**374.54**

FILL			
Grid No.	**Area (SF)**	**Ave. Fill Depth (Ft.)**	**Fill (CF)**
5	625	2.07	1293.75
6	625	1.85	1156.25
7	625	1.66	1037.50
10	625	0.92	575.00
13	625	0.88	550.00
14	625	0.78	487.50
15	625	1.07	668.75
		Total Fill (CF)	**5,768.75**
		Total Fill (CY)	**213.66**

Figure 23.3 Sample Cut and Fill Tally Sheet

Figure 23.3. (Note: The cut and fill sheet calculations shown in Figure 23.3 are independent of Figure 23.2.)

For grids that change from cut to fill, the estimator must determine which portion of the area is cut and which is fill. The same principles are applied to arrive at the respective cut and fill portions. Once all the grids have been calculated, the total cut and fill for each column is tabulated. From this information, you can determine quantities of earth to be exported or imported to the site, along with the total CY of material to be handled. *Figure 23.4 is an example of Grid #5 and the resulting calculations.*

Readers should bear in mind that large cut and fill operations in bulk excavations are typically performed with the aid of a computer and software.

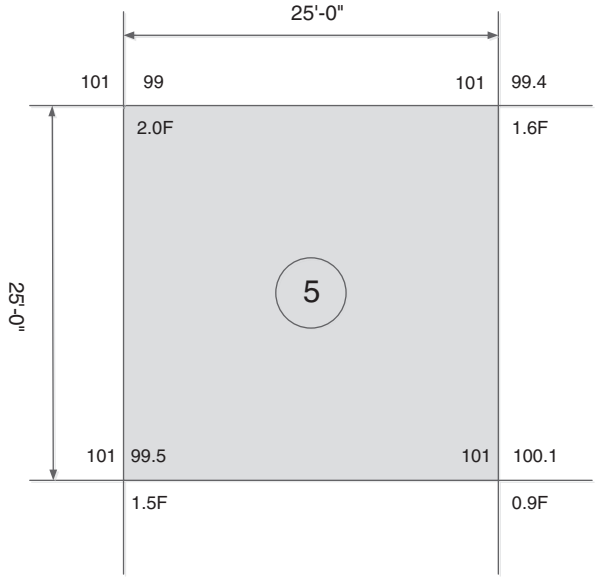


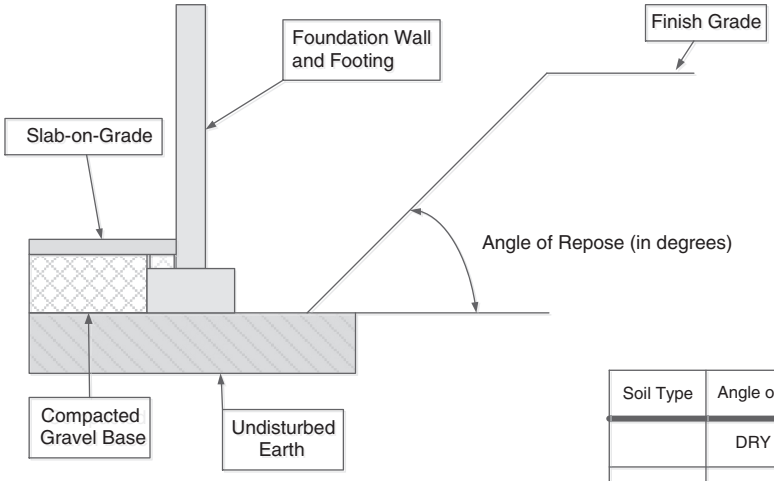
Figure 23.4 Calculation for Grid #5

Performing the cut and fill tabulations by hand, as noted here, would be done only for small sites, to enhance the learning experience, or in the absence of the required software.

Trench or General Excavation

A major portion of earthwork takeoff and estimating includes calculating trench or general excavation. Most of this work is done with excavating equipment, such as backhoes and excavators, although some of the dressing of the excavated area is performed by hand. It is a good idea to keep the quantities for machine and hand excavation separate, as there is a considerable difference in pricing.

When determining the limits of excavation, take into account the actual size of the basement, foundation, pipe trench, or buried structure, then add a sufficient buffer to provide access for workers and materials. Also include overdigging to stabilize the slope, which allows the soils to stabilize naturally and prevents earth from sliding into the excavated area. Different soil compositions tend to stabilize at different angles, as measured from the horizontal plane at the bottom of the excavation. This is called the *angle of repose.* The more cohesive the soil, the steeper the angle of repose. The less cohesive the soil, the shallower the angle of repose. The term *cohesive* refers to soils with a large clay content. *Noncohesive soils* consist of sand or gravel materials, such as finely graded beach sand. In contrast, excavated trenches in extremely cohesive soils can stabilize vertically (90° angle) at the limits of the bucket on the excavator. While the exact angle of repose is not critical for estimating, a general classification of the soil helps determine the slope of the excavation. *Figure 23.5 illustrates the angle of repose for various soil types.*



Soil Type	Angle of Repose (deg.)	
	DRY	DAMP
Sand	25–45	30–50
Gravel	25–40	20–30
Clay	45–90*	30–45

Figure 23.5 Angle of Repose

Once the angle of repose and the required size of the excavation have been determined, it is fairly easy to calculate the cross-sectional area of the trench and, subsequently, its volume. *Figure 23.6 shows the cross-sectional area of a sample trench.* Its corresponding calculations follow.

Calculate the volume of earth to be excavated for a trench 4′ deep 100′ long. The bottom of the trench is 4′ wide at its widest point. The angle of repose is 45°, a ratio of 1:1. For every foot of depth, the excavation is 1′ wide, as measured from the vertical plane.

The area of A1 = 4′ × 4′/2 = 8 SF. Since A3 is symmetrical to A1, A3 = 8 SF.

The area of A2 = 4′ × 4′= 16 SF.

Adding the three areas: A1 + A2 + A3 = 32 SF.

If the total cross-sectional area of the trench is 32 SF and the length of the trench is 100 linear feet (LF), apply the formula for volume:

$V = A \times L$

V = 32 SF × 100 LF = 3,200 CF/27 CF per CY = 118.51 CY or approximately 119 CY

When stabilizing a slope, be sure to address OSHA regulations for worker safety and the actual requirements of the specifications. Some earthwork specs require that a minimum slope of 1:1 (45°) be maintained. While this may be a required minimum, it is not always the best answer for the particular situation. In some instances, the excavated trench must be stabilized by artificial means, as discussed later in this chapter.

General Note

For both classifications of excavation, bulk and trench, the estimator must remember that when soil is in its natural state, undisturbed, it is called *in*

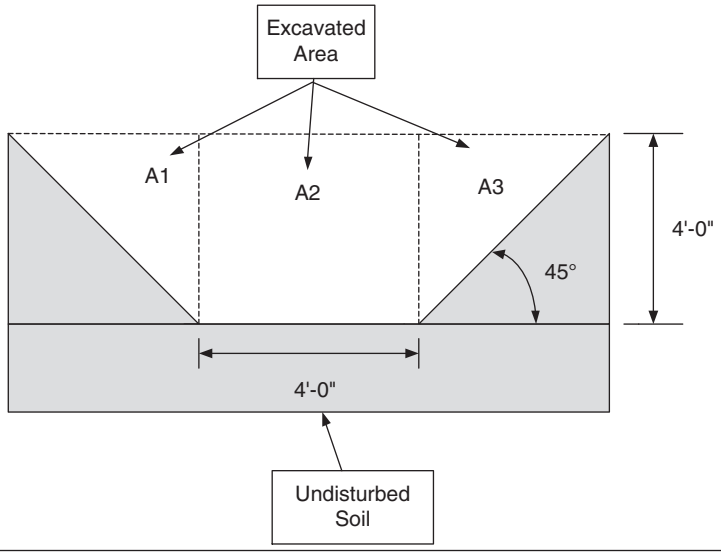


Figure 23.6 Sample Trench

situ. Soils in situ are densely compacted because of the long periods during which they have been allowed to settle or because they have been mechanically compacted. Soils in situ have an *inground* volume defined as *bank cubic yards* (BCY). Once that inground volume has been disturbed during the excavation process, the voids between soil particles expand and the soil volume increases. This condition is called *swell.* Different soils expand at different rates or have different *swell factors.* Swell factors are expressed as a percentage increase to the inground or original volume. To clarify: A soil that has an in situ volume of 100 BCY and a swell factor of 22% now has an excavated volume of 122 CY. Volumes of excavated soils that have been increased by a swell factor are quantified as *loose cubic yards* (LCY). The estimator must recognize that this has an impact on the number of trucks required to haul, or export any excess LCY from the site.

The inverse of this process is explained in the next section, "Backfill and Compaction."

Backfill and Compaction

The process of filling in an excavated area using controlled methods is called *backfilling.* Remember that where there is excavation, there is usually a backfill component to be considered.

As discussed in the preceding section, soil naturally expands once it has been excavated, which increases the volume the fill will occupy. The inverse is also true: When the volume of a material is compacted, it tends to shrink or lose volume, a process called *compaction.* The actual percentage of swell or compaction depends on the conditions and type of material being excavated. Compaction is also a characteristic of the soil itself. Finely graded soils of a uniform size, such as fine sand, have less volume change. Soils with varying gradations of particle size have more voids, or spaces, between individual particles, and thus more swell and compaction can be expected. *Figure 23.7 lists soil characteristics and factors for calculating soil volume in various conditions.*

It is essential to become familiar with the requirements for backfilling and compaction as mandated by the specifications. This allows the estimator to calculate any added fill that must be imported to the site to compensate for the compacted material.

Pay special attention to the allowable thickness of the layers of backfill, the materials required, and their density after compaction. In the absence of written specifications on backfill placement and compaction, refer to sections on the architectural drawings that show the thickness of compacted materials under the slab. Trench excavation for utilities or drainage, as well as general excavation for foundations, requires backfill and compaction in some capacity.

When backfilling over or around any engineering improvement, remember to deduct the volume displaced by the feature. For example, once a precast

Approximate Material Characteristics*				
Material	Loose (Lbs./CY)	Bank (Lbs./CY)	Swell (%)	Load Factor
Clay, dry	2,100	2,650	26	0.79
Clay, wet	2,700	3,575	32	0.76
Clay and gravel, dry	2,400	2,800	17	0.85
Clay and gravel, wet	2,600	3,100	17	0.85
Earth, dry	2,215	2,850	29	0.78
Earth, moist	2,410	3,080	28	0.78
Earth, wet	2,750	3,380	23	0.81
Gravel, dry	2,780	3,140	13	0.88
Gravel, wet	3,090	3,620	17	0.85
Sand, dry	2,900	3,250	12	0.89
Sand, wet	3,200	3,600	13	0.89
Sand and gravel, dry	2,900	3,250	12	0.89
Sand and gravel, wet	3,400	3,750	10	0.91

*Exact values will vary with grain size, moisture content, compaction, etc. Test to determine exact values for specific soils.

Typical Soil Volume Conversion Factors				
Soil Type	Initial Soil Condition	Bank	Converted to: Loose	Compacted
Clay	Bank	1.00	1.27	0.90
	Loose	0.79	1.00	0.71
	Compacted	1.11	1.41	1.00
Common earth	Bank	1.00	1.25	0.90
	Loose	0.80	1.00	0.72
	Compacted	1.11	1.39	1.00
Rock (blasted)	Bank	1.00	1.50	1.30
	Loose	0.67	1.00	0.87
	Compacted	0.77	1.15	1.00
Sand	Bank	1.00	1.12	0.95
	Loose	0.89	1.00	0.85
	Compacted	1.05	1.18	1.00

$$\text{Swell (\%)} = \left(\frac{\text{Wt/bank CY}}{\text{Wt./loose CY}} - 1 \right) \times 100$$

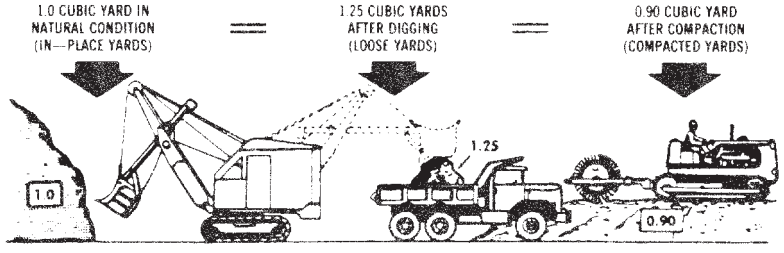


Figure 23.7 Soil Characteristics

tank is placed in an open excavation, deduct the tank's volume when calculating the amount of backfill. Also note that this calculation occurs only when the amount of material displaced by the engineering improvement is significant. (For example, it would not be necessary to deduct the volume of soil displaced by a 4″-diameter pipe placed within a trench.) A good rule of thumb is to consider deducting the volume of displaced soil when it exceeds 10% of the volume of the excavation.

Taking-off Quantities

Backfill and compaction can be estimated by the CY, although some estimators prefer to separate backfill from compaction, because backfill is

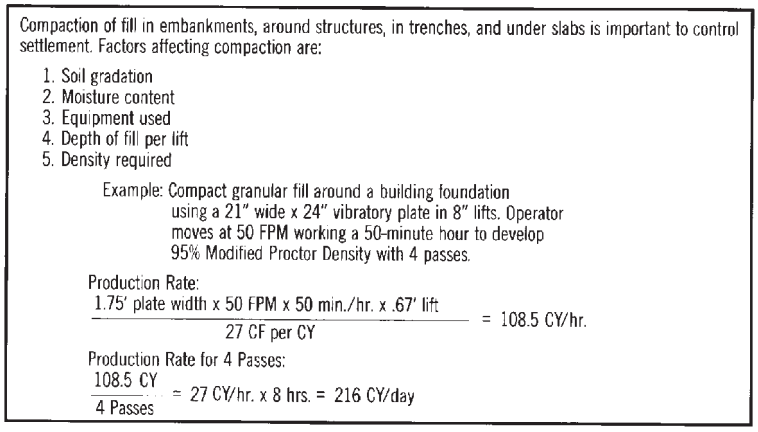
placed by machine and compaction is sometimes done by hand with the aid of a plate compactor or roller. Backfill should still be quantified by CY, and compaction by SF per layer. Most earthwork specifications are fairly definitive about how backfill should be placed. It is typically specified in layers of 6″ to 12″ called a *lift.* Each lift is compacted before another lift is placed. This process continues until the backfill is complete.

It may be necessary to add the cost of delays for testing the compacted soils at each lift. Although not usually a major factor, some on-site testing can be time consuming, especially for tests required to comply with governmental regulations. *Figure 23.8 provides guidance on the compaction process.*

Fill Materials

Fill, as the name implies, are the materials used in the backfill process. There are numerous types of fills that are employed on the average project during the backfill process. They are defined by their expected purpose. For example, those soils used under structural elements of the building, such as the foundation footings and the slab, are classified as *structural fill.* Other fill material used in areas to bring up the grade in less structurally sensitive locations, such as under landscape beds or lawn areas, is called *ordinary fill.* Bedding material for piping and conduits is called *sand base* or simply *sand. Crushed stone* is still categorized as fill material but is an aggregate, composed of broken, irregularly shaped pieces of granite or other rock in specific ranges of size such as 1/2″, 3/4″, and 1-1/2″. Crushed stone is used as a bedding material for gravity lines such as drainage or sewer or as a base for precast structures. Pavement base, called *dense grade,* is a composite blend of material used under bituminous paving that allows drainage but has a mix of aggregates, gravel, and cohesive soils that provides a very dense, stable base for pavements.

There are many other fill materials used for specific applications as well as numerous regional materials not noted here. Most fill materials are classified



Compaction of fill in embankments, around structures, in trenches, and under slabs is important to control settlement. Factors affecting compaction are:

1. Soil gradation
2. Moisture content
3. Equipment used
4. Depth of fill per lift
5. Density required

Example: Compact granular fill around a building foundation using a 21" wide x 24" vibratory plate in 8" lifts. Operator moves at 50 FPM working a 50-minute hour to develop 95% Modified Proctor Density with 4 passes.

Production Rate:

$$\frac{1.75' \text{ plate width} \times 50 \text{ FPM} \times 50 \text{ min./hr.} \times .67' \text{ lift}}{27 \text{ CF per CY}} = 108.5 \text{ CY/hr.}$$

Production Rate for 4 Passes:

$$\frac{108.5 \text{ CY}}{4 \text{ Passes}} = 27 \text{ CY/hr.} \times 8 \text{ hrs.} = 216 \text{ CY/day}$$

Figure 23.8 Compacting Backfill

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

using ASTM (American Society of Testing Materials) criteria and a sieve analysis. They are then specified in the earthwork section by their compliance with an ASTM standard.

Taking-off Quantities

All fill materials are taken off or calculated by the cubic yard. Most are priced by the CY, but some fills, such as crushed stone or sand, can be priced by the ton (TN). Conversions from cubic yards to tons for specific materials can be found online or in *RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition.* Each fill material has a different weight per CF that can be used to calculate the weight per CY. For example:

Fill with a weight of 140 lb. per foot can be multiplied by 27 CF per CY to arrive at 3,780 lb. per CY. Dividing 3,780 lb. by 2,000 lb. per ton = 1.89 TN per CY.

The estimator is reminded to add a percentage to the loose volume (LCY) delivered to the site to allow for compaction. *(Refer to Figure 23.7.)* Since in-ground (bank) materials are denser than loose materials, their weight per CY is higher.

Grading

The task of altering the ground surface to a designed elevation or contour is called *grading.* Grading can be accomplished by equipment, by hand, or by a combination of the two. Grading done by equipment should be priced separately from grading done by hand. Movement of large quantities of earth should not be mistakenly priced as grading, but as excavation.

Grading should be restricted to dressing previously filled or cut areas. The estimator should refer to the grading and drainage plans to quantify the area to be graded. The estimator is directed to the floor plan in the structural set to determine the area to be graded in preparation for the slab.

Grading can be classified into two main categories: rough grading and finish grading. *Rough grading* is defined as shaping the grade and could involve moving up 12″ per pass with the equipment. *Fine grading* is minor fine-tuning of the grade, limited to ±2″. Fine grading, especially as a subbase for a concrete slab or sidewalk, is performed with hand tools.

Taking-off Quantities

Hand grading is taken off by the SF. Machine grading is performed by bulldozer or similar equipment and supplemented by hand grading in areas close to structures. Typically, machine grading is taken off and priced by the SF and converted to a larger unit, such as SY or acres (if the site is large). The cost of grading varies according to the degree of accuracy required and the materials being graded. Use caution in selecting the appropriate equipment for the task, and be sure to consider maneuverability and the proximity of buildings or other site improvements. The estimator may want

to include costs for additional equipment to spot-fill in low areas or remove excess materials in high areas.

Hauling

As part of the excavation and backfill process, materials frequently need to be moved greater distances than would be economically feasible using the excavating equipment. Moving materials to an alternative location must be done by truck. The quantity of soil to be transported is calculated by the CY. Factors for increased volume from swell must be added in the form of additional truckloads. Soil materials are loaded onto a truck, hauled to a specific location, dumped, and returned to the site for the next *cycle.* Be sure to calculate the distance to be traveled; the approximate time needed to load and dump the material must be calculated to determine the number of truckloads per day, or *cycles/day.* The estimator can use this information to calculate the unit-price cost per CY. Additional costs for dumping excess material and handling at the dump site, as well as dumping fees, may have to be included.

Rock Removal

Rock can be removed by several methods, although drilling and splitting or blasting are the most common.

Once the rock has been excavated, it is usually removed from the site. Unearthed rock (LCY) can exceed its inground volume by as much as 60%, which must be considered when determining the number of trucks required. Rock excavation is affected by a variety of factors. Price rock excavation only after careful review of the contract documents and consideration of the following factors:

- Classification of rock—hard, medium, or soft
- Proximity of adjacent structures (affected by blasting)
- Depth of drilling
- Quantity of rock to be drilled/blasted
- Type of explosive required
- Special permits, insurance, and safety requirements

Minor rock drilling may be done by a jackhammer with carbide bits. Because each situation is different, the price of drilling and blasting should be secured from a contractor specializing in this work. The unit price of rock removal should be based on the anticipated quantity to be removed and typically decreases as the quantity increases.

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff of rock is calculated by its inground size, expressed in CY. When rock is encountered, it is exposed by machine and measured; length × width × depth. This quantification process is called the *pay limit.* Most

contracts and specifications have specific language and obligations in the event that rock is encountered and must be removed. Carefully review Section 01025—Unit Prices in Division 1—General Requirements of the specifications in case a separate unit price is required.

Dewatering

High levels of groundwater during excavation prevent work from being performed and require pumping or *dewatering* of the excavation in order to perform work in the dry. Simple dewatering can usually be accomplished with the use of a pump and *sump pit,* or an enlarged hole that collects water from the excavation. This method requires localized dewatering in the immediate area of the work and maintaining the water level well below the work. In this case, the cost would include fuel, pump rental, and labor to operate the pump. The cost of dewatering could be calculated based on the time required to dewater the excavation, estimated as an allowance or lump sum, and listed in the takeoff by the day, week, or month.

Some projects require a more elaborate means of dewatering, such as a *wellpoint system,* used to dewater when large areas of earth are scheduled to be excavated. A wellpoint system is a series of small-diameter wells driven or drilled into the water table around the perimeter of the excavation. They are then connected by a pipe called a *header* and tied into a pump. The pump uses vacuum to effectively lower the water table in the immediate area of the excavation. After the work has been completed and the excavated hole backfilled, the wellpoint system is removed. Factors that can affect the cost of dewatering are location, season, anticipated depth and volume of the water table, and the amount of precipitation. Dewatering large areas requires a contractor that specializes in this type of work. Secure a price from an independent contractor for this work.

Taking-off Quantities

Localized dewatering can be calculated in hours, days, weeks, or months based upon the time in days over which the work will take place in the wet area. For example, a foundation wall that will take 10 days to form, place, strip, and backfill would be estimated to have 10 days of dewatering with a pump. The same basic concept is applied to the wellpoint system once the initial costs of installation and materials have been estimated.

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

Erosion control is the practice of preventing, limiting, and controlling the erosion of soil caused by wind and water while land is undergoing construction. Erecting and maintaining effective erosion controls are essential in avoiding the contamination of water and the loss of soil. Most erosion controls on a construction site are temporary, until such time as more permanent measures are completed or until new vegetation is established.

Construction often involves the stripping of natural vegetation in preparation for new improvements. This action leaves underlying soils vulnerable to erosion. Control methods typically include erecting a physical barrier to absorb some of the energy that is causing erosion. Fences that control the runoff of soil are called *silt fences* and are used in conjunction with hay bales as a means of trapping eroded soil. Rapid-growing grasses are used to stabilize sloped areas during construction. Mechanical methods such as the use of *wattles,* or tubes of straw, can be used at catch basins to prevent eroded soils from entering the drainage systems.

This practice of keeping eroded soils on the construction site is called *sedimentation control. Sedimentation basins* are excavated and stabilized retention areas that contain the sediment before it can enter waterways or wetlands. Other mechanical methods, such as *silt sacks* attached to catch basin frames and grates, allow silt to be collected at the catch basin frame.

The estimator is directed to review the site plans and details for the location and extent of the erosion and sedimentation control. The specifications should also be consulted for specific implementation and maintenance procedures.

Taking-off Quantities

Silt fence and hay bales are taken off and priced by the LF for installation, removal, and disposal. Wattles can be priced by the piece (EA) or by the LF, depending upon preference. Silt sacks at catch basins are priced by EA. Plastic, polypropylene, and jute mesh for slope stabilization are taken off and priced by the square yard (SY).

Maintenance is typically calculated by the labor-hour (LH) per period (day, week, or month) required to clean, maintain, and repair the erosion control devices. Consider that certain seasons (periods of high precipitation or wind) require more maintenance than dry, calm seasons.

Remember to consider, as part of the estimate, the cost to remove and dispose of temporary controls when the work is complete. Some products are biodegradable and do not require removal, or they remain in place as part of the permanent system.

SHORING AND UNDERPINNING

Shoring

Shoring is a mechanical means of stabilizing a slope and may be required either because of safety considerations or if there is insufficient space to stabilize the slope naturally. Shoring can be in the form of wood, steel, or concrete sheet piling. Wood sheet piling is used for depths up to 20’ where there is no groundwater. Steel sheet piling is used where groundwater is encountered. Other similar artificial means, such as trench boxes, are frequently employed. Be sure to calculate the area to be retained or held back. The shored area will require overdigging to provide sufficient access.

The estimator is directed to study the specifications carefully for the requirements of the shoring, such as location and whether it has to be removed at completion. Most specifications require that a shoring plan be developed, stamped (sealed) by a professional engineer (PE) and submitted for approval to the architect.

Taking-off Quantities

Shoring is taken off and priced by the SF of surface area of the slope or trench being retained. The area is calculated by multiplying the perimeter of the area to be retained by the height of the shoring from the bottom of the trench to the top of the excavation. The vertical dimension should include additional length to embed the shoring below the bottom of the trench level. In addition to the actual unit price for installation of the shoring, a separate line item in the estimate should include the materials, labor, and equipment to remove the shoring. The estimated cost for shoring and bracing should be separate from that of the work it is meant to protect.

In addition, many projects require that the shoring be removed after the work has been performed and it is no longer necessary. This should be added in the estimate as part of the cost. Costs for preparation, review, and stamping (sealing) of the shoring place by a PE should also be included in the estimate.

Underpinning

When the excavation for new work comes too close to, or goes below, the foundation of an existing structure, that structure must be *underpinned*. Underpinning is the process of stabilizing or strengthening the existing foundation of a building. Underpinning can be accomplished by the use of grout, mini-piles, needle beams, or the more traditional method of *mass concrete underpinning.* Mass concrete underpinning is the excavation below the foundation and the form and placement of concrete, thereby effectively increasing the foundation depth and width. It is frequently accomplished by hand.

While underpinning is not always required in the specifications, it is a matter of safety and responsibility. Most contracts hold the contractor liable for damage to adjacent structures. Underpinning requires the existing foundation support footings to be extended or brought to the depth of the proposed structure. This is often an expensive task and may require the services of a specialized contractor if there is a considerable quantity of underpinning. Small quantities or localized underpinning applications limited to specific areas can often be handled by the site contractor. Frequently, this work is done by hand and with limited access or work area.

Taking-off Quantities

Mass concrete underpinning can be quantified and priced by a variety of units, depending on the application. Common units include cubic yards

(CY), cubic feet (CF), linear feet (LF), and lump sum (LS). Although much of the work can be done by machine, remember that there is always handwork required for final dressing of the area. Sometimes the hand portion of the work is best quantified and priced per labor-hour, since the work is slow and detailed.

SPECIAL FOUNDATIONS AND LOAD-BEARING ELEMENTS

Caissons

Caissons, as covered in this text, are drilled cylindrical foundation shafts that function similarly to short column-like compression members. They transfer superstructure loads through inadequate soils to bedrock or a load-bearing stratum. Caissons can be reinforced or unreinforced, and they either have straight shafts or are tapered to a bell at the bearing level. Shaft diameters range from 20″ to 84″, with the most common at 36″. The maximum practical diameter at the tapered bell is three times the shaft diameter. Plain concrete is the most common material used, with rebar added for heavier loads. Belled caissons provide more bearing surface area than straight-shaft caissons, but belled caissons should be avoided for use at shallow depths and in poor bearing strata conditions. Straight-shaft caissons yield their best value when used for light loads resting on a high-value stratum. *Keyed* caissons are drilled into the bedrock stratum to create a socket, and they are used when extremely heavy loads are being transferred. Handwork at larger-diameter shafts, as well as load testing and visual inspections of the bearing strata, may be required. The concrete filling is typically intended to be placed directly against the earthen shaft of the caisson, so shaft liner forms are typically not used. *(See Figure 23.9.)*

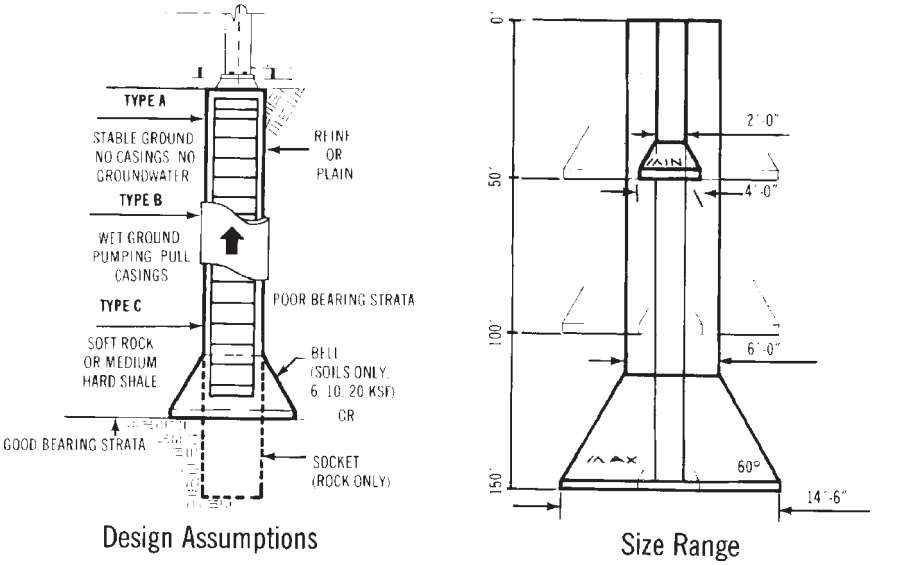


Figure 23.9 Caissons

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Taking off Quantities

Caissons are taken off and priced by the vertical linear foot (VLF) for the depth of the shaft. Caissons with different shaft diameters should be segregated, as this has a large impact on price. Tapered bell caissons are more expensive due to the added cost for drilling and concreting the bell-end volume. The takeoff and pricing of the bell end are typically listed as EA, based on bell diameter, angle of the bell sides, volume, and depth.

Concrete materials, placement, and rebar for the caisson can be estimated separately by the CY, separated by strength (psi) of the concrete and the quantity of rebar in tons (TNS). This is then added to the cost of the drilling, for a complete cost per VLF. The estimator must remember to include the cost of soil (excavated from the caisson shaft) hauling and disposal if it cannot be left on-site. Cost of inspections and load testing should also be included within the estimate if required.

Piles

Piles are another means of transferring load from the superstructure to the adequate bearing strata required. Piles help to eliminate the effects of the settlement from the consolidation of overlying soils. There are three structural materials used for piles: wood, steel, and concrete. Like caissons, pile size, composition, spacing, and loading are part of the structural design provided by the engineering team. Piles can be driven by means of a pneumatic hammer, called a *pile driver,* or they can be drilled, similarly to caissons. Driving piles causes friction with the soil against the side of the pile, thereby increasing the pile's load-bearing capacity. *The installation of drilled piles follows procedures similar to those for the installation of caissons, discussed in the previous section.*

Other unique types of piles are *micro piles* used in underpinning and *augercast piles,* for which the drilling is done within a hollow-tube auger. When the appropriate depth is reached, a cement-grout is pumped down the shaft as the auger is removed.

Taking-off Quantities

Piles are taken off and priced by the VLF, for the depth of the shaft. Piles of different composition (wood, steel, concrete) are not typically used on the same project, but they should be separated if they are. Piles with different shaft diameters should be segregated, as this has a large impact on price.

Concrete materials, placement, and rebar, if required for the pile, can be estimated separately by the CY, separated by strength (psi) of the concrete and the quantity of rebar in tons (TNS). This is then added to the cost of the pile for a complete cost per VLF. Piles can be *spliced* when the pile length needed exceeds the standard length; this can be difficult and time consuming (and is not encouraged) for wood piles. Steel piles can be spliced

with a *splicer* that eliminates welding. A splicer resembles a tapered end of a pipe that is friction-fit. Steel piles can also be welded.

The estimator must remember to include the cost of soil (excavated from the pile, if applicable) hauling and disposal if it cannot be left on-site. Cost of inspections and load testing should also be included within the estimate if required.

MISCELLANEOUS CONSIDERATIONS

There are several miscellaneous items to consider that may be required in the earthwork takeoff and estimate. These include but are not limited to:

- Special fees or permits for street openings or water taps
- Charges for transporting equipment (mobilization and demobilization)
- Temporary protection for open excavations
- Surveying and engineering (layout and grades)
- Police/flagman details for street work (traffic control)
- Storage or trailer charges for large items
- Registered engineering layout by a surveyor
- As-built or record drawings
- Assessments or betterment fees
- Barricades or access roads
- Snow plowing and removal (if applicable)
- Securing the services of a licensed arborist to oversee all tree planting, pruning, and care
- On-site geotechnical engineer for inspection of excavations
- Soils analysis: compaction testing and proctor analysis
- Storm water protection plans
- Frost protection of open excavations in colder climates
- Maintenance for erosion control devices

CONCLUSION

Costs for earthwork can vary from project to project, as well as from season to season. Estimating earthwork costs accurately requires a complete understanding of both the existing and the proposed conditions. The earthwork estimator should evaluate all information available before starting the takeoff and applying pricing. It is strongly recommended that the estimator visit the site prior to preparing the estimate but after becoming familiar with the documents.

24 Exterior Improvements

Division 32 of CSI MasterFormat is Exterior Improvements. The work of this division deals exclusively with the improvements to the surrounding property on which the structure is located.

Topics include paving, curbing, sidewalks, and synthetic surfacing. This division also includes site improvements such as fences and gates, retaining walls, irrigation, and plantings and landscaping.

Division 32 is part of the Site and Infrastructure subgroup of the new organizational structure of CSI MasterFormat. The work of this division was formerly part of Division 2—Site Construction under the 1995 format.

The contractor must carefully study all available contract documents that are relative to the site, as well as any supplemental information provided

CIVIL DRAWINGS

Most exterior improvements are shown within a special set of drawings that pertain exclusively to the site, called *civil drawings* or *site drawings.* They are designed under the direction and approval of a civil engineer and focus on the land's changes to accommodate a new structure or any engineering improvements. *The most common drawings in the civil set of drawings are enumerated in Chapter 23, "Earthwork."*

The quantity of drawings and level of detail vary from project to project. Each drawing in a civil set has special conventions and nomenclature unique to its discipline and provides a specific contribution to the overall civil set. However, no drawing is used in a vacuum. Each is meant to be complementary and used with the others to help determine accurate quantities for pricing.

Specific types of information are provided on each sheet in the civil set, although few drawings are used to determine the scope of the exterior improvements. The principal drawing(s) in the civil set that is used to estimate exterior improvements are as follows:

- **Site improvement drawings:** Illustrate walkways, curbing and paving (in the absence of a dedicated plan), and the locations of bollards, benches, exterior steps, traffic signs, and virtually any type of exterior improvement.
- **Paving and curbing drawing:** Illustrates the parking and driveway features of the project, including striping.
- **Site detail drawings:** Provide sections and details of features such as fencing, bollards, flagpoles, unit paving, and paving and curbing sections
- **Landscape drawings:** Show plantings, mulch beds, lawns, and ground cover features of the site. The frequently include a detail of the planting and staking of plants.
- **Irrigation drawings:** Illustrate how water will be supplied to the landscape and plantings.

Each portion of the documents (plans and specs) provides information the estimator can use to calculate the value of the exterior improvements. Consider as an example the following drawings and their respective contributions for defining the paving and curbing improvements:

- **Site detail drawing:** Shows the cross section of the various types of paving (drives, parking, and walks). It defines the thickness of each component in the section. It shows the base course of material and section through the curbing. This allows the estimator to calculate the thickness of each course of paving.
- **Paving and curbing plan:** Allows the estimator to calculate the area of the site to be paved in the varying thicknesses of walks, drives, and parking areas. It also defines the curbing location and quantity.
- **Specification Section 32—Exterior Improvements:** Defines the type and grade of paving materials and curbing to be used. It also defines the installation requirements.

Division 1—General Requirements must be reviewed for Unit Prices (*see Chapter 2, "Understanding the Specifications"*) that affect the exterior improvements scope.

This chapter reviews the more common elements of exterior improvements takeoff and estimating for the light commercial/residential market.

A new (partial) outline of work topics included in Division 32—Exterior Improvements follows.

A. Bases for Paving

- Base Courses

B. Flexible Paving

- Preparatory Coats
- Asphalt Paving Base Courses
- Asphalt Paving Wearing Courses
- Seal Coats

C. Rigid Paving

- Concrete Paving
- Concrete, Brick, and Stone Pavers

D. Curbs and Sidewalks

- Curbs
- Sidewalks

E. Paving Specialties

- Parking Bumpers
- Speed Bumps

F. Site Improvements

- Fences and Gates
- Retaining Walls
- Irrigation
- Plantings
- Turfs and Grasses

BASES FOR PAVING

All types of paving—flexible or rigid, cast-in-place, or unitary—require a solid support material to absorb the deflection and loads they carry. This solid material is called a *base.*

Bases

Base refers to gravel or a similar material under a *binder* or initial course of pavement. Typically, bases for paving consist of dense grade (*see Chapter 23*), gravel, or even reclaimed asphalt to be used under the binder course of bituminous or concrete paving. The base can be estimated under the excavation and backfill portion of the work because the work is performed by the site contractor, but its formal location in CSI MasterFormat is in Division 32. The rough grading or preparation of the base is categorized under the grading scope of work. Fine grading and rolling of the base just prior to base course paving are typically done by the paving contractor. The estimator should review the paving and curbing plan or the drawing that shows the paving to calculate area and the site details to determine thickness.

Taking-off Quantities

The base course under the binder course of paving is taken off by the square foot (SF) and extended to the square yard (SY) for pricing of placement. The material portion can also be converted to cubic yards (CY; *see Chapter 23, "Earthwork"*) to determine the quantity of imported materials required, since base material is typically a processed product. The estimator should remember to increase the quantity of imported materials to account for a reduction in place materials due to compaction. *Readers are again directed to Chapter 23, "Earthwork" for the discussion of compaction and bringing the base up in lifts.*

Fine grading of bases for pavement is done by means of a large piece of equipment called a *grader.* The area to be graded is taken off and priced by the SY.

The areas of the base are typically the same as the areas to receive pavement. The estimator should consult all plans showing walks, drive and parking areas, and patios with paving. Coordinate with other areas of the estimate such as Division 1, to ensure that the cost of establishing grades by a surveyor is included within the estimate.

FLEXIBLE PAVING

Paving refers to surfacing a subbase, typically compacted gravel or stone, with a course of materials, such as bituminous concrete, brick, or concrete. Paving types can be classified as flexible and rigid. *Flexible* paving is defined as a roadway or surface that yields elastically to the traffic load on it. Most flexible pavements have a common component: asphalt. Asphalt, the binding component, is mixed with a mineral aggregate, then placed in layers, resulting in a bituminous concrete surface that is flexible. Bituminous concrete or asphaltic paving is usually applied in two courses. The first course is called the *binder,* or base course. The top course is called the *wearing* course. Each course should be taken off and priced separately. It is not uncommon for the binder to be placed early in the project, with the wearing surface applied just prior to project turnover.

Paving large areas is typically done by a full crew using multiple pieces of equipment. This work often has an associated mobilization charge. A more modest crew size can be used for small areas, which also require less and smaller equipment. More time-consuming work, such as leveling existing low spots prior to the top course, applying a tack course, and blending new and existing work, should all be taken off and priced separately after careful consideration of the specific application and site conditions. Trenches that require patching should be taken off and priced by the SY, but this information should be kept separate from the larger production quantities. Paving contractors often have a minimum charge for work such as patches. Include the cost of sweeping between courses, if the binder has been down a long time, before applying the wearing surface.

In the absence of a paving and curbing plan, the estimator should consult site drawings that show the parking areas, drive, and bituminous concrete paved sidewalks to determine quantities. Thicknesses of courses should be shown on the site details plan.

Preparatory Coats and Procedures

There are two types of preparatory coats: the *prime* coat is applied over the gravel base before the binder is laid, and the *tack* coat is a very light application of asphaltic emulsion sprayed on an existing paved surface. A tack coat is used to ensure a good bond between the existing pavement surface and the new layer being installed. Tack coats are used

between successive lifts, or *courses,* of pavement. The emulsion consists of some basic ingredients: paving asphalt, water emulsifying agent, and polymers.

The surface to receive the tack coat must be swept thoroughly before the application of the emulsion. This can be done with large street sweepers, walk-behind sweepers, or brooms.

The materials and application procedures for prime and tack coats are typically specified in the paving section of the specifications and may be referenced only by note, if at all, on the plans.

Taking-off Quantities

The tack coat is taken off by the SF of surface area that is to be coated. The total is extended to SY. This can then be converted to gallons (GL) for pricing the materials. The coverage in SF per gallon, called the *application rate,* is defined in the specifications. Application rates vary with the condition of the existing surface. *Figure 24.1 provides takeoff information for prime and tack coats applied in the paving process.*

Cost per GAL	Application Rate, GAL Per SY					
	0.05	0.10	0.15	0.20	0.25	0.30
4.00	0.20	0.40	0.60	0.80	1.00	1.20
4.20	0.21	0.42	0.63	0.84	1.05	1.26
4.40	0.22	0.44	0.66	0.88	1.10	1.32
4.60	0.23	0.46	0.69	0.92	1.15	1.38
4.80	0.24	0.48	0.72	0.96	1.20	1.44
5.00	0.25	0.50	0.75	1.00	1.25	1.50
5.20	0.26	0.52	0.78	1.04	1.30	1.56
5.40	0.27	0.54	0.81	1.08	1.35	1.62
5.60	0.28	0.56	0.84	1.12	1.40	1.68
5.80	0.29	0.58	0.87	1.16	1.45	1.74
6.00	0.30	0.60	0.90	1.20	1.50	1.80
6.20	0.31	0.62	0.93	1.24	1.55	1.86
6.40	0.32	0.64	0.96	1.28	1.60	1.92
6.60	0.33	0.66	0.99	1.32	1.65	1.98
6.80	0.34	0.68	1.02	1.36	1.70	2.04
7.00	0.35	0.70	1.05	1.40	1.75	2.10
7.20	0.36	0.72	1.08	1.44	1.80	2.16
7.40	0.37	0.74	1.11	1.48	1.85	2.22
7.60	0.38	0.76	1.14	1.52	1.90	2.28
7.80	0.39	0.78	1.17	1.56	1.95	2.34
8.00	0.40	0.80	1.20	1.60	2.00	2.40
8.20	0.41	0.82	1.23	1.64	2.05	2.46
8.40	0.42	0.84	1.26	1.68	2.10	2.52
8.60	0.43	0.86	1.29	1.72	2.15	2.58
8.80	0.44	0.88	1.32	1.76	2.20	2.64
9.00	0.45	0.90	1.35	1.80	2.25	2.70
9.20	0.46	0.92	1.38	1.84	2.30	2.76
9.40	0.47	0.94	1.41	1.88	2.35	2.82
9.60	0.48	0.96	1.44	1.92	2.40	2.88
9.80	0.49	0.98	1.47	1.96	2.45	2.94

Figure 24.1 Cost per SY of Prime and Tack Coats

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

The surface area to receive a tack coat is the same as the area to be swept and should be listed in the estimate by the SY. Quantities can be added for each course.

Asphalt Paving Binder Course

The first course of pavement placed on the surface of the gravel base is called the *binder course.* The binder course makes up the bulk of the paved system and carries most of the traffic load. The aggregate in the binder course is typically larger, with a lower asphalt content. The lift is also thicker in the binder course. The binder course is designed to provide a stable base for the wearing surface.

Asphalt Paving Wearing Course

The top course of paving is called the *wearing surface.* This layer is composed of finer aggregates with a higher asphalt content. The thickness of the layer depends upon the expected load it will carry. As the name implies, this course bears the brunt of the wear from weather and traffic and can be replaced or resurfaced if the wear becomes excessive.

Taking-off Quantities

The binder and the wearing course of paving are taken off by the SF and extended to the SY for pricing. The cost of paving can vary dramatically, depending on the type of mix specified, the thickness required, and the number of placement layers. Takeoff and estimate for installation of binder courses at walks and smaller areas should be performed separately from that done for larger areas such as driveways and parking areas. The unit of measure used is SY in either case. While both are considered paving, they are frequently performed by separate crews and equipment with different pricing structures.

Additional work for tying in new surfaces to existing surfaces may be required and should be listed separately, taken off and priced by the linear foot (LF) of abutting surfaces.

The estimator should consider additional paving for filling low spots in the base course if settlement occurs. This is typically carried as tons (TNS) of paving.

Note that frequently the estimator encounters a federal or state specification number in the documents that defines the bituminous concrete mix required. It is a common practice to specify the binder and wearing surface in accordance with local public roadway specifications.

Seal Coats

Despite its flexible, waterproof, and adhesive properties, asphalt is subject to deterioration from salts, chemicals, and weather that attacks and destroys the binding qualities of the pavement. To extend the life of the pavement, a *seal coat* is applied to the surface. A seal coat is made of refined coal tar or

asphalt and is applied as an emulsion of the finished surface of the paving. It acts as a barrier to salt, weather, and chemicals.

Seal coat materials and application procedures are typically specified in the paving section of the specifications and may be referenced only by note on the plans.

Taking-off Quantities

Seal coat is taken off by the SF of surface area that is to be coated. The total is then extended to SY. The coverage in SY per gallon, called the *application rate,* is defined in the specifications. This can then be converted to gallons (GAL) based on the area to be sealed for pricing the materials. Application rates vary with the condition of the existing surface. *See Figure 24.2 provides guidance on the installation for asphalt pavement*.

RIGID PAVING

The second type of paving is defined as *rigid* paving, or paving that is not intended to be flexible and allows very little deflection. Examples include concrete patios, sidewalks, precast concrete, and brick pavers. Rigid paving/ pavers require a gravel or similar base just like flexible paving. This creates the stratum that absorbs and transfers a large portion of the load into the earth.

Rigid paving may be shown on site improvement plans or paving and curbing plans. Site details should be reviewed as well for specific type, composition, and thickness

Concrete Paving

Concrete paving includes forming and placing concrete for walkways, patios, sidewalks, aprons, and so on. It involves calculating the CY of concrete

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Subgrade, Grade and Roll		
Small Area	.024	SY
Large Area	.011	SY
Base Course		
Bank Run Gravel, Spread Compact		
6" Deep	.004	SY
18" Deep	.013	SY
Crushed Stone, Spread Compact		
6" Deep	.016	SY
18" Deep	.029	SY
Asphalt Concrete Base		
4" Thick	.053	SY
8" Thick	.089	SY
Stabilization Fabric, Polypropylene, 6 oz./SY	.002	SY
Asphalt Pavement, Wearing Course		
1-1/2" Thick	.026	SY
3" Thick	.052	SY

Figure 24.2 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Asphalt Pavement

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

necessary, plus a small percentage for waste resulting from spillage of concrete while handling. The composition of the concrete is specified in Division 3—Concrete of the specifications, along with the reinforcing requirements. Also, remember that cast-in-place concrete requires some type of formwork. Formwork at the perimeter of the pour is called the *edge form* and is quantified by the LF. Concrete paving also requires finishing at the surface. It can be as simple as a *broom finish,* whereby a broom is used to create a nonslip surface, or *stamped* concrete, where rubber mats are used to stamp an impression in the surface of the concrete.

Taking-off Quantities

Concrete should be quantified and priced by the CY. Placement and finishing of the surface should be taken off and priced by the SF of surface area finished. The cost varies depending on the type of finish required. The quality and strength of the concrete, including additives or hot water, should be noted, as these factors affect the unit cost. Concrete with color additives should be listed separately in the takeoff as this has an impact on cost.

Edge form at the perimeter should be taken off and priced by the LF. Pricing should include the cost of stripping the form. Materials for edge form can often be used on multiple jobs, and costs may be divided by the number of expected uses.

Reinforcing for concrete walkways/patios in the form of welded wire fabric is calculated by the SF, with allowances for overlap determined by the details on the drawings. Rebar should be calculated by weight and extended to tons (TNS) for pricing.

Special curing compounds or protection from rapid evaporation of water should be listed separately and priced by the SF of surface area. In the case of liquid compounds, the SF can be converted to coverage of GAL/SF and to the manufacturer's units, such as 5-gallon containers. Similarly, polyethylene sheeting material to retain moisture can be calculated by the SF and converted to the convenient size roll. Additional labor may be required to manually ensure proper hydration of the concrete.

(Note: Readers are directed to Chapter 8, "Concrete," for a more thorough discussion of estimating concrete.)

Concrete, Brick, and Stone Pavers

Another class of rigid paving is called *unitary paving.* More commonly known as *landscape pavers,* these are individual units in a variety of sizes and thicknesses, which are set in a pattern on a gravel or sand base. They are typically a man-made product, although natural versions are available as well.

Unitary paving should be illustrated on the site improvement plans, along with setting details on the site details drawing if available. Alternatively, the specifications should provide characteristics of the pavers: size, shape, manufacturer, pattern, and so on, to aid in pricing.

Taking-off Quantities

Unitary paved walks and patios are quantified by the SF of paved area, converted to the total quantity of bricks needed based on the number of bricks per SF. This varies from manufacturer to manufacturer, based on the size of the paver and the pattern. The associated labor is often calculated based on the number of pavers an installer can lay in a day. A reasonable allowance for waste should be included for breakage and cuts. *Figure 24.3 provides guidance on the installation for various paving materials*.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Brick Paving without Joints (4.5 Brick/SF)	.145	SF
Grouted, 3/8" Joints (3.9 Brick/SF)	.178	SF
Sidewalks		
Brick on 4" Sand Bed		
Laid on Edge (7.2/SF)	.229	SF
Flagging		
Bluestone, Irregular, 1" Thick	.198	SF
Snapped Random Rectangular 1" Thick	.174	SF
1-1/2" Thick	.188	SF
2" Thick	.193	SF
Slate		
Natural Cleft, Irregular, 3/4" Thick	.174	SF
Random Rectangular, Gauged, 1/2" Thick	.152	SF
Random Rectangular, Butt Joint, Gauged, 1/4" Thick	.107	SF
Granite Blocks, 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 3-1/2"	.174	SF
4" to 12" Long, 3" to 5" Wide, 3" to 5" Thick	.163	SF
6" to 15" Long, 3" to 6" Wide, 3" to 5" Thick	.152	SF

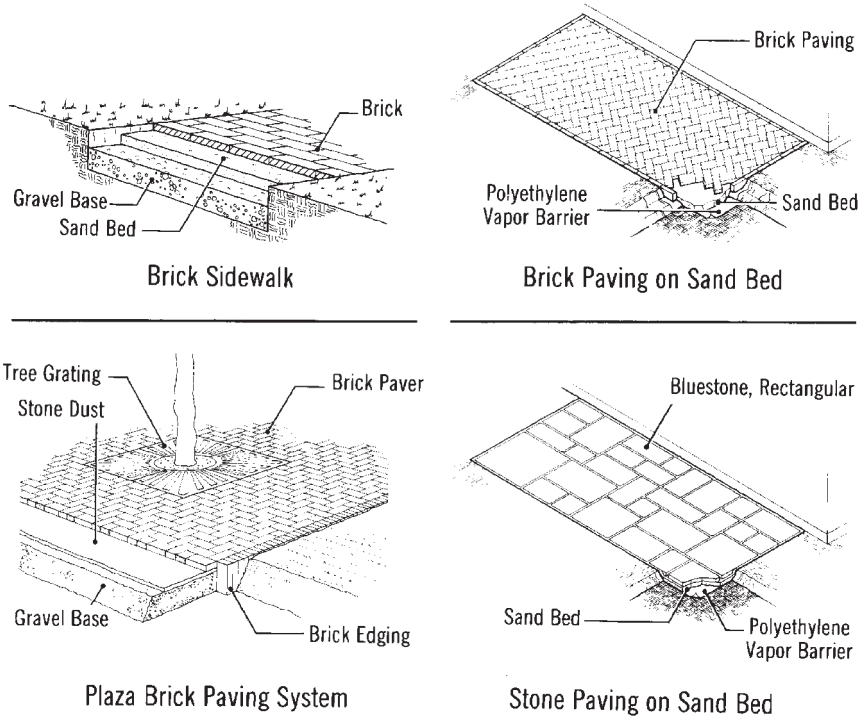


Figure 24.3a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Brick, Stone, and Concrete Paving

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

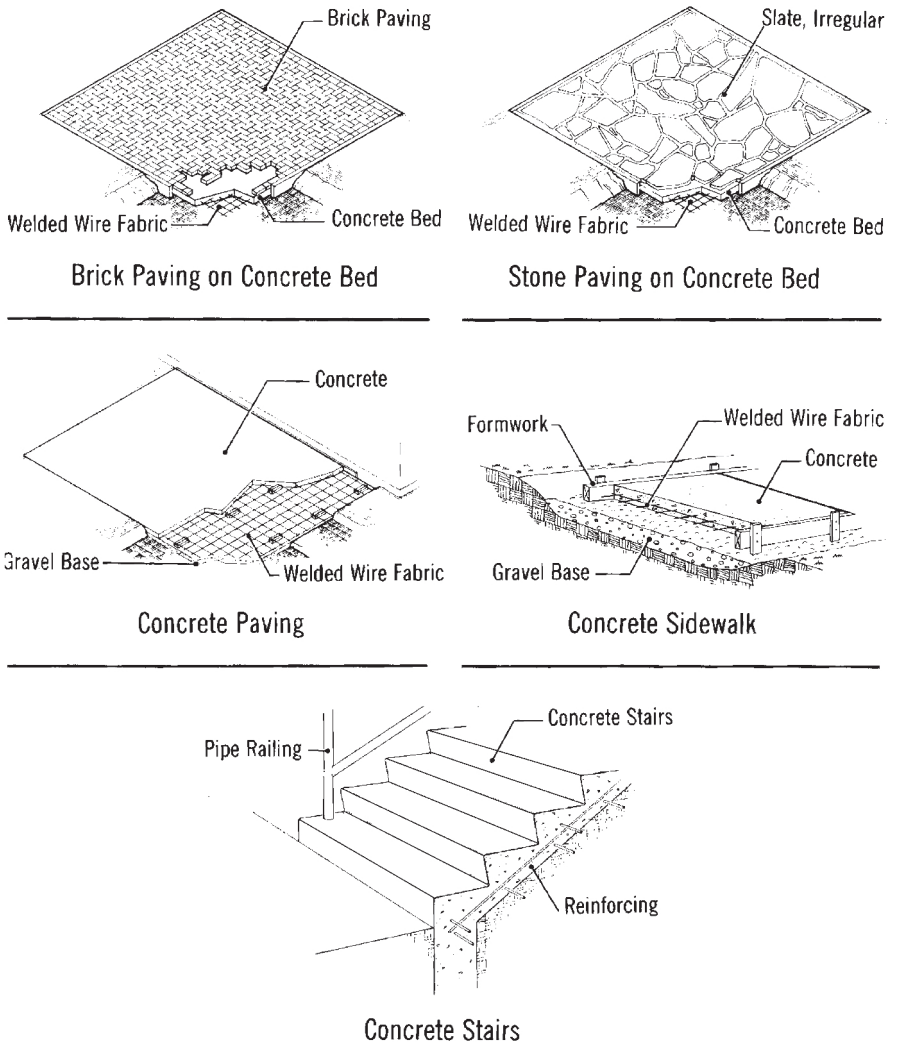


Figure 24.3b *(Continued)*

CURBS

The perimeters of parking areas and walkways are often surrounded by *curbing.* Curbing is used to provide a vertical transition between parking areas or drives and pedestrian areas or landscaped areas. Curbing is available in many types and compositions; each type is taken off and priced separately.

Curbing can consist of individual units such as precast concrete and granite, or it can be extruded on-site composed of asphalt paving or concrete.

The estimator should review the site improvement drawings or, for larger projects, the paving and curbing plan. Also, the site details plan should be consulted for the size and cross section of curbing and the method of stabilizing it once in place.

Curbs

Curbing is taken off and priced by the LF. Curbing manufactured off-site, such as granite or precast concrete, often requires mortaring of the joints

between each section once the curbing has been set. This step should be included as part of the installation cost. Radii for curved precast concrete or granite curbs are listed separately. These are more expensive than straight pieces. The cost of materials should include delivery charges, if needed. In an attempt to keep curbing in place, many plans and specifications require a ready-mix concrete setting bed or concrete backup. Review the documents carefully as this can add significant costs to the installation.

Because of its weight, manufactured sections of curbing require equipment for setting. As noted, some drawings (or specifications) provide for concrete to be placed at the base to hold the curb in place. This should be included in the estimated cost. Ready-mix concrete for holding the precast or granite curb in place should be taken off and priced by the CY.

Other types of curbing include cast-in-place concrete, extruded bituminous concrete, and extruded concrete (for curbing and gutters).

Taking-off Quantities

Cast-in-place curbing is taken off and priced by the LF. The cost for bituminous concrete and concrete curbing extruded by machine is based on the production (quantity) rate and type of material used and is taken off by the LF. All extruded curbing, concrete or bituminous, is based on the production (quantity) rate, setup and moves, small quantities, and the accessibility of the work, all of which affect unit costs. The concrete for these types of curbing should be calculated in CY based on the linear footage. The estimator may include waiting time for ready-mix concrete trucks, as cast-in-place and extruded curbing tends to move more slowly. Cast-in-place curbing requires the use of forms. The unit cost should include forming, placing, stripping, and rubbing of the exposed surfaces. *Figure 24.4 provides guidance on installation for various types of curbing.*

Sidewalks

Rigid paving at sidewalks is most often constructed of cast-in-place concrete. As such, it generally requires some type of formwork and reinforcing. Note that edge form may be required on only one side if the sidewalk is cast up against curbing. Due to its high length-to-width ratio, most sidewalks require expansion joints and control joints at regular intervals. In addition, the surface is typically broom-finished to prevent slipping.

Sidewalks are typically shown on paving and curbing or site improvement plans. Site details should be consulted for sections and control/expansion joint locations and treatment.

Taking-off Quantities

Edge form is taken off and priced by the LF. Welded wire fabric (mesh) and finishing of the surface are taken off and priced by the SF. Do not forget to add lap for the welded wire fabric. Concrete material is taken off and priced

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Curbs, Bituminous, Plain, 8" Wide, 6" High, 50 LF/ton	.032	LF
8" Wide, 8" High, 44 LF/ton	.036	LF
Bituminous Berm, 12" Wide, 3" to 6" High, 35 LF/ton, before Pavement	.046	LF
12" Wide, 1-1/2" to 4" High, 60 LF/ton, Laid with Pavement	.030	LF
Concrete, 6" x 18", Cast-in-Place, Straight	.096	LF
6" x 18" Radius	.106	LF
Precast, 6" x 18", Straight	.160	LF
6" x 18" Radius	.172	LF
Granite, Split Face, Straight, 5" x 16"	.112	LF
6" x 18"	.124	LF
Radius Curbing, 6" x 18", Over 10' Radius	.215	LF
Corners, 2' Radius	.700	EA
Edging, 4-1/2" x 12", Straight	.187	LF
Curb Inlets, (Guttermouth) Straight	1.366	EA
Monolithic Concrete Curb and Gutter Cast-in-Place with 6'-High Curb and 6"-Thick Gutter		
24" Wide, .055 CY per LF	.128	LF
30" Wide, .066 CY per LF	.141	LF

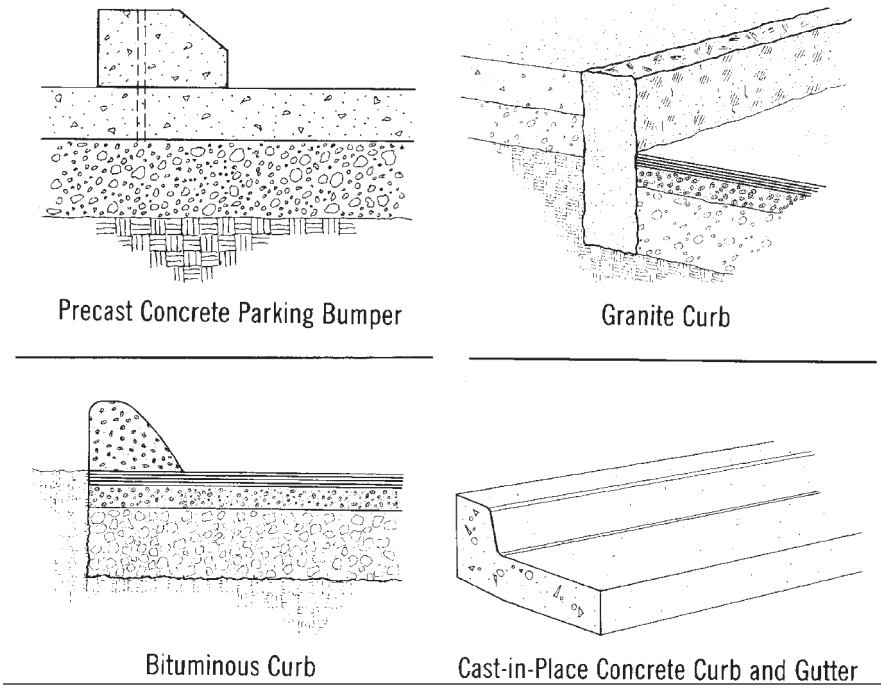


Figure 24.4 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Curbs

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

by the CY. Curing of the surface is also taken off and priced by the SF. *(Readers are directed to Chapter 8, "Concrete," for a more thorough discussion of estimating concrete.)*

PAVING/PARKING SPECIALTIES

Many site improvement and paving and curbing drawings require parking or paving specialties. These include parking bumpers (wheelstops), bollards, and speed bumps. Each has the purpose of containing vehicles or preventing

them from causing damage to nearby structures. The estimator should consult Division 32 of the specifications for specific models, manufacturers, and characteristics of these items, as they can vary dramatically in price.

Parking Bumpers

Parking bumpers, sometimes called wheelstops, are approximately 6″ × 10" × 6'-0" long. They are made of reinforced precast concrete and have holes cast from the top to the bottom for attaching to the pavement with rebar, similar to how one would nail one landscape timber to another. Thermoplastic models are available as well.

Bollards

Bollards are used to prevent vehicle damage to site items such as transformers. They can be nondecorative or ornamental. Nondecorative models are steel pipe filled with concrete and range in diameter from 4″ to 12″ with lengths of 7″ to 10″. They are set in concrete, with approximately 4″ exposed above grade. Decorative or ornamental bollards can be ornate and expensive and are often linked by chain.

Speed Bumps

Speed bumps are made of thermoplastic and vary in length. They are attached to the pavement with spikes and provide the benefit of slowing traffic in congested areas of parking lots or drives.

Pavement Markings

Pavement markings and striping are used to control traffic and designate parking spaces. They are composed of a variety of different coatings ranging from waterborne acrylic to thermoplastic materials with glass beads. Striping can vary in color, with white and yellow being the most popular; widths can range from 4″ to 12″. Symbols, such as directional arrows and wheelchair emblems, are also part of the average project. Fire lanes and restricted parking areas can use words and cross-hatching for identification. Note that pavement markings are frequently used in conjunction with parking signage.

Taking-off Quantities

Parking bumpers are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA). Bollards are also taken off and priced by EA. They should be segregated by size (diameter and length) and according to whether they are nondecorative or ornamental, as prices may be substantially different for both material and installation. Because bollards and concrete parking bumpers are heavy, some type of equipment may be required to handle, distribute, and install them. Concrete for setting bollards should be calculated and priced by the CY, with consideration for small quantities or short loads (*see Chapter 8,*

"Concrete"). Coordinate excavation for bollards with Division 31—Earthwork, as this task is typically specified in that division. Bollards that require paint should be coordinated with Division 9—Finishes to ensure that painting has been included.

Speed bumps are taken off and priced by EA, based on length, composition, and style.

Pavement striping is taken off and priced by the LF based upon composition, color, and width. The estimator should include the cost of layout for parking space lines and cross-hatching. Individual symbols are taken off and priced by the EA based upon type, color, and size.

SITE IMPROVEMENTS

Site improvements include a wide range of miscellaneous items and tasks. These can be shown on the site plan or on a separate site improvement plan. The site improvement drawing is known as a catchall drawing. It is provided in plan view and shows items such as fencing, playground equipment, trash receptacles, benches, decorative water fountains, planters, outdoor furniture, bicycle racks, flagpoles, and so forth. Whenever possible, secure quotes for specialty equipment typically found on this drawing. Some site improvement items may require assembly or incur shipping costs. This should be noted in the takeoff for accurate pricing.

Fences and Gates

There are numerous types and sizes of fencing used in construction today. The estimator should consult the site improvement drawing to determine the quantity of each type. Additional details should be reviewed for depth of posts and any anchoring materials such as concrete. Specifications should be reviewed for special considerations such as spacing of posts, requirement for top rails, security tops (barbed wire or razor wire), decorative slats, and the like. *Figure 24.5 provides installation times for estimating costs for various types of fencing.*

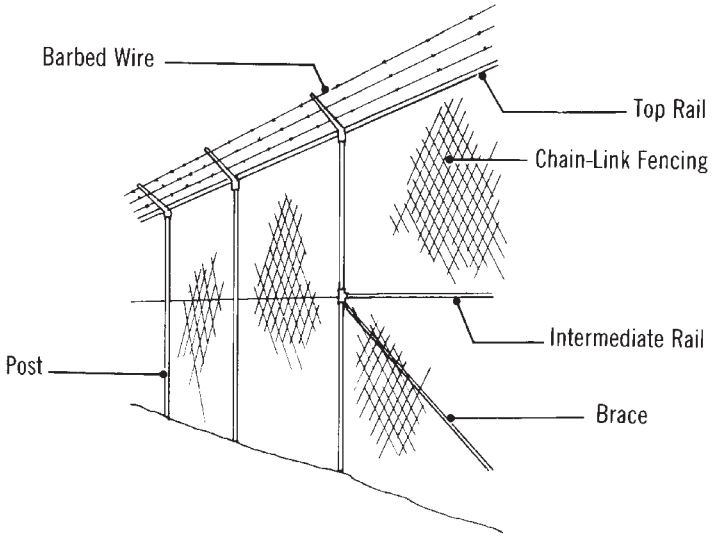
Retaining Walls

Retaining walls can be constructed of timber, cast-in-place concrete, segmental masonry blocks, or stone. The estimator should consult the site improvement drawings and site details for length, height, composition, and any special filter fabric or stone filter media behind the wall. Excavation and backfill for retaining walls are typically estimated under Division 31—Earthwork, though not exclusively. Specifications should be consulted for specific characteristics of the wall such as color of segmental blocks, type of stone, manufacturer's model number, and treatment of the wood timber, as this information is not always available from the drawings.

Structural drawings and details should be checked for sections through cast-in-place concrete retaining walls that would indicate reinforcing patterns and sizes of rebar.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Fence, Chain Link, Industrial Plus 3 Strands		
Barbed Wire, 2" Line Post @ 10' O.C.		
1-5/8" Top Rail, 6' High	.096	LF
Corners, Add	.600	EA
Braces, Add	.300	EA
Gate, Add	.686	EA
Residential, 11-Gauge Wire, 1-5/8" Line		
Post @ 10' O.C. 1-3/8"		
Top Rail, 3' High	.048	LF
4' High	.060	LF
Gate, Add	.400	EA
Tennis Courts, 11-Gauge Wire, 1-3/4"		
Mesh, 2-1/2" Line Posts, 1-5/8" Top Rail,		
10' High	.155	LF
12' High	.185	LF
Corner Posts, 3" Diameter, Add	.800	EA
Fence, Security, 12' High	.960	LF
16' High	1.200	LF
Fence, Wood, Cedar Picket, 2-Rail, 3' High	.150	LF
Gate, 3'-6", Add	.533	EA
Cedar Picket, 3-Rail, 4' High	.160	LF
Gate, 3'-6", Add	.585	EA
Open Rail Rustic, 2-Rail, 3' High	.150	LF
Stockade, 6' High	.150	LF
Board, Shadow Box, 1" x 6" Treated Pine,		
6' High	.150	LF

a



Chain-Link Fence, Industrial

b

Figure 24.5a, b Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Fencing

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Note that any sheet or timber shoring required during the installation of the retaining wall is typically specified and estimated under Division 31—Earthwork, which should be checked to ensure coordination of the work. Stone or gravel fill behind the retaining wall is also estimated in Division 31.

Taking-off Quantities

Fencing is taken off and priced by the LF. Fencing should be separated in the estimate according to type (chain link, wood, etc.), size (height), and style (residential, industrial, security, snow fence). Gates should be taken off for each type and quantified as individual units (EA), including any special hardware such as motorized gate operators. Concrete for anchorage of the fence posts should be calculated by the CY, again keeping in mind costs for short loads.

Cast-in-place concrete retaining walls follow the same procedure for foundation walls detailed in Chapter 8, "Concrete," with the notable exception that the exposed surfaces of the retaining walls may need to be rubbed. *Rubbing* is the process of light hand grinding with a stone float while the concrete is still green. A thick cement slurry is applied with a burlap rag to fill minor imperfections. Rubbing is calculated by the SF of surface to be rubbed and can be labor intensive.

Wood timber walls are taken off by the SF of surface area used to retain the soil. The area is then converted to the size of the timber being used. Remember to include multiple thicknesses of wall and any perpendicular members used as lagging.

Segmental masonry block walls are taken off by the SF of surface area used to retain the soil. Individual manufacturer's literature should be consulted for converting the SF area to the quantity of block required. Given the variety of products available, a general guideline for conversion would not be accurate.

Natural stone walls should follow the takeoff procedure identified in Chapter 9, "Masonry." The area of the surface should be multiplied by the average depth (thickness) of the wall, a waste factor should be added, and the resultant cubic footage should be converted to tons (TNS) for pricing of both the materials and the labor. Do not forget to include costs for shipping and mortar if appropriate.

Filter fabric behind the wall is calculated by the SF of area and can be converted to the manufacturer's standard sales unit, such as rolls.

Miscellaneous items such as benches, flagpoles, and trash receptacles should be taken off by the unit of measure that most appropriately identifies and quantifies the item. For most of these items, that unit is each (EA). Any level of assembly required or anchoring of the item to surfaces should also be detailed, as this affects the labor portion of the price.

Irrigation

The landscape plan may be accompanied by an irrigation plan for maintaining lawns and plantings. An irrigation plan indicates the placement of sprinkler heads for watering. It may show pipe runs, manifolds with zone valves, and a backflow preventer connected to the source. The main components of an irrigation system are the polyethylene pipe, irrigation heads, control valves, and low-voltage wire. The estimator should consult the plumbing and electrical takeoffs to ensure that connection to the water source and line voltage power to the controller have been included in the estimate. The estimator should consult the specification section on irrigation for items that may not be shown on the plans.

Taking-off Quantities

The quantity of polyethylene pipe is calculated by the LF and priced according to size (diameter). Control (zone) valves, irrigation heads, and fittings are taken off and priced by the piece (EA). Miscellaneous components, such as control panels, backflow preventers, rain sensors, valve boxes, and so on, are also taken off and priced by EA. Special equipment for laying the pipe below grade is often needed. Special connections to potable water systems include devices such as vacuum breakers and backflow preventers. These items are taken off and priced by EA.

See Figure 24.6 for installation times for estimating site irrigation costs.

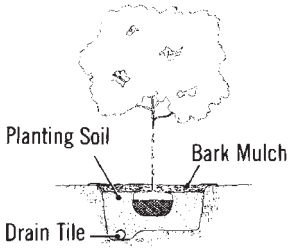
LANDSCAPING

Landscaping includes a variety of components to improve the appearance of the site. Landscape design is the domain of the landscape architect. The landscape design is illustrated on the landscape plan and included as part of the site drawings. A landscaping drawing is created in plan view and often includes sections or details for plant material installation. As part of the landscaping drawings, a planting schedule lists the plantings by species (Latin classification), size (caliper), and variety (common name). The estimator should consult the landscaping section of the specifications to define the exact scope of work in the landscape section. Tasks such as maintenance cycles, watering, fertilizing lawns, and guying trees are typically specified rather than shown on drawings. Other items such as furnishing, spreading, and rough-grading topsoil (loam) are typically part of Division 31—Earthwork.

Plantings

The installation of trees, shrubs, and ground cover are a large part of the landscaping scope of work. The scope includes soil preparation, which is the mixing of fertilizers and nutrients to be used in installation of the root ball. Larger trees are often required to be guyed or staked with wire guys to help ensure vertical growth. Smaller trees, shrubs, and ground cover are often

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Sprinkler System, Golf Course, Fully Automatic	.600	9 holes
12′ Radius Heads, 15′ Spacing		
Minimum	.343	Head
Maximum	.600	Head
30′ Radius Heads, Automatic		
Minimum	.857	Head
Maximum	1.040	Head
Sprinkler Heads		
Minimum	.267	Head
Maximum	.320	Head
Trenching, Chain Trencher, 12 HP		
4″ Wide, 12″ Deep	.010	LF
6″ Wide, 24″ Deep	.015	LF
Backfill and Compact		
4″ Wide, 12″ Deep	.010	LF
6″ Wide, 12″ Deep	.030	LF
Trenching and Backfilling, Chain Trencher, 40 HP		
6″ Wide, 12″ Deep	.007	LF
8″ Wide, 36″ Deep	.010	LF
Compaction		
6″ Wide, 12″ Deep	.003	LF
8″ Wide, 36″ Deep	.005	LF
Vibrating Plow		
8″ Deep	.004	LF
12″ Deep	.006	LF
Automatic Valves, Solenoid		
3/4″ Diameter	.363	EA
2″ Diameter	.500	EA
Automatic Controllers		
4-Station	1.500	EA
12-Station	2.000	EA



Tree/Shrub Irrigation and Drainage

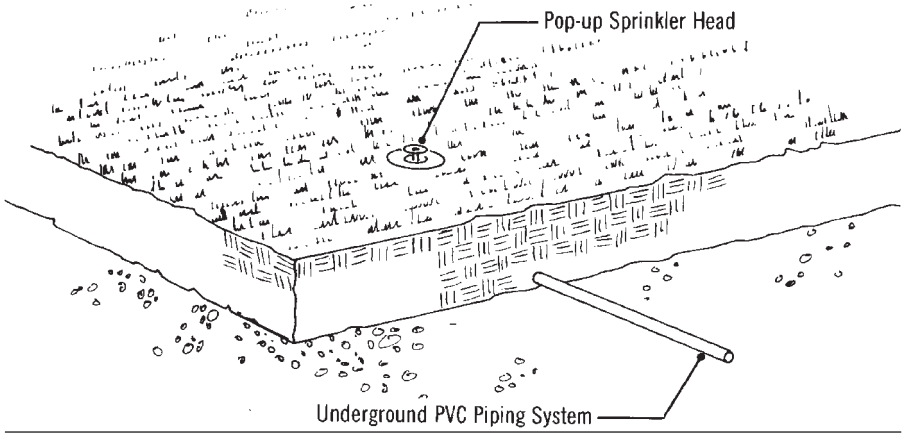


Figure 24.6 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Site Irrigation

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

dug and planted by hand. Larger trees require excavation and backfill by machine as well as distribution and general handling.

For projects without irrigation systems, the estimator should review the schedule for watering and miscellaneous care that may be part of the estimated costs. Most specifications call for the landscape contractor to be responsible for the plantings until they have established themselves, typically one growing season.

Turfs and Grasses

Areas without hardscape, plantings, and structures are often planted with turfs or grasses. They help stabilize the soil against erosion from wind and water and provide an aesthetic view. Turf, for the basis of this text, is *sod,* or the surface layer of ground consisting of natural grass and grass roots that is installed during the landscape process.

This section of the specifications often includes the preparation of the soil to receive the turf or grass. This includes the fine grading and raking of the topsoil surface to receive the seed or sod, fertilizing, adding of nutrients, and the removal of any unacceptable debris.

Sod and seed, except for extremely large areas, are typically installed by hand. Consult the specifications of seeding rates, or quantity in pounds per 100 SF. For projects without irrigation systems, the estimator should review the specifications for watering and miscellaneous care, including seasonal fertilizing and mowing, that may be part of the estimated costs. Most specifications call for the landscape contractor to be responsible for the lawns until they have established, typically 90 days or more.

Taking-off Quantities

Plantings should be taken off by counting each and listing it according to species, size, and variety (EA). Check the quantities with the planting schedule as a means of verification. These quantities should then be submitted to a nursery (if possible) for up-to-date pricing of stock. The cost of plantings is affected by availability, season, species, and size.

Sod and seeded areas are taken off by the SF and can be extended to SY. Convert the SF area of seed to the rate required in the specifications. Rate refers to pounds per 100 SF. Fine grading and raking of the topsoil are taken off by the SF. A small quantity of topsoil should be included for spotting, or filling areas that have settled. Placement and rough grading of topsoil are often included in the excavation and backfill section of the specifications.

Fine grading of topsoil can be accomplished with a combination of small equipment, such as a Bobcat with a rake attachment and hand work. Areas that are inaccessible by machine are graded by hand and should be listed separately. Grading, raking, and rolling of topsoil are quantified by the square foot (SF). Allowances should be made for compaction resulting from rolling of the topsoil.

Additional costs for landscaping work include fertilizers converted from lb./SF to lb. Spreading of bark mulch, wood chips, or similar materials is taken off by the SF or SY. The materials are calculated in CY, based on the depth of the material, traditionally 4″ to 6″.

Maintenance Requirements

Always read the specifications carefully for landscape maintenance clauses. Frequently, the specifications call for a maintenance period that includes watering, pruning, and mowing until growth has been established. This often requires that lawns be mowed on specific schedules. The cost for such work depends on the frequency and season.

LABOR FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Labor for the work of Division 32—Exterior Improvements is provided by a wide variety of trades. Equipment operators, laborers, landscapers, pavers, and masons are the predominant trades involved in this work. Most of the work of this division is performed by crews, and very little is relegated to the work of a single individual.

Most crews include some type of equipment—excavating equipment, paving spreaders called hot boxes, or simple plate compactors, to name a few. The daily output is calculated by the productivity of the crew, including equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS CONSIDERATIONS

There are several miscellaneous items to consider that may be required in the exterior improvement estimate. These include but are not limited to:

- Water trucks for planting/lawn watering.
- Charges for transporting equipment (mobilization and demobilization)
- Temporary protection for plantings
- Engineering (layout and grades) for pavements and striping
- Police/flagman details for street work (traffic control)
- Storage or trailer charges for large items
- As-built or record drawings
- Securing the services of a licensed arborist to oversee all tree planting, pruning, and care

CONCLUSION

Costs for exterior improvements can vary from project to project, as well as from season to season (landscape work). Estimating exterior improvement costs accurately require a complete understanding of the full scope of work. The estimator should evaluate all information available before applying pricing.

25 Utilities

Division 33 of CSI MasterFormat is called Utilities. This division deals primarily with utilities to and from the structure. It is part of the new organizational structure under the Site and Infrastructure subgroup of CSI MasterFormat. The work of this division was part of Division 2—Site Construction under the 1995 format.

Major categories of utilities include water piping and appurtenances, sanitary sewer and accessories, septic systems, storm drainage structures, piping, and castings. This division includes site lighting and underground electrical and telecommunications services. Testing, inspection, chlorination, and flushing of utilities are also part of this section.

It is important to remember that the work of Division 33 does not include the excavation, bedding, or backfill component of utility excavation work. That is covered in Division 31—Earthwork.

Most of the work of Division 33 requires some type of equipment for handling, distribution, and installation of the utility. Small-diameter PVC conduits used for electric, telecommunications, and gas are the exception.

CIVIL DRAWINGS

Utilities are shown on the civil drawings introduced in Chapter 23. All civil drawings are designed under the direction and approval of a civil engineer and focus on the land's changes to accommodate a new structure or any engineering improvements. The most common drawings in the civil set are enumerated in Division 31—Earthwork. The applicable drawings in the civil set for estimating utilities are:

- Existing conditions drawings (*the existing site survey is discussed in Chapter 7, "Existing Conditions"*)
- Site grading and drainage plan
- Utilities plan(s) (water, electric, telecom, and gas)
- Septic system or sanitary sewer plan

- Site lighting and site electrical plan
- Site details

The level of detail in these drawings should be reasonably comprehensive. Since much of the sanitary sewer and drainage piping is handled by gravity flow, proper design of elevations and inverts *(see Chapter 1, "The Working Drawings")* is crucial to the system functioning correctly.

Residential site plans can show single-line services from the foundation to the street, while some commercial projects have separate drawings dedicated to each utility.

How Civil Drawings Are Used to Estimate Utilities

There are specific types of information provided on each sheet in the civil set of drawings. Not all of the drawings in the civil set are used exclusively in preparing the utilities estimate. The plans listed here are the most common:

- **Existing conditions drawing:** Illustrates the location of existing utilities. It is helpful for any utility that is scheduled to be cut and capped.
- **Site grading and drainage plan:** Provides information for taking off precast structures, such as tanks, manholes, catch basins, and reinforced concrete pipe. Additional information on the details sheets helps clarify for accurate pricing.
- **Site demolition or site preparation plans:** Provide information on the removal of subsurface structures such as abandoned precast structures or piping, in the absence of an existing conditions drawing.
- **Architectural drawings:** Should be reviewed for details that show where the service enters or exits the building.
- **Site electrical drawings:** Should be reviewed for location of the primary and secondary electrical service as well as location of site lighting poles and underground.
- **Site improvement drawings:** May illustrate lighting bollards adjacent to walkways in the absence of a dedicated site lighting drawing.
- **Site detail drawings:** Provide sections and details of ductbanks, light pole bases, thrust blocks, and similar items.

Each portion of the documents (plans and specs) provides critical information the estimator can use to calculate the utility work on the project. As an example, consider the following drawings and their respective contributions for defining the water service work:

- **Utilities drawing:** Shows the location of the water service from the street to the building. The estimator can measure its length. This allows him/her to calculate the length of the pipe and directional fitting needed. It also shows tie-ins, called *taps,* to the existing water service. The locations of miscellaneous items such as hydrants and post indicator valves are also shown and can be counted.

- **Site detail drawing:** Shows the details of the pipe connections, hydrants, and thrust blocks.
- **Specification Section 33—Utilities:** Defines the specific type of water pipe, valves, and appurtenances to be used. It also defines the testing, chlorination, and flushing procedures required for acceptance.

Division 1—General Requirements must be reviewed for record drawings that are required as part of project closeout (*see Chapter 2, "Understanding the Specifications"*).

This chapter surveys the more common elements of utilities takeoff and estimating for the light commercial/residential market. The new (partial) outline of work topics included in Division 33—Utilities is noted as follows.

A. Water Utilities

- Water Utilities Piping and Appurtenances
- Disinfecting/Testing of Water Services

B. Wells

- Water Supply Wells

C. Sanitary Sewerage Utilities

- Sanitary Sewerage Piping
- Sanitary Sewerage Structures and Castings
- Septic System Fields and Structures

D. Storm Drainage Utilities

- Storm Drainage Piping
- Storm Drainage Structures and Castings
- Foundation and Subslab Drainage

E. Electrical/Communications Utilities

- Primary and Secondary Electrical Services
- Concrete Encased Ductbanks/Pads
- Communications Services

WATER UTILITIES

Water utilities are defined as the piping and appurtenances, including fittings, valves, hydrants, and the like, that are used to bring potable water to the building for domestic and fire protection use. As noted, this category excludes all those items of work covered under Division 31—Earthwork. Water distribution systems are normally tied into a public (or private) water supply. The service is brought onto the site and into the building. Because water distribution piping is under pressure, it does not require that specific inverts be maintained. Water pressure is also the reason that a cast-in-place concrete mass called a *thrust block,* is placed around fittings that change direction in water piping. In temperate zones where water piping can freeze, it is important that a specific dimension from the surface grade to the top of the pipe be maintained to prevent freezing and rupture

Cement-line ductile iron (CLDI) piping for water distribution is rated for working pressure such as Class 150, 200, 250. The number designates the water pressure in pounds per square inch (psi). Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) water pipe is rated by SDR (*see later discussion in this chapter under "Sanitary Sewerage Utilities"*).

In addition to the drawings, the estimator is directed to review Division 33—Utilities thoroughly for the specified materials and installation procedures.

Water Piping and Appurtenances

Water piping used for site distribution is available in a range of diameters, with 4″ to 12″ the most common in the residential/light commercial market. Water pipe is also manufactured in a variety of materials, from CLDI to PVC. Residential applications from the street to the house can be soft copper or high-density polyethylene (HDPE). Each has specific advantages or may be mandated by the local authority having jurisdiction.

All water piping comes in specific lengths, depending on the product. Individual sections can be attached by inserting the plain end of the pipe into the bell end of the successive pipe. This is referred to as a *push-on* joint. Another type of connection is mechanical, which requires a bolted connection as each successive pipe is added. This is referred to as the *mechanical* joint.

Appurtenances are defined as all of the bends and fittings (tees, 90s, 45s) needed to change direction of the service, gate valves to control flow, valve boxes for access at the street/sidewalk, hydrants for firefighting, and post indicator valves to control flow at fire lines. Also included are the sleeves and saddles used to tap live water lines.

Disinfecting/Testing of Water Services

Once the water system has been complete and is live, it is typically chlorinated to kill any bacteria that may be in the line. After chlorination, samples are analyzed by a laboratory to ensure that the water is within acceptable tolerances for consumption. After the results have been accepted the last step is to flush out the chlorine and to remove particles of dirt and debris that may have entered the pipe during installation.

Taking-off Quantities

All water pipe is taken off and priced by the linear foot (LF). It should be rounded up to the nearest full section of pipe required. Water pipe should be segregated according to the type (CLDI, PVC, HDPE, or copper), size (diameter), and use (domestic or fire protection). Depending on the material and size of the pipe, costs for cutting it to specific lengths in the field must be included. The cost for cutting a thin-wall PVC pipe with a handsaw is negligible. Cutting larger-diameter pipe that requires special cutting tools can take time and thus is more costly.

All appurtenances are taken off by counting and priced by the individual piece (EA). They should also be listed by the aforementioned criteria. The estimator should consult the specifications for particular manufacturer or model numbers of individual items. Chlorination, including testing and flushing, is taken off and priced by the LF of pipe or may use the lump sum (LS) unit of measure for small quantities or where minimum costs apply. *Figure 25.1 provides installation times for water distribution systems.*

WATER SUPPLY WELLS

Another way to provide water to a structure is by a water well system. The method extracts water from the water table or aquifer below the surface of the earth. It can be tens of feet to hundreds of feet below the surface. A 2″ to 8″ hole is drilled to the appropriate depth, the soil is removed, and a pipe

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Water Distribution Piping, Not Including		
Excavation and Backfill		
Mains, Ductile Iron, 4″ Diameter	0.2	LF
6″ Diameter	0.25	LF
8″ Diameter	0.3	LF
12″ Diameter	0.38	LF
16″ Diameter	0.55	LF
Polyvinyl Chloride, 4″ Diameter	0.064	LF
6″ Diameter	0.076	LF
8″ Diameter	0.092	LF
12″ Diameter	0.10	LF
Concrete		LF
12″ Diameter	0.292	LF
24″ Diameter	0.438	LF
Fittings for Mains, Ductile Iron, Bend, MJ		
4″ Diameter	2	EA
8″ Diameter	3	EA
16″ Diameter	5.5	EA
Wye, 4″ Diameter	3	EA
8″ Diameter	4.5	EA
16″ Diameter	8.25	EA
Increaser, 4″ x 6″	2.25	EA
6″ x 16″	4	EA
Flange, 4″ Diameter	1.600	EA
8″ Diameter	3.080	EA
12″ Diameter	4.000	EA
Polyvinyl Chloride, Bend, 4″ Diameter	.240	EA
8″ Diameter	.300	EA
12″ Diameter	.800	EA
Tee, 4″ Diameter	.267	EA
8″ Diameter	.343	EA
12″ Diameter	1.200	EA
Concrete, Bend, 12″ Diameter	1.75	EA
16″ Diameter	5.00	EA
Tee, 12″ Diameter	2.65	EA
16″ Diameter	7.5	EA
Service, Copper, Type K, 3/4″ Diameter	0.04	LF
1″ Diameter	0.05	LF
2″ Diameter	0.07	LF
4″ Diameter	0.168	LF
Polyvinyl Chloride, 1-1/2″ Diameter	0.013	LF
2-1/2″ Diameter	0.02	LF
Fittings for Service, Copper, Corp. Stop		
3/4″ Diameter	.421	EA
2″ Diameter	.727	EA
Wye, 3/4″ Diameter	.667	EA
2″ Diameter	1.140	EA
Curb Box, 3/4″ Diameter Service	.667	EA
2″ Diameter Service	1.000	LF
Valves for Mains, 4″ Diameter	4	EA
8″ Diameter	4	EA
12″ Diameter	4	EA
Valves for Service, Curb Stop, 3/4″ Diameter	.421	EA
1″ Diameter	.500	EA
2″ Diameter	.727	EA

Figure 25.1a Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Water Distribution Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

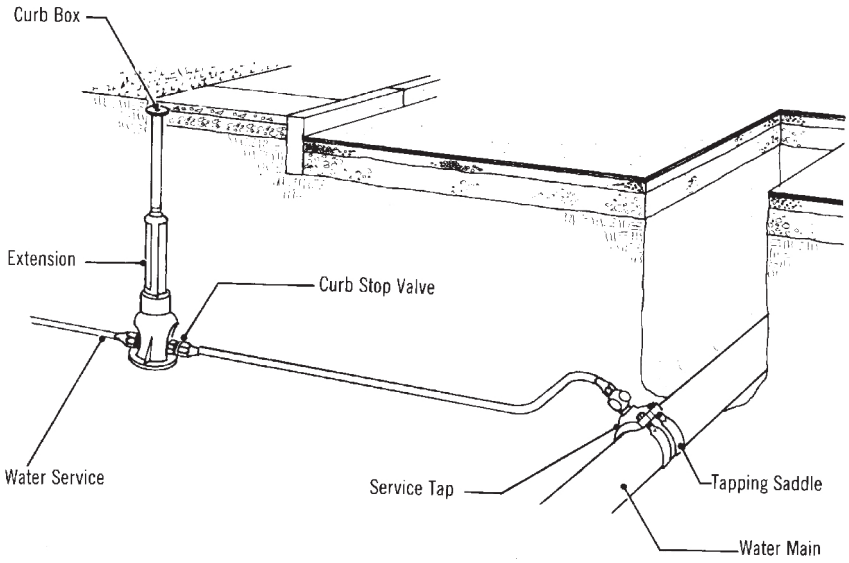


Figure 25.1b *(Continued)*

with a filter end is lowered into the hole into the water. A pump is attached, creating suction that draws the water up the well to a pressurized storage tank. The water is then made available to the building as valves are opened, allowing the water under pressure to escape.

Water Supply Well Piping

Water well pipes are usually steel or PVC. Diameters range from 2″ for residential applications to 8″ for commercial projects with the need for large volume. Storage tanks vary according to need. Well water straight from the ground may require treatment with chemicals or filters to remove undesirable particles within the water.

Taking-off Quantities

Drilled holes for wells are taken off and priced by the vertical linear foot (VLF) below the surface. The pipe is also taken off and priced by the VLF, corresponding to the depth of the hole drilled. Well points or the screen at the deep end of the pipe is taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA), based on type and diameter.

Water storage tanks are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA), based on the capacity in gallons. Piping between the well and the pump/tank assembly is taken off and priced by the linear foot (LF).

SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

A separate underground piping system that carries waste, or *effluent,* from the building to disposal or treatment centers is called a *sanitary sewer.* It is predominantly a gravity-based system but can have portions that are pumped; these are called *force mains. Lift stations* are chambers that receive sewerage by gravity flow and then pump it to higher elevations.

Except for the oldest of city systems, sanitary sewers are operated independently from storm drainage systems. Most sanitary lines are run near flat, at about 2% pitch. When lines change direction or need access to remove blockages, a precast structure sometimes called a *manhole,* is placed at the change in direction of the pipe so that pipes between manholes are straight. Manholes are accessible from the surface through a cast-iron frame and cover, generically called *castings.*

Other types of precast structures hold the waste or separate harmful components from the waste, such as a *grease trap.* Large precast tanks receive kitchen waste via a sanitary line. The majority of grease is contained within the tank through a series of baffles, and the effluent is allowed to pass on into the main sanitary sewer system. The grease is then pumped from the tank as part of a maintenance program.

As noted, this category excludes all those items of work covered under Division 31—Earthwork.

Sanitary Sewerage Piping

Sanitary sewer piping is most often PVC; 4″ to 12″ diameters are the most common. The standard pipe lengths are 10′, 14′, and 20′ with bell and spigot (plain) ends. PVC sewer pipe can have fittings such as couplings, bends, tee-wyes, reducers, and clean-outs. Sewer pipe can also have varying wall thicknesses based on size and expected duty.

Pressure sewer pipe is rated according to *standard dimension ratio* (SDR), which is the ratio of wall thickness to the diameter of the pipe. SDR 11 means that the outside diameter of the pipe is eleven times the thickness of the wall. Another method of defining pipe materials is a measure of wall thickness, called *schedule.* A pipe's schedule bears a relationship to its pressure rating; for gravity systems, it is the used as a gauge of wall thickness.

The estimator should review the Division 33—Utilities specification for the materials specified.

Sanitary Sewerage Structures and Castings

A sanitary sewer system employs precast concrete structures for a variety of purposes. As stated, precast manholes are used as access points for directional changes in piping. Other structures such as tanks are for holding effluent before it enters the sanitary line. All precast concrete structures, by their very composition, must be set in place by some type of equipment, such as a backhoe or a crane.

Manholes are a composite of multiple sections to achieve the required vertical depth. The lowest component is called the *base* section. It is flat bottomed and has sides. The next component is called the *riser*, which resembles a concrete ring with varying wall heights. The top section can be

one of two major types. The first is called a *flat top,* which is a concrete disk with the approximate outside diameter of the manhole. It has a hole cast in the center of diameters ranging from 24″ to 36″ or more. The hole allows access to the inside from grade. The second type is called a *conical section* and is tapered. The lower portion has the same diameter as the riser and then tapers to a smaller diameter at the top. The top has a hole for access.

Precast concrete tanks are defined by their size in gallons. Most tanks have a base and top section of approximately equal size. For very deep tanks, risers can be used to increase vertical height. Extremely large tanks (gallons) can be sectional, composed of a series of concrete rings laid horizontally, with closed pieces at either end. Top sections of tanks have hole(s) cast in them for access, frequently at opposite ends. Seams between tank and manhole sections are sealed with a thick asphaltic gasketing material that provides a seal under the weight of the sections above.

Castings are defined as the cast-iron frames, grates, and covers for the access to the precast structure. The frame is set at the top of the structure and adjusted for height with bricks and mortar. The top of the frame, called the *rim,* is intended to be flush with the adjacent surface (paving or ground). The cover fits within the ring on the frame to provide closure of the structure. Frames and covers are heavy and must be set in place by some type of equipment. The brick-and-mortar adjustments are done manually.

Within the base section of the manhole are channels, called *swales,* that direct the flow of effluent. They are constructed or bricks and cast-in-place concrete.

The estimator should review the Division 33—Utilities specification section for information such as the design *load rating* of the structure, or the weight that can be driven over it, the strength of and reinforcing in the concrete, and any necessary accessories such as steps (rungs).

Taking-off Quantities

Piping for sanitary sewer systems is taken off by the LF. Total length can be converted to standard lengths of pipe for material pricing. The cost for cutting a thin-wall PVC pipe with a gas-powered saw is negligible, especially for smaller diameters. This is considered part of the installation cost. Quantities should be segregated according to diameter and class (SDR or schedule).

Manholes are quantified and priced by the VLF, although individual sections (base, risers, and top) can be quantified and priced by the piece (EA). Either method is acceptable. Precast tanks are taken off and priced by the individual piece and should be defined by gallons and, if possible, weight. This helps the estimator in pricing the appropriate piece of equipment for setting the tank. Both prices should include the required load rating: H20, H15, and so on.

Castings are taken off and priced by the set (frame and cover) and can be quantified as each (EA). Part of the cost of setting the frame and cover is the materials and labor to adjust the vertical height and parge the exterior of the brick with cement. Frames and covers require equipment to distribute and set.

Accessories such as steps are taken off and priced by EA. This cost can be built into the VLF cost of the manhole. Swales at the bottom of the manhole can be labor intensive and are calculated by the labor-hour; they can be built into the VLF cost as well. *Figure 25.2 provides installation times for sewage and drainage collection systems.*

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Catch Basins or Manholes, Not Including Excavation and Backfill, Frame and Cover		
Brick, 4′ I.D., 6′ Deep	22.857	EA
8′ Deep	32.000	EA
10′ Deep	40	EA
Concrete Block, 4′ I.D., 6′ Deep	16.000	EA
8′ Deep	22.857	EA
10′ Deep	28.675	EA
Precast Concrete, 4′ I.D., 6′ Deep	10	EA
8′ Deep	15	EA
10′ Deep	18.75	EA
Cast-in-place Concrete, 4′ I.D., 6′ Deep	32	EA
8′ Deep	48	EA
10′ Deep	60	EA
Frames and Covers, 18″ Square, 160 lb.	2.400	EA
270 lb.	2.791	EA
24″ Square, 220 lb.	2.667	EA
400 lb.	3.077	EA
26″ D Shape, 600 lb.	3.429	EA
Curb Inlet Frame & Grate, 24″ x 36″	12	EA
Light Traffic, 18″ Diameter, 100 lb.	2.4	EA
24″ Diameter, 300 lb.	2.759	EA
36″ Diameter, 900 lb.	4.138	EA
Heavy Traffic, 24″ Diameter, 400 lb.	3.077	EA
36″ Diameter, 1150 lb.	8.000	EA
Raise Frame and Cover 2″, for Resurfacing,		
20″ to 26″ Frame	2.183	EA
30″ to 36″ Frame	2.667	EA
Drainage and Sewage Piping, Not Including Excavation and Backfill		
Concrete, up to 8″ Diameter	.2	LF
12″ Diameter	.320	LF
15″ Diameter	.320	LF
18″ Diameter	.364	LF
21″ Diameter	.400	LF
24″ Diameter	.480	LF
27″ Diameter	.609	LF
30″ Diameter	.636	LF
36″ Diameter	.778	LF
Currugated Metal, 8″ Diameter	.135	LF
12″ Diameter	.218	LF
18″ Diameter	.234	LF
24″ Diameter	.274	LF
30″ Diameter	.431	LF
36″ Diameter	.431	LF
Cast Iron, 6″ Diameter	.286	LF
8″ Diameter	.457	LF
12″ Diameter	.561	LF
15″ Diameter	.653	LF
Polyvinyl Chloride, 4″ Diameter	.064	LF
8″ Diameter	.072	LF
12″ Diameter	.088	LF
15″ Diameter	.117	LF

Figure 25.2 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Sewage and Drainage Collection Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Septic Systems, Fields, and Structures

A septic system is an on-site sewerage disposal system. It takes the *effluent* or wastewater from the building and separates the solids from the liquids and disposes the liquids on-site. The solids are pumped from the tank as part of a maintenance program. Septic systems have some similar components: the storage area (tank) and the *drainfield* (disposal field). From the tank to the drainfield the effluent can be gravity-drained or pumped. The drainfield is a series of perforated PVC pipes that are 4″ in diameter laid on top of gravel-filled trenches 2′ to 3′ in width in natural gravelly or sandy soil. The soil between the bottom of the trench and the bedrock or water table acts as the filter medium for treatment of the liquid. The soil cleans the liquid before it reaches the water table.

A gravity drainfield, as the name implies, uses gravity to distribute the liquid portion of the effluent evenly to the disposal area. The tank is located higher than the disposal area.

Pressure distribution drainfields use pumps to distribute the liquid when the soil is less than optimal or when gravity distribution is not an option. Pumps dose the drainfield evenly and only when the effluent reaches a certain level in the tank.

The size of the drainfield is calculated by the design engineer and depends on the estimated daily wastewater flow and soil conditions. The number of bedrooms (residential) and the soil type determine the total number of square feet of drainfield area that is needed.

For soils with very high percolation rates, alternative types of disposal fields can be used. The most commonly used types are perforated precast structures approximately 6′ in diameter and 6′ high, called *seepage pits.* The liquid is gravity-fed to the pit and distributed through the open bottom and perforated sides of the pit.

All conventional septic systems have a *septic tank,* which is usually a large precast concrete or fiberglass tank buried outside the structure. Effluent from the building is collected in the tank. Heavy solids settle to the bottom, where a bacterial action produces sludge, and lighter solids rise to the top and settle on the liquid. This top layer is called the *scum layer.*

The estimator should review the Division 33—Utilities specification for the materials specified, tanks and pipe sizes. All excavation, backfill, and stone drainfield media are part of Division 32—Earthwork.

Taking-off Quantities

Takeoff and pricing of the piping for the septic system is by the LF. Total length can be converted to standard lengths of pipe for material pricing. The cost for cutting a thin-wall PVC pipe with a gas-powered saw is negligible, especially for smaller diameters. This is considered part of the installation

cost. Quantities should be segregated according to diameter and class (SDR or schedule). Precast structures are taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA).

Precast tanks are taken off and priced by the individual piece and should be defined by gallons and, if possible, weight. This helps the estimator in pricing the appropriate piece of equipment for setting the tank. Both prices should include the required load rating: H20, H15, and so on.

Castings are taken off and priced by the set (frame and cover) and can be quantified as EA. Tanks most often have one frame and cover at each end of the tank; one is used to inspect and service the intake, and the other is for the exit to the disposal field. The depth of the tank may also necessitate that there be risers, or concrete rings, from the top of the tank to the surface to allow access without excavation. These are taken off and priced by the VLF or by the individual piece. *Figure 25.3 provides installation times for septic systems.*

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

Storm drainage systems are designed by engineers to handle the water from precipitation that lands on impervious surfaces such as roadways and parking lots. The system channels runoff water through collection devices called *catch basins,* consisting of an open frame and grate castings, that allow water into a precast structure. The water is then channeled to disposal on-site or to a municipal collection system. There are similarities to the applications in sanitary sewerage and septic systems.

Drainage employs piping and related fittings to carry surface water from the immediate areas adjacent to the building to disposal areas. Frequently, this work also includes precast concrete structures, such as catch basins, manholes, and castings. Check the site plans to determine the limits of the drainage work. Grading and drainage plans show the location of the various types of piping and any changes in direction or elevation. Sections of the piping and trench are typically shown on site detail plans.

Refer to the Division 33—Utilities of the specifications for particulars on the type of materials used and the method of installation. This information is essential for accurately taking off and pricing the work. Additional details on precast structures are also shown on the site detail plans, with elevations for inverts of piping and rims of the cover. Sections or details for these items are referred to in order to clarify the construction and materials to be included in the takeoff. All excavation, backfill, and stone bedding materials are all part of Division 32—Earthwork.

Storm Drainage Piping

Storm drainage systems use a variety of pipe types: reinforced concrete, called *RCP*; corrugated HDPE and metal; and PVC. Each is available in standard lengths based on type and size. On-site disposal designs have a

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Septic Tanks Not Including Excavation or		
Piping, Precast, 1000 Gallon	3.500	EA
1500 Gallon	4.0	EA
2000 Gallon	5.600	EA
5000 Gallon	16.000	EA
HDPE 1000 Gallon	4.667	EA
1500 Gallon	7.000	EA
Excavation, 3/4 CY Backhoe	.110	CY
Distribution Boxes, Concrete, 7 Outlets	1.000	EA
9 Outlets	2.000	EA
Leaching Field Chambers, 13′ x 3′-7″ x 1′-4″		
Standard	3.500	EA
Heavy-Duty, 8′ x 4′ x 1′-6″	4.000	EA
13′ x 3′-9″ x 1′-6″	4.667	EA
20′ x 4′ x 1′-6″	11.200	EA
Leaching Pit, Precast Concrete, 3′ Pit	3.500	EA
6′ Pit	5.957	EA
Disposal Field		
Excavation, 4′ Trench, 3/4 CY Backhoe	.048	LF
Crushed Stone	.160	CY
PVC, Perforated, 4″ Diameter	0.153	LF
6″ Diameter	0.160	LF

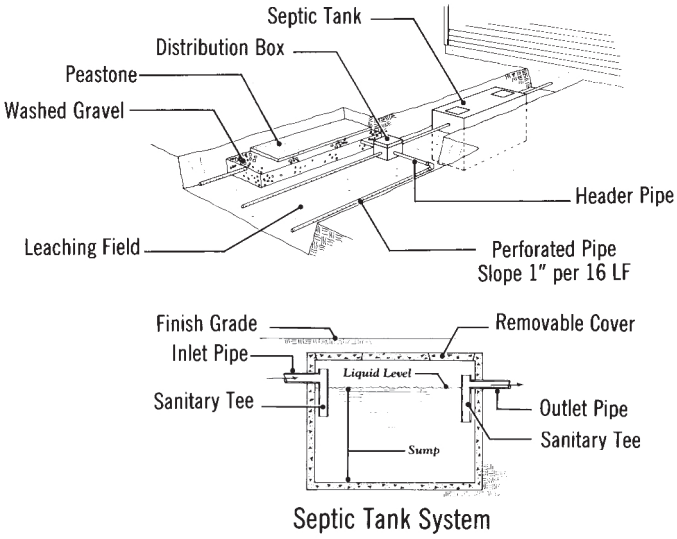


Figure 25.3 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Septic Systems

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

variety of different components that allow the runoff to be dosed over a field similar to the way a septic system works. Couplings for piping and inspection fittings, called *clean-outs,* are also needed for a complete system.

Storm Drainage Structures and Castings

Drainage work requires precast concrete structures much like sanitary systems. These include items such as manholes, catch basins, and tanks. In addition, there are precast fittings such as *flared ends* and *headwalls* that are used to disperse runoff from the RCP pipe to the surface disposal area.

Catch basins are precast structures that are similar in appearance to manholes. They consist of a base section called a *sump,* a vertical riser, and a conical top

section. A cast-iron frame with a grate is installed on the top of the conical section to a height that matches the final surrounding grade. Catch basins are installed at low points in the paved elevations to collect the runoff. Solids such as sand, stones, and debris wash into the catch basin and settle to the bottom. They are cleaned as part of a maintenance program. The storm water in the catch basin rises to the height of the invert and flows out to the disposal site. Catch basins do not require steps as with manhole structures.

Drain manholes are very similar in appearance and construction to sanitary manholes. Readers are directed to the discussion in the previous "Sanitary Sewerage Utilities" section for more information.

Special castings such as *catch basin hoods,* or *traps,* prevent floating debris from entering and clogging the piping system. They also provide a watertight seal against escaping gases that may be in the catch basin. *Figure 25.4 illustrates catch basin configurations.*

In addition to precast structures, on-site drainage systems employ a variety of high-density, heavy-duty plastic *chambers* used in the construction of stormwater drainfields. They are rounded, as opposed to the square-edge design of precast, as well as lightweight and very durable. Chambers are

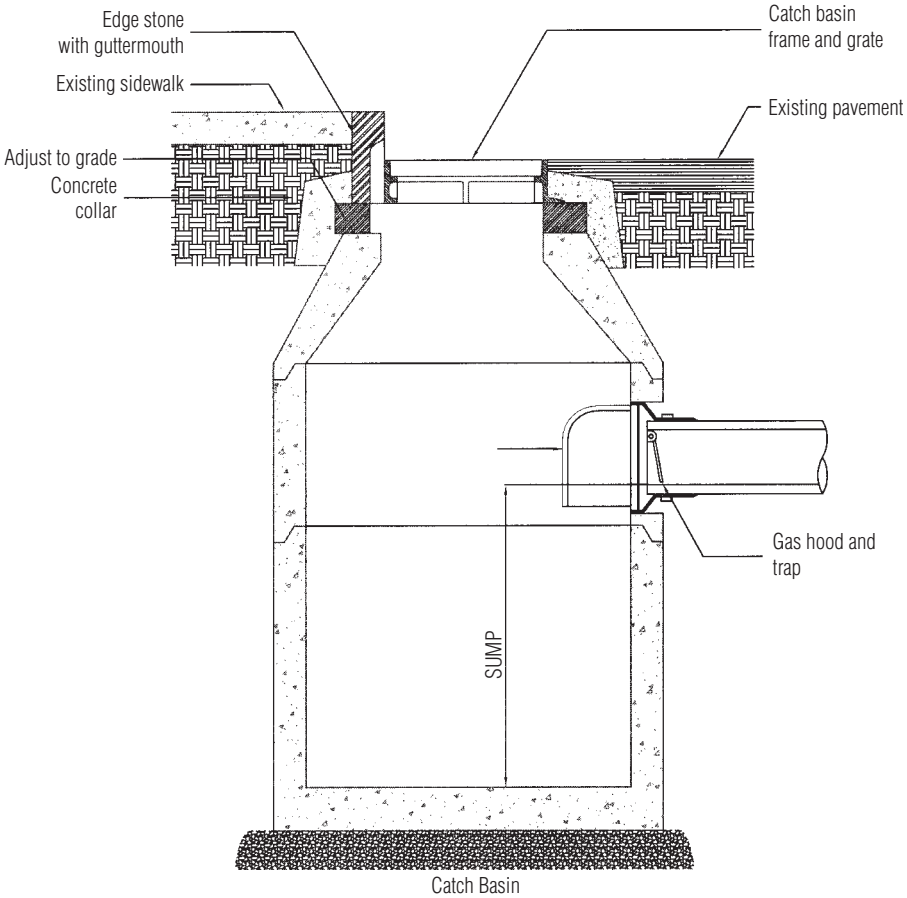


Figure 25.4a Catch Basin

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

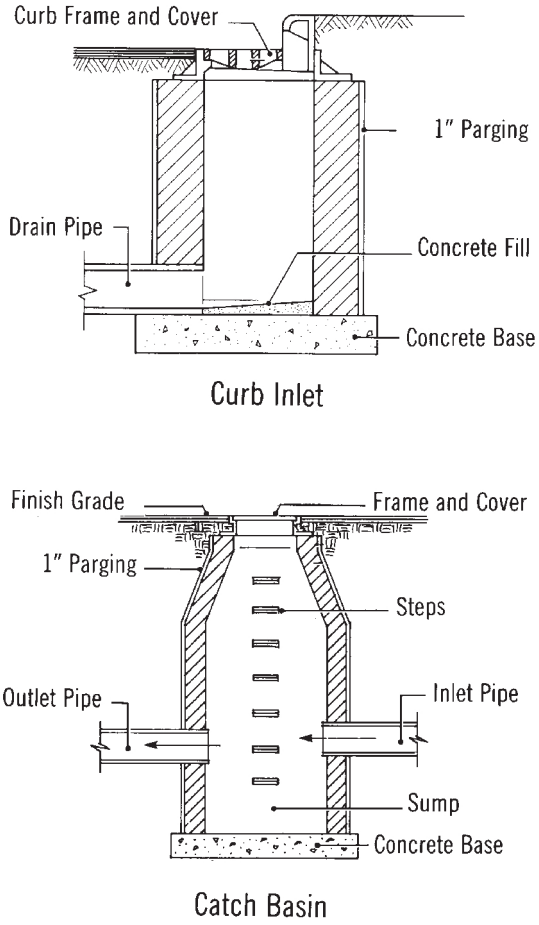


Figure 25.4 Continued

open on the bottom and perforated on the sides to allow storm water dosing. They can be installed in a trench or bed field type of design, and, although equipment is required to set them in place, the necessary equipment is considerably smaller because of the reduced weight.

Taking-off Quantities

Piping for drainage systems is taken off by the LF. The total length can be converted to standard lengths of pipe for material pricing. The cost for cutting a thin-wall PVC pipe with a gas-powered saw is negligible, especially for smaller diameters. This is considered part of the installation cost. For larger-diameter pipe cutting can be labor intensive and should be addressed separately, based on type of pipe (RCP, metal) and diameter. Quantities should be segregated according to diameter and type for all piping takeoff.

Manholes and catch basins are quantified and priced by the VLF, although individual sections (base, risers, and top) can be quantified and priced by the piece. Either method is acceptable. Similar items whose sizes are constant should be quantified as each (EA, e.g., 4′ catch basins). Chambers

are taken off and priced by EA and should be defined by physical size, model number, and manufacturer, and, if possible, weight. This helps the estimator in pricing the appropriate piece of equipment for setting the tank. Both prices should include the required load rating; H20, H15, and so on.

Miscellaneous items such as flared ends or headwalls are taken off by the individual piece (EA) and separated according to pipe diameter, material composition, and size.

Castings are taken off and priced by the set (frame and cover or frame and grate) and can be quantified as EA. Part of the cost of setting the frame and cover is the materials and labor to adjust the vertical height and parge the exterior of the brick with cement. Equipment is required to distribute and set frames and covers.

Items that vary in size, such as the vertical heights of manholes, must be separated and quantified by EA or VLF. Additional pieces to complete the structure, such as manhole frames and covers, catch basin frames and grates, and special swales or inverts, should be quantified and priced separately or combined as part of the completed unit.

As with sanitary system precast components, structures are large, heavy, and cumbersome to handle, and a crane and additional crew personnel may be required to set them in place. This is an added cost that should be accounted for in the estimate.

Refer to Figure 25.2 for installation times in labor-hours for drainage collection system components. Figure 25.5 provides installation times in labor-hours for open-site drainage systems.

Foundation and Subslab Drainage

In areas where the water table is high or site drainage is inadequate, alternative means of redirecting water before it permeates the building foundation are necessary. Two of these methods are *foundation* and *subslab* drainage systems.

The foundation drainage system is typically installed at the exterior of the basement or foundation walls near the lowest point, at least below the floor level. It follows the outline of the foundation wall. The system consists of a 4″ or 6″ perforated PVC pipe surrounded by stone and filter fabric. The pipe is pitched to a collection structure or outflows to a disposal area. As the water table rises to the level of the perforations, it flows though the pipe to the disposal area.

A subslab drainage system works the same way. Smaller-sized perforated pipes, 2″ to 4″ in diameter are laid parallel to each other with spacing of 12″ to 36″ in a bed of stone wrapped in filter fabric. Nonperforated header pipes are run perpendicularly at the end of the perforated pipes to collect and channel the water to the disposal area.

Description	Labor-Hours	Unit
Paving, Asphalt, Ditches	.185	SY
Concrete, Ditches	.360	SY
Filter Stone Rubble	.258	CY
Paving, Asphalt, Aprons	.320	SY
Concrete, Aprons	.620	SY
Drop Structure	8.000	EA
Flared Ends, 12″ Diameter	.879	EA
24″ Diameter	1.96	EA
Reinforced Plastic, 12″ Diameter	.280	LF
Precast Box Culvert, 6′ x 3′	.343	LF
8′ x 8′	.480	LF
12′ x 8′	.716	LF
Aluminum Arch Culvert, 17″ x 13″	.240	LF
35″ x 24″	.48	LF
57″ x 38″	.747	LF
Multiplate Arch Steel	.014	lb.

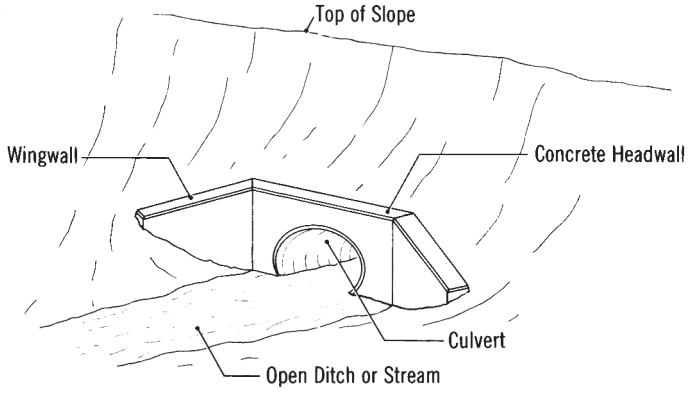


Figure 25.5 Installation Time in Labor-Hours for Open-Site Drainage Systems.

RSMeans Estimating Handbook, Third Edition. © 2009 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

The excavation, backfill, and stone bases are included in the work of Division 31—Earthwork. The piping and the filter fabric are part of Division 33—Utilities.

Taking-off Quantities

Piping for foundation and subslab drainage systems is taken off and priced by the LF. Total linear footage of pipe can be converted to full-size lengths of pipe and listed according to size (diameter). Many types of piping can be installed by hand, as in the case of smaller-diameter PVC pipe for foundation and subslab drainage systems. Cutting these smaller-diameter pipes is part of the installation cost and is not a separate cost.

The PVC foundation drain and the subslab drain pipes require fittings for connecting various components to complete the system. Quantities for different types and sizes of fittings (couplings, tees, wyes, etc.) should be taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and kept separate according to type and size (diameter).

Filter fabric is taken off and priced by the SF and can be converted to rolls, based on the individual product and the manufacturer's roll size. Be sure to add sufficient waste for lapping the fabric.

ELECTRICAL/ COMMUNICATIONS UTILITIES

Buildings require electrical, data, and communications technology wiring. This can be provided underground via conduits or overhead from utility pole to structure. This discussion deals exclusively with electrical and communications utilities provided via underground services. The conduits are primarily 4″ in diameter for electrical and 3″ or smaller for telecommunications, cable TV, and data wiring. In most cases, a spare or empty conduit of the same size for each service is provided for growth or in the event new wiring is required when the primary run is damaged.

Electrical Primary and Secondary Services

Most underground electrical/communications services are provided by wires pulled through conduits. For electrical services, there are two general classifications: the *primary* service is the power as it leaves the utilities substation, and the *secondary* service is the wiring as it enters the building. In between these two, the power may be modified through the use of a transformer. Primary services run from the utility source, most often a utility pole, underground to a transformer, where the voltage is changed as required for the structure, and then from the transformer to the building as the secondary service.

Concrete-Encased Duct Banks and Pads

Most underground conduits that will carry power wires for primary and secondary services are encased in concrete for protection. This encasement is called a *duct bank* and can house the communications conduits as well. *Excavation, trench preparation, and backfill are considered part of Division 31—Earthwork, discussed in Chapter 23.* Concrete for the duct bank and cast-in-place concrete pads for transformers is usually specified in Division 3—Concrete, but the placement can be within the scope of Division 33—Utilities. Check the specifications carefully for correct assignments of costs.

Traditionally, there is no formwork required for the sides of the duct bank. The trench is excavated to the appropriate depth and width required, and the sides of the excavation act as the formwork to retain the concrete. This is called an *earthen form.* It is recommended that the estimator check the Division 33—Utility specification section to confirm that an earthen form method is acceptable. Duct banks may also contain rebar for reinforcing. Site detail drawings typically provide cross sections of the duct bank for clarity, and the site electrical drawing provides the distance for calculating the required amount of concrete.

Pads for transformers consist of cast-in-place concrete, and they often contain both rebar for reinforcing and welded wire fabric for thermal expansion/contraction. Transformer pads are formed using edge form. Pad thicknesses vary by design, from 8″ to as much as 18″. Site electrical and site detail drawings should be consulted for sizes (length × width × thickness) and reinforcing requirements. *Readers are directed to Chapter 8, "Concrete," for specifics relative to estimating formwork.*

Communications Services

Communications services can be classified as telephone, data, cable TV, and fiber optics wiring to the building. These wiring systems originate at the source of the service on or near the property line, then travel underground to the building. As with electrical services, the wire is pulled through conduits, most often PVC, that are within a duct bank. A spare conduit for each service is also frequently provided.

Taking-off Quantities

All conduits are taken off and priced by the LF. Material costs can be determined by converting the linear footage to the nearest full length of pipe. Quantities should be separated according to type (PVC and schedule), diameter, and use (telephone, secondary electric, etc.).

Many types of conduits can be installed by hand, as in the case of smaller-diameter PVC pipe for electrical and communications systems. Cutting these smaller-diameter pipes is part of the installation costs and is not a separate cost.

Electrical and communications conduits require fittings for connecting various components to complete the system. Quantities for different types and sizes of fittings (couplings, sweeps, etc.) should be taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and kept separate according to type (steel, PVC) and size (diameter).

Readers are directed to Chapter 8, "Concrete" for specific information regarding the takeoff and pricing of cast-in-place concrete, reinforcing, and formwork used in duct banks and pads. The estimator may consider a concrete pump as part of the placement cost of the concrete for hard-to-access locations that prevent direct-chute placement.

Site Lighting

Many projects require site lighting for safety and security. Site lighting can be in the form of high poles with light fixtures. It can also include low-level fixtures, called *lighting bollards,* which illuminate walkways and paths of egress. Other site lighting can include focal lighting for landscaping and signage. Site lighting originates at the building and then connects each light fixture by looping from one to the next underground. Very rarely is direct

burial of the power wire acceptable. Like all wire in the ground, this wiring is in conduits; however, it is rarely, if ever, in a duct bank. Conduits are small-diameter PVC (1″, 1½″, 2″) and are of the bell and spigot type, although fittings such as sweeps are used to make a gradual transition from the underground conduits to the light fixtures/poles.

Large site light poles often require concrete bases to anchor the fixture in place. These bases can be made of precast or cast-in-place concrete. The estimator is directed to multiple locations within the specifications for the correct assignment of the bases. Specification sections in Division 3—Concrete, Division 26—Electrical, and Division 33—Utilities should be consulted.

The excavation, backfill, and sand bedding are included in the work of Division 31—Earthwork.

Taking-off Quantities

All conduits are taken off and priced by the LF. Material costs can be determined by converting the linear footage to the nearest full length of pipe. Quantities should be separated according to type (PVC and schedule) and diameter.

Many types of conduits can be installed by hand, as in the case of smaller-diameter PVC pipe for site lighting. Cutting these smaller-diameter pipes is part of the installation costs and is not a separate cost.

Conduits for site lighting require fittings for connecting various components to complete the system. Quantities for different types and sizes of fittings (sweeps, etc.) should be taken off and priced by the individual piece (EA) and kept separate according to type (steel, PVC) and size (diameter).

Site light poles can be aluminum, wood, or steel. The fixtures at the top of the poles, called *luminaires,* can have single or multiple heads. Walkway bollards and landscape light are available in an enormous variety. The fixtures are typically the work of the electrician and are included within Division 26—Electrical

Precast concrete light pole bases are taken off and priced by EA. Also note that precast bases are heavy and must be set in place by a piece of equipment such as a backhoe. *For estimating the cost of cast-in-place bases, readers are directed to Chapter 8, "Concrete."*

General Information

Many project specifications include comprehensive testing of piping and structures after the work has been completed, as a means of confirming compliance. These tests require the services of a certified laboratory or testing agency. Be sure to secure quotes for testing installed piping and structures. The cost should be carried as an independent contractor price.

Typically, the cost of testing the pipe should be included in Division 33—Utilities, because it is considered part of the actual installation work.

Use caution when estimating piping on plans of large engineering scale (1″ = 50′ or greater), as the chance for error increases dramatically. Piping is sold in specific lengths, and the takeoff should be rounded to the nearest full length required.

In most jurisdictions, pipe within the confines of the foundation walls itself, such as underground waste lines for sanitary sewer services or conduit piping for underground electrical work, is the responsibility of the respective trade and not the work of the utility contractor. Similarly, piping for underground gas services may be the responsibility of the gas utility. These items may not always be apparent on the drawings, but they should be researched and, if necessary, qualified in the bid.

Last, the wire within the conduits, whether electrical or telecommunications, is almost exclusively the work of a licensed electrician. The same *may* be true about the conduits that contain the wire. The estimator is directed to review the documents carefully and consult the applicable code for the installation of the conduits.

MISCELLANEOUS CONSIDERATIONS

There are several miscellaneous items to consider that may be required in the utilities takeoff and estimate. These include but are not limited to:

- PVC cement for connecting PVC pipe and fittings
- Special fees or permits for street openings
- Temporary protection for open excavations while work is in progress.
- Disposal of cutoff sections of pipe and debris
- Engineering (layout and grades for inverts)
- Police details for street work (traffic control)
- Registered engineering layout by a surveyor
- As-built or record drawings of utilities
- Flushing and cleaning costs of drainage and sewer system piping and precast structures.

CONCLUSION

Costs for utility work can vary from project to project, as well as from season to season. Estimating utility work costs accurately requires a complete understanding of both the existing and the proposed conditions. The utilities estimator should evaluate all the information that is available before applying pricing. The estimator should note that Division 33-Utilities has a direct relationship with Division 31-Earthwork in as much as there is an excavation, backfill and compaction cost related to each underground utility.

26 Profit and Contingencies

Two crucial, but difficult to calculate, costs must be added to the estimate in the recapitulation, or *recap,* phase of estimating, just prior to submitting the bid. These are profit and contingency. These topics are rarely addressed in even the best estimating texts on the market today. The most reasonable explanation for this lack of information is that determining the appropriate profit and/or contingency is a process that relies more on experience or judgment than on calculating a quantity and pricing it, such as the cost of concrete. If ten different estimators were queried, they would most likely say that profit is assigned as a percentage of the cost of the work. However, the actual decision-making process that led to that particular percentage would be different from one estimator to the next. The same applies to contingencies.

This chapter introduces specific considerations to review before determining an appropriate profit and contingency (if applicable) on a project-by-project basis. Although profit is the *last* number to be added to an estimate (with the exception of a performance and payment bond premium) before the bid is submitted, we discuss profit before contingency, since not all projects warrant a contingency.

PROFIT

One of the main yardsticks for measuring the success of a construction project is profit. Without it, the project would be considered a failure. *Profit* can be loosely defined as the amount of money left after all of the bills have been paid. It is the necessary component for making a business viable, fiscally healthy, and capable of growth. Profit is the basis for our business economy. Predicting the correct amount of profit that a project can support is one of the most difficult tasks for the construction professional. Too small a profit, and the return does not warrant the risk taken. Too large a profit, and the bid can be lost to greed. Ideally, the amount of profit to be added should be the maximum the project can support, but just slightly less than the next bidder's.

It is generally acknowledged among construction estimating professionals that the cost of materials, labor, and equipment calculated by the professional contractor's estimator will be roughly the same for most contractors bidding the same project. Some items will be higher, and some will be lower. However, in the end, all costs should be about equal. This also applies to subcontractors. On bid day, subcontractors submit quotes to the majority of general contractors bidding a project. Some subcontractors may have been solicited by a particular general contractor, while others just "cover all the bases" by submitting bids to all of the bidders. If the statement that "cost is cost" is true, then it could be inferred that adding overhead and profit to the estimate can be the deciding factor in winning or losing a bid.

In some companies, determining profit is the responsibility of the estimator, while other contractors consider it to be the domain of senior management or company principals only. Irrespective of the party assigned this duty, it is clear that by the end of the estimate preparation the person with the best understanding of the risk involved and the uniqueness of the project is the estimator. As a result, the estimator is the most likely candidate to contribute to the decision-making process in determining the profit.

Many texts recommend 10% as the appropriate profit percentage to be added, regardless of the project. Others vary between 8% and 15% of the cost of the work. While acknowledging that both percentages may be acceptable for *some* projects and *some* contractors, determining profit is clearly not a one-size-fits-all process.

Factors in Determining Profit

The actual mechanical process of assigning profit to a project can be done in two different ways:

- As a percentage of the cost of the work
- As a fixed fee based on time

Regardless of the selected method, many factors affect the determination of profit. Some are tangible, and some less so. As with all portions of the estimate, careful consideration should be given to the reasons behind each decision. While acknowledging that there are no clear answers or step-by-step procedures for arriving at the correct percentage of profit for a project, there are a series of considerations that should be reviewed when determining the appropriate amount to apply. The following sections show the thought process that must take place before the bid is finalized and should provide guidance for properly assigning the right amount of profit. These guidelines are not presented in any specific order; their order of importance varies depending on the individual project.

Risk vs. Reward

All construction projects entail a certain degree of risk, which can manifest itself in many forms. As a means of offsetting the risk, specific management

techniques are used to "share" it. For example, a general contractor might secure a performance and payment bond from a subcontractor who has a large share of the work in order to assign some of the risk to another party. However, from a business standpoint, a project with a high degree of risk requires more management time, and resources, and generally creates more of a strain on a company's infrastructure. As a result, the company should be compensated for the risk endured. In other words, risk must be rewarded, which, in the construction business, is defined as profit. Profit is the reward for risk assumed, managed, and triumphed over. The reward should match the risk, supported by the general theory that the more risk involved, the higher the profit should be. There is no magic formula to calculate profit as a function of risk, yet almost all reasoning for applying a specific profit to a project can be traced back to the risk involved. One must carefully evaluate the risk that the project will impose on the company and define or quantify it in terms that can be used to determine a profit.

Reputation in the Marketplace

All completed projects have an impact on your company's standing in the marketplace. Many larger construction firms with marketing departments actively pursue projects that will enhance the chances of future work or that have high visibility in their sphere of influence. While it does not take a marketing genius to figure out that a high-profile project will receive more attention, this may not always be a good thing. Projects that are "built in the newspaper" or under the watchful eye of the public can be management nightmares. Along with the normal management team, damage control specialists may be needed to help keep public opinion and rumors in check, as these types of projects have a momentum and dynamic all their own. They can have a tremendous impact on a firm's reputation and on future business opportunities. Be sure to consider what the successful completion of the project will mean for the company and its reputation in the marketplace. Conversely, it is always wise to also speculate on how a failure would affect the firm's reputation.

Impacts from the Schedule

A project's schedule greatly affects the amount of profit that should be added to the estimate. Projects with durations in excess of a year will affect the company's balance sheet for multiple years and will need to carry enough profit for the firm beyond the current year. Losses will affect more than the current year's balance sheet as well. It is a recognized fact that projects extending beyond one year in duration are more difficult to manage because of potential changes in the marketplace that cannot be accurately predicted at bid time. Wage increases, inflated materials costs, availability of resources, and the economy in general are some of the variable factors.

Carefully review project durations that appear to be too short. Those with unrealistic schedules often require infusions of capital and extra management to be completed on time. While these costs can be accounted for in the estimate,

you also need to consider the fact that you may not be able to perform other work at the same time, which means lost business opportunities.

By the time the estimate has been completed and you are ready to add profit, a construction schedule should have been developed—and refined. This is necessary to determine project duration for time-sensitive costs. *(See Chapter 6, "General Requirements.")* The schedule should enable the estimator to support or reject the owner's timeline under the contract provisions.

Contract Documents and Team Relationships

The level of design development in the bid documents also has an impact on profit. The more complete the design, the less the risk to the contractor. While the level of design development affects the amount of justifiable profit, it also may necessitate adding a contingency. *(This is addressed from another perspective later in this chapter under "Contingencies.")* A contractor's prior history and working relationship with the architects and engineers for the project are also critical. Successful relationships with architects, engineers, and even owners play a significant role in assigning profit. If the contractor is viewed as part of the "team," rather than as an adversary, it will have a direct impact on the profit line. The contractor's expertise is seen as critical to a successful project and must be rewarded by allowing reasonable profit. Contractors involved with architects, engineers, or owners who have a reputation for taking a "hard-line" approach often add greater profit margins to their estimates to compensate for these adversarial relationships.

Contract Clauses

Many contractors/estimators interpret the tone of the contract (included in the project manual) as a precursor of the way the project will be administered. Are the general and supplemental conditions peppered with unfavorable contract clauses or punitive language toward the contractor? Does the contract have liquidated damages or penalties of any kind? If so, are they reasonable? Is there exculpatory language that absolves the owner and architect from responsibility for delay to the project? While owners often downplay the use of penalty clauses, they are there for a reason. Should the relationship deteriorate, the owner has the right to exercise his or her contractual rights. Review the contract clauses carefully, and, if necessary, seek legal advice on specific language that may be a concern. If the final decision results in bidding the project, make sure that adequate profit is included to compensate for the risk.

Impact on the Company's Resources

When determining profit, be sure to address the following questions as they pertain to your company's needs and resources.

- Does the company have access to capable subcontractors and suppliers to perform the work? Are a majority of subcontractors being carried in the bid unknown and untested?

- Does the company have enough of its own labor resources to self-perform work or augment underachieving subcontractors?
- Does the management staff have the skill sets necessary to administer the project?
- Will the firm have to hire new individuals to supervise or manage the project? If so, would this be considered additional risk as a result of the unknown factors involved?
- Does the company have the working capital to finance the work between owner payments? Not having adequate finances to capitalize a project puts tremendous tension on relationships with subs and suppliers who are key to a successful project.
- If the project can be administered by the current personnel and infrastructure, what effect will it have on company morale?
- Will the project tax the company to the extent that no other projects will get their fair share of attention or management, or worse—that the company will not be able to handle other projects?

All of these are necessary considerations to determine the impact on the company's resources, a key factor in assigning profit.

Repeat Business

Many estimators consider the potential for repeat business when applying profit. This is a very real and important consideration. Estimators and management teams often reduce their profit in the hopes that the owner will reward this behavior with repeat business. This is a common and sound business practice for many sectors of the construction industry. Bear in mind, however, that too small a profit may not make future projects with a particular owner attractive for your company. It may also set a precedent for future contracts. For the contractor who does frequent business with a client, remember that "a contractor is only as good as his last job." Reducing profit in hopes of repeat business can often have a negative effect because projects with insufficient or marginal profit lines are frequently relegated to the "back burner" in favor of more lucrative ones. This can end the repeat business cycle that you were hoping to develop.

Project Location

Many desirable projects may be outside your company's normal sphere of influence. While this does not necessarily mean you should not bid the project, you must acknowledge that there are inherent problems that come with working outside the typical business area. These include travel time and related costs, subcontractors' and suppliers' abilities to service the location, and the general unknowns of doing business with new building departments and inspectional services, as well as public utilities.

Bidding Strategies

Many estimators employ a bidding strategy for winning work, which encompasses a wide range of techniques meant to provide an advantage, such

as tracking the workload of the competition to determine potential threats. Most contractors strive to create a market niche for themselves. The theory is that as you do repetitive work, the learning curve disappears, and, as a result, the firm becomes more financially successful. In doing so, the company fits into a niche that is shared by competitors. Contractors who competitively bid projects find themselves frequently competing against the same firms. The ability to track who is busy and who is "hungry" is helpful, since the hungry contractor is more of a threat than the busy one. Other bidding strategies include unique means and methods, such as prefabrication, or assembly off-site, which often help the bidder be more competitive. A successful bidding strategy provides an edge over the competition.

Specialization

One-of-a-kind projects with no comparison model warrant an increased profit. While there are very few projects in the residential/light commercial sector of the construction industry that have never been done before, unique projects often involve highly specialized contractors, thereby limiting competition. The fewer the competitors, the larger the profit that can be expected.

Workload

Frequently, the profit margin is determined by how much work your company is currently involved in. Contractors with sufficient work add larger profit margins, using the logic that if more work is going to be added, it will have to be highly profitable, as it taxes the company's infrastructure. Contractors with minimal work under contract are prone to taking projects with little or no profit, as any cash flow is preferable to a negative profit-and-loss statement. While this is true, accepting low-profit work can be an extremely dangerous practice and is not advocated in any situation other than the most dire of circumstances.

Demographics

By virtue of their locations (and the requirements of the market), certain projects warrant a larger profit margin. For example, assuming that all other (construction) costs are equal, a residential project in an area with higher real estate values is typically assigned a larger profit percentage than a similar residence built in a lower-priced area. Projects far from the beaten path may also warrant higher profit margins just for the added inconvenience and difficulty presented.

CONTINGENCIES

A *contingency,* or adding money to address an unknown condition, is the most misunderstood line item in an estimate. The estimator should try to anticipate any costs that are not able to be recovered if discovered. There are two schools of thought from the contractor's perspective on contingencies.

Approach 1: Always Add a Contingency

Contingencies should be added for costs that cannot otherwise be recovered. Justifications for contingencies include callbacks that are not the contractor's responsibility but are sometimes done to further a firm's reputation. Consider the residential developer/contractor who repairs damage caused by an unidentifiable party. Repairing the damage is a good business move and keeps the client happy. It also portrays the contractor as a reputable businessperson who stands behind his/her work even when there is a question of who is responsible.

Other scenarios include adding contingencies for "weak" or incomplete documents. It is not uncommon for architectural services to be kept to a minimum in the design stage of a residence. The homeowner's logicmay be that if an architect's services can be kept to designing only the essentials, a "good" contractor can flush out the details and make the design work. Even the most conscientious estimator cannot anticipate every condition, unforeseen or otherwise. Again, adding a contingency to help the homeowner or client over some unexpected costs goes a long way toward future business. However, it is important to know when enough is enough.

Approach 2: Never Add a Contingency

Some people feel that adding any money to an estimate that is not applied to a tangible, defined cost or scope of work is a sign of a weak estimate. It is the purpose of an estimate to accurately anticipate *all* costs to be incurred in a project. The contract documents, plans, and specifications act as the basis for the estimate. The drawings represent the quantity, and the specifications represent the quality. If an item or scope of work in question is not shown on the drawings or called out in the specifications, it is extra to the contract. Adding money to the estimate for work that is not defined at bid time is often considered irresponsible and can dramatically affect hard competitive bids.

How to Decide If Contingencies Are Necessary

Other, more general questions arise as a result of the adding contingencies. For example:

- What if the amount of the contingency is insufficient and does not cover the cost of the work?
- What if the amount is too much and reduces the competitiveness of the bid?
- Does performing work at no cost to the owner under the guise of a contingency create a dangerous precedent for future uncovered problems?
- Should the owner be aware of the contingency and its amount?
- If the contingency is not spent, is it returned to the owner?

Contingencies from the Owner's Perspective

From the owner's perspective the term contingency is different matter. In setting the project budget, prior to the award of the contract, it is essential the owner recognize the potential for changes that can occur during construction. In acknowledging this fact it is in the project's best interest that the owner set aside a contingency to pay for changes that inevitably occur. This contingency is called a management reserve.

CONCLUSION

It is clear from the discussion in this chapter that there are no hard-and-fast rules for assigning profit or contingencies to an estimate, but merely considerations that must be carefully reviewed for each and every project. Ample thought beforehand, paired with increased experience, will help estimators arrive at the appropriate profit margin for the individual company and project.

27 Estimating by Computer

Since the mid-1980s, construction companies have increasingly relied on computers for an ever-growing number of purposes. Contractors have even managed to make computers as much a part of the job site as cranes and concrete ready-mix trucks. The introduction of this time-saving tool to an industry always striving for faster ways to produce was a match made in heaven. Integration into large construction firms was almost immediate, with smaller contractors wading in one step at a time.

Contractors currently use computers to communicate with field offices via e-mail, compile labor-hours and costs through job cost systems, track inventory, plan and monitor Critical Path Method (CPM) schedules, and a multitude of other equally important functions. It has become an indispensable part of their daily routine. However, nowhere in the industry has the efficiency of computers simplified and improved the construction process as much as it has in estimating. The ability to accelerate what once were slow, tedious calculations, combined with the accuracy offered by computers, has allowed estimators to perform these basic functions more efficiently and cost effectively. Leaving number crunching to the computer allows more time for strategizing and exploring new methods to perform the actual construction work.

The estimating and bidding process has always been rife with last-minute changes. Bids submitted late from suppliers and subcontractors to prevent "bid shopping" have always proved problematic. How can last-minute changes be made accurately? Computer estimating builds in the flexibility of making changes—even at the last minute—without having to retrace steps or redo calculations. By changing just one number, the entire estimate can be recalculated automatically. Computer estimating is also essential for performing "what-if" calculations when multiple scenarios need to be priced to determine the best approach and corresponding markup. Prior to computers, this process often took a multiperson staff or, at the very least, extra time to check the accuracy of the calculations.

This can now be done in a matter of minutes. Even the cost of performance and payment bonds can be calculated by using a computer-generated algorithm. In the past, this had always been done by hand by dividing the bid price into tiers, then applying the bond premium to each tier.

The evolution of computers in construction has not been without some minor problems, however. Remember, a computer is a tool to increase accuracy and productivity. In that respect, it is no different from an electric saw or drill and performs only as well as the level of expertise of the individual operating it allows. In short, good tools don't make good craftspeople. The same applies to estimating. A computer enhances your estimating ability, but cannot replace it.

ESTIMATING SOFTWARE

Computerized estimating provides the distinct advantages of flexibility, efficiency, and accuracy. These are desirable, if not necessary, attributes to succeed in winning projects. Reduced to its simplest terms, an estimating program is a series of mathematical formulas, mainly involving multiplication, that multiply a quantity by a price. A database may be provided as part of a software package, or you can create your own unit prices from a historical database.

Estimating software packages for the construction industry are as varied as the firms that use them. Selecting and purchasing the right software for your company or application can be a daunting task. Some systems are extremely complex and require compatible hardware, such as digitizers. These packages often offer links to other modules that provide complete integration. For example, once you complete an estimate and the bid has been won, many packages offer the ability to roll over the estimated costs into a job cost reporting system for comparison. Other systems are little more than enhanced spreadsheets with built-in macros. *The available software is discussed in more detail later in this chapter.*

Selecting the Best Software

It is important that the estimating software fit the intended usage. Selecting a complex system that exceeds the company's needs can prevent it from being used to its full capacity and can be costly to you by requiring support services and training. However, purchasing software too simple for the application can relegate it to the dustheap next to the thermal paper fax machines. While these examples are at extreme opposite ends of the spectrum, they occur with more frequency than one would expect.

Here are some simple suggestions to apply when shopping for estimating software:

- Evaluate the application needs to see if a simple spreadsheet program, such as Excel will suffice or whether a more complex system is required.
- Anticipate that the software should meet approximately 80% of the company's application needs. No "canned" software packages will satisfy them 100%.

- View demonstrations of as many different packages as practical. Ask if the software comes with a demonstration or trial period to ensure that it meets the company's needs.
- For additional verification of its usefulness, request references from contractors in the same market or type of work who currently use the particular software.
- The selected software should allow for some growth. Although a difficult parameter to judge, growth depends on the business cycle of the company. Companies whose sales volume is expanding at an exponential rate may be unable to satisfy this requirement, as they will outgrow software products rapidly as a result of constantly changing needs.
- Make sure the software fits the budget and is cost effective.
- Train the personnel who will use the software—multiple personnel, if possible.
- First investigate non-trade-specific software that may suit your needs before looking into programs designed specifically for a trade, such as electrical, plumbing, or site contractors.
- Assess whether systems can be integrated with other departments, such as job cost reporting, general ledger accounting, or payroll.

While many of these suggestions appear to be common sense, they sometimes get overlooked in the search for ways to increase productivity. Remember, estimating software is not a panacea. It cannot cure bad estimating practices. Regardless of the advertising claims, it will not instantly increase the volume of work. It may, however, eventually allow the estimator to bid more, thereby increasing opportunities.

Do not forget that becoming fluent with any software takes time, and time is an investment of money in the company.

Types of Software

Computerized Spreadsheets

Estimating spreadsheets come in a variety of generic applications. The most popular is Microsoft Excel. This software requires a basic understanding of both the estimating process and the particular application. It is important to note, however, that the takeoff is still performed manually. The spreadsheet can be modeled after a cost analysis form (*see Figure 27.1*) in a columnar format. Use the following headings as titles for each column, starting from left to right:

- Number of task
- Description of task
- Quantity of task units being priced
- Unit cost for material component
- Total cost for material component
- Unit cost for labor component
- Total cost for labor component
- Unit cost for equipment or subcontractor component

COST ANALYSIS

SHEET NO.

PROJECT CLASSIFICATION ESTIMATE NO.

LOCATION ARCHITECT DATE

TAKEOFF BY QUANTITIES BY PRICES BY EXTENSIONS BY CHECKED BY

DESCRIPTION	SOURCE/DIMENSIONS			QUANTITY	UNIT	MATERIAL		LABOR		EQUIPMENT		SUBCONTRACT		TOTAL	
						UNIT COST	TOTAL	UNIT COST	TOTAL	UNIT COST	TOTAL	UNIT COST	TOTAL	UNIT COST	TOTAL

- Total cost for equipment or subcontractor component
- Summary of totals for material, labor, equipment, and subcontractors

Figure 27.2 illustrates the format for a simple estimating spreadsheet built from Microsoft Excel.

Packaged Databases

Construction cost databases may be helpful in meeting your estimating needs. They can offer material, labor, tools, and equipment costs, most often in a unit price format, often according to CSI MasterFormat divisions. Databases can be used as standards for determining the costs of various tasks or activities. Packaged databases and combined estimating software programs are based on average costs and may require adjustments for a specific location. Note that not all contractors require a packaged database to efficiently estimate by computer. Many contractors and subcontractors whose projects are of a limited scope, or who perform repetitive types of work, have no need for a full 50-division MasterFormat database.

Comprehensive as they may be, remember that databases may not represent the costs incurred by *your* firm. Some packages allow you to adjust unit prices and make refinements based on your company's own historical performance of a task or localized pricing of products. Work can be broken down into the CSI MasterFormat system, by division and section number. The cost for each section can be summarized and linked to a recapitulation or *recap sheet,* which summarizes each section number within the estimate.

Figure 27.3 illustrates a recap sheet used for summarizing costs contained within the actual cost analysis sheets.

Historical Database

The most accurate costs can be achieved by documenting your own expenditures on the projects your company builds and reconfiguring them to be used as a database. This is referred to as a *historical database,* and it is always preferable to packaged software. If historical costs are collected accurately and unit prices are derived correctly, there is no better source of costs than this true representation. A historical database is a collection of "snapshots" of costs along the schedule of a project that has been completed. The costs for work are actual, not presumed, and relate to performance and techniques of one particular crew or individual.

One of the by-products of tracking costs by computer is the ability to track labor-hours. While the importance of historical costs of materials should not be diminished, the real value is the historical cost of labor and its derivative, productivity. Since the majority of production employees are paid by the hour, there is a direct correlation between dollars and time. Although wages change, productivity in performing the same task usually does not fluctuate. This allows you to factor in wage increases by using the hours recorded in the database to predict future costs. The following scenario illustrates this fact.

				-------MATERIAL------		-------LABOR------		---EQUIPMENT----		----TOTAL---	
SECTION	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL	UNIT COST	TOTAL	UNIT COST	TOTAL	TOTAL	check
09 21 00	**Gypsum Drywall Systems**										
1.01	Partition Type 1	756	SF	$1.54	1,164.24	$1.90	1,436.40	$0.12	90.72	$2,691.36	
1.02	Partition Type 2	900	SF	$1.90	1,710.00	$2.20	1,980.00	$0.11	99.00	$3,789.00	
1.03	Partition Type 3	860	SF	$2.23	1,917.80	$2.21	1,900.60	$0.90	774.00	$4,592.40	
1.04	Partition Type 3A	182	SF	$3.21	584.22	$3.00	546.00	$1.10	200.20	$1,330.42	
1.05	Partition Type 4	200	SF	$2.10	420.00	$2.00	400.00	$0.12	24.00	$844.00	
1.06	Partition Type 5	451	SF	$2.20	992.20	$2.30	1,037.30	$0.00	0.00	$2,029.50	
1.07	Partition Type 6	80	SF	$1.55	124.00	$1.10	88.00	$0.00	0.00	$212.00	
	Gypsum Drywall Systems Totals				**$ 6,912.46**		**$7,388.30**		**$ 1,187.92**	**$ 15,488.68**	15488.7

Figure 27.2 Sample Estimating Spreadsheet

Bid Date: July 30, 2011 New and Renovated Office Building *BASE Bid*
Time: 2:00PM Boston, MA Addenda; #1, #2

Sect.	Description	Materials	Labor	Equipment	Sub	Totals	Remarks
01 00 00	Project Overhead Summary Sheet				$405,726	405,726	See Project Overhead Summary Sheet
02 41 00	Selective Demolition				52,200	52,200	Acme Demolition Company
02 81 00	Asbestos Abatement				6,950	6,950	ACM Abaters,Inc.
03 11 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete (Formwork)			3,600	108,000	111,600	Cape Pumping Co./Smith Foundations, Inc.
03 21 00	Reinforcing Steel/WWF	17,557				17,557	Rusty's Steel Company, Inc. deliv. bar/WWF
03 31 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete (Readymix)	26,554				26,554	Tri-County Concrete
03 35 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete (Flatwork)			7,169	26,350	33,519	Jones Concrete Finishing Co.
04 22 00	Concrete Unit Masonry				276,500	276,500	ABC Masonry Contractors
05 12 00	Structural Steel				156,200	156,200	State Iron Works, Inc
05 21 00	Steel Joists					—	State Iron Works, Inc
05 31 00	Metal Decking					—	State Iron Works, Inc
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications				80,735	80,735	Columbus Metal Fabricators
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	7,973	13,248			21,221	Self-performed work
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	16,785	53,486			70,271	Self-performed work
07 10 00	Dampproofing				17,600	17,600	All Weather Dampproofing, Inc.
07 21 00	Building Insulation	1,841			24,190	26,031	Self-performed work
07 53 00	Elastomeric Roofing/Flashings				126,780	126,780	Sky Roofers, Inc.
08 11 00	Metal Doors and Frames	31,025	8,694			39,719	Megga-Hardware/Self-performed work
08 11 16	Aluminum Doors and Frames				17,584	17,584	Cape Storefronts, Inc.
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows				21,238	21,238	Modern Aluminum Window, Inc.
08 71 00	Finish Hardware	37,000	19,668			56,668	Megga-Hardware/Self-performed work
08 81 00	Glass and Glazing				5,500	5,500	Able Glass Co.

Figure 27.3a Estimate Summary Sheet (Recapitulation)

Sect.	Description	Materials	Labor	Equipment	Sub	Totals	Remarks
09 21 00	Gypsum Drywall Systems				113,910	113,910	Eastern Drywall Systems Co.
09 30 13	Ceramic Tile				32,000	32,000	Western Ceramic Tile
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings				83,670	83,670	Capital Ceiling Systems
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring and Base				79,800	79,800	Top-Notch Floors
09 68 00	Carpet				112,000	112,000	Top-Notch Floors
09 91 00	Painting & Coatings				99,780	99,780	Commercial Painters, Inc.
10 11 00	Visual Display Boards				13,500	13,500	Office Interior Contractors
10 14 00	Identification Devices				3,500	3,500	Office Interior Contractors
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments				12,500	12,500	Office Interior Contractors
10 28 13	Toilet Accessories		3,542		3,500	7,042	Office Interior Contractors
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties		540		2,000	2,540	Office Interior Contractors
11 40 00	Food Service Equipment				123,490	123,490	The Kitchen Suppliers Co.
12 34 00	Manufactured Plastic Casework				29,750	29,750	New England Casework
12 21 00	Window Blinds				4,214	4,214	Clear-Vue Window Decor, Inc.
13 12 10	Exterior Fountains				34,000	34,000	Pete's Fountain Co., Inc.
14 24 00	Hydraulic Elevators				155,456	155,456	Uptown Elevators, Inc
14 42 00	Wheelchair Lifts				16,883	16,883	Uptown Elevators, Inc
21 00 00	Fire Suppression				65,000	65,000	Safety Fire Protection Contracting Co.
22 00 00	Plumbing				138,900	138,900	Best Plumbing Co.
23 00 00	HVAC				890,990	890,990	New England Pipe HVAC Co., Inc.
26 00 00	Electrical				292,300	292,300	Sparky's Electrical
27 30 00	Voice Communications				19,455	19,455	Best Telephone and Data, Inc.
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm				28,345	28,345	Sparky's Electrical

Figure 27.3b *(Continued)*

Sect.	Description	Materials	Labor	Equipment	Sub	Totals	Remarks
31 11 00	Clearing and Grubbing				23,560	23,560	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
31 23 00	Excavation and Backfill				329,899	329,899	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
31 23 19	Dewatering				13,400	13,400	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
31 64 00	Caissons				234,500	234,500	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
32 11 00	Gravel Base Course				56,900	56,900	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
32 11 26	Bituminous Concrete Paving				93,450	93,450	Hot Stuff Paving Co., Inc.
32 13 13	Concrete Paving (Sidewalks)			1,277	5,785	7,062	Jones Concrete Finishing Co.
32 16 13	Bituminous Concrete Curb					—	Hot Stuff (included in 32 11 26)
32 17 23	Pavement Markings					—	Hot Stuff (included in 32 11 26)
32 31 00	Fencing and Gates				5,500	5,500	All State Fence Co, Inc.
32 80 00	Irrigation				29,555	29,555	Green Side Up Landscaping Co.
32 92 00	Turfs and Grasses				26,975	26,975	Green Side Up Landscaping Co.
32 93 00	Plants				13,245	13,245	Green Side Up Landscaping Co.
33 11 00	Water Distribution Piping				78,000	78,000	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
33 31 00	Sanitary Sewer System				156,000	156,000	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
33 41 00	Site Storm Drainage Systems				198,570	198,570	Super Sitework Contractors, Inc.
33 71 00	Electrical Service						Sparky's Electrical (included in 26 00 00)
	Subtotal	138,735	99,178	12,046	4,945,835	5,195,794	5,195,794
	All Risk Insurance					17,666	
	General Liability					41,566	
	Subtotal					5,255,026	
	Main Office Overhead	6.7%				352,087	
	Subtotal					5,607,113	
	Profit	8.0%				448,569	
	Subtotal					6,055,682	
	Performance and Payment Bonds	0.93%				52,146	
	BID					**6,107,828**	

Figure 27.3c *(Continued)*

A carpenter was documented over time to be able to hang an average of 1,200 SF of 1/2″ GWB per 8-hour day, under specific conditions. When estimating a second project with similar conditions but a higher wage rate, it could be predicted that the same carpenter will produce the same average. The increase in wages could be adjusted in the unit price for the labor.

The following is a simple example of how a wage increase affects unit price.

> *Project 1*—Cost for carpenter per day: 8 hours × $32.50 per hour = $260 per day/1,200 SF per day = $0.22 per SF labor cost. *Project 2*—Cost for carpenter per day with increased wage rate: 8 hours × $35.00 per hour = $280 per day/1,200 SF per day = $0.24 per SF labor cost.

This same example can be used for increases in other labor-related costs, such as insurance rates, benefits, or tax increases. Using a simple spreadsheet application, such as Microsoft Excel, a file can be created to adjust unit prices as labor costs change or as productivity rises or falls with the change in difficulty of the task.

Materials are somewhat easier to price. The graphic representation of a task on the drawings is finite. In other words, you can quantify the material by measuring from the drawings. Requesting a proposal for materials from local suppliers is usually sufficient to capture the costs of the total materials needed for the estimate. The ambiguous portion of the materials cost is waste. A well-documented database can provide sufficient detail for the comparison between the net and gross quantities of purchased materials. Over multiple projects, you can adjust the factor for waste based on the actual conditions.

Creating Estimating Templates

Most contractors and subcontractors create similar estimates over and over. Estimating by computer allows you to build a template for a particular type of estimate. Each time a new project is to be bid, the estimator can copy the template for that type of estimate and make the necessary adjustments for the individual projects. This is a common time-saving feature in construction estimating programs, even those created from generic spreadsheet software. *Figure 27.4 illustrates a template estimate.*

For example, consider a drywall and metal stud subcontractor who is estimating interior drywall partitions for an office building. The unit price for each type of partition could be built into a template by the SF or LF, so all that is required is performing the takeoff, entering quantities of the various types of partitions, and making adjustments for specific project conditions, including overhead and profit. By perfecting this template, the contractor could bid more work, thereby increasing the chances for winning work.

Project Name:	New Office Building Drywall	Estimate No.	1	Pages	1 of 1
Location:	Boston, MA	Bid Date:	8/2/11	Date	7/30/11
Architect:	ABC Architects, Inc.			Estimator	WJD
Scope:	Section 09 21 00 -Gypsum Drywall Systems				

				-------MATERIAL------		-------LABOR------		---EQUIPMENT----		----TOTAL---	
SECTION	**DESCRIPTION**	**QUANTITY**	**UNIT**	**UNIT COST**	**TOTAL**	**UNIT COST**	**TOTAL**	**UNIT COST**	**TOTAL**	**TOTAL**	check
09 21 00	**Gypsum Drywall Systems**										
1.01	Partition Type 1	756	SF	$1.54	1,164.24	$1.90	1,436.40	$0.12	90.72	$2,691.36	
1.02	Partition Type 2	900	SF	$1.90	1,710.00	$2.20	1,980.00	$0.11	99.00	$3,789.00	
1.03	Partition Type 3	860	SF	$2.23	1,917.80	$2.21	1,900.60	$0.90	774.00	$4,592.40	
1.04	Partition Type 3A	182	SF	$3.21	584.22	$3.00	546.00	$1.10	200.20	$1,330.42	
1.05	Partition Type 4	200	SF	$2.10	420.00	$2.00	400.00	$0.12	24.00	$844.00	
1.06	Partition Type 5	451	SF	$2.20	992.20	$2.30	1,037.30	$0.00	0.00	$2,029.50	
1.07	Partition Type 6	80	SF	$1.55	124.00	$1.10	88.00	$0.00	0.00	$212.00	
	Gypsum Drywall Systems Subtotals				**$ 6,912.46**		**$7,388.30**		**$ 1,187.92**	**$ 15,488.68**	15488.7
	Sales Tax on Materials	6.25%								$ 432.03	
	Subtotals									$ 15,920.71	
	Main Office Overhead	9.22%								$ 1,467.89	
	Subtotals									$ 17,388.60	
	Profit	10.00%								$ 1,738.86	
	Subtotals									$ 19,127.46	
	Performance and Payment Bond	1.25%								$ 239.09	
	Total									**$ 19,366.55**	

Figure 27.4 Estimating Template

QUANTITY TAKEOFF SOFTWARE

Since 2004, when the first edition of *Estimating Building Costs* was written, there have been enormous advances in software for performing takeoff. In the past, takeoff by computer required a digitizer (wand) attached to a computer, some expensive hardware and software, and a lot of training. Takeoff was done by attaching the paper plans to an integrated work surface and using a combination of point-and-click tasks with some data entry. New advances in data file storage capacity, the Web, and software no longer require all the original components. In fact, takeoff can now be done on a laptop while traveling at 30,000 feet in an airliner, with the only requirement being the appropriate takeoff software.

Many architects, engineers, and owners are providing bid documents as electronic files for general contractors and their subcontractors to use in bidding projects. For quite a few contractors, the plans are never even printed unless they are awarded the project! The architect posts the plans to an *ftp site* (File Transfer Protocol site). The contractor logs on with the architect's permission, downloads the files, and performs the takeoff and resultant calculations to arrive at the quantities necessary. The estimator then transfers the quantities to the estimating program to generate a bid. Some takeoff programs are actually integrated with the estimating program so that the takeoff becomes the estimate once prices have been applied.

As a general note, the author has tried several quantity takeoff software packages with varying degrees of success. Most programs are available with a free trial period to allow the estimator to see if it will meet his/her needs. Programs without the free trial may not be worth the investment. A general bit of advice: If you cannot invest the time to learn the software, do not invest the money to purchase it.

PROJECT OVERHEAD SUMMARY SHEETS

Computerized project overhead summary sheets allow you to view different project overhead costs based on different schedules. All projects have two components for overhead: direct costs and indirect costs. Indirect overhead is usually applied as a percentage of the total overhead of the main office. Direct overhead costs are those nonproduction costs that are unique to each project. They include such items as supervision, temporary facilities, building permits and fees, and Dumpsters. Some of these costs are fixed, such as for a building permit, but many are time sensitive and vary with the amount of exposure on the project. *Figure 27.5 illustrates a project overhead summary sheet.*

CONCLUSION

In summary, computers have a tremendous value in construction applications. Estimating by computer provides flexibility, accuracy, and speed in producing bids. The computer's value is limited only by the construction and estimating knowledge—as well as computer skills—of its users. Those looking to purchase computer estimating/takeoff programs should do so only after careful review and understanding of the company's needs.

Project Overhead Summary Sheet

Project: New & Renovated Office Building **Duration:** 18 months (78 weeks)

Architect: ABC Architects, Inc. **Liquidated Damages:** N/A

1000	Description	Quantity	Unit	Cost	Total	Remarks
1.01	Office Trailer - G.C.	18	mon	345.00	6,210.00	Share trailer with Owners' Rep.
	a.) Furnishings	1	LS	800.00	800.00	
	b.) Setup and delivery	1	EA	340.00	340.00	
	c.) Breakdown and return	1	LS	340.00	340.00	
	d.) Trailer cleaning	18	mon	45.00	810.00	
1.02	Storage Trailers	14	mon	120.00	1,680.00	
	a.) Delivery and Pickup	1	LS	240.00	240.00	
1.03	Office Trailer — Clerk or Arch.				—	See spec section 1500-C.2
	a.) Furnishings	1	LS	530.00	530.00	See list in Section 01500;C.2
	b.) Fax machine	1	EA	450.00	450.00	
	c.) Copy machine	1	EA	800.00	800.00	
	d.) Answering machine	1	EA	75.00	75.00	
	e.) Desk phone	1	EA	20.00	20.00	
	f.) Computer/printer					
	g.) Supplies	1	LS	500.00	500.00	
	h.) Toilet hookup and dismantle		LS	600.00	—	
	I.) Software		LS	600.00	—	
1.04	Telephone Service				—	
	a.) Installation and removal	3	LINES	125.00	375.00	See Section 01500-Temp Facilities
	b.) Monthly serv.— GC	36	mon	175.00	6,300.00	
	c.) Monthly serv.— Clerk	18	mon	150.00	2,700.00	
1.05	Temporary Electric				—	
	a.) Office trailers hookup	3	EA	500.00	1,500.00	
	b.) Trailer consumption	18	mon	175.00	3,150.00	
	c.) Project consumption	18	mon	150.00	2,700.00	
1.06	Watercooler/ Consumption	18	mon	30.00	540.00	
1.07	Thermometer	1	EA	20.00	20.00	
1.08	Temporary Toilets	36	mon	85.00	3,060.00	
1.09	Temp. Construction Fence	985	LF	4.00	3,940.00	
1.10	Staging					
	a.) Set up/dismantle	1	LS	2,000.00	2,000.00	
	b.) Monthly rental	18	mon	200.00	3,600.00	
1.10a	Ramps to trailers		LS	—	—	
1.11	Manlifts				—	
	a.) Delivery and pickup				—	
	b.) Monthly rental			—	—	none required
1.12	Small tools and equipment	1	LS	2,000.00	2,000.00	
1.13	Temporary water				—	
	a.) Hook up/ dismantle	1	LS	200.00	200.00	Hook up and dismantle by Plumber
	b.) Consumption	18	mon	50.00	900.00	
	c.) Fees	1	EA	250.00	250.00	Meter rental from Municipality
1.14	Temp. Heat				—	
	a.) Trailers				—	In section 1.05 above
	b.) Project	5	mon	700.00	3,500.00	
1.15	Temporary Protection	6	mon	300.00	1,800.00	
1.16	Winter Protection					
	a.) Plowing		mon			
	b.) Enclosures	1	LS	8,000.00	8,000.00	Enclose & remove staging for masonry
	c.) Heat			—	—	
1.17	Forklift or Lull				—	
1.18	Crane	4	days	1,100.00	4,400.00	Hoist for roofer
1.19	Project Photos	1	LS	200.00	200.00	

Figure 27.5 Project Overhead Summary Sheet

1000	Description	Quantity	Unit	Cost	Total	Remarks
1.20	Tree Protection				—	Carried in sitework proposal
1.21	General Cleaning — ongoing	20	WKS	1,439.00	28,780.00	25% of the schedule
1.22	Final Cleaning	15000	SF	0.20	3,000.00	
1.23	Materials Handling & Distribution	40	Mnhrs	36.00	1,440.00	Receiving and handling material
1.24	Project Sign	1	EA	750.00	750.00	Included in subbid from Acme Signs
1.25	First Aid Kits	2	EA	75.00	150.00	
1.26	Temporary Fire Protection	1	LS	150.00	150.00	
1.27	Dumpsters— 30 CY	45	EA	620.00	27,900.00	1Dumpster per 2000 SF floor space
	a.)				—	
1.28	Pest Control		LS	500.00	—	
1.29	Cutting and Patching					All cut and patch over 6" dia by GC
	a.) Labor to core holes	120	Mnhrs	36.00	4,320.00	Direct labor by employees
	b.) Purchase coring machine/bits	1	LS	2,000.00	2,000.00	
1.30	Permits				—	
	a.) Building permit	1	LS	8,500.00	8,500.00	Based on budget value
	b.) Occupancy permit				—	
	c.) Misc. fees				—	
1.31	Police Details	2	Days	248.00	496.00	At Street opening and patch
1.32	Layout				—	
	a.) Registered	7	Days	1,080.00	7,560.00	Control provided by Surveyor
	b.) Own forces				—	By Superintendent
1.33	Testing				—	
	a.) Soil testing			—	—	By Owner
	b.) Concrete testing			—	—	By Owner
1.34	Misc. hardware	18	mon	120.00	2,160.00	
1.35	Pickup trucks		mon	—	—	
	a.) Gasoline usage	78	WKs	50.00	3,900.00	
1.36	CPM Schedule—Initial Devel.		LS			By Project Manager
	a.) Update CPM	17	mon	100.00	1,700.00	By Project Manager
1.37	Dewatering				—	
	a.) Localized dewatering				—	By Site Contractor
1.38	Special Safety Equipment	1	LS	400.00	400.00	Rebar caps 300
1.39	Attorneys Fees				—	
1.40	Interior Barricades	4	mons	300.00	1,200.00	Restrict access between reno/new
1.41	As-Builts				—	
	a.) Microfilm				—	
	b.) Printing /reproduction				—	
	c.) Mylars	1	LS	3,000.00	3,000.00	Complete set
1.42	Project Closeout	2	Phases			By Project Manager
1.43	Site Security					
	a.) Watchman					
	b.) Custodial overtime					
1.44	Utility Company Charges					
	a.) Electric					
	b.) Water taps					
	c.) Sewer					
	d.) Gas					
	e.) Cable/tel.					
	f.) Assessments					
1.45	Special Requirements					
1.46	Insurance					
	a.) Builders risk	1	LS	—	—	Included in Estimate Summary Sheet
	b.) 3-YR extended comp opps	1	LS	—	—	Included in Estimate Summary Sheet
	c.) 10M add umbrella	1	LS	—	—	Included in Estimate Summary Sheet
1.47	Punchlist	10	WKS	1,623.00	16,230.00	
1.48	Personnel				—	
	a.) Superintendent	78	WKS	1,920.00	149,760.00	100% of schedule
	b.) Asst. superintendent		WKS			
	c.) Project manager	28	WKS	2,000.00	56,000.00	35% attention
	d.) Administrative staff	28	WKS	800.00	22,400.00	35% attention
	TOTAL				405,726.00	

Figure 27.5b *(Continued)*

28 Conceptual Estimating

Thus far, the discussion of estimating practice has been limited to one type of estimating, the unit price method. As mentioned earlier, the unit price estimate is the takeoff or quantification of the plans in incremental parts. It is a dissection of the project into each component almost to the individual nut and bolt. This is the method most often used in the development of competitive bids. The unit price method of estimating requires a comprehensive set of plans and specifications that provides details on every aspect of the project.

It should come as no surprise that comprehensive bid documents are not always available. In fact, they are *rarely* the norm. It is not uncommon to receive a set of plans that is incomplete and without specifications, yet the estimator is asked to prepare a price.

Many architects and engineers are required to work within a budget for construction, so in order to keep a design on target for cost, interim estimates are prepared as a way to gauge the direction of the design. This process avoids putting the project out to bid when documents are complete, only to have the bids come in substantially higher than available funding.

Other reasons for early estimates with incomplete documents might include the development of preliminary budgets to start the financing process or to determine if, based on the cost of the project, it makes financial sense to go through with it. There are many reasons to account for this kind of estimate.

The preparation of estimates with incomplete or missing drawings and specifications is called *conceptual estimating.* This chapter explores some of the more common conceptual estimating methodologies used today.

CONCEPTUAL ESTIMATING

Conceptual estimating is the realm of the experienced estimator. It is not a guess at cost. It should be a logical, defendable calculation. It requires that the estimator fill in the blanks created by the missing plans, details,

and specifications. He or she must understand and apply a mix of industry standards, building codes, experience, and owner's requirements to arrive at an anticipated approximate cost of construction for the project. It may also include some assumptions about the project, including escalation costs. The estimator and/or owner and design team sets parameters as a basis for pricing, which explains why conceptual estimating is sometimes referred to as *parametric estimating*.

It should be noted that conceptual estimates are not intended to be firm prices but preliminary pricing at various stages of design development. That having been said, it is all too common for an eager contractor to sign a fixed price contract based on incomplete documents. This is manageable if the contractor has some flexibility in pricing as the design matures. In fact, this is frequently done using a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) or a Design-Build delivery method. It is also common under the often misused fast-track methodology, whereby the building design is being completed even though construction has commenced.

In addition to experience, the estimator is also required to have a fully developed database of historical costs or access to detailed published construction costs. While accurate assumptions and pricing are important, there is less reliance on contemporaneous costs such as subcontractor proposals.

This discussion considers three types of conceptual estimating methods, their use, their limitations, and the level of accuracy that can be anticipated. Each can provide significant value to the estimating process when prepared and used appropriately. These three methods are:

- Order-of-Magnitude Estimate
- Square-Foot Estimate
- Assembly or Systems Estimate

Order-of-Magnitude Estimate

The order-of-magnitude estimate, sometimes called a Rough Order of Magnitude (ROM) is the 10,000-foot view or big picture. It frequently relies on parameters that are not typical construction parameters. For example, the ROM for a dormitory may be expressed in dollars per bed, or the cost of an apartment building would be reported in dollars per apartment.

ROMs are planning tools that rely heavily on historical or published cost data. They rarely have any bid documents at all. They are used as a basis in early decision making. The estimator may have little more to go on than criteria provided by the developer or investor. The developer might make the following request of the estimator:

What would it cost to build a 200-bed nursing care facility?

In response, the estimator would prepare a list of questions to help define or qualify the facility. He or she might ask the following:

- Location: urban or suburban
- Class of construction: wood frame, steel, brick and glass, etc.
- Labor rates: union or open-shop labor
- Quality: luxury, average, or economy finishes
- Amenities: pharmacy, nursing stations, public dining room, etc.
- Beds per room

With some basic questions answered, the estimator would use historical cost data for completed projects of a similar nature to generate the cost of this project. In the absence of historical cost experience, the estimator would rely on published cost models such as those provided by the RSMeans Company of Norwell, Massachusetts.

Total time invested in the estimate may be no more than an hour or two. The level of accuracy would be based on the data used, but an accuracy of ±25% is the average range.

Square-Foot Estimate

Another method of conceptual estimating uses the gross square foot (SF) area of the structure as the reporting parameter. This is likewise meant as a planning tool. Square-foot estimates also rely heavily on historical costs from projects of a similar nature, type, and size. They are based on the premise that all building types can be distilled to a cost per SF of gross floor space. This is an especially useful tool for budget planning and decision making.

Consider a home builder who builds several models with a range of amenities. One particular model—let's call it the "Early American"—is a two-story colonial with 4 bedrooms, 2½ baths, a 2-car garage, and a full basement, and its size will be in the range from 2,000 SF to 2,250 SF (exclusive of the garage and basement). The base model includes regular appliances, plastic laminate countertops, white bathroom fixtures, and forced warm air heating. The luxury model includes designer appliances, ceramic tile, choice of color for the bath fixtures, and forced hot water heating. Over a very successful previous year, our builder has been able to accurately track the cost of each Early American home built with the amenities selected for each one. Using the data derived from these costs of previous Early American models, our builder is able to establish with precision accuracy a range of costs that can be reported as a cost per SF.

Our builder can, with reasonable confidence, translate the square foot area and specific amenity requests of a potential client into a range of cost based on the cost per SF obtained from previous builds. For example:

> *If costs for the Early American models ranged from $122.00/SF to $130.00/SF, then a 2,100-SF model would cost from $256,200 to $273,000.*

If the potential clients were satisfied with this range, the builder could proceed to the next step of developing a more definitive estimate. If they were not satisfied, a minimum of time in estimating the cost was invested.

This method can be used for numerous types of structures. Again, in the absence of historical data, the builder would rely on published cost data such as *Square Foot Cost Data* published annually by the RSMeans Company. Accuracy is again dependent on the quality and detail of the historical or published cost data, but generally the accuracy is limited to ±20%.

Assemblies or Systems Estimate

A more detailed type of conceptual estimate is called the *assemblies* or *systems* estimate. In the assemblies methodology, individual systems or groups of tasks assembled together are estimated as a single unit. This methodology can be used at almost any level of design development. It requires that there be decisions made on major systems and building components, even though they may be subject to change as the design develops. It allows the estimator the maximum amount of flexibility for making changes to systems without an entire revision of the estimate.

In contrast to the CSI MasterFormat that is employed as the organizational structure for unit price estimating, the Assemblies estimate uses its own formatting, called *Uniformat II.* Uniformat II organizes the project into major groups. Each group and the systems it includes are outlined as follows:

- **A—Substructure:** Includes the work of the foundation: slab, basement or stem walls, footings, grade beams, piles, caissons, excavation, backfill, and compaction for the foundation systems.
- **B—Shell:** Includes the exterior envelope and closure of the structure, including exterior walls, openings, roof systems, structural steel or wood frame, and floor systems.
- **C—Interior Construction:** Includes partitions, ceilings, doors, finishes, and interior systems.
- **D—Systems:** Subdivided into groups of interior building systems such as:
    - **Fire Suppression:** Includes fire suppression systems throughout the building.
    - **Conveying:** Includes elevators, escalators, material moving systems, and dumbwaiters.
    - **Plumbing:** Includes plumbing fixtures and trims, piping; hot and cold water, waste and vent, and plumbing appliances such as hot water heaters
    - **HVAC:** Includes heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning systems and their subsystems such as controls.
    - **Electrical:** Includes power and lighting distribution and panels, fire detection systems, communications, and data wiring.

- **E—Equipment and Furnishings:** Includes security, mercantile, ecclesiastical, theater, library, medical, food service, darkroom, and athletic equipment, as well as window treatments.
- **F—Special Construction:** Includes special systems of buildings such as special-purpose rooms, radiation protection, liquid and gas storage, and ice rinks.
- **G—Sitework:** Includes rigid and flexible pavements, landscape, utilities, grading and drainage, and miscellaneous site items.

Assemblies estimating uses a combination of industry standards and parameters to establish the value of a building system. Consider the following example:

We are preparing an assemblies estimate for the HVAC on a two-story office building of 20,000 SF. Based on the occupancy and industry standards for the area in which the office is being constructed, we determine that 1 ton of cooling will handle 300 SF of floor space. If we use the total floor area of 20,000 SF and divide it by 300 SF per ton, we arrive at 66.66, rounded off to 67, tons of cooling required. Our historical cost data reveals that for projects of a similar size and type, HVAC cooling cost $3,500 including RTUs, ductwork, insulation, piping, etc. If those costs were extended for this project:

67 tons $3,500 per ton = $234,500

Assemblies estimating saves time while still providing a reasonable degree of accuracy: ±15%.

Another example is to develop an assembly cost for a partition type. Instead of estimating each task separately, the assembly would create one price per linear foot (LF), or SF, for the metal stud framing, gypsum wallboard, tape and finish of both sides, and the insulation within the partition.

Assemblies estimating has a numerous uses in virtually every disvision of CSI MasterFormat.

CONCLUSION

In summary, conceptual estimating is a very important part of the estimator's profession, although it requires experience as a unit price estimator to be able to develop the conceptual estimate. The three different methodologies allow different levels of accuracy and detail with varying degrees of estimating time invested. All three are meant to be used as planning tools and not as competitive bid tools.

Index

A

Abbreviations, 9, 44
Accessories, roof, 228
Acoustical ceiling systems, 281–284
Acoustical treatment, 292–294
Addenda, 27–28, 41
AIA (American Institute of Architects), 22, 23
Air infiltration barriers, 211–212
Allowances, 28–29, 70
Alternates, 28, 70
American Institute of Architects (AIA), 22–23
American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM), 26, 115, 153
Anchor bolts, 110
Angles, 33–34
Architect's scale, 9–10
Architectural drawings, 2–3
  for doors, 238, 242
  for windows, 238, 240
Architectural millwork, 173, 198–199
Area, 34–37
Asbestos remediation, 84
Ashlar, 129
Asphalt paving, 346, 435
Assemblies estimates, 495–496
Assessment (existing conditions), 75–76
ASTM, *see* American Society of Testing and Materials
Automatic sprinkler systems, 332, 339
Automation, *see* Integrated automation

B

Backer rod, 229
Backfilling, 419. *See also* Excavation and backfill
Balloon framing, 174
Bar graph, 71–72
Bastard hip rafters, 189
Batt insulation, 208–209
Benchmark, 11
Benefits, 63
Bidding:
  forms and supplements, 21
  requirements, 19–21
  solicitation, 19–20
  strategies, 474–475
  submitting, 60
Billing rate, 62–64
Blocking, 173, 189–190
Blueprints, 1
Boards, electrical, 388–392
  labor, 391
  taking-off quantities, 388–392
Bollards:
  parking, 442
  steel, 169
Bracing, 193
Branch power, 382–383
Brick, 116–126
  bonding patterns, 121–123
  labor for, 124–126
  mortar quantities for, 117–118
  taking-off quantities, 120–124
  types of, 118–120
Brick pavers, 119, 437–439
Bridging, 158–159
Building sections, 6
Built-up roofing, 216–218
Bulk excavation, 414–417

C

Cabinetry, 173, 200–203
  labor, 202–203
  taking-off quantities, 201–202
Caissons, 427–428
Casework, 173, 200–203
  labor, 202–203
  manufactured, 313–318
  taking-off quantities, 201–202
Caulking, 193, 228–231
Ceiling framing, 184–196
Ceiling joists, 184–185
Ceiling systems, acoustical, 281–284
  labor, 283–284
  taking-off quantities, 283
Cement finishing, 101
Cementitious decks, 110
Cementitious waterproofing, 205–206
Center line, 8
Certificates, 22

Chimneys:
labor, 147
masonry construction, 147
taking-off quantities, 146–147
Circuit breakers, 389
Circular shapes, area of, 35–36
Civil (site) drawings, 3, 10–13
earthwork, 409–412
existing conditions, 13
exterior improvements, 430–432
site plan, 11
uses of, 410–412
utilities, 450–452
Classification:
of joists, 155
of metal decking, 159
of stone, 129
Cleaning, masonry, 141–142, 149–150
Clean-out doors, 146
Clearing (earthwork), 412–413
CMUs, *see* Concrete masonry units
Code analysis sheet, 4
Coiling doors, 252–253
Collar ties, 185
Common brick, 118
Communications, 399–408
electrical utilities for, 467
labor, 405–408
taking-off quantities, 404–405
Compaction (earthwork), 50–51, 419–421
Completed operations policies, 22
Composites, 173
beams, 189
cement fiber siding, 212–213
composite members, 192–193
estimating, 179
Computers, 376. *See also specific topics, e.g.:* Integrated automation systems
Computer estimating, 478–491
creating templates for, 487–488
estimating software, 479–488
project overhead summary sheets, 489–491
quantity takeoff software, 489
Conceptual estimating, 492–496
assemblies or systems estimates, 495–496
order-of-magnitude estimates, 493–494
square-foot estimates, 494–495
Concrete, 89–112
cementitious decks, 110
control joints, 103
cost consideration, 129
curing, 104–105
embedded items, 110–112
expansion joints, 102–103
flatwork, 100–102
formwork, 91–100
labor, 99, 102, 109
materials, 90–91
precast, 109
ready-mix, 91
reinforcement, 105–109
rigid insulation, 112
sealing, 104–105
taking-off quantities, 90–91, 93, 95–97, 101–109, 112
vapor barriers, 112
waterproofing, 204–205
Concrete block, 114, 127
Concrete brick, 127
Concrete masonry units (CMUs), 114, 126–133
labor, 128–133
mortar quantities for, 117–118
taking-off quantities, 128, 129
Concrete pavers, 437–439
Concrete paving, 436–437
Concrete polishing, 101
Conductors, 383–388
labor, 386–388
taking-off quantities, 383–385
Cones:
surface area of, 36–37
volume of, 38
Conflict of interest, 21
Contaminated soils, 81–82
Contingencies, 475–477
approaches to, 476
determining necessity of, 476
from owner's perspective, 477
Contour, 11
Contract clauses, 473
Contract documents, reviewing, 41–42
Contract for construction, 21
and General Conditions of the Contract, 22–24
modifications to, 27–30
schedule limitations in, 72–73
Contract forms, 21–22
Control joints, 103, 145–146
Control stations, 388
Conventional framing, 184
Conveying equipment, 324–329
labor, 328–329
taking-off quantities, 328
Core drawings, 2
Corrugated metal panels, 213
Costs, 61–68
bare, 58
collecting general requirement, 73
fixed, 52, 70
fixed overhead, 52
for labor, 62–67
for materials, 61–62
non-production, 51
overhead, 51–54, 67
production, 51
profit, 68
variable, 70–73
variable (time-sensitive), 52, 70–73
Cost analysis sheets, 58–59
Cover sheet, 4
CPM (critical path method) scheduling, 72, 478
Cranes, 151, 171
Crew tasks, 65–66
Cripples, 180
Critical path method (CPM) scheduling, 72, 478
CSI MasterFormat, 15–19. *See also specific topics*
Cubic measure, 37–40

Curbing, 439–441
curbs, 439–440
layout drawings, 12
sidewalks, 440–441
Cut stone, 129
Cylinder:
surface area of, 36–37
volume of, 38

D

Dampers, 146
Dampproofing, 204
methods of, 206
taking-off quantities, 206–207
Databases, cost, 482, 487
Datum, 11
Decimals, 46
Decks, cementitious, 110
Decking, metal, 159–161
Decontamination, 81
Demolition, 77–81
dumpsters and disposal, 79
removal and salvage, 79–80
taking-off quantities, 80–81
Descriptive specifications, 26
Design development, 1–2
Details, 6–7
Dewatering, 424
Diagrams, 7
Dimensions, 44
Dimension line, 8
Direct overhead, 51–52, 54
Disinfection, water, 453
Domestic water piping, 352–356
Doors:
coiling, 252–253
finish hardware, 260–263
folding, 249
general notes, 252
hollow metal, 244–245
insulting, 250
labor, 246, 249, 251
overhead, 252–253
pocket, 249
schedules, 240–241
sliding glass, 246, 249
storm, 250
taking-off quantities, 246, 249, 250, 253
types of, 239
wood, 245–248
Downspouts, 228
Drainage plans, 12
Drawings, 1. *See also specific systems, e.g.:* Plumbing
architectural, 2–3
civil, 2, 10–13
conflicts with specifications, 27
core, 2
electrical, 3
existing conditions, 13
of existing conditions, 87–88
lines of, 8
material indication symbols of, 8–9
mechanical, 3
paving/curbing layout, 12
shading of, 8
shop, 151, 169
specialty, 3
structural, 3
working, 1–13
Dressed lumber, 175
Drip edge, 222
Drywall, 268–270
Ducted HVAC systems, 361–366
insulation, 361–366
labor, 363–366
taking-off quantities, 365, 366

E

Earthwork, 409–429
caissons, 427–428
civil drawings, 409–412
erosion and sedimentation control, 424–425
excavation and backfill, 414–424
piles, 428–429
shoring, 425–426
site clearing and preparation, 412–413
underpinning, 426–427
Economy of scale, 50
Edge forms, 97, 99
EIFS (exterior insulation and finish system), 231–234
Electrical:
conductors, 383–385
equipment hook-ups, 395–397
grounding, 383–385
lighting, 392–396
panelboards, 388–392
raceways, 382–385
starters, 388–392
switches, 388–392
systems, 380–398
taking-off quantities, 397
wiring boxes, 385–387
wiring devices, 385–387
work, 397–398
Electrical drawings, 3
Electrical utilities, 466–469
communications services, 467
concrete-encased duct banks and pads, 466–467
primary and secondary services, 466
site lighting, 467–468
Electronic safety and security, 399–408
labor, 406–408
taking-off quantities, 404–405
Elevated slabs, 97–98
Elevations, 6, 9, 11
Embedded items, 166–168
Energy conservation compliance calculations, 4
Engineer's scale, 10
Entrances, 253–256
labor, 255–256
taking-off quantities, 254–255
Equipment, 309–313. *See also specific types of equipment*
labor, 312–313
taking-off quantities, 312, 397–398
Erosion control, 424–425
Estimate pricing, 51–54
Estimate summary, 58–59
Estimating:
by computer, 478–479. *See also* Estimating software

Estimating *(continued)*
conceptual, 492–496
project overhead summary sheets, 489
unit price, 54–58
Estimating software, 479–488
computerized spreadsheets, 480–483
creating estimating templates, 487–488
historical databases, 482, 487
packaged databases, 482, 484–486
selecting, 479–480
Excavation and backfill, 414–424
backfill and compaction, 419–421
bulk excavation, 414–417
dewatering, 424
fill materials, 421–422
grading, 422–423
hauling, 423
rock removal, 423–424
trench or general excavation, 417–418
Existing conditions, 75–88
assessments, 75–76
demolition, 77–71
drawings of, 87–88
remediation, 81–87
site drawings of, 13
structure moving, 80
subsurface investigation, 76–77
surveys, 75
Existing conditions drawings, 13
Expansion joints, 102–103
Extension line, 8
Exterior improvements, 430–449
bases for paving, 432–433
civil drawings, 430–432
curbs, 439–441
flexible paving, 433–436
labor for, 449
landscaping, 446–449
paving/parking specialties, 441–443
rigid paving, 436–439
site improvements, 443–447
Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS), 231–234

F

Face brick, 118
Facility remediation, 82, 83
Federal Insurance Corporation of America (FICA), 63
Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA), 63
Fences, 443, 444
FICA (Federal Insurance Corporation of America), 63
Fieldstone, 114, 129
Field welding, 151
Fill materials, 421–422
Finishes, 266–304
acoustical ceiling systems, 281–284
acoustical treatment, 292–294
concrete polishing, 101
flooring, 285–292
green or sustainable products, 303–304
gypsum sheathing and underlayments, 270–271
gypsum wallboard systems, 268–270
high-performance coatings, 297
metal stud framing and furring, 271–275
painting, 294–297
plaster systems, 267–268
tile, 275–279
wallcoverings, 297–303
waterproof membrane for tile, 279, 280
Finish carpentry, 173, 196–198
Finish hardware, 260–263
labor, 261–263
taking-off quantities, 260–261
Firebrick, 119
Fireplaces, 146–147
Fireproofing, 234–236
Fire protection/suppression systems, 331–341
automatic sprinkler systems, 332–333, 339
components of, 332–335
labor, 336–341
standpipe systems, 333–335
taking-off quantities, 334–336
Fire-safing, 234
First-class workmanship, 125
Fixed costs, 70
Fixtures (plumbing), 345–346, 349
Flashing, 142–143, 226–227
Flatwork, concrete, 100–101
Flexible paving, 433–436
Flooring:
carpeting, 290–292
framing, 175–179, 285–297
labor, 286–290, 292
laminated, 285
refinishing, 287–288
resilient, 288–289
taking-off quantities, 286, 289, 291–292
wood, 285–288
Flow-down provision, 25
Folding doors, 249
Footing forms, 92–95
Forced hot water heating systems, 366–368
labor, 368
taking-off quantities, 367–368
Formed control joints, 103
Formwork:
concrete, 91–100
masonry, 144–145
taking-off quantities, 93, 95, 145
Foundation walls and piers, 95–97
Foxed overhead costs, 52
Frames:
door, 242–246
window, 257–258
Framing, 173–196
assemblies, 175
balloon, 174
conventional, 184
floor, 175–179, 285–297
labor for, 194–196
light-gauge metal, 160–162
metal stud, 271–275
partition, 179–184

plans, 174
platform, 174
roof/ceiling, 184–196
stair, 190–192
wall, 179–184
western, 174
Freight, of masonry units, 147–148
Furnishings, 313–319
labor, 318–319
manufactured casework, 313–318
taking-off quantities, 318
Furring, 185, 271–275
Fuses, 389
FUTA (Federal Unemployment Tax Act), 63

G

Gantt chart, 71–72
Gates, 443
General Conditions of the Contract, 22–24
General excavation, 417–418
General liability, 22
General liability insurance, 64
General Requirements, 69–74
applying prices to items, 73–74
fixed costs, 70
identifying costs items, 73
variable (time-sensitive) costs, 70–73
Geophysical subsurface investigation, 76
Geotechnical subsurface investigation, 76–77
Girders, 175–176
Glass:
taking-off quantities, 264
types of, 263–264
Glazed brick, 119
Glazing:
taking-off quantities, 264
types of, 263–264
Grade (of wood), 174
Grade beams, 97, 98
Grading, 422–423
Graphic symbols, 9
Grasses, 448
Grates, 165
Green products, 303–304
Green roofs, 223, 225–226
Gross quantities, 46
Grounding, 383–385
Grout, 136–138
labor, 138
taking-off quantities, 136–137
Grout joint, 276
Grubbing (earthwork), 412–413
Gutters, 228
Gypsum sheathing and underlayments, 270–271
Gypsum wallboard, 268–270

H

Handling, waste resulting from, 49–50
Hardware, finish, *see* Finish hardware
Hardware schedules, 242
Hauling (excavation), 423
Header, 179
Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC), 359–375
controls, 369, 373
ducted systems, 361–366
equipment for, 368–373
forced hot water (hydronic) systems, 366–368
labor, 360–361, 363–366, 369–373
taking-off quantities, 361–363, 365–373
Hidden lines, 8
High-lift grouting, 137
High-performance coatings, 297
Hip rafters, 185, 186, 188–189
Hip roofs, 185–186
Historical database, 482–488
Hot and cold water plumbing piping, 352–356
HVAC, *see* Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning
Hydration, 90
Hydronic heating systems, 360, 366–368

I

Indirect overhead, 52–54, 67
Individual tasks, 65
Industry-accepted units, 43
Information available to bidders, 19–21
Instructions to bidders, 19, 20
Insulated metal panels, 213
Insulating doors, 250
Insulation, 204. *See also* Pipe insulation
batt, 208–209
masonry, 142
rigid, 112, 209
roofing, 215
taking-off quantities, 143, 208–210
Insurance, 63–64
Integrated automation, 376–379
labor, 378
taking-off quantities, 377–378
Internal Revenue Service, 67
Invisible lines, 8
Irregular shapes, areas of, 34–35
Irrigation, 446, 447

J

Jack rafters, 185
Jack studs, 180
Joists, 177
ceiling, 184–185
classification of, 155, 161
light-gauge metal, 161
open-web steel, 155–159
Joist-bearing plates, 166–168

K

King studs, 180
Kip, 153
Knockdown, 242

L

Labor, *see under specific topics*
Labor costs, 62–67
billing rate, 62–64
crew tasks, 65–66
individual tasks, 65
subcontractors, 66–67

Labor productivity, 64–65
Ladders, 165
Lally columns, 168
Landscape plans, 12
Landscaping, 446–449
Lap, waste required for, 50
Lateral masonry reinforcement, 134
Lath, 267
Lead paint remediation, 84–87
Light-gauge metal framing (LGMF), 160–162
  joists, 161
  taking-off quantities, 162
Lighting, 392–396
  emergency, 393–396
  labor, 394–396
  taking-off quantities, 393–394
Lines, conventions for drawing, 8
Linear measure, 32–34
Lintels, 163–164
Locus, 11
Lookout frame, 187, 189
Loose-fill insulation, 209–210
Louvers, 264–265
Low-lift grouting, 137
Lumber, dressed, 175
Lumber list, 174

M

Main object line, 8
Manufactured casework, 313–318
Masonry, 114–150
  anchors and ties, 138–139
  brick, 116–126
  chimney construction, 146–147
  cleaning, 141–142
  cleanup, 149–150
  concrete masonry units, 114, 126–133
  control joints, 145–146
  cutting units, 143–144
  fireplace construction, 146–147
  flashings, 142–143
  formwork, 144–145
  freight of, 147–148
  grout, 136–138
  insulation, 142
  mortar, 115–118
  reinforcement, 133–136
  restoration, 139–141
  scaffolding for work, 148–149
  sealing, 150
  staging for work, 148
  stone, 129–133
  taking-off quantities, 115–118, 134–135, 139, 143–147
  waterproofing, 204–205
Masonry sealing, 150
MasterFormat, 15–19. *See also specific topics*
MasterFormat™ 2010, 15–16
Materials costs, 61–62
Material indication symbols (on drawings), 8–9
Measurements, calculating, 31–40
  angles, 33–34
  areas of shapes, 34–37
  cubic measure, 37–40
  decimal equivalents to, 31–32
  linear, 32–34
  square measure, 34–37
  units of measure, 31
  volume, 37–40
Mechanical drawings, 3
Membrane waterproofing, 205
Metals, 151–172
  costs, miscellaneous, 169–171
  decking, 159–161
  light-gauge metal framing, 160–162
  open-web steel joists, 155–159
  ornamental, 163–169
  sheet metal, 226–227
  shop drawings, 169
  structural steel, 151–155, 169–171
  studs and track, 162–163, 271–275
Metal decking, 159–161
Metal doors and frames, 242–245
  labor, 243–244
  taking-off quantities, 243
Metal panels, 213
Metal pan stairs, 165–168
Metal roofing, 220–221
Metal stud framing and furring, 162–163, 271–275
  labor, 274
  taking-off quantities, 273–274
Metal windows and frames, 257–258
Meter centers, 389
Moisture protection, 204–206, 212–237
  dampproofing, 206–207
  roofing, 215–234
  siding, exterior, 212–215
  vapor barriers, 210–211
  waterproofing, 204–206
Mortar, 115–118
  taking-off quantities, 115–118
  thin-set, 276
Moving structures, 80

N

Natural gas system piping, 356–357
Natural roof coverings, 223, 225–226
NEMA, 389
Net quantities, 46
Nominal dimensions, 175
Non-collusion affidavit, 21
Nonproduction costs, *see* Overhead

O

Openings. *See also* Doors; Windows
  CSI MasterFormat 2010, 238
  louvers and vents, 264–265
Open-web steel joists, 155–159
Order-of-magnitude estimates, 493–494
Ordinary workmanship, 125, 126
Oriented strand board, 192
Ornamental metals, 163–169
  grates, 165
  joist-bearing plates, 166–168
  ladders, 165
  lally columns, 168
  lintels, 163–164
  metal pan stairs, 165–168
  pipe railings, 164–165
  steel bollards, 169
  steel window guards, 168

taking-off quantities, 164–166, 168
Overhead, 51–54
direct, 51–52
indirect, 52–54, 67
predicting, 54
variances for, 54
Overhead doors, 252–253
Owner's protective policies, 22

P

Painting, 294–297
labor, 296–298
taking-off quantities, 294
Panelboards, 388–392
Parging, 206
Parking bumpers, 442
Parking specialties, 441–443
Partition framing, 179–184
Pavement markings, 442–443
Paving:
bases for, 432–433
flexible, 433–436
layout drawings, 12
rigid, 436–439
specialties, 441–443
taking-off quantities, 432–438
Payment bonds, 22
Performance bonds, 22
Performance specifications, 26
Perimeter, calculating, 32–33
Piles, 428–429
Pipe insulation:
HVAC, 363, 365
plumbing, 356
Pipe railings, 164–165
Piping:
hot and cold water plumbing, 352–356
natural gas system, 356–357
sanitary sewers, 456
sanitary waste and vent, 348–351
storm drainage, 460–461
storm system, 352–355
water supply wells, 455
water utilities, 453
Pitch, 184, 221
Plans, 1, 41
Plantings, 446–448
Plan views, 5–6
Plaster systems, 267–268
Plastics, 173
laminates, 201–202
structural, 200
Plates, 180
Platform framing, 174
Plumbing, 342–358
drawings, 343–347
equipment, 347–348
fixtures, 345–346, 349
hot and cold water piping, 352–356
labor, 344, 348, 349
natural gas system piping, 356–357
pipe insulation, 356
sanitary waste and vent piping, 348–351
storm system piping, 352–355
taking-off quantities, 345–352, 354–357
trims, 345–346, 349
Pocket doors, 249
Polyethylene sheeting, 210
Power distribution, 382
Power lifts, 148
Power of attorney, 21
Prebid walk-through, 13
Precast concrete, 109
Pressure-treated wood, 176–177
Pricing, 51–54
General Requirements for, 73–74
quantities, 58–59
unit price estimate, 55–58
Priming (structural steel), 170
Prism, volume of, 37–38
Production costs, 51
Profit, 68, 470–475
Project control, 69
Project manual, 19–27
bidding requirements in, 19–21
contract forms in, 21–22
general conditions of the contract in, 22–24
technical specifications in, 24–27
Project meetings, 69
Project overhead summary sheets, 489–491
Proprietary specifications, 25–26
Pyramids:
surface area of, 36–37
volume of, 38

Q

Quantity survey, 42
Quantity takeoff, 41–60. *See also under* specific topics
accounting for waste in, 49–50
affecting factors, 50–51
bid submittal, 60
pricing quantities, 58–59
pricing the estimate, 51–54
reviewing documents for, 41–42
rules for accuracy, 43–49
software for, 489
unit price estimate, 54–58

R

Raceways, 382–385
Rack/shelving systems, fire suppression for, 336
Rafters, 189
determining length of, 186–189
hip, 185, 186, 188–189
and roof pitch, 184
valley, 185, 186, 188–189
Railings, pipe, 164–165
Random length, 188
Ready-mix concrete, 91
Recap sheet, 470, 482
Refinishing floors, 287–288
Reinforcements:
of concrete, 105–109
of masonry, 133–136
Reinforcing bars, 107–109
Remediation, 81–87
asbestos, 84
decontamination, 81

Remediation *(continued)*
facility, 82, 83
lead paint, 84–87
removal and disposal of contaminated soils, 81–82
taking-off quantities, 87
underground storage tank removal, 82, 83
Removal and disposal:
of contaminated soils, 81–82
of demolition waste, 79–80
of excavation rocks, 423–424
Repointing, 139
Reputation, in marketplace, 472
Restoration, masonry, 139–141
labor, 140–141
taking-off quantities, 139–140
Retaining walls, 443–445
Reveals, 121, 268
Revision marker, 5
Rigid insulation, 112, 209
Rigid paving, 436–439
Risk vs. reward, 471–472
Rock removal (excavation), 423–424
ROM (Rough Order of Magnitude), 493–494
Roofing, 193, 215–234
accessories, 228
built-up roof, 216–218
downspouts, 228
flashing, 226–227
framing, 184–196
gutters, 228
hip, 185–186
metal, 220–221
natural, 223, 225–226
pitch, 184
sheathing, 185
shingles and tiles, 221–223
single-ply, 219–220
taking-off quantities, 185–186, 193–194
Roof windows, 259–260
Rough carpentry, 173–179
assemblies, 175
dressed lumber, 175
platform framing, 174
taking-off quantities, 174, 177–179
Rough Order of Magnitude (ROM), 493–494
Rubble, 129
R-value, 207, 208

S

Salamanders, 104
Sales units, 49
Salvage, 79–80
Sanitary sewerage utilities, 455–460
piping, 456
septic systems, fields, and structures, 459–460
structures and castings, 456–458
Sanitary waste piping:
above-grade, 351
below-grade, 348–351
taking-off quantities, 349–351
Saw cutting, 103
Scaffolding, 148–149
Scale, 9–10, 44
architect's, 9–10
engineer's, 10
Schedules, 7
door, 240–241
hardware, 242
for time-sensitive costs, 71
window, 238, 240
Schedule limitations, 72–73
Scheduling:
critical path method, 72, 478
impact of, 472–473
SCR brick, 119
Scribing, 214
Sealants, 193, 228–231
Sealing:
concrete, 104–105
flexible paving, 435–436
masonry, 150
Section markers, 9
Sedimentation control, 425
Septic systems, 459–460
SFCA (square foot of contact area), 95
Shading (on drawings), 8
Shaft wall liners, 272, 274
Sheathing, roof, 185
Sheet metal, 226–227
Shingles, 221–223
Shop drawings, 151, 169
Shoring, 425–426
Shutters, vinyl, 214
Sidewalks, 440–441
Siding, 193
exterior, 212–215
taking-off quantities, 213–214
wood, 214
Sills, 175–177
plate, 180
sealer, 177
Single-ply roofing, 219–220
Site, 2
Site clearing and preparation, 412–413
Site drawings, 3. *See also* Civil (site) drawings
Site improvements, 443–447
Site improvement drawings, 12
Site plan, 11
Site visits, 13
Skylights, 259–260
Sleeves, 110
Sliding glass doors, 246, 249
Social Security, 63
Software:
estimating, *see* Estimating software
quantity takeoff, 489
Sole plate, 180
Special construction, 319–327
Specialties, 305–308
exterior, 306–307
interior, 305–306
labor, 307–308
taking-off quantities, 307
Specialty drawings, 3
Specifications (specs), 14–30, 41
conflicts with drawings, 27
descriptive, 26
modifications to contract documents, 27–30

organizing by MasterFormat, 15–19
performance, 26
project manual, 19–27
proprietary, 25–26
role of, 14–15
technical, 24–27
Specification compliance number, 26
Specification writer, 15
Speed bumps, 442
Spot grades, 11
Sprayed fireproofing, 235
Sprayed-on insulation, 210
Spread footings, 93, 95
Spreadsheets, 480–482
Square-foot estimates, 494–495
Square foot of contact area (SFCA), 95
Square measure, 34–37
Staging (masonry), 148
Stairs:
framing, 190–192
metal pan, 165–168
Standard weights, 40
Standpipe systems, 333–335
Starters:
electrical, 388–392
taking-off quantities, 388–392
State Unemployment Tax Act (SUTA), 63
Steel:
bollards, 169
open-web joists, 155–160
structural, 151–155, 169–171
window guards, 168
Stockpiling (earthwork), 413
Stone, 129–133
classifications of, 129
taking-off quantities, 130, 133
Stone pavers, 437–439
Storefronts, 253–256
labor, 255–256
taking-off quantities, 254–255
Storm doors, 250
Storm drainage utilities, 460–466
foundation and subslab drainage, 464–466
piping, 460–461
structures and castings, 461–464
Storm system piping, 352–355
labor, 352–355
taking-off quantities, 352
Strip footings, 92–93
Stripping (earthwork), 413
Structural drawings, 3
Structural plastics, 200
Structural steel, 151–155
drawings, 153–154
field erection of, 170–171
shop priming of, 170
taking-off quantities, 154, 155
Structure moving, 80
Stucco, 231–232
Studs, 162–163, 180, 271–275
Subcontractors, 66–67
Subfloor, 177
Submittals, 69
Subsurface investigation, 76–77
Surveys:
of existing conditions, 75
quantity, *see* Quantity takeoff
Sustainable products, 303–304
SUTA (State Unemployment Tax Act), 63
Switches, electrical, 388–392
labor, 390, 392
taking-off quantities, 388–392
Symbols (on drawings), 8, 9
Systems estimates, 495–496

T

Takeoff sheets, 44–45
Task descriptions, 43
Taxes, state and federal, 63
Technical specifications, 24–27
Technical writer, 15
Temporary facilities, 69
Testing, 69
Thermal protection, 204–237
air infiltration barriers, 211–212
insulation, 207–211
roofing, 215–234
siding, exterior, 212–215
vapor barriers, 210–211
Thermal resistance, 207
Thin-set mortar, 276
Tile, 275–279
labor, 278, 279
roofing, 221–223
taking-off quantities, 277, 279
waterproof membrane for, 279, 280
Time-sensitive costs, 52, 70–73
Title block (working drawings), 4–5
Tooled joints, 103
Topography, 11
Trade-specific symbols, 9
Trench excavation, 417–418
Trim(s):
exterior, 194, 214
plumbing, 345–346, 349
Trimmers, 180
Trusses, 193
Tuckpointing, 139
Turfs, 448
Typical unit price, 29

U

Underground storage tank removal, 82, 83
Underpinning (earthwork), 426–427
Units, 45–46
U.S. Code Symbol Designation, 260
Unit prices, 29–30, 70
estimating, 55–58
owner's unilateral right to change under, 29–30
Unit price without base quantities, 29
Utilities, 450–469
civil drawings, 450–452
electrical/communications, 466–469
sanitary sewerage, 455–460
storm drainage, 460–466
water, 452–454
water supply wells, 454–455
Utility plan, 12

V
Valley rafters, 185, 186, 188–189
Vapor barriers, 112
Variable (time-sensitive) costs, 52, 70–73
Variances (overhead costs), 54
Vents, 264–265
Vent piping:
  above-grade, 351
  below-grade, 348–351
  taking-off quantities, 349–351
Vertical masonry reinforcement, 135–136
Volume, 37–40

W
Wage rate, 63
Wallcoverings, 297–303
  labor, 302–303
  taking-off quantities, 301–302
Wall framing, 179–184
Waste, 49–50, 133
Waterproofing, 204–206
  methods of, 205–206
  taking-off quantities, 206–207
  for tile, 279, 280
Watershed material, 221
Water supply wells, 454–455
Water utilities, 452–454
Welded wire fabric (WWF), 105–106
Welding, field, 151
Well water systems, 454–455
Western framing, 174
Windows:
  guards, 168
  labor, 257
  metal, 257–258
  plastic, 256–257
  roof windows and skylights, 259–260
  schedules, 238, 240
  taking-off quantities, 256–257
  types of, 239
  wood, 257
Wiring devices and boxes, 385–389
  labor, 389
  taking-off quantities, 387–388
Wood, 183–203
  architectural millwork, 198–199
  cabinetry, 200–203
  casework, 200–203
  doors, 245–248
  finish carpentry, 196–198
  framing, 174–196
  rough carpentry, 174–196
Worker's compensation, 22, 63–64
Working drawings, 1–13
  design development, 1–2
  drawing conventions, 7–13
  graphic formats, 5–7
  organization of, 2–4
  role of, 1
  title block, 4–5
Workload, 475
Workmanship, 125, 126
WWF (welded wire fabric), 105–106